888.2 L.15

CONCORDIA LIBRARY

BRONXVILLE, N. Y.

From the professional library

of Dr. E. G. SIHLER,

Professor of Latin

Language and Literature,

NEW YORK UNIVERSITY

1892-1923

CONCORDIA LIBRARY

BRONXVILLE, N. Y.

E. L. Sihler

Dec. 6. 1885

from Prof. Drisler

HARPER'S CLASSICAL SERIES

FOR

SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

UNDER THE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

HENRY DRISLER, LL.D.

JAY PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE

Copyright, 1881, by HARPER & BROTHERS

886
T53L

THE SIXTH AND SEVENTH BOOKS

OF

THUCYDIDES

WITH

AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY, EXPLANATORY NOTES
AND INDEXES

By W. A. LAMBERTON, A.M.
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE LEHIGH UNIVERSITY, BETHLEHEM, PA.

PA
4457
.A3b
1886

NEW YORK
HARPER & BROTHERS, FRANKLIN SQUARE
1886

10,242

HARPER'S NEW CLASSICAL SERIES.

UNDER THE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

HENRY DRISLER, LL.D.,

JAY PROFESSOR OF GREEK, COLUMBIA COLLEGE.

BASED UPON THE BEST AND MOST RECENT TEXTS, AND WITH NOTES ORIGINAL AND SELECTED.

INITIAL VOLUMES.

THE OLYMPIC AND PYTHIAN ODES OF PINDAR. With Introductory Essay, Dissertation on the Metres of Pindar, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By BASIL L. GILDERSLEEVE, Ph.D. (Göttingen), LL.D., Professor of Greek, Johns Hopkins University. 12mo, Cloth, $1.50.

HERODOTUS (Books VI. and VII.). With Introduction, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By AUGUSTUS C. MERRIAM, Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Greek, Columbia College. 12mo, Cloth, $1.50.

THE PROTAGORAS OF PLATO. With an Introduction, and Critical and Explanatory Notes. By E. G. SIHLER, Ph.D., sometime Fellow in Greek in the Johns Hopkins University. 12mo, Cloth, 75 cents.

THE OFFICES OF CICERO. With an Introductory Essay and Commentary. By AUSTIN STICKNEY, A.M., formerly Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, Conn. 12mo, Cloth, $1.50.

SICILIAN EXPEDITION OF THUCYDIDES (Books VI. and VII.). With Introduction, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By W. A. LAMBERTON, Professor of Greek, Lehigh University. 12mo, Cloth, $1.50.

THE ILIAD OF HOMER (Books XVI.–XXIV.). With Introduction and Explanatory Notes. By W. S. TYLER, D.D., Williston Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo, Cloth. (*In Press.*)

OTHER VOLUMES IN PREPARATION.

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

☞ *Any of the above works will be sent by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States or Canada, on receipt of the price.*

Copyright, 1885, by HARPER & BROTHERS.

INTRODUCTION.

Although there have come down to us three biographies of Thucydides, our knowledge of the historian's life and family is almost confined to the few details he has himself given: to these may perhaps be added one or two particulars based on inferences from various passages in his work, or derived from occasional notices in later authors.

From his own testimony we know that he was an Athenian, that his father's name was Olorus, that he owned large gold mines in the districts of Thrace opposite Thasos, and that these possessions gave him great influence with the neighboring tribes. In the life of Cimon, Plutarch, speaking of what he had evidently seen, tells us that the grave of Thucydides was pointed out among the tombs of Cimon's family, and was next to that of Elpinice, although the historian belonged to the deme of Halimus, and Cimon to the Laciadae. From these statements it has been argued with great probability that the father of Thucydides was a grandson (named, as was customary, after his grandfather) of the Thracian chief Olorus, whose daughter, Hegesipyle, married Miltiades and became the mother of Cimon. This relationship accounts at once for the place of his burial and for his large possessions in Thrace.

In his sixth book (cap. 55), Thucydides speaks of himself as possessing traditional (ἀκοῇ) information about the Pisistratids of an exceptionally accurate character. This has led to the supposition that he refers to family traditions, and to the inference that he was in some way connected with the house of the tyrants. This may have been so, but the passage in question hardly warrants such a conclusion.

14,030

When the plague visited Athens, in the second year of the Peloponnesian war, Thucydides was stricken down, but, fortunately for posterity, was among the few who recovered and regained afterwards complete soundness, both of mind and body.

In 424 B.C. we find Thucydides strategus and in command of the Athenian forces in Thrace. It was just at the time when Brasidas was carrying the war into the midst of the Athenian dependencies in Chalcidice, where a Spartan attack was least expected, and Athens was least prepared to meet it. Amphipolis, a colony of the Athenians, but inhabited by a mixed population, was their most important possession in this region. It was strongly situated on the river Strymon, not far from its mouth. Thucydides' colleague, Eucles, was in command of the place. To attack it Brasidas had to cross the Strymon, the bridge over which might have been broken down, or might have been successfully defended. But treachery and his own rapidity of movement made the passage an easy one, and Brasidas was under the walls of the city almost before his approach was known. The terrified inhabitants, knowing there were traitors among them, and each suspecting his neighbor, were in no condition to defend themselves. Eucles sent an urgent appeal for assistance to Thucydides, who was at Thasos with a small squadron of seven triremes. Instant and rapid sailing only enabled Thucydides to save Eion at the mouth of the Strymon. Brasidas, fearing that confidence in Thucydides and in the succors his influence in Thrace could bring might induce the Amphipolitans to make a stubborn resistance, had hastened to offer easy terms of surrender, and had entered the town the very day the fleet from Thasos reached Eion. This failure to relieve Amphipolis was a crime in the eyes of the incensed Athenians; and Thucydides went into an exile that lasted twenty years. Whether he was sentenced to banishment, or left Athens voluntarily to avoid severer punishment, must remain a question: his own words will admit of either interpretation. The general belief has been that Cleon was the instigator of the condemnation;

but this is nowhere expressly stated, and the only foundation for such an opinion is the marked tone of hostility that may be felt in all Thucydides' allusions to the famous demagogue. The condemnation, Grote maintains, was deserved; the presence of Brasidas in Chalcidice could not have been unknown, and the remissness, that neglected to provide for the defence of a town as important as Amphipolis, was not to be atoned for by a tardy display of ineffectual zeal. Curtius however remarks, and I think justly, that imperative reasons, unknown to us, may have called for the presence of the small squadron at Thasos. The truth is that we have not the data necessary for the decision of this interesting point. Thucydides himself, with characteristic reticence, is satisfied with a bare statement of the facts, and makes not the slightest attempt at self-vindication. His misfortune opened the way for him to visit the Peloponnesus, and doubtless others of the states then at war with Athens; and this opportunity of obtaining access to sources of information, that would otherwise have been closed to him, he eagerly embraced. On this ground he lays claim (5. 26) to a familiarity with the events he was narrating, that others, less favored by circumstances, could not hope to attain.

The precise term of twenty years, assigned by Thucydides to his exile, proves that he returned to Athens in 404 B.C., after the surrender of the city to Lysander. To determine the time of his death we have only an uncertain inference. In recording the eruption of Aetna, that took place in 426 B.C., he says, that "in all only three had occurred since Sicily had been settled by the Greeks." "This seems to fix his death, or the limits of revision of his work, before 396 B.C., when another eruption took place." The most probable account of the manner and place of his death is that given by Plutarch, according to whom he was murdered at Scapte Hyle in Thrace, where his estates were.

The date of Thucydides' birth can only be approximately determined. Aulus Gellius has preserved for us, it is true, the statement of Pamphila, who wrote in the days of Nero,

that he was forty-three years old at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. But this seems to be little better than an inference from his own words in the preface to his history. From what he there says it is clear, that when the war began his mind was already sufficiently matured to comprehend the causes and importance of the coming struggle. All therefore we can safely assert is, that he must have been at that time in the neighborhood of forty years of age; in other words, that he was born somewhere about 470 B.C.

Thucydides' wealth and connections could not fail to bring him into contact with all who, in the Athens of his age, were eminent in politics, philosophy, literature, and art; and his age was the age of Pericles. Whether he took much part in politics or not, his appointment as strategus in 424 B.C. warrants us in supposing he had held office before. It was therefore with a mind educated by association with the noblest spirits, stimulated by the achievements of the greatest masters in literature and art and by the speculations of eminent philosophers, and not uninfluenced (his works are the witness) by the unscientific, but eminently fruitful, labors of the Sicilian rhetoricians, that he approached the great work of his life. But, what was of still more importance, personal experience in office had given him a practical acquaintance with public affairs. The subject he chose was the Peloponnesian war. This was a struggle between the progressive spirit of Athens —tending unconsciously, and by methods often selfishly unjust, to the formation of a Hellenic nationality—and the conservative temper of the Greeks, most completely embodied in Sparta, which sought to maintain the independence and isolation of the individual fragments of Hellas, at whatever cost to the people. Their freedom as against the barbarian the Greeks had vindicated in the Persian wars; but the lesson of union those wars ought to have taught them had not been learned, and now the one confederation, that had sprung out of the necessities of that day of common danger, was to be pulled to pieces by the ill-advised patriotism of its constituent towns, and by the jealousy of Sparta. This was the crisis that was

to decide whether a Hellenic state was possible or not; it is hard to see how Thucydides' judgment of its importance can be called in question.

From the moment the war began Thucydides busied himself, with hitherto unusual carefulness and diligence, in collecting his materials, sifting them thoroughly, and testing, as far as his opportunities permitted, the accuracy of every statement. How his exile was made profitable for his work we have already seen. As his subject was not the Greek people and their civilization, but a particular political crisis, even if we were justified in asking of him a conception of the office of history, such as has gradually grown up during centuries of historic composition, we could not look to him for an account of the literary, artistic, and social progress of the period. His few digressions are devoted to the disintegrating effects of the war upon the Greek states, and upon the parties within them. As a rule he confines himself to an impartial narration of events, leaving the appreciation of them to the reader. There is very little direct delineation of personal character; the aim has been, by means of the recorded acts, to place the actor face to face with the reader. Where however the person appears for so short a space in the history that it is impossible to give a full view of him in this manner, Thucydides does, if he thinks it called for, favor us with a formal description; such traits too as by their nature show themselves only in the private life, and not in the public acts, are occasionally thought worthy of special mention. To depict character in this dramatic fashion, Thucydides has largely had recourse to the device of speeches. These—we have his own word for it—are not mere inventions; he made it a special point to find out exactly what was said. But, while thus careful in his inquiries, he has not made, nor did he intend to make, the speeches servilely accurate in word and argument. If no information could be obtained, he composed a speech, such as he conceived appropriate to the speaker and to the circumstances; nor did he hesitate to introduce such arguments as would best outline the character and policy of the speaker

and of his state, even in cases where it can be shown that these arguments were not and could not have been used. What moved a particular assembly to a particular decision was of little moment in comparison with a true development of the general motives and policy that prevailed in the individual and the community. Moreover, speeches are only introduced when an exposition of the attitude and views of the speaker, or of the people, is immediately needed for a proper comprehension of events, or when the policy discussed is on the point of becoming effective. This at times compels Thucydides to condense into a single speech arguments that were dispersed over many, and were uttered, it may be, at considerable intervals.

In the arrangement of his narrative Thucydides has an eye to effect, and at times follows another order than might seem most natural to the ordinary chronicler. When the first Athenian armament is starting for Sicily, he describes in a splendid chapter the size of the fleet, and the magnificence of its equipment, thus setting before us the terrible venture Athens was making, and the high stake she was playing for. The fleet sails; and we are instantly at Syracuse, listening to a debate which pictures to us the divided councils and defenceless condition of the threatened city. What could bring out in stronger relief the dilatoriness and lack of energy of the Athenian commanders? Just before the final battle in the harbor the historian pauses to give a full enumeration of the towns and peoples that were represented in both fleets. Then come the exhortations of the opposing commanders; and we are brought to the battle itself, filled with the thought that the fate of Athens, and the future history of Greece, are involved in the issue.

The language of Thucydides is the older Attic, and his style has the characteristics of early prose composition. It is true, his work was first published, and in large part composed, or at least revised, after 404 B.C., and by that time the Attic dialect had attained a complete adaptability to prose. But the twenty years of Thucydides' exile had isolated him from the literary

movement of his people and tongue; and no transcendency of genius can make amends for such a loss. In the formation of style there are two elements—there is the individual contribution of the writer, but there is also the larger contribution of the language itself. Whatever may have been the perfection of Attic as written by the younger contemporaries of Thucydides' advanced years, he had at command only the imperfect instrument of his youth. We are therefore justified in attributing much of the awkwardness and harshness of his sentences to the effort of a powerful mind to express its thoughts in a language, as yet unused to the form of prose, and to the subtilties of philosophical speculation.

The obscurity of Thucydides has been often commented upon. It is not a discovery of modern times; the ancients remarked it, and Dionysius of Halicarnassus and Cicero were as much troubled by it as we are. One cause of it has just been mentioned, but there were others which a consideration of some peculiarities of his style will reveal. His proverbial brevity is one of these. And yet, paradoxical as it may seem, he is brief because he wishes to be clear. As the obscurity of legal documents to the lay reader is mainly owing to an endeavor after exactness of expression, that leads to an apparently useless multiplication of words, so Thucydides from the same desire, but by the opposite process, has produced a like result. His aim is to lay the thought itself before us with as little encumbrance of obscuring words as possible. Could the thought have passed from his own mind into ours as a tangible and visible entity without the envelopment of language, it should seem that Thucydides would have been best satisfied. This being impossible, he has endeavored to communicate it with only such a covering of words as was barely necessary to make it visible, so to speak. This feature is chiefly found in the speeches, and in the few passages where the historian pauses to disclose and discuss the political condition of Greece. As with the separate thoughts, so with the whole history; it is to be made visible to us, we are to be eye-witnesses of its events, not merely to read about them. Thucydides

does not present us with dead facts, catalogued for our inspection, but places living activities before our eyes. Even abstract ideas and qualities are conceived and expressed as concrete active principles. This is most markedly seen in the fondness—which he shares with others of his time, but which in no other is so frequently displayed—for the neuter adjective or participle with the article instead of the corresponding abstract noun, or infinitive. A writer, for whom ideas are agencies, and facts and events are actions in progress, cannot but present difficulties to readers, habituated to the less vivid conception and more abstract style of later historians; but through these qualities he attains a marvellous picturesqueness of narrative and truthfulness of presentation.

As the day of strict grammatical rules had not begun, we must expect at times a lack of grammatical cohesion. When involved in a long sentence, Thucydides is apt to forget the form he gave it at the beginning, and to close with quite a different one; but in all cases the cause for the change of construction can easily be assigned. This, which would be justly regarded as a blemish in a modern, often adds indeed to the difficulty of comprehending his meaning, but not infrequently gives his words a vigor, not compatible with a strictly grammatical construction. It enables him to bring out into prominent relief, within the compass of a single sentence, a variety of ideas that would otherwise have required several sentences for their adequate expression.

To the influence of the early rhetoricians is to be ascribed his liking for the so-called figures of diction, such as assonant endings; antithesis, even when only formal; parallelism of clauses, carefully balanced the one against the other, often attained at the expense of grammatical sequence; etc. To the same cause is perhaps due his occasional use of poetic words and phrases. Gorgias and the orator Antiphon, for whose eloquence Thucydides professes great admiration, are expressly mentioned as having contributed to form his style. But the prevailing literary atmosphere is sufficient to account for these traits; and, while in common with others he can hardly be

supposed to have escaped the leaven of the rising sophists, there is no necessity for making him the pupil, or even the conscious imitator, of any one of them.

In accord with the sceptical tendencies of the day, Thucydides abandons the Herodotean view of a divine providence evidently controlling events, rewarding the good and punishing the wicked or presumptuous. Whatever may have been his private beliefs (and his work is, in this respect, entirely impersonal), he conceived it to be his duty to regard only the human element in history. He recognizes that the divine agency is beyond the pale of profitable historical speculation, and takes as his guides the laws of cause and effect, of antecedent and consequent. Weakness and lack of judgment, however pious, produce failure and disaster; strength of purpose, energy, and sound judgment, whether conjoined with piety or not, are in the main guarantees of success; and this in the case of nations no less than of individuals. Human actions and human passions are the mainsprings of history.

Thucydides did not live to finish his work. He has brought it down only to the end of the twenty-first year of the war. There are even reasons for believing his life was cut short before he could subject the last book to a final revision. It has peculiarities of language not to be found in the other books; it contains no speeches, and the expressions of personal opinion are more frequent. Such as he left it, the history was published—so traditions, not very trustworthy, tell us—by his daughter, or by Xenophon, who had received it from her. The division into eight books was not made by Thucydides himself (indeed, we hear of other divisions into nine and into thirteen books), but probably by the Alexandrian grammarians, who studied his work carefully, regarding it as a model of the old Attic dialect. Though his name is not mentioned by the Greeks of his own or of the immediately succeeding age, the continuations by Xenophon, Theopompus, and Cratippus prove that he must have had numerous readers. The imitations of Sallust and the praises of Cicero and Quintilian vouch for the admiration he excited among the Romans.

How he was regarded and studied in the later schools of Greek rhetoric may be learned from two articles, of an entirely rhetorical character, by Dionysius of Halicarnassus. These articles, however incapable their author may have been of appreciating Thucydides' merits as a historian, are still valuable for their criticisms upon his style.

The sixth and seventh books of the history contain the account of the Athenian expedition to Sicily. The terrible catastrophe with which that expedition ended made the final overthrow of the Athenian empire inevitable. To events of such importance Thucydides has not thought it too much to devote the ample space of two books; and on these books he has expended all the skill of which he was master. They form consequently the most magnificent and thrilling narrative in his splendid work. Of the seventh book Macaulay has said: "It is the *ne plus ultra* of human art."

The disaster of Pylos and Sphacteria had awakened an eagerness for peace at Sparta, and, though Athens, in her elation, for a time refused the proffered terms, the defeat she suffered at Delium and the successes of Brasidas in Thrace soon brought a change of mood. In 423 B.C. a truce of one year was concluded; but it was not till Brasidas and Cleon had fallen at Amphipolis, in the following year, that the way was made clear for the peace-makers. A treaty of peace, commonly known as the peace of Nicias, was made in 421 B.C., on the basis of a mutual restoration of prisoners and captured places. But difficulties at once arose; Amphipolis refused to return to the Athenian confederacy, and the allies of Sparta, who had not been consulted, and whose interests, as they conceived, had been neglected in the negotiation of the treaty, refused to do their part in fulfilling its stipulations. Athens in consequence declined to restore Pylos and Cythera; and in spite of a treaty of alliance offensive and defensive which closely followed the peace, the old tone of hostility between the two states was fast reviving. There were those in both cities who found their account in fomenting these dissensions. Chief among these at Athens was Alcibiades. He had hur-

ried his country in a moment of excitement into an alliance with Argos, the sole object of which was war with Sparta. The defeat of the Argives and their confederates at Mantinea destroyed any hopes he may have built upon such a league; but it brought into still more decided opposition to each other the formal allies, Sparta and Athens. In this state of affairs, when war might be looked for at any moment, and from the slightest cause, there came to Athens an embassy from Egesta, in Sicily, to seek aid in a petty war that town was waging with Selinus. The Athenians had little concern in the affairs of the semi-barbarian Egestaeans; but here was an opening for the subjugation of Sicily. The dread that the Sicilian cities of Dorian origin, especially the powerful Syracuse, might come to take an active part in the war in Greece, combined with the lust of conquest, had already led to some attempts at interference in the affairs of the island; but the results had been absolutely nothing. It was no difficult matter however to persuade the Athenians that the conquest would be easy now that their whole force was available for the purpose. Should they succeed, they would make a mighty addition to their empire; while neglect of the present opportunity would but leave the whole island to fall under the domination of Syracuse. In such an event they must expect that in their coming struggle with Sparta, the great Dorian power of the West would remember their former attacks and would not remain neutral. Nay, more, what was to hinder Athens, once mistress of Sicily, from seizing upon Magna Graecia, perhaps even Carthage, and then returning with all the weight of this added dominion to crush her hereditary enemies at home. Such notions, perhaps never digested into any determinate plan, but purposely left vague, were whispered in the ears of the too receptive Athenians by the born intriguer Alcibiades. He saw in these vast schemes of distant conquest a field for his consummate abilities, both for intrigue and for war; at the head of such an undertaking he would be beyond the reach of the opposition of the aristocrats and of the equally hostile demagogues; its success, he felt assured, would make

him not merely the foremost, but the only man in Athens. All the opposition of Nicias and his friends proved of no avail against these dexterous hints of dangers that threatened from Syracuse, and these tempting provisions of advantage that would accrue to Athens. Without making inquiry as to the size of the island or the difficulties of the enterprise (and on both points they were utterly ignorant), the Athenians enthusiastically resolved upon the expedition. An armament, the first in magnitude and completeness of equipment that had ever been sent out by a Greek state, sailed in July, 415 B.C., under command of Alcibiades, Nicias, and Lamachus, who had received the amplest powers. Nicias would have restricted the operations to their ostensible object—the arrangement of the difficulties between Selinus and Egesta; Lamachus was for instantly striking a blow at Syracuse; but neither of these plans suited the ulterior views of Alcibiades. He advocated securing a good station on the coast of Sicily, opening a series of negotiations with the surrounding states and tribes, and attacking Syracuse only after she had been completely isolated. His aim was clearly a personal one; he alone could conduct these negotiations, and thus he would become virtually sole commander. His plan was adopted. Unfortunately, when the negotiations were barely commenced, and before they had time to show any fruit, Alcibiades was abruptly removed from command. Just before the fleet left Athens, the Hermae were mutilated. These were tetragonal stone pillars with the face of Hermes carved at the top, and were scattered everywhere throughout the streets of the city. The shock to the public religious sentiment was great; but when the investigation which was ordered brought the revelation that the mysteries of Eleusis had been sacrilegiously parodied, the public excitement knew no bounds. Of the latter crime Alcibiades was personally accused; his enemies charged him with both. Alcibiades insisted that he should not be sent off to a distant command with such an accusation hanging over him, but should have an instant trial; his enemies, finding the people not yet ripe for their purposes, urged that the expedition

ought not to be further delayed; he could easily return for trial when wanted. They carried their point, and he sailed. During his absence they were not idle. It was hinted that a plot had been formed against the constitution, and the public mind was prepared to suspect Alcibiades of aiming at the tyranny. He was recalled to defend himself before a people thus prejudiced against him. Knowing what he had to expect, his mind was made up—he would go into exile, and give his abilities to Sparta; if he was not permitted to prove his value by his services, he would do so by his hostility.

No successor being appointed to Alcibiades, Nicias and Lamachus shared between them the supreme command. The first was a good, honest citizen of large means, who did very well all work that was laid out for him, but had a lack of enterprise and a dread of responsibility that ill qualified him for a distant command, where everything was necessarily left to his own judgment. From the first he was persuaded that the whole scheme was a mistaken one, and must end in ruin; but, though he had not shrunk from openly declaring his opinion, he had had the weakness to accept the command when his remonstrances proved vain. To complete his unfitness for the post he was now called upon to fill, he was suffering from severe bodily disease. Lamachus was a poor man, who had little influence with his fellow-citizens; without possessing great military abilities, he was a bold, energetic soldier. Neither of them had the diplomatic skill that was required for carrying out the vast schemes of Alcibiades.

Left to his own devices, Nicias neither simply pursued the plan that had been adopted, nor had the courage to return to his own in the face of what he knew to be the wishes of the governing people at home. He seemed bent upon one thing only—avoiding as long as possible an attack upon Syracuse. A few insignificant movements, mostly resulting in failure, occupied him till November, when the taunts of the Syracusans at last provoked him to a vigorous measure. Having drawn their forces away from the city by false news, he sailed into the harbor, landed, and secured himself in a strong position

before the enemy returned. A battle on the next day was decided in his favor. Instead of pushing his advantage, he departed again, alleging as excuse his need of money and his weakness in cavalry. All winter he lay idle, giving the Syracusans a respite which they utilized by enlarging the circuit of their walls. Early in the summer, having received the money and cavalry he had asked for from Athens, he addressed himself seriously to the work. A skilful movement gave him possession of the plateau of Epipolae, that stretches west from Syracuse. He at once began to cut the town off on the land side by a wall that was to extend from sea to sea. The Syracusans, unable to hold the field against the besiegers, twice attempted by counter-works to intercept the line of the Athenian wall. Both attempts were frustrated; but in a skirmish that occurred after the second counter-work had been carried, Lamachus fell. With his death there was an end of the energy which had hitherto characterized the Athenian operations.

The hopes of the besieged were now dashed to the ground; they were almost on the point of abandoning the defence. Just at this moment a ship from Greece slipped in past the Athenian cruisers with word that relief was at hand. An embassy had been sent to Corinth and Sparta to ask assistance. The renegade Alcibiades was in Sparta at the time, and seized the opportunity to strike his first blow at his native city. He urged the Spartans instantly to send an officer of their own to conduct the defence, without waiting till a fleet could be got ready. A Spartan general was worth a whole army, and time was precious. Gylippus was appointed to the command, and sailed for Sicily. Reinforcements were to follow. It was a Corinthian ship from the fleet that was bringing these reinforcements that had outsailed the rest and brought the glad news that Gylippus was already on the island. Though his approach was known to Nicias, no attempt was made to interfere with it until it was too late. He landed at Himera, collected a small force, and started overland for Syracuse. Through the inexplicable carelessness of

Nicias this little army was able to cross the island, mount Epipolae, and form a junction with the Syracusans, who marched out to meet it, without fighting a single battle. Shortly after the reinforcements from Greece arrived. From this moment everything went against the besiegers. Labdalum, a fort the Athenians had established on the northern edge of Epipolae, was taken, and a third counter-work rapidly pushed up the slope of the plateau. This secured the communications of the city with the interior, and virtually drove the Athenians from their position on Epipolae. With a view to making the blockade more effective, and at the same time easier for his fleet, Nicias about this time had occupied Plemmyrium, the promontory that lies opposite the city and closes the mouth of the harbor on the south. Hither he had transferred his naval station. But this new station was far from any springs or wells, and the crews, compelled to go long distances for fire-wood and drinking-water, suffered severely from the Syracusan cavalry, who commanded the open country. The ships moreover, which had been in active service since the beginning of summer (it was now September), were becoming water-logged. In despair at the situation of affairs, Nicias sent home an urgent despatch asking that the army be recalled, or that reinforcements be sent without delay. The still sanguine Athenians, undaunted by the news, resolved to send a second armament to perish with the first. Demosthenes, their ablest general, with Eurymedon, was chosen to lead it; it was to sail in the spring, as soon as the season opened.

Before this reinforcement could reach Sicily, Plemmyrium had been surprised and captured by Gylippus. Nor was this all; the Syracusans had mustered up courage to attack the Athenians on the water, and, though defeated, had really carried off the honors of the battle. It was in fact the naval attack that had enabled Gylippus to surprise Plemmyrium. The Athenian fleet was now cooped up in the recess of the harbor, where it occupied a station close to the camp of the army. The blockade was raised. Encouraged by this first attempt, the Syracusans renewed their attacks on the fleet,

and had just given it a crushing defeat when Demosthenes sailed into the harbor. The new general took in the situation at a glance; he saw that the siege was hopeless unless Epipolae was retaken. Beaten back in his attempts on the cross-wall, he resolved to turn it and take it by surprise. This could only be done by night, for the line of march was everywhere visible to the Syracusans. Demosthenes led the attack in person. His vigorous onslaught for a time carried all before it; but the first check they received threw his troops, who were new to the ground, into confusion. They could not distinguish friend from foe; they fought with one another; finally they were driven headlong down the heights. Having done his best and proved the undertaking to be hopeless, Demosthenes was for abandoning the siege instantly. But the mind of Nicias, sapped by bodily disease and by dread of the angry populace at Athens, eagerly caught at the deceptive hopes held out to him by a traitorous party in Syracuse. That city, he said, was in worse plight than they; a few days more and its means of resistance would be at an end. The arrival of fresh reinforcements for the beleaguered town at last convinced him that his expectation was vain, and he reluctantly gave his vote to depart. Orders were issued to get everything in readiness for sailing away, but they were instantly countermanded. An eclipse of the moon had awakened the superstition of Nicias, and he refused to stir till twenty-seven days had passed. The last chance of saving the army was gone.

After another naval victory Gylippus began closing the mouth of the harbor with a line of vessels at anchor. The Athenians, seeing their retreat cut off, put all their available fighting men on board ship, and made a desperate effort to burst through the barrier. After a frightful struggle they were beaten back. No words of the generals could induce the now broken-spirited army to renew the attempt. A retreat by land was alone open to them. False advices from Syracuse and the credulity of the generals caused a further delay of two days, and when they started, the roads were strongly occupied by the enemy. For eight days the retreat lasted, till,

worn out by constant marching and hopeless fighting, the last survivors under Nicias surrendered; Demosthenes, with the rear-guard, had been captured two days before. Sixty thousand men, the flower of the Athenian forces, had come to Sicily; forty thousand had started on the retreat; about seven thousand were taken prisoners. The two generals were condemned to death; the soldiers, crowded into narrow and unsheltered stone-quarries, perished rapidly of exposure, filth, and lack of food.

The Athenians had expected by this enterprise to acquire new resources for the approaching conflict at home; their folly had only hastened the outbreak of hostilities. Even before the sailing of the second armament the Spartan occupation of Decelea, suggested by Alcibiades, had proclaimed that the sham peace was at an end. Now that the catastrophe had come, Athens was in despair; she had fallen into the pit which her own hands had digged; her army was gone, her docks were empty, her treasury was drained; her subjects would revolt; the Spartans would appear before her walls; her last hour of empire, nay, perhaps of independence, was come. All Greece looked for her instant fall. The Spartan confederacy determined to act promptly before she could recover from the blow. Her subject allies, thinking the time for revolt had come, made overtures to Sparta. Persia, who had long been kept back from the Aegean coast, and deprived of the tributes she once levied on the Greek cities of Asia Minor solely by the Hellenic empire of Athens, resumed her claims, demanded the arrears of tribute, and determined to throw the weight of her gold into the balance of the Hellenic conflict. In the fall of Athens she recognized her opportunity; she had little fear that selfish Sparta would interest herself seriously in the fate of the Asiatic Greeks, or that a fragmentary, disunited Hellas would offer her any effective resistance. In the face of all these enemies who hastened to profit by her disaster, there was no thought of submission at Athens. Out of the depths of her despair she evoked a heroism, an energy, a fertility of resource, that astounded her ene-

mies and prolonged the war for eight years more. But do what she might, from that day her doom was sealed; she could save her honor, she could not save her empire. At Aegospotami, in 405 B.C., the last Athenian fleet was captured by Lysander, and in the following year Athens herself was taken and her long walls razed to the ground. The Athenian empire, and with it Hellenic nationality, was destroyed forever.

NOTE.—The text that has in the main been adopted is that of Stahl's Poppo (Teubner, Bk. VI. 1880, Bk. VII. 1882). In many passages however, especially where his readings seemed unnecessarily to depart from the MSS., changes have been made. Occasionally the readings of the more important editions, where these differ from the printed text, are noted at the foot of the page; in some other cases differences of reading are discussed in the body of the notes.

To Professor Drisler my thanks are due for the loan of books from his library.

W. A. LAMBERTON.

SOUTH BETHLEHEM, PA., *Oct.*, 1885.

ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ.

ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Ζ.

1. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο αὖθις μείζονι παρασκευῇ τῆς μετὰ Λάχητος καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντος ἐπὶ Σικελίαν πλεύσαντες καταστρέψασθαι, εἰ δύναιντο, ἄπειροι οἱ πολλοὶ ὄντες τοῦ μεγέθους τῆς νήσου καὶ τῶν ἐνοικούντων τοῦ πλήθους καὶ Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων, καὶ ὅτι οὐ πολλῷ τινι ὑποδεέστερον πόλεμον ἀνῃροῦντο ἢ τὸν πρὸς Πελοποννησίους. 1

Σικελίας γὰρ περίπλους μέν ἐστιν ὁλκάδι οὐ πολλῷ τινι ἔλασσον ἢ ὀκτὼ ἡμερῶν, καὶ τοσαύτη οὖσα ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίων μάλιστα μέτρῳ τῆς θαλάσσης διείργεται τὸ μὴ ἤπειρος εἶναι. 2

2. Ὠικίσθη δὲ ὧδε[1] τὸ ἀρχαῖον καὶ τοσάδε ἔθνη ἔσχε τὰ ξύμπαντα. παλαιότατοι μὲν λέγονται ἐν μέρει τινὶ τῆς χώρας Κύκλωπες καὶ Λαιστρυγόνες οἰκῆσαι, ὧν ἐγὼ οὔτε γένος ἔχω εἰπεῖν οὔτε ὁπόθεν ἐσῆλθον ἢ ὅποι ἀπεχώρησαν· ἀρκείτω δὲ ὡς ποιηταῖς τε εἴρηται καὶ ὡς ἕκαστός πῃ γιγνώσκει περὶ αὐτῶν. Σικανοὶ δὲ μετ' αὐτοὺς πρῶτοι φαίνονται ἐνοικισάμενοι,[2] ὡς μὲν αὐτοί φασι, καὶ πρότεροι διὰ τὸ αὐτόχθονες εἶναι, ὡς δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια εὑρίσκεται, Ἴβηρες ὄντες καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ 1 2

[1] ἥδε or ἤδη, MSS.

[2] ἐνοικησάμενοι, P.

Σικανοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ ὑπὸ Λιγύων ἀνα-
στάντες. καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν Σικανία τότε ἡ νῆσος ἐκαλεῖ-
το, πρότερον Τρινακρία καλουμένη· οἰκοῦσι δὲ ἔτι καὶ
3 νῦν τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν τὴν Σικελίαν. Ἰλίου δὲ ἁλισκο-
μένου τῶν Τρώων τινὲς διαφυγόντες Ἀχαιοὺς πλοίοις
ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὴν Σικελίαν, καὶ ὅμοροι τοῖς Σικανοῖς
οἰκήσαντες ξύμπαντες μὲν Ἔλυμοι ἐκλήθησαν, πόλεις
δ' αὐτῶν Ἔρυξ τε καὶ Ἔγεστα. προσξυνῴκησαν δὲ
αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκέων τινὲς τῶν ἀπὸ Τροίας τότε χειμῶνι
ἐς Λιβύην πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ἐς Σικελίαν ἀπ' αὐτῆς κατε-
4 νεχθέντες. Σικελοὶ δὲ ἐξ Ἰταλίας (ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ᾤκουν)
διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν, φεύγοντες Ὀπικούς,[1] ὡς μὲν
εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται, ἐπὶ σχεδιῶν, τηρήσαντες τὸν πορθμὸν
κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνέμου, τάχα ἂν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως πως
ἐσπλεύσαντες. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ Σικε-
λοί· καὶ ἡ χώρα ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ, βασιλέως τινὸς Σικελῶν,
τοὔνομα τοῦτο ἔχοντος, οὕτως Ἰταλία ἐπωνομάσθη.
5 ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν στρατὸς πολὺς τούς τε
Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ ἀνέστειλαν πρὸς τὰ μεσημ-
βρινὰ καὶ ἐσπέρια αὐτῆς καὶ ἀντὶ Σικανίας Σικελίαν
τὴν νῆσον ἐποίησαν καλεῖσθαι, καὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς
γῆς ᾤκησαν ἔχοντες, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν, ἔτη ἐγγὺς τριακόσια
πρὶν Ἕλληνας ἐς Σικελίαν ἐλθεῖν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ νῦν τὰ
6 μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν τῆς νήσου ἔχουσιν. ᾤκουν δὲ
καὶ Φοίνικες περὶ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν Σικελίαν ἄκρας τε
ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἀπολαβόντες καὶ τὰ ἐπικείμενα νησίδια
ἐμπορίας ἕνεκεν τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σικελούς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἵ
Ἕλληνες πολλοὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπεσέπλεον, ἐκλι-
πόντες τὰ πλείω Μοτύην καὶ Σολόεντα καὶ Πάνορμον

[1] Ὀπικας, Cl.

ἐγγὺς τῶν Ἐλύμων ξυνοικήσαντες ἐνέμοντο, ξυμμαχίᾳ τε πίσυνοι τῇ τῶν Ἐλύμων καὶ ὅτι ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν Καρχηδὼν Σικελίας ἀπέχει. βάρβαροι μὲν οὖν τοσοίδε Σικελίαν καὶ οὕτως ᾤκησαν.

3. Ἑλλήνων δὲ πρῶτοι Χαλκιδῆς ἐξ Εὐβοίας πλεύσαντες μετὰ Θουκλέους οἰκιστοῦ Νάξον ᾤκισαν καὶ Ἀπόλλωνος ἀρχηγέτου βωμόν, ὅστις νῦν ἔξω τῆς πόλεώς ἐστιν, ἱδρύσαντο, ἐφ' ᾧ, ὅταν ἐκ Σικελίας θεωροὶ πλέωσι, πρῶτον θύουσι. Συρακούσας δὲ τοῦ ἐχομένου ἔτους Ἀρχίας τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ᾤκισε, Σικελοὺς ἐξελάσας πρῶτον ἐκ τῆς νήσου, ἐν ᾗ νῦν οὐκέτι περικλυζομένῃ[1] ἡ πόλις ἡ ἐντός ἐστιν· ὕστερον δὲ χρόνῳ καὶ ἡ ἔξω προστειχισθεῖσα πολυάνθρωπος ἐγένετο. Θουκλῆς δὲ καὶ οἱ Χαλκιδῆς ἐκ Νάξου ὁρμηθέντες ἔτει πέμπτῳ μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθείσας Λεοντίνους τε, πολέμῳ τοὺς Σικελοὺς ἐξελάσαντες, οἰκίζουσι καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς Κατάνην· οἰκιστὴν δὲ αὐτοὶ Καταναῖοι ἐποιήσαντο Εὔαρχον.

4. Κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον καὶ Λάμις ἐκ Μεγάρων ἀποικίαν ἄγων ἐς Σικελίαν ἀφίκετο, καὶ ὑπὲρ Παντακύου τε ποταμοῦ Τρώτιλόν τι ὄνομα χωρίον οἰκίσας καὶ ὕστερον αὐτόθεν τοῖς Χαλκιδεῦσιν ἐς Λεοντίνους ὀλίγον χρόνον ξυμπολιτεύσας καὶ ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἐκπεσὼν καὶ Θάψον οἰκίσας αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἀναστάντες, Ὕβλωνος βασιλέως Σικελοῦ παραδόντος[2] τὴν χώραν καὶ καθηγησαμένου, Μεγαρέας ᾤκισαν τοὺς Ὑβλαίους κληθέντας. καὶ ἔτη οἰκήσαντες πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ διακόσια ὑπὸ Γέλωνος τυράννου Συρακοσίων ἀνέστησαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως καὶ

[1] περικλυζομένη, MSS. [2] προδόντος, MSS.

χώρας. πρὶν δὲ ἀναστῆναι, ἔτεσιν ὕστερον ἑκατὸν ἢ
αὐτοὺς οἰκῆσαι, Πάμμιλον πέμψαντες Σελινοῦντα κτί-
ζουσι, καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων τῆς μητροπόλεως οὔσης αὐτοῖς
3 ἐπελθὼν ξυγκατῴκισε. Γέλαν δὲ Ἀντίφημος ἐκ Ῥόδου 15
καὶ Ἔντιμος ἐκ Κρήτης ἐποίκους ἀγαγόντες κοινῇ ἔκτι-
σαν ἔτει πέμπτῳ καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ μετὰ Συρακουσῶν
οἴκισιν. καὶ τῇ μὲν πόλει ἀπὸ τοῦ Γέλα ποταμοῦ
τοὔνομα ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ χωρίον οὗ νῦν ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ καὶ
ὃ πρῶτον ἐτειχίσθη Λίνδιοι καλοῦνται· νόμιμα δὲ Δω- 20
4 ρικὰ ἐτέθη αὐτοῖς. ἔτεσι δὲ ἐγγύτατα ὀκτὼ καὶ ἑκατὸν
μετὰ τὴν σφετέραν οἴκισιν Γελῷοι Ἀκράγαντα ᾤκισαν,
τὴν μὲν πόλιν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος ποταμοῦ ὀνομά-
σαντες, οἰκιστὰς δὲ ποιήσαντες Ἀριστόνουν καὶ Πυστί-
5 λον, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Γελῴων δόντες. Ζάγκλη δὲ τὴν μὲν 25
ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς ἐν Ὀπικίᾳ Χαλκιδικῆς πόλεως
λῃστῶν ἀφικομένων ᾠκίσθη, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Χαλκί-
δος καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Εὐβοίας πλῆθος ἐλθὸν ξυγκατενεί-
μαντο τὴν γῆν· καὶ οἰκισταὶ Περιήρης καὶ Κραταιμένης
ἐγένοντο αὐτῆς, ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ Κύμης, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος. 30
ὄνομα δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον Ζάγκλη ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν Σικελῶν
κληθεῖσα, ὅτι δρεπανοειδὲς τὴν ἰδέαν τὸ χωρίον ἐστί
(τὸ δὲ δρέπανον οἱ Σικελοὶ ζάγκλον καλοῦσιν), ὕστερον
δ' αὐτοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ Σαμίων καὶ ἄλλων Ἰώνων ἐκπίπτουσιν,
6 οἳ Μήδους φεύγοντες προσέβαλον Σικελίᾳ, τοὺς δὲ 35
Σαμίους Ἀναξίλας Ῥηγίνων τύραννος οὐ πολλῷ ὕστε-
ρον ἐκβαλὼν καὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτὸς ξυμμίκτων ἀνθρώπων
οἰκίσας Μεσσήνην ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πατρίδος
αὐτὸ ὠνόμασε.[1]

1 **5.** Καὶ Ἱμέρα ἀπὸ Ζάγκλης ᾠκίσθη ὑπὸ Εὐκλείδου

[1] ἀντωνόμασε, Cl. Vulg.

καὶ Σίμου καὶ Σάκωνος, καὶ Χαλκιδῆς μὲν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦλθον ἐς τὴν ἀποικίαν, ξυνῴκισαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Συρακουσῶν φυγάδες στάσει νικηθέντες, οἱ Μυλητίδαι καλούμενοι· καὶ φωνὴ μὲν μεταξὺ τῆς τε Χαλκιδέων καὶ Δωρίδος ἐκράθη, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Χαλκιδικὰ ἐκράτησεν. Ἄκραι δὲ καὶ Κασμέναι ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ᾠκίσθησαν, Ἄκραι μὲν ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρακούσας, Κασμέναι δὲ ἐγγὺς εἴκοσι μετὰ Ἄκρας. καὶ Καμάρινα τὸ πρῶτον ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ᾠκίσθη, ἔτεσιν ἐγγύτατα πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα. καὶ ἑκατὸν μετὰ Συρακουσῶν κτίσιν· οἰκισταὶ δὲ ἐγένοντο αὐτῆς Δάσκων καὶ Μενέκωλος. ἀναστάτων δὲ Καμαριναίων γενομένων πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων δι' ἀπόστασιν, χρόνῳ Ἱπποκράτης ὕστερον Γέλας τύραννος, λύτρα ἀνδρῶν Συρακοσίων αἰχμαλώτων λαβὼν τὴν γῆν τὴν Καμαριναίων, αὐτὸς οἰκιστὴς γενόμενος κατῴκισε Καμάριναν. καὶ αὖθις ὑπὸ Γέλωνος ἀνάστατος γενομένη τὸ τρίτον κατῳκίσθη ὑπὸ Γελῴων.

6. Τοσαῦτα ἔθνη Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων Σικελίαν ᾤκει, καὶ ἐπὶ τοσήνδε οὖσαν αὐτὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι στρατεύειν ὥρμηντο, ἐφιέμενοι μὲν τῇ ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει τῆς πάσης ἄρξαι,[1] βοηθεῖν δὲ ἅμα εὐπρεπῶς βουλόμενοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ξυγγενέσι καὶ τοῖς προσγεγενημένοις ξυμμάχοις. μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐξώρμησαν Ἐγεσταίων [τε] πρέσβεις παρόντες καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπικαλούμενοι. ὅμοροι γὰρ ὄντες τοῖς Σελινουντίοις ἐς πόλεμον καθέστασαν περί τε γαμικῶν τινων καὶ περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου, καὶ οἱ Σελινούντιοι Συρακοσίους ἐπαγόμενοι[2] ξυμμάχους κατεῖργον αὐτοὺς τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ

[1] ἄρξειν, MSS. Cl. Kr.

[2] ἐπαγαγόμενοι, Kr.

κατὰ θάλασσαν· ὥστε τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ Λάχητος καὶ τοῦ προτέρου πολέμου [Λεοντίνων] οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι ξυμμαχίαν ἀναμιμνήσκοντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐδέοντο σφίσι ναῦς πέμψαντας ἐπαμῦναι, λέγοντές ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ κεφάλαιον, εἰ Συρακόσιοι Λεοντίνους τε ἀναστήσαντες ἀτιμώρητοι γενήσονται καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἔτι ξυμμάχους αὐτῶν διαφθείροντες αὐτοὶ τὴν ἅπασαν δύναμιν τῆς Σικελίας σχήσουσι, κίνδυνον εἶναι μή ποτε μεγάλῃ παρασκευῇ Δωριῆς τε Δωριεῦσι κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς καὶ ἅμα ἄποικοι τοῖς ἐκπέμψασι Πελοποννησίοις βοηθήσαντες καὶ τὴν ἐκείνων δύναμιν ξυγκαθέλωσι· σῴφρον δ' εἶναι μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων ἔτι ξυμμάχων ἀντέχειν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, ἄλλως τε καὶ χρήματα σφῶν παρεξόντων ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἱκανά. ὧν ἀκούοντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις τῶν τε Ἐγεσταίων πολλάκις λεγόντων καὶ τῶν ξυναγορευόντων αὐτοῖς, ἐψηφίσαντο πρέσβεις πέμψαι[1] πρῶτον ἐς τὴν Ἔγεσταν περί τε τῶν χρημάτων σκεψομένους εἰ ὑπάρχει, ὥσπερ φασίν, ἐν τῷ κοινῷ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς, καὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἅμα πρὸς τοὺς Σελινουντίους ἐν ὅτῳ ἐστὶν εἰσομένους.

1 **7.** Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπεστάλησαν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι πλὴν Κορινθίων στρατεύσαντες ἐς τὴν Ἀργείαν τῆς τε γῆς ἔτεμον οὐ πολλὴν καὶ σῖτον ἀνεκομίσαντό τινα ζεύγη κομίσαντες, καὶ ἐς Ὀρνεὰς κατοικίσαντες τοὺς Ἀργείων φυγάδας καὶ τῆς ἄλλης στρατιᾶς παρακαταλιπόντες αὐτοῖς ὀλίγους καὶ σπεισάμενοί τινα χρόνον ὥστε μὴ ἀδικεῖν Ὀρνεάτας καὶ Ἀργείους τὴν
2 ἀλλήλων ἀπεχώρησαν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ' οἶκου. ἐλθόντων

[1] πέμψαντες, Arn. Did.

δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ναυσὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑξακοσίοις ὁπλίταις, οἱ Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πανστρατιᾷ ἐξελθόντες τοὺς ἐν Ὀρνεαῖς μίαν ἡμέραν ἐπολιόρκουν· ὑπὸ δὲ νύκτα, αὐλισαμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος ἄπωθεν, ἐκδιδράσκουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνεῶν. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὡς ἤσθοντο, κατασκάψαντες τὰς Ὀρνεὰς ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὕστερον ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου.

Καὶ ἐς Μεθώνην τὴν ὅμορον Μακεδονίᾳ ἱππέας κατὰ θάλασσαν κομίσαντες Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν τε αὐτῶν καὶ Μακεδόνων τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι φυγάδας ἐκακούργουν τὴν Περδίκκου. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πέμψαντες παρὰ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἄγοντας πρὸς Ἀθηναίους δεχημέρους σπονδάς, ξυμπολεμεῖν ἐκέλευον Περδίκκᾳ· οἱ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἕκτον καὶ δέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

8. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους ἅμα ἦρι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις ἦκον ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι μετ' αὐτῶν ἄγοντες ἑξήκοντα τάλαντα ἀσήμου ἀργυρίου ὡς ἐς ἑξήκοντα ναῦς μηνὸς μισθόν, ἃς ἔμελλον δεήσεσθαι πέμπειν. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες καὶ ἀκούσαντες τῶν τε Ἐγεσταίων καὶ τῶν σφετέρων πρέσβεων τά τε ἄλλα ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ καὶ περὶ τῶν χρημάτων ὡς εἴη ἑτοῖμα ἔν τε τοῖς ἱεροῖς πολλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ,[1] ἐψηφίσαντο ναῦς ἑξήκοντα πέμπειν ἐς Σικελίαν καὶ στρατηγοὺς αὐτοκράτορας Ἀλκιβιάδην τε τὸν Κλεινίου καὶ Νικίαν τὸν Νικηράτου καὶ Λάμαχον τὸν Ξενοφάνους, βοηθοὺς μὲν Ἐγεσταίοις πρὸς Σελι-

[1] *τοῖς κοινοῖς*, MSS. and most edd.

νουντίους, ξυγκατοικίσαι δὲ καὶ Λεοντίνους, ἤν τι περιγίγνηται αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ τἆλλα τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πρᾶξαι ὅπῃ ἂν γιγνώσκωσιν ἄριστα Ἀθηναίοις.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἡμέρᾳ πέμπτῃ ἐκκλησία αὖθις ἐγίγνετο, καθ' ὅ τι χρὴ τὴν παρασκευὴν ταῖς ναυσὶ τάχιστα γίγνεσθαι καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, εἴ του προσδέοιντο,
4 ψηφισθῆναι ἐς τὸν ἔκπλουν. καὶ ὁ Νικίας ἀκούσιος μὲν ῥηθεὶς ἄρχειν, νομίζων δὲ τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ὀρθῶς βεβουλεῦσθαι, ἀλλὰ προφάσει βραχείᾳ καὶ εὐπρεπεῖ τῆς Σικελίας ἁπάσης, μεγάλου ἔργου, ἐφίεσθαι, παρελθὼν ἀποτρέψαι ἐβούλετο καὶ παρῄνει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοιάδε.

1 **9.** Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία περὶ παρασκευῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας ἥδε ξυνελέγη, καθ' ὅ τι χρὴ ἐς Σικελίαν ἐκπλεῖν· ἐμοὶ μέντοι δοκεῖ καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔτι χρῆναι σκέψασθαι, εἰ ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἐκπέμπειν τὰς ναῦς, καὶ μὴ οὕτω βραχείᾳ βουλῇ περὶ μεγάλων πραγμάτων ἀνδράσιν
2 ἀλλοφύλοις πειθομένους πόλεμον οὐ προσήκοντα ἄραι. καίτοι ἔγωγε καὶ τιμῶμαι ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ἧσσον ἑτέρων περὶ τῷ ἐμαυτοῦ σώματι ὀρρωδῶ, νομίζων ὁμοίως ἀγαθὸν πολίτην εἶναι ὃς ἂν καὶ τοῦ σώματός τι καὶ τῆς οὐσίας προνοῆται· μάλιστα γὰρ ἂν ὁ τοιοῦτος καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως δι' ἑαυτὸν βούλοιτο ὀρθοῦσθαι. ὅμως δὲ οὔτε ἐν τῷ πρότερον χρόνῳ διὰ τὸ προτιμᾶσθαι εἶπον παρὰ γνώμην οὔτε νῦν ἀλλὰ ᾗ[1] ἂν γιγνώσκω
3 βέλτιστα ἐρῶ. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους τοὺς ὑμετέρους ἀσθενὴς ἄν μου ὁ λόγος εἴη, εἰ τά τε ὑπάρχοντα σῴζειν παραινοίην καὶ μὴ τοῖς ἑτοίμοις περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν καὶ μελλόντων κινδυνεύειν· ὡς δὲ οὔτε ἐν καιρῷ σπεύ-

[1] ἄλλα ἢ ἃ ἄν, Stahl.

δετε οὔτε ῥᾴδιά ἐστι κατασχεῖν ἐφ' ἃ ὥρμησθε, ταῦτα διδάξω.

10. Φημὶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς πολεμίους πολλοὺς ἐνθάδε ὑπολι- 1
πόντας καὶ ἑτέρους ἐπιθυμεῖν ἐκεῖσε πλεύσαντας δεῦρο ἐπαγαγέσθαι. καὶ οἴεσθε ἴσως τὰς γενομένας ὑμῖν 2
σπονδὰς ἔχειν τι βέβαιον· αἳ ἡσυχαζόντων μὲν ὑμῶν ὀνόματι σπονδαὶ ἔσονται (οὕτω γὰρ ἐνθένδε τε ἄνδρες ἔπραξαν αὐτὰ[1] καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων), σφαλέντων δέ που ἀξιόχρεῳ δυνάμει ταχεῖαν τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἡμῖν οἱ ἐχθροὶ ποιήσονται, οἷς πρῶτον μὲν διὰ ξυμφορῶν ἡ ξύμβασις καὶ ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος ἢ ἡμῖν κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐγένετο, ἔπειτα ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ πολλὰ τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα ἔχομεν. εἰσὶ δ' οἳ οὐδὲ ταύτην πω τὴν ὁμολογίαν ἐδέ- 3
ξαντο, καὶ οὐχ οἱ ἀσθενέστατοι· ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἄντικρυς πολεμοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι ἡσυχάζειν δεχημέροις σπονδαῖς καὶ αὐτοὶ κατέχονται. τάχα δ' ἂν ἴσως, εἰ δίχα ἡμῶν τὴν δύναμιν λάβοιεν, 4
ὅπερ νῦν σπεύδομεν, καὶ πάνυ ἂν ξυνεπιθοῖντο μετὰ Σικελιωτῶν, οὓς πρὸ πολλῶν ἂν ἐτιμήσαντο ξυμμάχους γενέσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ. ὥστε χρὴ σκοπεῖν τινα 5
αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μετεώρῳ τῇ πόλει ἀξιοῦν κινδυνεύειν καὶ ἀρχῆς ἄλλης ὀρέγεσθαι πρὶν ἣν ἔχομεν βεβαιωσώμεθα, εἰ Χαλκιδῆς γε οἱ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης, ἔτη τοσαῦτα ἀφεστῶτες ἀφ' ἡμῶν, ἔτι ἀχείρωτοί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς κατὰ τὰς ἠπείρους ἐνδοιαστῶς ἀκροῶνται. ἡμεῖς δὲ Ἐγεσταίοις δὴ οὖσι ξυμμάχοις ὡς ἀδικουμένοις ὀξέως βοηθοῦμεν, ὑφ' ὧν δ' αὐτοὶ πάλαι ἀφεστώτων ἀδικούμεθα, ἔτι μέλλομεν ἀμύνεσθαι.

11. Καίτοι τοὺς μὲν κατεργασάμενοι κἂν κατάσχοι- 1

[1] αὐτάς, Did.

μεν· τῶν δ' εἰ καὶ κρατήσαιμεν, διὰ πολλοῦ γε καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων χαλεπῶς ἂν ἄρχειν δυναίμεθα. ἀνόητον δ' ἐπὶ τοιούτους ἰέναι ὧν κρατήσας τε μὴ κατασχήσει τις καὶ μὴ κατορθώσας μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν ἐπι-
2 χειρῆσαι ἔσται. Σικελιῶται δ' ἄν μοι δοκοῦσιν, ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἧσσον δεινοὶ ἡμῖν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν αὐτῶν Συρακόσιοι, ὅπερ οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι μάλιστα
3 ἡμᾶς ἐκφοβοῦσι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ κἂν ἔλθοιεν[1] ἴσως Λακεδαιμονίων ἕκαστοι χάριτι, ἐκείνως δ' οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν στρατεῦσαι· ᾧ γὰρ ἂν τρόπῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν μετὰ Πελοποννησίων ἀφέλωνται, εἰκὸς ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν
4 καὶ τὴν σφετέραν διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαιρεθῆναι. ἡμᾶς δ' ἂν οἱ ἐκεῖ Ἕλληνες μάλιστα μὲν ἐκπεπληγμένοι εἶεν, εἰ μὴ ἀφικοίμεθα, ἔπειτα δὲ καί, εἰ δείξαντες τὴν δύναμιν δι' ὀλίγου ἀπέλθοιμεν· τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου πάντες ἴσμεν θαυμαζόμενα καὶ τὰ πεῖραν ἥκιστα τῆς δόξης
5 ὄντα. εἰ δὲ σφαλεῖμέν τι, τάχιστ' ἂν ὑπεριδόντες μετὰ τῶν ἐνθάδε ἐπιθοῖντο. ὅπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους πεπόνθατε· διὰ τὸ παρὰ γνώμην αὐτῶν πρὸς ἃ ἐφοβεῖσθε τὸ πρῶτον περιγεγενῆσθαι, καταφρονήσαντες ἤδη καὶ Σικελίας
6 ἐφίεσθε. χρὴ δὲ μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπαίρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὰς διανοίας κρατήσαντας θαρσεῖν, μηδὲ Λακεδαιμονίους ἄλλο τι ἡγήσασθαι ἢ διὰ τὸ αἰσ-
χρὸν σκοπεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ἢν δύνωνται, σφήλαντες ἡμᾶς τὸ σφέτερον ἀπρεπὲς εὖ θήσονται, ὅσῳ καὶ περὶ πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλείστου δόξαν ἀρετῆς μελε-
7 τῶσιν. ὥστε οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ Ἐγεσταίων ἡμῖν, ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, ὁ ἀγών, εἰ σωφρονοῦμεν, ἀλλ' ὅπως

[1] ἐπέλθοιεν, Stahl.

πόλιν δι' ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύουσαν ὀξέως φυλαξώμεθα.[1]

12. Καὶ μεμνῆσθαι χρὴ ἡμᾶς, ὅτι νεωστὶ ἀπὸ νόσου 1
μεγάλης καὶ πολέμου βραχύ τι λελωφήκαμεν, ὥστε καὶ
χρήμασι καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἠὐξῆσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ
ἡμῶν δίκαιον ἐνθάδε εἶναι ἀναλοῦν, καὶ μὴ ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν
φυγάδων τῶνδε ἐπικουρίας δεομένων, οἷς τό τε ψεύσα-
σθαι καλῶς χρήσιμον, καὶ τῷ τοῦ πέλας κινδύνῳ, αὐτῶν
λόγους μόνον παρασχομένους, ἢ κατορθώσαντας χάριν
μὴ ἀξίαν εἰδέναι ἢ πταίσαντάς που τοὺς φίλους ξυναπ-
ολέσαι. εἴ τέ τις ἄρχειν ἄσμενος αἱρεθεὶς παραινεῖ 2
ὑμῖν ἐκπλεῖν, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μόνον σκοπῶν, ἄλλως τε καὶ
νεώτερος ἔτι ὢν ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν, ὅπως θαυμασθῇ μὲν ἀπὸ
τῆς ἱπποτροφίας, διὰ δὲ πολυτέλειαν καὶ ὠφεληθῇ τι
ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς, μηδὲ τούτῳ ἐμπαράσχητε τῷ τῆς πόλεως
κινδύνῳ ἰδίᾳ ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι, νομίσατε δὲ τοὺς τοιού-
τους τὰ μὲν δημόσια ἀδικεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἴδια ἀναλοῦν, καὶ
τὸ πρᾶγμα μέγα εἶναι καὶ μὴ οἷον νεωτέρους βουλεύ-
σασθαί τε καὶ ὀξέως μεταχειρίσαι.

13. Οὓς ἐγὼ ὁρῶν νῦν ἐνθάδε τῷ αὐτῷ ἀνδρὶ παρα- 1
κελευστοὺς καθημένους φοβοῦμαι, καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέ-
ροις ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι, εἴ τῳ τις
παρακάθηται τῶνδε, ὅπως μὴ δόξει,[2] ἐὰν μὴ ψηφίζηται
πολεμεῖν, μαλακὸς εἶναι, μηδ', ὅπερ ἂν αὐτοὶ πάθοιεν,
δυσέρωτας εἶναι τῶν ἀπόντων, γνόντας ὅτι ἐπιθυμίᾳ
μὲν ἐλάχιστα κατορθοῦται,[3] προνοίᾳ δὲ πλεῖστα, ἀλλ'
ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, ὡς μέγιστον δὴ τῶν πρὶν κίνδυνον
ἀναρριπτούσης, ἀντιχειροτονεῖν καὶ ψηφίζεσθαι τοὺς
μὲν Σικελιώτας οἵσπερ νῦν ὅροις χρωμένους πρὸς ἡμᾶς,

---

[1] φυλαξόμεθα, Van Herw. [2] δόξῃ, Kr. Bo. [3] κατορθοῦνται, MSS. Bo.

οὐ μεμπτοῖς, τῷ τε Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ, παρὰ γῆν ἣν τις πλέῃ, καὶ τῷ Σικελικῷ, διὰ πελάγους, τὰ αὑτῶν νεμο-
2 μένους καθ' αὑτοὺς καὶ ξυμφέρεσθαι· τοῖς δ' Ἐγεσταίοις ἰδίᾳ εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων καὶ ξυνῆψαν πρὸς Σελινουντίους τὸ[1] πρῶτον πόλεμον, μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ καταλύεσθαι· καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ξυμμάχους μὴ ποιεῖσθαι, ὥσπερ εἰώθαμεν, οἷς κακῶς μὲν πράξασιν ἀμυνοῦμεν, ὠφελίας δ' αὐτοὶ δεηθέντες οὐ τευξόμεθα.

14. Καὶ σύ, ὦ πρύτανι, ταῦτα, εἴπερ ἡγεῖ σοι προσήκειν κήδεσθαί τε τῆς πόλεως καὶ βούλει γενέσθαι πολίτης ἀγαθός, ἐπιψήφιζε καὶ γνώμας προτίθει αὖθις Ἀθηναίοις, νομίσας, εἰ ὀρρωδεῖς τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι, τὸ μὲν λύειν τοὺς νόμους μὴ μετὰ τοσῶνδ' ἂν μαρτύρων αἰτίαν σχεῖν, τῆς δὲ πόλεως κακῶς βουλευσαμένης ἰατρὸς ἂν γενέσθαι, καὶ τὸ καλῶς ἄρξαι τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὃς ἂν τὴν πατρίδα ὠφελήσῃ ὡς πλεῖστα ἢ ἑκὼν εἶναι μηδὲν βλάψῃ.

1 **15.** Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα εἶπε· τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων παριόντες οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι στρατεύειν παρῄνουν καὶ τὰ
2 ἐψηφισμένα μὴ λύειν, οἱ δέ τινες καὶ ἀντέλεγον. ἐνῆγε δὲ προθυμότατα τὴν στρατείαν Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ Κλεινίου, βουλόμενος τῷ τε Νικίᾳ ἐναντιοῦσθαι, ὢν καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα διάφορος τὰ πολιτικὰ καὶ ὅτι αὐτοῦ διαβόλως ἐμνήσθη, καὶ μάλιστα στρατηγῆσαί τε ἐπιθυμῶν καὶ ἐλπίζων Σικελίαν τε δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ Καρχηδόνα λήψεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἅμα εὐτυχήσας χρήμασί τε καὶ δόξῃ ὠφε-
3 λήσειν. ὢν γὰρ ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις μείζοσιν ἢ κατὰ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐσίαν ἔχρῆτο ἔς τε τὰς ἱπποτροφίας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας δαπάνας·

---

[1] τὸν, Arn. Vulg.

ὅπερ καὶ καθεῖλεν ὕστερον τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλιν οὐχ ἥκιστα. φοβηθέντες γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ 4
μέγεθος τῆς τε κατὰ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα παρανομίας ἐς τὴν δίαιταν καὶ τῆς διανοίας ὧν καθ' ἓν ἕκαστον ἐν ὅτῳ γίγνοιτο ἔπρασσεν, ὡς τυραννίδος ἐπιθυμοῦντι πολέμιοι καθέστασαν, καὶ δημοσίᾳ κράτιστα διαθέντι τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, ἰδίᾳ ἕκαστοι τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασιν αὐτοῦ ἀχθεσθέντες, καὶ ἄλλοις ἐπιτρέψαντες οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἔσφηλαν τὴν πόλιν. τότε δ' οὖν παρελθὼν τοῖς Ἀθη- 5
ναίοις παρῄνει τοιάδε.

16. Καὶ προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἑτέρων, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, 1
ἄρχειν (ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν ἄρξασθαι, ἐπειδή μου Νικίας καθήψατο), καὶ ἄξιος ἅμα νομίζω εἶναι. ὧν γὰρ πέρι ἐπιβότός εἰμι, τοῖς μὲν προγόνοις μου καὶ ἐμοὶ δόξαν φέρει ταῦτα, τῇ δὲ πατρίδι καὶ ὠφελίαν. οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὑπὲρ δύναμιν μείζω ἡμῶν τὴν πόλιν 2
ἐνόμισαν τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπεῖ τῆς Ὀλυμπίαζε θεωρίας, πρότερον ἐλπίζοντες αὐτὴν καταπεπολεμῆσθαι, διότι ἅρματα μὲν ἑπτὰ καθῆκα, ὅσα οὐδείς πω ἰδιώτης πρότε-
ρον, ἐνίκησα δὲ καὶ δεύτερος καὶ τέταρτος ἐγενόμην καὶ τἆλλα ἀξίως τῆς νίκης παρεσκευασάμην· νόμῳ μὲν γὰρ τιμὴ τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις ἅμα ὑπονοεῖται. καὶ ὅσα αὖ ἐν τῇ πόλει χορηγίαις ἢ ἄλλῳ 3
τῳ λαμπρύνομαι, τοῖς μὲν ἀστοῖς φθονεῖται φύσει, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ξένους καὶ αὕτη ἰσχὺς φαίνεται. καὶ οὐκ ἄχρηστος ἥδ' ἡ ἄνοια, ὃς ἂν τοῖς ἰδίοις τέλεσι μὴ ἑαυτὸν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὠφελῇ, οὐδέ γε ἄδικον ἐφ' 4
ἑαυτῷ μέγα φρονοῦντα μὴ ἴσον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ κακῶς πράσσων πρὸς οὐδένα τῆς ξυμφορᾶς ἰσομοιρεῖ· ἀλλ'
ὥσπερ δυστυχοῦντες οὐ προσαγορευόμεθα, ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ τις ἀνεχέσθω καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν εὐπραγούντων ὑπερφρονού-

μενος, ἢ τὰ ἴσα νέμων τὰ ὁμοῖα ἀνταξιούτω. οἶδα δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους καὶ ὅσοι ἔν τινος λαμπρότητι προέσχον ἐν μὲν τῷ κατ' αὐτοὺς βίῳ λυπηροὺς ὄντας, τοῖς ὁμοίοις μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυνόντας, τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα ἀνθρώπων προσποίησίν τε ξυγγενείας τισὶ καὶ μὴ οὔσης καταλιπόντας, καὶ ἧς ἂν ὦσι πατρίδος, ταύτῃ αὔχησιν, ὡς οὐ περὶ ἀλλοτρίων οὐδ' ἁμαρτόντων, ἀλλ' ὡς περὶ σφετέρων τε καὶ καλὰ πραξάντων. ὧν ἐγὼ ὀρεγόμενος καὶ διὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἴδια ἐπιβοώμενος τὰ δημόσια σκοπεῖτε εἴ του χεῖρον μεταχειρίζω. Πελοποννήσου γὰρ τὰ δυνατώτατα ξυστήσας ἄνευ μεγάλου ὑμῖν κινδύνου καὶ δαπάνης Λακεδαιμονίους ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν κατέστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ περὶ τῶν ἁπάντων ἀγωνίσασθαι· ἐξ οὗ, καὶ περιγενόμενοι τῇ μάχῃ, οὐδέπω καὶ νῦν βεβαίως θαρσοῦσι.

17. Καὶ ταῦτα ἡ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια παρὰ φύσιν δοκοῦσα εἶναι ἐς τὴν Πελοποννησίων δύναμιν λόγοις τε πρέπουσιν ὡμίλησε καὶ ὀργῇ πίστιν παρασχομένῃ ἔπεισε. καὶ νῦν μὴ πεφόβησθε αὐτήν, ἀλλ' ἕως ἐγώ τε ἔτι ἀκμάζω μετ' αὐτῆς καὶ ὁ Νικίας εὐτυχὴς δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀποχρήσασθε τῇ ἑκατέρου ἡμῶν ὠφελίᾳ. καὶ τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν μὴ μεταγιγνώσκετε ὡς ἐπὶ μεγάλην δύναμιν ἐσόμενον. ὄχλοις τε γὰρ ξυμμίκτοις πολυανδροῦσιν αἱ πόλεις καὶ ῥᾳδίας ἔχουσι τῶν πολιτειῶν[1] τὰς μεταβολὰς καὶ ἐπιδοχάς· καὶ οὐδείς δι' αὐτὸ ὡς περὶ οἰκείας πατρίδος οὔτε τὰ περὶ τὸ σῶμα ὅπλοις ἐξήρτυται οὔτε τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ νομίμοις[2] κατασκευαῖς, ὅ τι δὲ ἕκαστος ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν οἴεται ἢ στασιάζων ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ λαβὼν ἄλλην γῆν, μὴ κατορθώσας,

[1] πολιτῶν, Stahl.

[2] μονίμοις, Stahl. Cl.

οἰκήσειν, ταῦτα ἑτοιμάζεται. καὶ οὐκ εἰκὸς τὸν τοιοῦτον ὅμιλον οὔτε λόγου μιᾷ γνώμῃ ἀκροᾶσθαι οὔτε ἐς τὰ ἔργα κοινῶς τρέπεσθαι· ταχὺ δ' ἂν ὡς ἕκαστοι, εἴ τι καθ' ἡδονὴν λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ στασιάζουσιν, ὥσπερ πυνθανόμεθα. καὶ μὴν οὐδ' ὁπλῖται οὔτ' ἐκείνοις ὅσοιπερ κομποῦνται, οὔτε οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες διεφάνησαν τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσους ἕκαστοι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἠρίθμουν, ἀλλὰ μέγιστον δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐψευσμένη ἡ Ἑλλὰς μόλις ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἱκανῶς ὡπλίσθη. τά τε οὖν ἐκεῖ ἐξ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι τοιαῦτα καὶ ἔτι εὐπορώτερα ἔσται (βαρβάρους [τε] γὰρ πολλοὺς ἕξομεν οἳ Συρακοσίων μίσει ξυνεπιθήσονται αὐτοῖς), καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε οὐκ ἐπικωλύσει, ἢν ὑμεῖς ὀρθῶς βουλεύησθε. οἱ γὰρ πατέρες ἡμῶν τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους οὕσπερ νῦν φασι πολεμίους ὑπολιπόντας[1] ἂν ἡμᾶς πλεῖν καὶ προσέτι τὸν Μῆδον ἐχθρὸν ἔχοντες τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκτήσαντο, οὐκ ἄλλῳ τινὶ ἢ τῇ περιουσίᾳ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἰσχύοντες. καὶ νῦν οὔτε ἀνέλπιστοί πω μᾶλλον Πελοποννήσιοι ἐς ἡμᾶς ἐγένοντο, εἴ τε καὶ πάνυ ἔρρωνται, τὸ μὲν ἐς τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν ἐσβάλλειν, κἂν μὴ ἐκπλεύσωμεν, ἱκανοί εἰσι, τῷ δὲ ναυτικῷ οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο βλάπτειν· ὑπόλοιπον γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐστίν ἀντίπαλον ναυτικόν.

18. Ὥστε τί ἂν λέγοντες εἰκὸς ἢ αὐτοὶ ἀποκνοῖμεν ἢ πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχους σκηπτόμενοι μὴ βοηθοῖμεν; οἷς χρεών, ἐπειδή γε καὶ ξυνωμόσαμεν, ἐπαμύνειν καὶ μὴ ἀντιτιθέναι ὅτι οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνοι ἡμῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἵνα δεῦρο ἀντιβοηθῶσι προσεθέμεθα αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἵνα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἐχθροῖς ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ὄντες δεῦρο κωλύωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐπιέναι. τήν τε ἀρχὴν οὕτως ἐκτησάμεθα καὶ ἡμεῖς

[1] ὑπολείποντας, Cl.

καὶ ὅσοι δὴ ἄλλοι ἦρξαν, παραγιγνόμενοι προθύμως τοῖς ἀεὶ ἢ βαρβάροις ἢ Ἕλλησιν ἐπικαλουμένοις· ἐπεί, εἴ γε ἡσυχάζοιεν πάντες ἢ φυλοκρινοῖεν οἷς χρεὼν βοηθεῖν, βραχὺ ἄν τι προσκτώμενοι αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς ἂν ταύτης μᾶλλον κινδυνεύοιμεν· τὸν γὰρ προύχοντα οὐ μόνον ἐπιόντα τις ἀμύνεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ μή πως[1] ἔπεισι 3 προκαταλαμβάνει. καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ἐς ὅσον βουλόμεθα ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκη, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν τῷδε καθέσταμεν, τοῖς μὲν ἐπιβουλεύειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἀνιέναι, διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ἂν ὑφ' ἑτέρων αὐτοῖς κίνδυνον εἶναι, εἰ μὴ αὐτοὶ ἄλλων ἄρχοιμεν. καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐπισκεπτέον ὑμῖν τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸ ἥσυχον, εἰ μὴ 4 καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἐς τὸ ὁμοῖον μεταλήψεσθε. λογισάμενοι οὖν τάδε μᾶλλον αὐξήσειν, ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἦν ἴωμεν, ποιώμεθα τὸν πλοῦν, ἵνα Πελοποννησίων τε στορέσωμεν τὸ φρόνημα, εἰ δόξομεν ὑπεριδόντες τὴν ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἡσυχίαν καὶ ἐπὶ Σικελίαν πλεῦσαι· καὶ ἅμα ἢ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, τῶν ἐκεῖ προσγενομένων, πάσης τῷ εἰκότι ἄρξομεν, ἢ κακώσομέν γε Συρακοσίους, ἐν ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ 5 καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὠφελησόμεθα. τὸ δὲ ἀσφαλές, καὶ μένειν, ἤν τι προχωρῇ, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, αἱ νῆες παρέξουσι· ναυκράτορες γὰρ ἐσόμεθα καὶ ξυμπάντων Σικελιωτῶν. 6 καὶ μὴ ὑμᾶς ἡ Νικίου τῶν λόγων ἀπραγμοσύνη καὶ διάστασις τοῖς νέοις ἐς τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ἀποτρέψῃ, τῷ δὲ εἰωθότι κόσμῳ, ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἅμα νέοι γεραιτέροις βουλεύοντες ἐς τάδε ἦραν αὐτά, καὶ νῦν τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πειρᾶσθε προαγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ νομίσατε νεότητα μὲν καὶ γῆρας ἄνευ ἀλλήλων μηδὲν δύνασθαι, ὁμοῦ δὲ τό τε φαῦλον καὶ τὸ μέσον καὶ τὸ

[1] ὅπως, MSS. Cl. Jow.

πάνυ ἀκριβὲς ἂν ξυγκραθὲν μάλιστ' ἂν ἰσχύειν, καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐὰν μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ, τρίψεσθαί τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτὴν ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι καὶ πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγηράσεσθαι, ἀγωνιζομένην δὲ ἀεὶ προσλήψεσθαί τε τὴν ἐμπειρίαν καὶ τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ' ἔργῳ μᾶλλον ξύνηθες ἕξειν. παράπαν τε γιγνώσκω πόλιν μὴ ἀπράγμονα τάχιστ' ἂν μοι δοκεῖν ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολῇ διαφθαρῆναι, καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσφαλέστατα τούτους οἰκεῖν οἳ ἂν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἤθεσι καὶ νόμοις, ἢν καὶ χείρω ᾖ, ἥκιστα διαφόρως πολιτεύωσιν.

19. Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης εἶπεν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐκείνου τε καὶ τῶν Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Λεοντίνων φυγάδων, οἳ παρελθόντες ἐδέοντό τε καὶ τῶν ὁρκίων ὑπομιμνήσκοντες ἱκέτευον βοηθῆσαι σφίσι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ὥρμηντο στρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ Νικίας γνοὺς ὅτι ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ἀποτρέψειε, παρασκευῆς δὲ πλήθει, εἰ πολλὴν ἐπιτάξειε, τάχ' ἂν μεταστήσειεν αὐτούς, παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς αὖθις ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

20. Ἐπειδὴ πάντως ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡρμημένους στρατεύειν, ξυνενέγκοι μὲν ταῦτα ὡς βουλόμεθα, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ παρόντι ἃ γιγνώσκω σημανῶ. ἐπὶ γὰρ πόλεις, ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι, μέλλομεν ἰέναι μεγάλας καὶ οὔθ' ὑπηκόους ἀλλήλων οὐδὲ δεομένας μεταβολῆς ᾗ ἂν ἐκ βιαίου τις δουλείας ἄσμενος ἐς ῥᾴω μετάστασιν χωροίη, οὔτ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν ἡμετέραν εἰκότως ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας προσδεξαμένας,[1] τό τε πλῆθος, ὡς ἐν μιᾷ νήσῳ, πολλάς, τὰς Ἑλληνίδας. πλὴν γὰρ Νάξου καὶ Κατάνης, ἃς ἐλπίζω ἡμῖν κατὰ τὸ Λεοντίνων ξυγγενὲς

[1] προσδεξομένας, Poppo, Go.

προσέσεσθαι, ἄλλαι εἰσὶν ἑπτά, καὶ παρεσκευασμέναι τοῖς πᾶσιν ὁμοιοτρόπως μάλιστα τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ δυνάμει, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐπὶ ἃς μᾶλλον πλέομεν, Σελινοῦς καὶ
4 Συράκουσαι. πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ ὁπλῖται ἔνεισι καὶ τοξόται καὶ ἀκοντισταί, πολλαὶ δὲ τριήρεις καὶ ὄχλος ὁ πληρώσων αὐτάς· χρήματά τ' ἔχουσι τὰ μὲν ἴδια, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἔστι [Σελινουντίοις]· Συρακοσίοις δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τινῶν ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφέρεται· ᾧ δὲ μάλιστα ἡμῶν προέχουσιν, ἵππους τε πολλοὺς κέκτηνται καὶ σίτῳ οἰκείῳ καὶ οὐκ ἐπακτῷ χρῶνται.

1 **21.** Πρὸς οὖν τοιαύτην δύναμιν οὐ ναυτικῆς καὶ φαύλου στρατιᾶς μόνον δεῖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πεζὸν πολὺν ξυμπλεῖν, εἴπερ βουλόμεθα ἄξιον τῆς διανοίας δρᾶν καὶ μὴ ὑπὸ ἱππέων πολλῶν εἴργεσθαι τῆς γῆς, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ ξυστῶσιν αἱ πόλεις φοβηθεῖσαι καὶ μὴ ἀντιπαράσχωσιν ἡμῖν φίλοι τινὲς γενόμενοι ἄλλοι ἢ Ἐγεσταῖοι ᾧ
2 ἀμυνούμεθα ἱππικόν (αἰσχρὸν δὲ βιασθέντας ἀπελθεῖν ἢ ὕστερον ἐπιμεταπέμπεσθαι τὸ πρῶτον ἀσκέπτως βουλευσαμένους), αὐτόθεν δὲ παρασκευῇ ἀξιόχρεῳ ἐπιέναι, γνόντας ὅτι πολύ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν μέλλομεν πλεῖν, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ στρατευσόμενοι καὶ ὅτε ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὑπηκόοις [ξύμμαχοι] ἤλθετε ἐπί τινα, ὅθεν ῥᾴδιαι αἱ κομιδαὶ ἐκ τῆς φιλίας ὧν προσέδει, ἀλλὰ ἐς ἀλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν ἀπαρτήσαντες, ἐξ ἧς μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων τῶν χειμερινῶν ἄγγελον ῥᾴδιον ἐλθεῖν.

22. Ὁπλίτας τε οὖν πολλούς μοι δοκεῖ χρῆναι ἡμᾶς ἄγειν καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, τῶν τε ὑπηκόων καὶ ἤν τινα ἐκ Πελοποννήσου δυνώμεθα ἢ πεῖσαι ἢ μισθῷ προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τοξότας πολλοὺς καὶ σφενδονήτας, ὅπως πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνων ἱππικὸν ἀντέχωσι, ναυσί τε καὶ πολὺ περιεῖναι, ἵνα καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥᾷον

ἐσκομιζώμεθα, τὸν δὲ καὶ αὐτόθεν σῖτον ἐν ὁλκάσι, πυροὺς καὶ πεφρυγμένας κριθάς, ἄγειν καὶ σιτοποιοὺς ἐκ τῶν μυλώνων πρὸς μέρος ἠναγκασμένους ἐμμίσθους, ἵνα, ἤν που ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας ἀπολαμβανώμεθα, ἔχῃ ἡ στρατιὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (πολλὴ γὰρ οὖσα οὐ πάσης ἔσται πόλεως ὑποδέξασθαι), τά τε ἄλλα ὅσον δυνατὸν ἑτοιμάσασθαι καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ ἑτέροις γίγνεσθαι, μάλιστα δὲ χρήματα αὐτόθεν ὡς πλεῖστα ἔχειν. τὰ δὲ παρ' Ἐγεσταίων, ἃ λέγεται ἐκεῖ ἑτοῖμα, νομίσατε καὶ λόγῳ ἂν μάλιστα ἑτοῖμα εἶναι.

23. Ἦν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἔλθωμεν ἐνθένδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι, πλήν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν τὸ ὁπλιτικόν,[1] ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερβάλλοντες τοῖς πᾶσι, μόλις οὕτως οἷοί τε ἐσόμεθα τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν, τὰ δὲ καὶ διασῶσαι. πόλιν τε νομίσαι χρὴ ἐν ἀλλοφύλοις καὶ πολεμίοις οἰκιοῦντας ἰέναι, οὓς πρέπει τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ᾗ ἂν κατάσχωσιν εὐθὺς κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς ἢ εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἢν σφάλλωνται, πάντα πολέμια ἕξουσιν. ὅπερ ἐγὼ φοβούμενος καὶ εἰδὼς πολλὰ μὲν ἡμᾶς δέον εὖ βουλεύσασθαι, ἔτι δὲ πλείω εὐτυχῆσαι (χαλεπὸν δὲ ἀνθρώπους ὄντας), ὅτι ἐλάχιστα τῇ τύχῃ παραδοὺς ἐμαυτὸν βούλομαι ἐκπλεῖν, παρασκευῇ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων ἀσφαλής[2] ἐκπλεῦσαι. ταῦτα γὰρ τῇ τε ξυμπάσῃ πόλει βεβαιότατα ἡγοῦμαι καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς στρατευσομένοις σωτήρια. εἰ δέ τῳ ἄλλως δοκεῖ, παρίημι αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχήν.

24. Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα εἶπε, νομίζων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῷ πλήθει τῶν πραγμάτων ἢ ἀποτρέψειν, ἤ, εἰ ἀναγκάζοιτο στρατεύεσθαι, μάλιστα οὕτως ἀσφαλῶς ἐκπλεῦσαι. οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν τοῦ πλοῦ οὐκ

---

[1] ἱππικόν, Urlichs, Stahl.

[2] ἀσφαλεῖ, Dobree, Cl.

ἐξηρέθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ ὀχλώδους τῆς παρασκευῆς, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὥρμηντο καὶ τοὐναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ· εὖ τε γὰρ παραινέσαι ἔδοξε καὶ ἀσφάλεια νῦν δὴ καὶ
3 πολλὴ ἔσεσθαι. καὶ ἔρως ἐνέπεσε τοῖς πᾶσιν ὁμοίως ἐκπλεῦσαι· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πρεσβυτέροις ὡς ἢ καταστρεψομένοις ἐφ' ἃ ἔπλεον ἢ οὐδὲν ἂν σφαλεῖσαν μεγάλην δύναμιν, τοῖς δ' ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ τῆς τε ἀπούσης πόθῳ ὄψεως καὶ θεωρίας, καὶ εὐέλπιδες ὄντες σωθήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὅμιλος καὶ στρατιώτης ἔν τε τῷ παρόντι ἀργύριον οἴσειν καὶ προσκτήσασθαι δύναμιν, ὅθεν ἀίδιον
4 μισθοφορὰν ὑπάρξειν. ὥστε διὰ τὴν ἄγαν τῶν πλειόνων ἐπιθυμίαν, εἴ τῳ ἄρα καὶ μὴ ἤρεσκε, δεδιὼς μὴ ἀντιχειροτονῶν κακόνους δόξειεν εἶναι τῇ πόλει ἡσυχίαν ἦγε.

1 **25.** Καὶ τέλος παρελθών τις τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ παρακαλέσας τὸν Νικίαν οὐκ ἔφη χρῆναι προφασίζεσθαι οὐδὲ διαμέλλειν, ἀλλ' ἐναντίον ἁπάντων ἤδη λέγειν
2 ἥντινα αὐτῷ παρασκευὴν Ἀθηναῖοι ψηφίσωνται. ὁ δὲ ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν ὅτι καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυναρχόντων καθ' ἡσυχίαν μᾶλλον βουλεύσοιτο, ὅσα μέντοι ἤδη δοκεῖν αὐτῷ, τριήρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἑκατὸν πλευστέα εἶναι (αὐτῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων ἔσεσθαι ὁπλιταγωγοὺς ὅσαι ἂν δοκῶσι, καὶ ἄλλας ἐκ τῶν ξυμμάχων μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι), ὁπλίταις δὲ τοῖς ξύμπασιν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων πεντακισχιλίοις μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσοσιν, ἢν δέ τι δύνωνται, καὶ πλείοσι· τὴν δὲ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ὡς κατὰ λόγον καὶ τοξοτῶν τῶν αὐτόθεν καὶ ἐκ Κρήτης καὶ σφενδονητῶν καὶ ἤν τι ἄλλο πρέπον δοκῇ εἶναι ἑτοιμασάμενοι ἄξειν.

1 **26.** Ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐψηφίσαντο εὐθὺς αὐτοκράτορας εἶναι καὶ περὶ στρατιᾶς πλήθους καὶ

περὶ τοῦ παντὸς πλοῦ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς πράσσειν ᾗ ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκῇ ἄριστα εἶναι Ἀθηναίοις. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα 2
ἡ παρασκευὴ ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἐς τε τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἔπεμπον καὶ αὐτόθεν καταλόγους ἐποιοῦντο. ἄρτι δ' ἀνειλήφει ἡ πόλις ἑαυτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ ξυνεχοῦς πολέμου ἔς τε ἡλικίας πλῆθος ἐπιγεγενημένης καὶ ἐς χρημάτων ἄθροισιν διὰ τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν, ὥστε ῥᾷον πάντα ἐπορίζετο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦσαν.

27. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ ἦσαν λίθινοι ἐν τῇ 1
πόλει τῇ Ἀθηναίων (εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον, ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία, πολλοὶ καὶ ἐν ἰδίοις προθύροις καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς) μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι περιεκόπησαν τὰ πρόσωπα. καὶ τοὺς δράσαντας ἤδει οὐδείς, ἀλλὰ μεγά- 2
λοις μηνύτροις δημοσίᾳ οὗτοί τε ἐζητοῦντο καὶ προσέτι ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλο τι οἶδεν ἀσέβημα γεγενημένον, μηνύειν ἀδεῶς τὸν βουλόμενον καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων καὶ δούλων. καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα μειζόνως ἐλάμβανον· 3
τοῦ τε γὰρ ἔκπλου οἰωνὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, καὶ ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ἅμα νεωτέρων πραγμάτων καὶ δήμου καταλύσεως γεγενῆσθαι.

28. Μηνύεται οὖν ἀπὸ μετοίκων τέ τινων καὶ ἀκο- 1
λούθων περὶ μὲν τῶν Ἑρμῶν οὐδέν, ἄλλων δὲ ἀγαλμάτων περικοπαί τινες πρότερον ὑπὸ νεωτέρων μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἴνου γεγενημέναι, καὶ τὰ μυστήρια ἅμα ὡς ποιεῖται ἐν οἰκίαις ἐφ' ὕβρει· ὧν καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην ἐπῃτιῶντο. καὶ αὐτὰ ὑπολαμβάνοντες οἱ μάλιστα τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ 2
ἀχθόμενοι ἐμποδὼν ὄντι σφίσι μὴ αὐτοῖς τοῦ δήμου βεβαίως προεστάναι, καὶ νομίσαντες, εἰ αὐτὸν ἐξελάσειαν, πρῶτοι ἂν εἶναι, ἐμεγάλυνον καὶ ἐβόων ὡς ἐπὶ δήμου καταλύσει τά τε μυστικὰ καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἑρμῶν περικοπὴ γένοιτο καὶ οὐδὲν εἴη αὐτῶν ὅ τι οὐ μετ'

ἐκείνου ἐπράχθη, ἐπιλέγοντες τεκμήρια τὴν ἄλλην αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα οὐ δημοτικὴν παρανομίαν.

1 **29.** Ὁ δ' ἔν τε τῷ παρόντι πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελογεῖτο καὶ ἑτοῖμος ἦν πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρίνεσθαι εἴ τι τούτων εἰργασμένος ἦν (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἐπεπόριστο), καὶ εἰ μὲν τούτων τι εἴργαστο, δίκην δοῦ-
2 ναι, εἰ δ' ἀπολυθείη, ἄρχειν. καὶ ἐπεμαρτύρετο μὴ ἀπόντος περὶ[1] αὐτοῦ διαβολὰς ἀποδέχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἤδη ἀποκτείνειν, εἰ ἀδικεῖ, καὶ ὅτι σωφρονέστερον εἴη μὴ μετὰ τοιαύτης αἰτίας, πρὶν διαγνῶσι, πέμπειν αὐτὸν
3 ἐπὶ τοσούτῳ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ' ἐχθροὶ δεδιότες τό τε στράτευμα μὴ εὔνουν ἔχῃ, ἣν ἤδη ἀγωνίζηται, ὅ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζηται, θεραπεύων ὅτι δι' ἐκεῖνον οἵ τ' Ἀργεῖοι ξυνεστράτευον καὶ τῶν Μαντινέων τινές, ἀπέτρεπον καὶ ἀπέσπευδον, ἄλλους ῥήτορας ἐνιέντες, οἳ ἔλεγον νῦν μὲν πλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ κατασχεῖν τὴν ἀναγωγήν, ἐλθόντα δὲ κρίνεσθαι ἐν ἡμέραις ῥηταῖς, βουλόμενοι ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς, ἣν ἔμελλον ῥᾷον αὐτοῦ ἀπόντος πορίειν, μετάπεμπτον κομισθέντα αὐτὸν ἀγωνίσασθαι. καὶ ἔδοξε πλεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

1 **30.** Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θέρους μεσοῦντος ἤδη ἡ ἀναγωγὴ ἐγίγνετο ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν. τῶν μὲν οὖν ξυμμάχων τοῖς πλείστοις καὶ ταῖς σιταγωγοῖς ὁλκάσι καὶ τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ ὅση ἄλλη παρασκευὴ ξυνείπετο πρότερον εἴρητο ἐς Κέρκυραν ξυλλέγεσθαι, ὡς ἐκεῖθεν ἀθρόοις ἐπὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν τὸν Ἰόνιον διαβαλοῦσιν· αὐτοὶ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ εἴ τινες τῶν ξυμμάχων παρῆσαν ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταβάντες ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἅμα ἕῳ ἐπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς
2 ὡς ἀναξόμενοι. ξυγκατέβη δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὅμιλος ἅπας

[1] πέρι, Bo. Arn.

ὡς εἰπεῖν ὁ ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων, οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι προπέμποντες, οἱ μὲν ἑταίρους, οἱ δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, οἱ δὲ υἱέας, καὶ μετ' ἐλπίδος τε ἅμα ἰόντες καὶ ὀλοφυρμῶν, τὰ μὲν ὡς κτήσοιντο, τοὺς δ' εἴ ποτε ὄψοιντο, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅσον πλοῦν ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας ἀπεστέλλοντο·

31. Καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι καιρῷ, ὡς ἤδη ἔμελλον μετὰ κινδύνων ἀλλήλους ἀπολιπεῖν, μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἐσῄει τὰ δεινὰ ἢ ὅτε ἐψηφίζοντο πλεῖν· ὅμως δὲ τῇ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἑκάστων ὧν ἑώρων τῇ ὄψει ἀνεθάρσουν. οἱ δὲ ξένοι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄχλος κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν ὡς ἐπὶ ἀξιόχρεων καὶ ἄπιστον διάνοιαν. παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη, πρώτη ἐκπλεύσασα μιᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ, πολυτελεστάτη δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτη τῶν ἐς ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο. ἀριθμῷ δὲ νεῶν καὶ ὁπλιτῶν καὶ ἡ ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον μετὰ Περικλέους καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ ἐς Ποτείδαιαν μετὰ Ἄγνωνος οὐκ ἐλάσσων ἦν· τετράκις γὰρ χίλιοι ὁπλῖται αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τριακόσιοι ἱππῆς καὶ τριήρεις ἑκατὸν καὶ Λεσβίων καὶ Χίων πεντήκοντα καὶ ξύμμαχοι ἔτι πολλοὶ ξυνέπλευσαν· ἀλλὰ ἐπί τε βραχεῖ πλῷ ὡρμήθησαν καὶ παρασκευῇ φαύλῃ, οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος ὡς χρόνιός τε ἐσόμενος καὶ κατ' ἀμφότερα, οὗ ἂν δέῃ, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ ἅμα ἐξαρτυθείς, τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν μεγάλαις δαπάναις τῶν τε τριηράρχων καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπονηθέν, τοῦ μὲν δημοσίου δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ ναύτῃ ἑκάστῳ διδόντος καὶ ναῦς παρασχόντος κενὰς ἑξήκοντα μὲν ταχείας, τεσσαράκοντα δὲ ὁπλιταγωγοὺς καὶ ὑπηρεσίας ταύταις τὰς κρατίστας, τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ἐπιφοράς τε πρὸς τῷ ἐκ δημοσίου μισθῷ διδόντων τοῖς θρανίταις τῶν ναυτῶν [καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις] καὶ τἆλλα σημείοις καὶ

1 2 3

κατασκευαῖς πολυτελέσι χρησαμένων, καὶ ἐς τὰ μακρότατα προθυμηθέντος ἑνὸς ἑκάστου ὅπως αὐτῷ τινι εὐπρεπείᾳ τε ἡ ναῦς μάλιστα προέξει καὶ τῷ ταχυναυτεῖν, τὸ δὲ πεζὸν καταλόγοις τε χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθὲν καὶ ὅπλων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα σκευῶν μεγάλῃ σπουδῇ πρὸς
4 ἀλλήλους ἁμιλληθέν. ξυνέβη δὲ πρός τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἅμα ἔριν γενέσθαι, ᾧ τις ἕκαστος προσετάχθη, καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας ἐπίδειξιν μᾶλλον εἰκασθῆναι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ ἐξουσίας ἢ ἐπὶ πολεμίους παρασκευήν.
5 εἰ γάρ τις ἐλογίσατο τήν τε τῆς πόλεως ἀνάλωσιν [δημοσίαν] καὶ τῶν στρατευομένων τὴν ἰδίαν, τῆς μὲν πόλεως ὅσα τε ἤδη προετετελέκει καὶ ἃ ἔχοντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀπέστελλε, τῶν δὲ ἰδιωτῶν ἅ τε περὶ τὸ σῶμά τις καὶ τριήραρχος ἐς τὴν ναῦν ἀνηλώκει καὶ ὅσα ἔτι ἔμελλεν ἀναλώσειν, χωρὶς δ' ἃ εἰκὸς ἦν καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου μισθοῦ πάντα τινὰ παρασκευάσασθαι ἐφόδιον ὡς ἐπὶ χρόνιον στρατείαν, καὶ ὅσα ἐπὶ μεταβολῇ τις ἢ στρατιώτης ἢ ἔμπορος ἔχων ἔπλει, πολλὰ ἂν τά-
6 λαντα ηὑρέθη ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τὰ πάντα ἐξαγόμενα. καὶ ὁ στόλος οὐχ ἧσσον τόλμης τε θάμβει καὶ ὄψεως λαμπρότητι περιβόητος ἐγένετο ἢ στρατιᾶς πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν ὑπερβολῇ, καὶ ὅτι μέγιστος ἤδη διάπλους ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας καὶ ἐπὶ μεγίστῃ ἐλπίδι τῶν μελλόντων πρὸς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἐπεχειρήθη.

1 **32.** Ἐπειδὴ δὲ αἱ νῆες πλήρεις ἦσαν καὶ ἐσέκειτο πάντα ἤδη ὅσα ἔχοντες ἔμελλον ἀνάξεσθαι, τῇ μὲν σάλπιγγι σιωπὴ ὑπεσημάνθη, εὐχὰς δὲ τὰς νομιζομένας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς οὐ κατὰ ναῦν ἑκάστην, ξύμπαντες δὲ ὑπὸ κήρυκος ἐποιοῦντο, κρατῆράς τε κεράσαντες παρ' ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἐκπώμασι χρυσοῖς τε καὶ ἀργυροῖς οἵ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σπένδοντες.

ξυνεπηύχοντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὅμιλος ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῶν 2
τε πολιτῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος εὔνους παρῆν σφίσι.
παιανίσαντες δὲ καὶ τελεώσαντες τὰς σπονδὰς ἀνήγοντο, καὶ ἐπὶ κέρως τὸ πρῶτον ἐκπλεύσαντες ἄμιλλαν ἤδη μέχρι Αἰγίνης ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, ἔνθαπερ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν ξυμμάχων ξυνελέγετο, ἠπείγοντο ἀφικέσθαι.

Ἐς δὲ τὰς Συρακούσας ἠγγέλλετο μὲν πολλαχόθεν 3
τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου, οὐ μέντοι ἐπιστεύετο ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον οὐδέν. ἀλλὰ καὶ γενομένης ἐκκλησίας ἐλέχθησαν τοιοίδε λόγοι ἀπό τε ἄλλων, τῶν μὲν πιστευόντων τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατείας τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τῶν δὲ τὰ ἐναντία λεγόντων, καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης ὁ Ἕρμωνος παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς, ὡς σαφῶς οἰόμενος εἰδέναι τὰ περὶ αὐτῶν, ἔλεγε καὶ παρῄνει τοιάδε.

33. Ἄπιστα μὲν ἴσως, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινές, 1
δόξω ὑμῖν περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἀληθείας λέγειν, καὶ γιγνώσκω ὅτι οἱ τὰ μὴ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἢ λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες οὐ μόνον οὐ πείθουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄφρονες δοκοῦσιν εἶναι· ὅμως δὲ οὐ καταφοβηθεὶς ἐπισχήσω κινδυνευούσης τῆς πόλεως, πείθων γε ἐμαυτὸν σαφέστερόν τι ἑτέρου εἰδὼς λέγειν. Ἀθηναῖοι γὰρ 2
ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ὃ πάνυ θαυμάζετε, πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ὥρμηνται καὶ ναυτικῇ καὶ πεζῇ,[1] πρόφασιν μὲν Ἐγεσταίων ξυμμαχίᾳ καὶ Λεοντίνων κατοικίσει, τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς Σικελίας ἐπιθυμίᾳ, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως, ἡγούμενοι, εἰ ταύτην σχοῖεν, ῥᾳδίως καὶ τἆλλα ἕξειν. ὡς οὖν ἐν 3
τάχει παρεσομένων, ὁρᾶτε ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε αὐτοὺς καὶ μήτε κατα-

[1] πεζικῇ, Cl.

φρονήσαντες ἄφρακτοι ληφθήσεσθε μήτε ἀπιστήσαντες
4 τοῦ ξύμπαντος ἀμελήσετε. εἰ δέ τῳ καὶ πιστά, τὴν
τόλμαν αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν μὴ ἐκπλαγῇ. οὔτε γὰρ
βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πλείω οἱοί τε ἔσονται ἢ πάσχειν, οὔθ'
ὅτι μεγάλῳ στόλῳ ἐπέρχονται ἀνωφελές, ἀλλὰ πρός τε
τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας πολὺ ἄμεινον (μᾶλλον γὰρ
ἐθελήσουσιν ἐκπλαγέντες ἡμῖν ξυμμαχεῖν), καὶ ἢν ἄρα
ἢ κατεργασώμεθα αὐτοὺς ἢ ἀπράκτους ὧν ἐφίενται
ἀπώσωμεν (οὐ γὰρ δὴ μὴ τύχωσί γε ὧν προσδέχονται
φοβοῦμαι), κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ἡμῖν ξυμβήσεται καὶ
5 οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον ἔμοιγε. ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὴ στόλοι μεγάλοι
ἢ Ἑλλήνων ἢ βαρβάρων πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀπά-
ραντες κατώρθωσαν. οὔτε γὰρ πλείους τῶν ἐνοικούντων
καὶ ἀστυγειτόνων ἔρχονται (πάντα γὰρ ὑπὸ δέους ξυνί-
σταται), ἥν τε δι' ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ
γῇ σφαλῶσι, τοῖς ἐπιβουλευθεῖσιν ὄνομα, κἂν περὶ
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ πλείω πταίωσιν, ὅμως καταλείπουσιν.
6 ὅπερ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὶ οὗτοι, τοῦ Μήδου παρὰ λόγον
πολλὰ σφαλέντος, ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ὡς ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας ἦλθον
ηὐξήθησαν, καὶ ἡμῖν οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμ-
βῆναι.

1 **34.** Θαρσοῦντες οὖν τά τε αὐτοῦ παρασκευαζώμεθα
καὶ ἐς τοὺς Σικελοὺς πέμποντες τοὺς μὲν μᾶλλον βε-
βαιωσώμεθα, τοῖς δὲ φιλίαν καὶ ξυμμαχίαν πειρώμεθα
ποιεῖσθαι, ἔς τε τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν πέμπωμεν πρέ-
σβεις, δηλοῦντες ὡς κοινὸς ὁ κίνδυνος, καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν,
ὅπως ἡ ξυμμαχίαν ποιώμεθα[1] [ἡμῖν] ἢ μὴ δέχωνται
2 Ἀθηναίους. δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἄμεινον
εἶναι πέμψαι. οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτοῖς, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ διὰ

[1] ποιῶνται ἡμῖν, Cl.

φόβου εἰσὶ μή ποτε Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν
ἔλθωσιν, ὥστε τάχ' ἂν ἴσως νομίσαντες, εἰ τάδε προή-
σονται, κἂν σφεῖς ἐν πόνῳ εἶναι, ἐθελήσειαν ἡμῖν ἤτοι
κρύφα γε ἢ φανερῶς ἢ ἐξ ἑνός γέ του τρόπου ἀμῦναι.
δυνατοὶ δ' εἰσὶ μάλιστα τῶν νῦν, βουληθέντες· χρυσὸν
γὰρ καὶ ἄργυρον πλεῖστον κέκτηνται, ὅθεν ὅ τε πόλεμος
καὶ τἆλλα εὐπορεῖ. πέμπωμεν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαί- 3
μονα καὶ ἐς Κόρινθον, δεόμενοι δεῦρο κατὰ τάχος βοη-
θεῖν καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον κινεῖν. ὃ δὲ μάλιστα ἐγώ τε 4
νομίζω ἐπίκαιρον, ὑμεῖς τε διὰ τὸ ξύνηθες ἥσυχον ἥκιστ'
ἂν ὀξέως πείθοισθε, ὅμως εἰρήσεται. Σικελιῶται γὰρ
εἰ θέλοιμεν ξύμπαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι πλεῖστοι μεθ' ἡμῶν,
καθελκύσαντες ἅπαν τὸ ὑπάρχον ναυτικὸν μετὰ δυοῖν
μηνοῖν τροφῆς ἀπαντῆσαι Ἀθηναίοις ἐς Τάραντα καὶ
ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν, καὶ δῆλον ποιῆσαι αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐ περὶ
τῆς Σικελίας πρότερον ἔσται ὁ ἀγὼν ἢ τοῦ ἐκείνους
περαιωθῆναι τὸν Ἰόνιον, μάλιστ' ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκπλήξαι-
μεν καὶ ἐς λογισμὸν καταστήσαιμεν ὅτι ὁρμώμεθα μὲν
ἐκ φιλίας χώρας φύλακες (ὑποδέχεται γὰρ ἡμᾶς Τάρας),
τὸ δὲ πέλαγος αὐτοῖς πολὺ περαιοῦσθαι μετὰ πάσης
τῆς παρασκευῆς (χαλεπὸν δὲ διὰ πλοῦ μῆκος ἐν τάξει
μεῖναι) καὶ ἡμῖν ἂν εὐεπίθετος εἴη, βραδεῖά τε καὶ κατ' 5
ὀλίγον προσπίπτουσα· εἰ δ' αὖ τῷ ταχυναυτοῦντι
ἀθροωτέρῳ κουφίσαντες προσβάλοιεν, εἰ μὲν κώπαις
χρήσαιντο, ἐπιθοίμεθ' ἂν κεκμηκόσιν, εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη,
ἔστι καὶ ὑποχωρῆσαι ἡμῖν ἐς Τάραντα, οἱ δὲ μετ' ὀλί-
γων ἐφοδίων ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ περαιωθέντες ἀποροῖεν
ἂν κατὰ χωρία ἐρῆμα, καὶ ἢ μένοντες πολιορκοῖντο ἂν
ἢ πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν τήν τε ἄλλην παρασκευὴν
ἀπολίποιεν ἂν καὶ τὰ τῶν πόλεων οὐκ ἂν βέβαια
ἔχοντες εἰ ὑποδέξοιντο ἀθυμοῖεν. ὥστ' ἔγωγε τούτῳ 6

τῷ λογισμῷ ἡγοῦμαι ἀποκληομένους αὐτοὺς οὐδ' ἂν ἀπᾶραι ἀπὸ Κερκύρας, ἀλλ' ἢ διαβουλευσαμένους καὶ κατασκοπαῖς χρωμένους ὁπόσοι τ' ἐσμὲν καὶ ἐν ᾧ χωρίῳ, ἐξωσθῆναι ἂν τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐς χειμῶνα, ἢ καταπλαγέντας τῷ ἀδοκήτῳ καταλῦσαι ἂν τὸν πλοῦν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ ἐμπειροτάτου τῶν στρατηγῶν, ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκούω, ἄκοντος ἡγουμένου καὶ ἀσμένου ἂν πρόφασιν λαβόντος, εἴ τι ἀξιόχρεων ἀφ' ἡμῶν ὀφθείη. ἀγγελλοίμεθα δ' ἂν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον· τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ αἱ γνῶμαι ἵστανται, καὶ τοὺς προεπιχειροῦντας ἢ τοῖς γε ἐπιχειροῦσι προδηλοῦντας ὅτι ἀμυνοῦνται μᾶλλον πεφόβηνται, ἰσοκινδύνους ἡγούμενοι. ὅπερ ἂν νῦν Ἀθηναῖοι πάθοιεν. ἐπέρχονται γὰρ ἡμῖν ὡς οὐκ ἀμυνουμένοις, δικαίως κατεγνωκότες ὅτι αὐτοὺς οὐ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφθείρομεν· εἰ δ' ἴδοιεν παρὰ γνώμην τολμήσαντας, τῷ ἀδοκήτῳ μᾶλλον ἂν καταπλαγεῖεν ἢ τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δυνάμει. πείθεσθε οὖν, μάλιστα μὲν ταῦτα τολμήσαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι τάχιστα τἆλλα ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἑτοιμάζειν, καὶ παραστῆναι παντὶ τὸ μὲν καταφρονεῖν τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ δείκνυσθαι, τὸ δ' ἤδη τὰς μετὰ φόβου παρασκευὰς ἀσφαλεστάτας νομίσαντας ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πράσσειν χρησιμώτατον ἂν ξυμβῆναι. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ ἐπέρχονται καὶ ἐν πλῷ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἤδη εἰσὶ καὶ ὅσον οὔπω πάρεισιν.

35. Καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρμοκράτης τοσαῦτα εἶπε. τῶν δὲ Συρακοσίων ὁ δῆμος ἐν πολλῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔριδι ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν ὡς οὐδενὶ ἂν τρόπῳ ἔλθοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐδ' ἀληθῆ ἐστιν ἃ λέγει,[1] οἱ δέ, εἰ καὶ ἔλθοιεν, τί ἂν

[1] λέγεται, Madvig, Stahl.

δράσειαν αὐτοὺς ὅ τι οὐκ ἂν μεῖζον ἀντιπάθοιεν; ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πάνυ καταφρονοῦντες ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον τὸ πρᾶγμα· ὀλίγον δ' ἦν τὸ πιστεῦον τῷ Ἑρμοκράτει καὶ φοβούμενον τὸ μέλλον. παρελθὼν δ' αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναγόρας, ὃς δήμου τε προστάτης ἦν καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι πιθανώτατος τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

36. Τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ὅστις μὴ βούλεται οὕτω κακῶς φρονῆσαι καὶ ὑποχειρίους ἡμῖν γενέσθαι ἐνθάδε ἐλθόντας, ἢ δειλός ἐστιν ἢ τῇ πόλει οὐκ εὔνους· τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ περιφόβους ὑμᾶς ποιοῦντας τῆς μὲν τόλμης οὐ θαυμάζω, τῆς δὲ ἀξυνεσίας, εἰ μὴ οἴονται ἔνδηλοι εἶναι. οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες ἰδίᾳ τι βούλονται τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἔκπληξιν καθιστάναι, ὅπως τῷ κοινῷ φόβῳ τὸν σφέτερον[1] ἐπηλυγάζωνται. καὶ νῦν αὗται αἱ ἀγγελίαι τοῦτο δύνανται· οὐκ ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου, ἐκ δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἵπερ ἀεὶ τάδε κινοῦσι ξύγκεινται. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἢν εὖ βουλεύησθε, οὐκ ἐξ ὧν οὗτοι ἀγγέλλουσι σκοποῦντες λογιεῖσθε τὰ εἰκότα, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἄνθρωποι δεινοὶ καὶ πολλῶν ἔμπειροι, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ Ἀθηναίους ἀξιῶ, δράσειαν. οὐ γὰρ αὐτοὺς εἰκὸς Πελοποννησίους τε ὑπολιπόντας καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον μήπω βεβαίως καταλελυμένους ἐπ' ἄλλον πόλεμον οὐκ ἐλάσσω ἑκόντας ἐλθεῖν, ἐπεὶ ἔγωγε ἀγαπᾶν οἶομαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐχ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐρχόμεθα, πόλεις τοσαῦται καὶ οὕτω μεγάλαι.

37. Εἰ δὲ δή, ὥσπερ λέγονται, ἔλθοιεν, ἱκανωτέραν ἡγοῦμαι Σικελίαν Πελοποννήσου διαπολεμῆσαι ὅσῳ κατὰ πάντα ἄμεινον ἐξήρτυται, τὴν δὲ ἡμετέραν πόλιν αὐτὴν τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς, ὡς φασιν, ἐπιούσης, καὶ εἰ δὶς τοσαύτη ἔλθοι, πολὺ κρείσσω εἶναι· οἷς γ' ἐπίσταμαι

[1] τὸ σφέτερον, MSS. Jow.

οὔθ' ἵππους ἀκολουθήσοντας οὐδ' αὐτόθεν πορισθησομένους εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τινὰς παρὰ Ἐγεσταίων, οὔθ' ὁπλίτας ἰσοπλήθεις τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἐπὶ νεῶν γε ἐλθόντας (μέγα γὰρ τὸ καὶ αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶ κούφαις τοσοῦτον πλοῦν δεῦρο κομισθῆναι), τήν τε ἄλλην παρασκευήν, ὅσην δεῖ ἐπὶ πόλιν τοσήνδε πορισθῆναι, οὐκ ὀλίγην οὖσαν. ὥστε (παρὰ τοσοῦτον γιγνώσκω) μόλις ἄν μοι δοκοῦσιν, εἰ πόλιν ἑτέραν τοσαύτην ὅσαι Συράκουσαί εἰσιν ἔλθοιεν ἔχοντες καὶ ὅμορον οἰκήσαντες τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῖντο, οὐκ ἂν παντάπασι διαφθαρῆναι, ἥ πού γε δὴ ἐν πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ (ξυστήσεται γάρ) στρατοπέδῳ τε ἐκ νεῶν ἱδρυθέντι καὶ ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἱππέων ἐξιόντες. τό τε ξύμπαν οὐδ' ἂν κρατῆσαι αὐτοὺς τῆς γῆς ἡγοῦμαι· τοσούτῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν παρασκευὴν κρείσσω νομίζω.

38. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ λέγω, οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι γιγνώσκοντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι σῴζουσι, καὶ ἐνθένδε ἄνδρες οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε ἂν γενόμενα λογοποιοῦσιν, οὓς ἐγὼ οὐ νῦν πρῶτον, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ ἐπίσταμαι ἤτοι λόγοις γε τοιοῖσδε καὶ ἔτι τούτων κακουργοτέροις ἢ ἔργοις βουλομένους καταπλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος αὐτοὺς τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν. καὶ δέδοικα μέντοι, μή ποτε πολλὰ πειρῶντες καὶ κατορθώσωσιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ κακοί, πρὶν ἐν τῷ παθεῖν ὦμεν, προφυλάξασθαί τε καὶ αἰσθόμενοι ἐπεξελθεῖν. τοιγάρτοι δι' αὐτὰ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν ὀλιγάκις μὲν ἡσυχάζει, στάσεις δὲ πολλὰς καὶ ἀγῶνας οὐ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πλείονας ἢ πρὸς αὑτὴν ἀναιρεῖται, τυραννίδας δὲ ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ δυναστείας ἀδίκους. ὧν ἐγὼ πειράσομαι, ἤν γε ὑμεῖς ἐθέλητε ἕπεσθαι, μήποτε ἐφ' ἡμῶν τι περιιδεῖν γενέσθαι, ὑμᾶς

μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς πείθων τοὺς δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανωμένους κολάζων, μὴ μόνον αὐτοφώρους (χαλεπὸν γὰρ ἐπιτυγχάνειν), ἀλλὰ καὶ ὧν βούλονται μὲν δύνανται δ' οὔ (τὸν γὰρ ἐχθρὸν οὐχ ὧν δρᾷ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς διανοίας προαμύνεσθαι χρή, εἴπερ καὶ μὴ προφυλαξάμενός τις προπείσεται), τοὺς δ' αὖ ὀλίγους τὰ μὲν ἐλέγχων, τὰ δὲ φυλάσσων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διδάσκων· μάλιστα γὰρ δοκῶ ἄν μοι οὕτως ἀποτρέπειν τῆς κακουργίας. καὶ δῆτα, ὃ πολλάκις ἐσκεψάμην, τί καὶ βούλεσθε, ὦ νεώτεροι; πότερον ἄρχειν ἤδη; ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔννομον· ὁ δὲ νόμος ἐκ τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ δυναμένους ἐτέθη ἀτιμάζειν. ἀλλὰ δὴ μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν ἰσονομεῖσθαι; καὶ πῶς δίκαιον τοὺς αὐτοὺς μὴ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀξιοῦσθαι;

39. Φήσει τις δημοκρατίαν οὔτε ξυνετὸν οὔτ' ἴσον εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἔχοντας τὰ χρήματα καὶ ἄρχειν ἄριστα βελτίστους. ἐγὼ δέ φημι πρῶτα μὲν δῆμον ξύμπαν ὠνομάσθαι, ὀλιγαρχίαν δὲ μέρος, ἔπειτα φύλακας μὲν ἀρίστους εἶναι χρημάτων τοὺς πλουσίους, βουλεῦσαι δ' ἂν βέλτιστα τοὺς ξυνετούς, κρῖναι δ' ἂν ἀκούσαντας ἄριστα τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ ταῦτα ὁμοίως καὶ κατὰ μέρη[1] καὶ ξύμπαντα ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ ἰσομοιρεῖν. ὀλιγαρχία δὲ τῶν μὲν κινδύνων τοῖς πολλοῖς μεταδίδωσι, τῶν δ' ὠφελίμων οὐ πλεονεκτεῖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ξύμπαν[2] ἀφελομένη ἔχει· ἃ ὑμῶν οἵ τε δυνάμενοι καὶ οἱ νέοι προθυμοῦνται, ἀδύνατα ἐν μεγάλῃ πόλει κατασχεῖν.

40. Ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ὦ πάντων ἀξυνετώτατοι, εἰ μὴ μανθάνετε κακὰ σπεύδοντες, [ἢ ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε] ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλλήνων, ἢ ἀδικώτατοι, εἰ εἰδότες τολμᾶτε,

---

[1] κατὰ τὰ μέρη, Bo. Cl.

[2] ξύμπαντ', van Herw. Stahl.

ἀλλ' ἤτοι μαθόντες γε ἢ μεταγνόντες τὸ τῆς πόλεως ξύμπασι κοινὸν αὔξετε, ἡγησάμενοι τοῦτο μὲν ἂν καὶ ἴσον καὶ πλέον οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ὑμῶν ἅπερ τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλῆθος μετασχεῖν, εἰ δ' ἄλλα βουλήσεσθε, κἂν τοῦ παντὸς κινδυνεῦσαι στερηθῆναι· καὶ τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀγγελιῶν ὡς πρὸς αἰσθομένους καὶ μὴ ἐπιτρέψοντας ἀπαλ-
2 λάγητε. ἡ γὰρ πόλις ἥδε, καὶ εἰ ἔρχονται Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀμυνεῖται αὐτοὺς ἀξίως αὑτῆς, καὶ στρατηγοί εἰσιν ἡμῖν οἳ σκέψονται αὐτά. καὶ εἰ μή τι αὐτῶν ἀληθές ἐστιν, ὥσπερ οὐκ οἴομαι, οὐ πρὸς τὰς ὑμετέρας ἀγγελίας καταπλαγεῖσα καὶ ἑλομένη ὑμᾶς ἄρχοντας αὐθαίρετον δουλείαν ἐπιβαλεῖται, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' αὑτῆς σκοποῦσα τούς τε λόγους ἀφ' ὑμῶν ὡς ἔργα δυναμένους κρινεῖ καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἐλευθερίαν οὐχὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν ἀφαιρεθήσεται, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἔργῳ φυλασσομένη μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν πειράσεται σῴζειν.

1 **41.** Τοιαῦτα μὲν Ἀθηναγόρας εἶπε. τῶν δὲ στρατη-
γῶν εἷς ἀναστὰς ἄλλον μὲν οὐδένα ἔτι εἴασε παρελθεῖν,
2 αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Διαβολὰς μὲν οὐ σῶφρον οὔτε λέγειν τινὰς ἐς ἀλλήλους οὔτε τοὺς ἀκούοντας ἀποδέχεσθαι, πρὸς δὲ τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα μᾶλλον ὁρᾶν ὅπως εἷς τε ἕκαστος καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα πόλις καλῶς τοὺς ἐπιόντας παρασκευασόμεθα ἀμύνεσθαι.
3 καὶ ἦν ἄρα μηδὲν δεήσῃ, οὐδεμία βλάβη τοῦ τε τὸ κοινὸν κοσμηθῆναι καὶ ἵπποις καὶ ὅπλοις καὶ τοῖς
4 ἄλλοις οἷς ὁ πόλεμος ἀγάλλεται (τὴν δ' ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ ἐξέτασιν αὐτῶν ἡμεῖς ἕξομεν) καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὰς πόλεις διαπομπῶν ἅμα ἔς τε κατασκοπὴν καὶ ἤν τι ἄλλο φαίνηται ἐπιτήδειον. τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπιμεμελήμεθα ἤδη, καὶ ὅ τι ἂν αἰσθώμεθα ἐς ὑμᾶς οἴσομεν.

5 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τοσαῦτα εἰπόντος τοῦ στρατη-
γοῦ διελύθησαν ἐκ τοῦ ξυλλόγου.

42. Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἤδη ἐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ αὐτοί τε καὶ 1
οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἅπαντες ἦσαν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐπεξέτασιν
τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ ξύνταξιν ὥσπερ ἔμελλον ὁρμιεῖ-
σθαί τε καὶ στρατοπεδεύεσθαι οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐποιήσαντο,
καὶ τρία μέρη νείμαντες ἓν ἑκάστῳ ἐκλήρωσαν, ἵνα μήτε
ἅμα πλέοντες ἀπορῶσιν ὕδατος καὶ λιμένων καὶ τῶν
ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ταῖς καταγωγαῖς, πρός τε τἆλλα εὐκοσμό-
τεροι καὶ ῥᾴους ἄρχειν ὦσι, κατὰ τέλη στρατηγῷ προσ-
τεταγμένοι. ἔπειτα δὲ προύπεμψαν καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν 2
καὶ Σικελίαν τρεῖς ναῦς εἰσομένας αἵτινες σφᾶς τῶν
πόλεων δέξονται. καὶ εἴρητο αὐταῖς προαπαντᾶν, ὅπως
ἐπιστάμενοι καταπλέωσι.

43. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοσῇδε ἤδη τῇ παρασκευῇ Ἀθη-
ναῖοι ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπε-
ραιοῦντο, τριήρεσι μὲν ταῖς πάσαις τέσσαρσι καὶ τριά-
κοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ δυοῖν Ῥοδίοιν πεντηκοντόροιν
(τούτων Ἀττικαὶ μὲν ἦσαν ἑκατόν, ὧν αἱ μὲν ἑξήκοντα
ταχεῖαι, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι στρατιώτιδες, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο ναυτικὸν
Χίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων), ὁπλίταις δὲ τοῖς ξύμ-
πασιν ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντακισχιλίοις (καὶ τούτων Ἀθη-
ναίων μὲν αὐτῶν ἦσαν πεντακόσιοι μὲν καὶ χίλιοι ἐκ
καταλόγου, ἑπτακόσιοι δὲ θῆτες ἐπιβάται τῶν νεῶν,
ξύμμαχοι δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι ξυνεστράτευον, οἱ μὲν τῶν ὑπη-
κόων, οἱ δ' Ἀργείων πεντακόσιοι καὶ Μαντινέων καὶ
* * * μισθοφόρων πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι), τοξόταις
δὲ τοῖς πᾶσιν ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ τετρακοσίοις (καὶ τούτων
Κρῆτες οἱ ὀγδοήκοντα ἦσαν), καὶ σφενδονήταις Ῥοδίων
ἑπτακοσίοις, καὶ Μεγαρεῦσι ψιλοῖς φυγάσιν εἴκοσι καὶ
ἑκατόν, καὶ ἱππαγωγῷ μιᾷ τριάκοντα ἀγούσῃ ἱππέας.

44. Τοσαύτη ἡ πρώτη παρασκευὴ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον 1
διέπλει. τούτοις δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄγουσαι ὁλκάδες μὲν

τριάκοντα σιταγωγοί, καὶ τοὺς σιτοποιοὺς ἔχουσαι καὶ λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας καὶ ὅσα ἐς τειχισμὸν ἐργαλεῖα, πλοῖα δὲ ἑκατὸν [ἃ] ἐξ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν ὁλκάδων ξυνέπλει· πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πλοῖα καὶ ὁλκάδες ἑκούσιοι ξυνηκολούθουν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐμπορίας ἕνεκα· ἃ τότε πάντα ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ξυνδιέβαλλε τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον. 2 καὶ προσβαλοῦσα ἡ πᾶσα παρασκευὴ πρός τε ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν καὶ πρὸς Τάραντα καὶ ὡς ἕκαστοι ηὐπόρησαν, παρεκομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν, τῶν μὲν πόλεων οὐ δεχομένων αὐτοὺς ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄστει, ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὅρμῳ, Τάραντος δὲ καὶ Λοκρῶν οὐδὲ τούτοις, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς 3 Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀκρωτήριον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἠθροίζοντο, καὶ ἔξω τῆς πόλεως, ὡς αὐτοὺς ἔσω οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, στρατόπεδόν τε κατεσκευάσαντο ἐν τῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερῷ, οὗ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀγορὰν παρεῖχον, καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀνελκύσαντες ἡσύχασαν. καὶ πρὸς τε τοὺς Ῥηγίνους λόγους ἐποιήσαντο, ἀξιοῦντες Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Χαλκιδεῦσιν οὖσι Λεοντίνοις βοηθεῖν· οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων ἔφασαν ἔσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅ τι ἂν καὶ τοῖς 4 ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις ξυνδοκῇ, τοῦτο ποιήσειν. οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγματα ἐσκόπουν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἄριστα προσοίσονται· καὶ τὰς πρόπλους ναῦς ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης ἅμα πρυσέμενον, βουλόμενοι εἰδέναι περὶ τῶν χρημάτων εἰ ἔστιν ἃ ἔλεγον ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις οἱ ἄγγελοι.

45. Τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις ἐν τούτῳ πολλαχόθεν τε ἤδη καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν κατασκόπων σαφῆ ἠγγέλλετο ὅτι ἐν Ῥηγίῳ αἱ νῆές εἰσι, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις παρεσκευάζοντο πάσῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ οὐκέτι ἠπίστουν. καὶ ἔς τε τοὺς Σικελοὺς περιέπεμπον, ἔνθα μὲν φύλακας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐς τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμιζον, τά τε ἐν τῇ πόλει ὅπλων ἐξετάσει καὶ ἵππων

ἐσκόπουν εἰ ἐντελῆ ἐστι, καὶ τἆλλα ὡς ἐπὶ ταχεῖ πολέμῳ καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρόντι καθίσταντο.

46. Αἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης τρεῖς νῆες αἱ πρόπλοι παραγίγνονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον, ἀγγέλλουσαι ὅτι τἆλλα μὲν οὐκ ἔστι χρήματα ἃ ὑπέσχοντο, τριάκοντα δὲ τάλαντα μόνα φαίνεται. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ εὐθὺς ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν ὅτι αὐτοῖς τοῦτό τε πρῶτον ἀντεκεκρούκει καὶ οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι οὐκ ἐθελήσαντες ξυστρατεύειν, οὓς πρῶτον ἤρξαντο πείθειν καὶ εἰκὸς ἦν μάλιστα, Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενεῖς ὄντας καὶ σφίσιν ἀεὶ ἐπιτηδείους. καὶ τῷ μὲν Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐγεσταίων, τοῖν δὲ ἑτέροιν καὶ ἀλογώτερα. οἱ δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι τοιόνδε τι ἐξετεχνήσαντο τότε ὅτε οἱ πρῶτοι πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν κατασκοπὴν τῶν χρημάτων. ἔς τε τὸ ἐν Ἔρυκι ἱερὸν τῆς Ἀφροδίτης ἀγαγόντες αὐτοὺς ἐπέδειξαν τὰ ἀναθήματα, φιάλας τε καὶ οἰνοχόας καὶ θυμιατήρια καὶ ἄλλην κατασκευὴν οὐκ ὀλίγην, ἃ ὄντα ἀργυρᾶ πολλῷ πλείω τὴν ὄψιν ἀπ' ὀλίγης δυνάμεως χρημάτων παρείχετο, καὶ ἰδίᾳ ξενίσεις ποιούμενοι τῶν τριηριτῶν τά τε ἐξ αὐτῆς Ἐγέστης ἐκπώματα καὶ χρυσᾶ καὶ ἀργυρᾶ ξυλλέξαντες καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἐγγὺς πόλεων καὶ Φοινικικῶν καὶ Ἑλληνίδων αἰτησάμενοι ἐσέφερον ἐς τὰς ἑστιάσεις ὡς οἰκεῖα ἕκαστοι. καὶ πάντων ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρωμένων καὶ πανταχοῦ πολλῶν φαινομένων μεγάλην τὴν ἔκπληξιν τοῖς ἐκ τῶν τριήρων Ἀθηναίοις παρεῖχε, καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας διεθρόησαν ὡς χρήματα πολλὰ ἴδοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτοί τε ἀπατηθέντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τότε πείσαντες, ἐπειδὴ διῆλθεν ὁ λόγος ὅτι οὐκ εἴη ἐν τῇ Ἐγέστῃ τὰ χρήματα, πολλὴν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶχον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἐβουλεύοντο.

47. Καὶ Νικίου μὲν ἦν γνώμη πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σελινοῦντα πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἐφ' ὅπερ μάλιστα ἐπέμφθησαν, καὶ ἦν μὲν παρέχωσι χρήματα παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι Ἐγεσταῖοι, πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μή, ταῖς ἑξήκοντα ναυσίν, ὅσασπερ ᾐτήσαντο, ἀξιοῦν διδόναι αὐτοὺς τροφήν, καὶ παραμείναντας Σελινουντίους ἢ βίᾳ ἢ ξυμβάσει διαλλάξαι αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὕτω, παραπλεύσαντας τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις καὶ ἐπιδείξαντας μὲν τὴν δύναμιν τῆς Ἀθηναίων πόλεως, δηλώσαντας δὲ τὴν ἐς τοὺς φίλους καὶ ξυμμάχους προθυμίαν, ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἢν μή τι διὰ ὀλίγου καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκήτου ἢ Λεοντίνους οἷοί τε ὦσιν ὠφελῆσαι ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τινὰ πόλεων προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τῇ πόλει δαπανῶντας τὰ οἰκεῖα μὴ κινδυνεύειν.

48. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ οὐκ ἔφη χρῆναι τοσαύτῃ δυνάμει ἐκπλεύσαντας αἰσχρῶς καὶ ἀπράκτους[1] ἀπελθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔς τε τὰς πόλεις ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι πλὴν Σελινοῦντος καὶ Συρακουσῶν τὰς ἄλλας, καὶ πειρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἀφιστάναι ἀπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, τοὺς δὲ φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, ἵνα σῖτον καὶ στρατιὰν παρέχωσι, πρῶτον δὲ πείθειν Μεσσηνίους (ἐν πόρῳ γὰρ μάλιστα καὶ προσβολῇ εἶναι αὐτοὺς τῆς Σικελίας, καὶ λιμένα καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἱκανωτάτην ἔσεσθαι), προσαγαγομένους δὲ τὰς πόλεις, εἰδότας μεθ' ὧν τις πολεμήσει, οὕτως ἤδη Συρακούσαις καὶ Σελινοῦντι ἐπιχειρεῖν, ἢν μὴ οἱ μὲν Ἐγεσταίοις ξυμβαίνωσιν, οἱ δὲ Λεοντίνους ἐῶσι κατοικίζειν.

49. Λάμαχος δὲ ἄντικρυς ἔφη χρῆναι πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας καὶ πρὸς τῇ πόλει ὡς τάχιστα τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι, ἕως ἔτι ἀπαράσκευοί τέ εἰσι καὶ μάλιστα

[1] ἀπράκτως, MSS. Cl.

ἐκπεπληγμένοι. τὸ γὰρ πρῶτον πᾶν στράτευμα δεινό- 2
τατον εἶναι· ἢν δὲ χρονίσῃ πρὶν ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθεῖν, τῇ
γνώμῃ ἀναθαρσοῦντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ τῇ ὄψει κατα-
φρονεῖν μᾶλλον. αἰφνίδιοι δὲ ἦν προσπέσωσιν, ἔως ἔτι
περιδεεῖς προσδέχονται, μάλιστ' ἂν σφᾶς περιγενέσθαι
καὶ κατὰ πάντα ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκφοβῆσαι, τῇ τε ὄψει (πλεῖ-
στοι γὰρ ἂν νῦν φανῆναι) καὶ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ ὧν πείσον- 3
ται, μάλιστα δ' ἂν τῷ αὐτίκα κινδύνῳ τῆς μάχης (εἰκὸς
δὲ εἶναι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς πολλοὺς ἀπολῃφθῆναι ἔξω
διὰ τὸ ἀπιστεῖν σφᾶς μὴ ἥξειν), καὶ ἐσκομιζομένων
αὐτῶν τὴν στρατιὰν οὐκ ἀπορήσειν χρημάτων, ἣν πρὸς
τῇ πόλει κρατοῦσα καθέζηται· τούς τε ἄλλους Σικε- 4
λιώτας οὕτως ἤδη μᾶλλον καὶ ἐκείνοις οὐ ξυμμαχήσειν
καὶ σφίσι προσιέναι καὶ οὐ διαμελλήσειν περισκοποῦν-
τας ὁπότεροι κρατήσουσι. ναύσταθμον δὲ ἐπαναχωρή-
σαντας καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τὰ Μέγαρα ἔφη χρῆναι ποιεῖσθαι,
ἃ ἦν ἐρῆμα, ἀπέχοντα Συρακουσῶν οὔτε πλοῦν πολὺν
οὔτε ὁδόν.

50. Λάμαχος μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὅμως προσέθετο καὶ 1
αὐτὸς τῇ Ἀλκιβιάδου γνώμῃ. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἀλκιβιά-
δης τῇ αὑτοῦ νηὶ διαπλεύσας ἐς Μεσσήνην καὶ λόγους
ποιησάμενος περὶ ξυμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς, ὡς οὐκ ἔπει-
θεν, ἀλλ' ἀπεκρίναντο πόλει μὲν ἂν οὐ δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν
δ' ἔξω παρέξειν, ἀπέπλει ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον. καὶ εὐθὺς ξυμ- 2
πληρώσαντες ἑξήκοντα ναῦς ἐκ πασῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντες παρέπλεον ἐς Νάξον, τὴν ἄλλην
στρατιὰν ἐν Ῥηγίῳ καταλιπόντες καὶ ἕνα σφῶν αὐτῶν.
Ναξίων δὲ δεξαμένων τῇ πόλει παρέπλεον ἐς Κατάνην. 3
καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς οἱ Καταναῖοι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο (ἐνῆσαν γὰρ
αὐτόθι ἄνδρες τὰ Συρακοσίων βουλόμενοι), ἐκομίσθησαν
ἐπὶ τὸν Τηρίαν ποταμόν, καὶ αὐλισάμενοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 4

ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἔπλεον ἐπὶ κέρως, ἔχοντες τὰς ἄλλας ναῦς, δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα πλεῦσαί τε καὶ κατασκέψασθαι εἴ τι ναυτικὸν ἐστι καθειλκυσμένον, καὶ κηρῦξαι ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν προσπλεύσαντας ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι ἥκουσι Λεοντίνους ἐς τὴν ἑαυτῶν κατοικιοῦντες κατὰ ξυμμαχίαν καὶ ξυγγένειαν· τοὺς οὖν ὄντας ἐν Συρακούσαις Λεοντίνων ὡς παρὰ φίλους 5 καὶ εὐεργέτας Ἀθηναίους ἀδεῶς ἀπιέναι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκηρύχθη καὶ κατεσκέψαντο τήν τε πόλιν καὶ τοὺς λιμένας καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἧς αὐτοῖς ὁρμωμένοις πολεμητέα ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν ἐς Κατάνην.

1 **51.** Καὶ ἐκκλησίας γενομένης τὴν μὲν στρατιὰν οὐκ ἐδέχοντο οἱ Καταναῖοι, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς ἐσελθόντας ἐκέλευον, εἴ τι βούλονται, εἰπεῖν. καὶ λέγοντος τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τετραμμένων οἱ στρατιῶται πυλίδα τινὰ ἐνῳκοδομημένην κακῶς ἔλαθον διελόντες καὶ ἐσελθόντες ἠγόραζον 2 [ἐς τὴν πόλιν]. τῶν δὲ Καταναίων οἱ μὲν τὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων φρονοῦντες ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα ἔνδον, εὐθὺς περιδεεῖς γενόμενοι ὑπεξῆλθον οὐ πολλοί τινες, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐψηφίσαντό τε ξυμμαχίαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ 3 ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐκέλευον ἐκ Ῥηγίου κομίζειν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πλεύσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον, πάσῃ ἤδη τῇ στρατιᾷ ἄραντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο, κατεσκευάζοντο τὸ στρατόπεδον.

1 **52.** Ἐσηγγέλλετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ἔκ τε Καμαρίνης ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοιεν, προσχωροῖεν ἂν καὶ ὅτι Συρακόσιοι πληροῦσι ναυτικόν. ἁπάσῃ οὖν τῇ στρατιᾷ παρέπλευσαν πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας· καὶ ὡς οὐδὲν ηὗρον ναυτικὸν πληρούμενον, παρεκομίζοντο αὖθις ἐπὶ Καμαρίνης καὶ 5 σχόντες ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ

ἐδέχοντο, λέγοντες σφίσι τὰ ὅρκια εἶναι μιᾷ νηὶ καταπλεόντων Ἀθηναίων δέχεσθαι, ἢν μὴ αὐτοὶ πλείους μεταπέμπωσιν. ἄπρακτοι δὲ γενόμενοι ἀπέπλεον· καὶ 2 ἀποβάντες κατά τι τῆς Συρακοσίας καὶ ἁρπαγὴν ποιησάμενοι καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἱππέων βοηθησάντων καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν τινὰς ἐσκεδασμένους διαφθειράντων ἀπεκομίσθησαν ἐς Κατάνην.

53. Καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν ἐκ 1 τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἥκουσαν ἐπί τε Ἀλκιβιάδην ὡς κελεύσοντας ἀποπλεῖν ἐς ἀπολογίαν ὧν ἡ πόλις ἐνεκάλει, καὶ ἐπ᾽ ἄλλους τινὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν τῶν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ, μεμηνυμένων περὶ τῶν μυστηρίων ὡς ἀσεβούντων, τῶν δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν Ἑρμῶν. οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡ 2 στρατιὰ ἀπέπλευσεν, οὐδὲν ἧσσον ζήτησιν ἐποιοῦντο τῶν περὶ τὰ μυστήρια καὶ τῶν περὶ τοὺς Ἑρμᾶς δρασθέντων, καὶ οὐ δοκιμάζοντες τοὺς μηνυτάς, ἀλλὰ πάντα[1] ὑπόπτως ἀποδεχόμενοι, διὰ πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων πίστιν πάνυ χρηστοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν ξυλλαμβάνοντες κατέδουν, χρησιμώτερον ἡγούμενοι εἶναι βασανίσαι τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ εὑρεῖν ἢ διὰ μηνυτοῦ πονηρίαν τινὰ καὶ χρηστὸν δοκοῦντα εἶναι αἰτιαθέντα ἀνέλεγκτον διαφυγεῖν. ἐπι- 3 στάμενος γὰρ ὁ δῆμος ἀκοῇ τὴν Πεισιστράτου καὶ τῶν παίδων τυραννίδα χαλεπὴν τελευτῶσαν γενομένην καὶ προσέτι οὐδ᾽ ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν καὶ Ἁρμοδίου καταλυθεῖσαν, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐφοβεῖτο ἀεὶ καὶ πάντα ὑπόπτως ἐλάμβανε.

54. Τὸ γὰρ Ἀριστογείτονος καὶ Ἁρμοδίου τόλμημα 1 δι᾽ ἐρωτικὴν ξυντυχίαν ἐπεχειρήθη, ἣν ἐγὼ ἐπὶ πλέον διηγησάμενος ἀποφανῶ οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους οὔτε αὐτοὺς

---

[1] *πάντας*, Bekker, Arn.

Ἀθηναίους περὶ τῶν σφετέρων τυράννων οὐδὲ περὶ τοῦ
2 γενομένου ἀκριβὲς οὐδὲν λέγοντας. Πεισιστράτου γὰρ
γηραιοῦ τελευτήσαντος ἐν τῇ τυραννίδι οὐχ Ἵππαρχος,
ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, ἀλλ' Ἱππίας πρεσβύτατος ὢν
ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν. γενομένου δὲ Ἁρμοδίου ὥρᾳ ἡλικίας
λαμπροῦ Ἀριστογείτων, ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστῶν, μέσος πολίτης,
3 ἐραστὴς ὢν εἶχεν αὐτόν. πειραθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἁρμόδιος ὑπὸ
Ἱππάρχου τοῦ Πεισιστράτου καὶ οὐ πεισθεὶς κατα-
γορεύει τῷ Ἀριστογείτονι. ὁ δὲ ἐρωτικῶς περιαλγήσας
καὶ φοβηθεὶς τὴν Ἱππάρχου δύναμιν μὴ βίᾳ προσα-
γάγηται αὐτόν, ἐπιβουλεύει εὐθὺς ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπαρ-
4 χούσης ἀξιώσεως κατάλυσιν τῇ τυραννίδι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ
ὁ Ἵππαρχος ὡς αὖθις πειράσας οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἔπειθε
τὸν Ἁρμόδιον, βίαιον μὲν οὐδὲν ἐβούλετο δρᾶν, ἐν
τρόπῳ[1] δέ τινι ἀφανεῖ ὡς οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ παρεσκευά-
ζετο προπηλακιῶν αὐτόν.

5 Οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχὴν ἐπαχθὴς ἦν ἐς τοὺς πολ-
λούς, ἀλλ' ἀνεπιφθόνως κατεστήσατο· καὶ ἐπετήδευσαν
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον δὴ τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν, καὶ
Ἀθηναίους εἰκοστὴν μόνον πρασσόμενοι τῶν γιγνομένων
τήν τε πόλιν αὐτῶν καλῶς διεκόσμησαν καὶ τοὺς πολέ-
6 μους διέφερον καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ ἔθυον. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα αὐτὴ
ἡ πόλις τοῖς πρὶν κειμένοις νόμοις ἐχρῆτο, πλὴν καθ'
ὅσον ἀεί τινα ἐπεμέλοντο σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς
εἶναι. καὶ ἄλλοι τε αὐτῶν ἦρξαν τὴν ἐνιαυσίαν Ἀθη-
ναίοις ἀρχὴν καὶ Πεισίστρατος ὁ Ἱππίου τοῦ τυραννεύ-
σαντος υἱός, τοῦ πάππου ἔχων τοὔνομα, ὃς τῶν δώδεκα
θεῶν βωμὸν τὸν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἄρχων ἀνέθηκε καὶ τὸν
7 τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐν Πυθίου. καὶ τῷ μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ

[1] τόπῳ, MSS. Jow.

προσοικοδομήσας ὕστερον ὁ δῆμος Ἀθηναίων μεῖζον μῆκος [τοῦ βωμοῦ] ἠφάνισε τοὐπίγραμμα· τοῦ δὲ ἐν Πυθίου ἔτι καὶ νῦν δῆλόν ἐστιν ἀμυδροῖς γράμμασι λέγον τάδε·

μνῆμα τόδ' ἧς ἀρχῆς Πεισίστρατος Ἱππίου υἱὸς
θῆκεν Ἀπόλλωνος Πυθίου ἐν τεμένει.

55. Ὅτι δὲ πρεσβύτατος ὢν Ἱππίας ἦρξεν, εἰδὼς μὲν καὶ ἀκοῇ ἀκριβέστερον ἄλλων ἰσχυρίζομαι, γνοίη δ' ἄν τις καὶ αὐτῷ τούτῳ· παῖδες γὰρ αὐτῷ μόνῳ[1] φαίνονται τῶν γνησίων ἀδελφῶν γενόμενοι, ὡς ὅ τε βωμὸς σημαίνει καὶ ἡ στήλη περὶ τῆς τῶν τυράννων ἀδικίας ἡ ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἀκροπόλει σταθεῖσα, ἐν ᾗ Θεσσαλοῦ μὲν οὐδ' Ἱππάρχου οὐδεὶς παῖς γέγραπται, Ἱππίου δὲ πέντε, οἳ αὐτῷ ἐκ Μυρσίνης τῆς Καλλίου τοῦ Ὑπεροχίδου θυγατρὸς ἐγένοντο· εἰκὸς γὰρ ἦν τὸν πρεσβύτατον πρῶτον γῆμαι. καὶ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ στήλῃ πρῶτος γέγραπται μετὰ τὸν πατέρα, οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἀπεικότως διὰ τὸ πρεσβεύειν τε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τυραννεῦσαι. οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ἂν κατασχεῖν μοι δοκεῖ ποτε Ἱππίας τὸ παραχρῆμα ῥᾳδίως τὴν τυραννίδα, εἰ Ἵππαρχος μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὢν ἀπέθανεν, αὐτὸς δὲ αὐθημερὸν καθίστατο· ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες τοῖς μὲν πολίταις φοβερόν, ἐς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἀκριβές, πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς κατεκράτησε, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἀδελφὸς νεώτερος ὢν ἠπόρησεν, ἐν ᾧ οὐ πρότερον ξυνεχῶς ὡμιλήκει τῇ ἀρχῇ. Ἱππάρχῳ δὲ ξυνέβη τοῦ πάθους τῇ δυστυχίᾳ ὀνομασθέντα καὶ τὴν δόξαν τῆς τυραννίδος ἐς τὰ ἔπειτα προσλαβεῖν.

56. Τὸν δ' οὖν Ἁρμόδιον ἀπαρνηθέντα τὴν πεῖρασιν,

---

[1] μόνον, MSS. Bo.

ὥσπερ διενοεῖτο, προυπηλάκισεν· ἀδελφὴν γὰρ αὐτοῦ κόρην ἐπαγγείλαντες ἥκειν κανοῦν οἴσουσαν ἐν πομπῇ τινι ἀπήλασαν, λέγοντες οὐδὲ ἐπαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἀρχὴν
2 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀξίαν εἶναι. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἐνεγκόντος τοῦ 'Αρμοδίου πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον δι' ἐκεῖνον καὶ ὁ 'Αριστογείτων παρωξύνετο. καὶ αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς ξυνεπιθησομένους τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπέπρακτο, περιέμενον δὲ Παναθήναια τὰ μεγάλα, ἐν ᾗ μόνον ἡμέρᾳ οὐχ ὕποπτον ἐγίγνετο ἐν ὅπλοις τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς τὴν πομπὴν πέμ-
3 ψοντας ἀθρόους γενέσθαι· καὶ ἔδει ἄρξαι μὲν αὐτούς, ξυνεπαμύνειν δὲ εὐθὺς τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκείνους. ἦσαν δὲ οὐ πολλοὶ οἱ ξυνομωμοκότες ἀσφαλείας ἕνεκα· ἤλπιζον γὰρ καὶ τοὺς μὴ προειδότας, εἰ καὶ ὁποσοιοῦν τολμήσειαν, ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα, ἔχοντάς γε ὅπλα, ἐθελήσειν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ξυνελευθεροῦν.

1 **57.** Καὶ ὡς ἐπῆλθεν ἡ ἑορτή, 'Ιππίας μὲν ἔξω ἐν τῷ Κεραμεικῷ καλουμένῳ μετὰ τῶν δορυφόρων διεκόσμει ὡς ἕκαστα ἐχρῆν τῆς πομπῆς προϊέναι· ὁ δὲ 'Αρμόδιος καὶ ὁ 'Αριστογείτων ἔχοντες ἤδη τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἐς τὸ
2 ἔργον προῆσαν. καὶ ὡς εἶδόν τινα τῶν ξυνωμοτῶν σφίσι διαλεγόμενον οἰκείως τῷ 'Ιππίᾳ (ἦν δὲ πᾶσιν εὐπρόσοδος ὁ 'Ιππίας), ἔδεισαν καὶ ἐνόμισαν μεμηνῦσθαί
3 τε καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη ξυλληφθήσεσθαι. τὸν λυπήσαντα οὖν σφᾶς καὶ δι' ὅνπερ πάντα ἐκινδύνευον ἐβούλοντο πρότερον, εἰ δύναιντο, προτιμωρήσασθαι, καὶ ὥσπερ εἶχον ὥρμησαν ἔσω τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ περιέτυχον τῷ 'Ιππάρχῳ παρὰ[1] τὸ Λεωκόριον καλούμενον, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀπερισκέπτως προσπεσόντες καὶ ὡς ἂν μάλιστα δι' ὀργῆς, ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικῆς, ὁ δὲ ὑβρισμένος, ἔτυπτον καὶ

[1] περὶ, Bo.

ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοὺς δορυφόρους τὸ 4
αὐτίκα διαφεύγει, ὁ Ἀριστογείτων, ξυνδραμόντος τοῦ
ὄχλου, καὶ ὕστερον ληφθεὶς οὐ ῥᾳδίως διετέθη· Ἁρμό-
διος δὲ αὐτοῦ παραχρῆμα ἀπόλλυται.

58. Ἀγγελθέντος δὲ Ἱππίᾳ ἐς τὸν Κεραμεικόν, οὐκ 1
ἐπὶ τὸ γενόμενον ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πομπέας τοὺς ὁπλίτας,
πρότερον ἢ αἰσθέσθαι αὐτοὺς ἄπωθεν ὄντας, εὐθὺς
ἐχώρησε, καὶ ἀδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασάμενος πρὸς τὴν
ξυμφορὰν ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς, δείξας τι χωρίον, ἀπελθεῖν
ἐς αὐτὸ ἄνευ τῶν ὅπλων. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπεχώρησαν[1] 2
οἰόμενοί τι ἐρεῖν αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ τοῖς ἐπικούροις φράσας τὰ
ὅπλα ὑπολαβεῖν ἐξελέγετο εὐθὺς οὓς ἐπητιᾶτο καὶ εἴ
τις ηὑρέθη ἐγχειρίδιον ἔχων. μετὰ γὰρ ἀσπίδος καὶ
δόρατος εἰώθεσαν τὰς πομπὰς ποιεῖν.

59. Τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ δι' ἐρωτικὴν λύπην ἥ τε ἀρχὴ 1
τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα
περιδεοῦς Ἁρμοδίῳ καὶ Ἀριστογείτονι ἐγένετο. τοῖς δ' 2
Ἀθηναίοις χαλεπωτέρα μετὰ τοῦτο ἡ τυραννὶς κατέστη,
καὶ ὁ Ἱππίας διὰ φόβου ἤδη μᾶλλον ὢν τῶν τε πολι-
τῶν πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἔξω ἅμα διεσκοπεῖτο,
εἴ ποθεν ἀσφάλειάν τινα ὁρῴη μεταβολῆς γενομένης
ὑπάρχουσάν οἱ. Ἱππόκλου γοῦν τοῦ Λαμψακηνοῦ τυ- 3
ράννου Αἰαντίδῃ τῷ παιδὶ θυγατέρα ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα
Ἀρχεδίκην, Ἀθηναῖος ὢν Λαμψακηνῷ, ἔδωκεν, αἰσθανό-
μενος αὐτοὺς μέγα παρὰ βασιλεῖ Δαρείῳ δύνασθαι. καὶ
αὐτῆς σῆμα ἐν Λαμψάκῳ ἐστὶν ἐπίγραμμα ἔχον τόδε·

ἀνδρὸς ἀριστεύσαντος ἐν Ἑλλάδι τῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ
Ἱππίου Ἀρχεδίκην ἥδε κέκευθε κόνις·
ἡ πατρός τε καὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀδελφῶν τ' οὖσα τυράννων
παίδων τ' οὐκ ἤρθη νοῦν ἐς ἀτασθαλίην.

[1] ἀνεχώρησαν, MSS. Cl.

4 τυραννεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἔτι Ἀθηναίων καὶ
παυθεὶς ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀλκμε-
ωνιδῶν τῶν φευγόντων ἐχώρει ὑπόσπονδος ἔς τε Σίγειον
καὶ παρ' Αἰαντίδην ἐς Λάμψακον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὡς βασιλέα 20
Δαρεῖον, ὅθεν καὶ ὁρμώμενος ἐς Μαραθῶνα ὕστερον ἔτει
εἰκοστῷ ἤδη γέρων ὢν μετὰ Μήδων ἐστράτευσεν.

1 **60.** Ὧν ἐνθυμούμενος ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ
μιμνῃσκόμενος ὅσα ἀκοῇ περὶ αὐτῶν ἠπίστατο, χαλε-
πὸς ἦν τότε καὶ ὑπόπτης ἐς τοὺς περὶ τῶν μυστικῶν τὴν
αἰτίαν λαβόντας, καὶ πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ
2 ὀλιγαρχικῇ καὶ τυραννικῇ πεπρᾶχθαι. καὶ ὡς αὐτῶν 5
διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ὀργιζομένων πολλοί τε καὶ ἀξιόλογοι
ἄνθρωποι ἤδη ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ ἦσαν καὶ οὐκ ἐν παύλῃ
ἐφαίνετο, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπεδίδοσαν μᾶλλον ἐς τὸ
ἀγριώτερόν τε καὶ πλείους ἔτι ξυλλαμβάνειν, ἐνταῦθα
ἀναπείθεται εἷς τῶν δεδεμένων, ὅσπερ ἐδόκει αἰτιώτατος 10
εἶναι, ὑπὸ τῶν ξυνδεσμωτῶν τινος εἴτε ἄρα καὶ τὰ ὄντα
μηνῦσαι εἴτε καὶ οὔ· ἐπ' ἀμφότερα γὰρ εἰκάζεται, τὸ δὲ
σαφὲς οὐδεὶς οὔτε τότε οὔτε ὕστερον ἔχει εἰπεῖν περὶ
3 τῶν δρασάντων τὸ ἔργον. λέγων δὲ ἔπεισεν αὐτὸν ὡς
χρή, εἰ μὴ καὶ δέδρακεν, αὐτόν τε ἄδειαν ποιησάμενον 15
σῶσαι καὶ τὴν πόλιν τῆς παρούσης ὑποψίας παῦσαι·
βεβαιοτέραν γὰρ αὐτῷ σωτηρίαν εἶναι ὁμολογήσαντι
4 μετ' ἀδείας ἢ ἀρνηθέντι διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν. καὶ ὁ μὲν
αὐτός τε καθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ κατ' ἄλλων μηνύει τὸ τῶν
Ἑρμῶν· ὁ δὲ δῆμος [ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων] ἄσμενος λαβών, 20
ὡς ᾤετο, τὸ σαφὲς καὶ δεινὸν ποιούμενοι πρότερον εἰ
τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας σφῶν τῷ πλήθει μὴ εἴσονται, τὸν
μὲν μηνυτὴν εὐθὺς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μετ' αὐτοῦ ὅσων μὴ
κατηγορήκει ἔλυσαν, τοὺς δὲ καταιτιαθέντας κρίσεις
ποιήσαντες τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, ὅσοι ξυνελήφθησαν, 25

τῶν δὲ διαφυγόντων θάνατον καταγνόντες ἐπανεῖπον ἀργύριον τῷ ἀποκτείναντι. κἀν τούτῳ οἱ μὲν παθόντες ἄδηλον ἦν εἰ ἀδίκως ἐτετιμώρηντο, ἡ μέντοι ἄλλη πόλις ἐν τῷ παρόντι περιφανῶς ὠφέλητο.

61. Περὶ δὲ τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἐναγόντων τῶν ἐχθρῶν, οἵπερ καὶ πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπέθεντο, χαλεπῶς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλάμβανον· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ τῶν Ἑρμῶν ᾤοντο σαφὲς ἔχειν, πολὺ δὴ μᾶλλον καὶ τὰ μυστικά, ὧν ἐπαίτιος ἦν, μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας ἐπὶ τῷ δήμῳ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ἐδόκει πραχθῆναι. καὶ γάρ τις καὶ στρατιὰ Λακεδαιμονίων οὐ πολλὴ ἔτυχε κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἐν ᾧ περὶ ταῦτα ἐθορυβοῦντο μέχρι Ἰσθμοῦ παρελθοῦσα πρὸς Βοιωτούς τι πράσσοντες. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐκείνου πράξαντος καὶ οὐ Βοιωτῶν ἕνεκα ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος ἥκειν, καὶ εἰ μὴ ἔφθασαν δὴ αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὸ μήνυμα ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας, προδοθῆναι ἂν ἡ πόλις. καί τινα μίαν νύκτα καὶ κατέδαρθον ἐν Θησείῳ τῷ ἐν πόλει ἐν ὅπλοις. οἵ τε ξένοι τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου οἱ ἐν Ἄργει κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ὑπωπτεύθησαν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπιτίθεσθαι· καὶ τοὺς ὁμήρους τῶν Ἀργείων τοὺς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις κειμένους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τότε παρέδοσαν τῷ Ἀργείων δήμῳ διὰ ταῦτα διαχρήσασθαι. πανταχόθεν τε περιειστήκει ὑποψία ἐς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὥστε βουλόμενοι αὐτὸν ἐς κρίσιν ἀγαγόντες ἀποκτεῖναι, πέμπουσιν οὕτω τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπί τε ἐκεῖνον καὶ ὧν πέρι ἄλλων ἐμεμήνυτο. εἴρητο δὲ προειπεῖν αὐτῷ ἀπολογησομένῳ ἀκολουθεῖν, ξυλλαμβάνειν δὲ μή, θεραπεύοντες τό τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους μὴ θορυβεῖν, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας καὶ Ἀργείους βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι, δι' ἐκείνου νομίζοντες

6 πεισθῆναι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναῦν καὶ οἱ ξυνδιαβεβλημένοι ἀπέπλεον μετὰ τῆς Σαλαμινίας ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὡς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο ἐν Θουρίοις, οὐκέτι ξυνείποντο, ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς νεὼς οὐ φανεροὶ ἦσαν, δεί-
7 σαντες τὸ ἐπὶ διαβολῇ ἐς δίκην καταπλεῦσαι. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμινίας τέως μὲν ἐζήτουν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ· ὡς δ' οὐδαμοῦ φανεροὶ ἦσαν, ᾤχοντο ἀποπλέοντες. ὁ δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἤδη φυγὰς ὢν οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον ἐπὶ πλοίου ἐπεραιώθη ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐρήμῃ δίκῃ θάνατον κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου.

1 **62.** Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ, δύο μέρη ποιήσαντες τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ λαχὼν ἑκάτερος, ἔπλεον ξύμπαντι ἐπὶ [Σελινοῦντος καὶ] Ἐγέστης, βουλόμενοι μὲν εἰδέναι τὰ χρήματα εἰ δώσουσιν οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι, κατασκέψασθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν Σελινουντίων τὰ πράγματα καὶ τὰ διάφορα
2 μαθεῖν τὰ πρὸς Ἐγεσταίους. παραπλέοντες δ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τὴν Σικελίαν, τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν κόλπον, ἔσχον ἐς Ἱμέραν, ἥπερ μόνη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει τῆς Σικελίας Ἑλλὰς πόλις ἐστί· καὶ ὡς οὐκ
3 ἐδέχοντο αὐτούς, παρεκομίζοντο. καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ αἱροῦσιν Ὕκκαρα, πόλισμα Σικανικὸν μέν, Ἐγεσταίοις δὲ πολέμιον (ἦν δὲ παραθαλασσίδιον), καὶ ἀνδραποδίσαντες τὴν πόλιν παρέδοσαν Ἐγεσταίοις (παρεγένοντο γὰρ αὐτῶν ἱππῆς), αὐτοὶ δὲ πάλιν τῷ μὲν πεζῷ ἐχώρουν διὰ τῶν Σικελῶν, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς Κατάνην, αἱ δὲ νῆες
4 περιέπλευσαν τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἄγουσαι· Νικίας δὲ εὐθὺς ἐξ Ὑκκάρων ἐπὶ Ἐγέστης παραπλεύσας καὶ τἆλλα χρηματίσας καὶ λαβὼν τάλαντα τριάκοντα παρῆν ἐς τὸ

στράτευμα. καὶ τἀνδράποδα ἀπέδοσαν, καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐξ αὐτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα. καὶ ἐς τοὺς τῶν Σικελῶν ξυμμάχους περιέπλευσαν, στρατιὰν κελεύοντες πέμπειν· τῇ τε ἡμισείᾳ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἦλθον ἐπὶ Ὕβλαν τὴν Γελεᾶτιν πολεμίαν οὖσαν καὶ οὐχ εἷλον. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.

63. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος εὐθὺς τὴν ἔφοδον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ Συρακούσας παρεσκευάζοντο, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἰόντες. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὸν πρῶτον φόβον καὶ τὴν προσδοκίαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπέκειντο, κατά τε τὴν ἡμέραν ἑκάστην προϊοῦσαν ἀνεθάρσουν μᾶλλον, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλέοντες τά τε ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα τῆς Σικελίας πολὺ ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐφαίνοντο καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ὕβλαν ἐλθόντες καὶ πειράσαντες οὐχ εἷλον βίᾳ, ἔτι πλέον κατεφρόνησαν καὶ ἠξίουν τοὺς στρατηγούς, οἷον δὴ ὄχλος φιλεῖ θαρσήσας ποιεῖν, ἄγειν σφᾶς ἐπὶ Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς ἔρχονται. ἱππῆς τε προσελαύνοντες ἀεὶ κατάσκοποι τῶν Συρακοσίων πρὸς τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐφύβριζον ἄλλα τε καὶ εἰ ξυνοικήσοντες σφίσιν αὐτοῖς[1] μᾶλλον ἥκοιεν ἐν τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ ἢ Λεοντίνους ἐς τὴν οἰκείαν κατοικιοῦντες.

64. Ἃ γιγνώσκοντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄγειν πανδημεὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὅτι πλεῖστον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐν τοσούτῳ ὑπὸ νύκτα παραπλεύσαντες στρατόπεδον καταλαβεῖν ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ καθ' ἡσυχίαν, εἰδότες οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως δυνηθέντες, καὶ εἰ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὸς παρεσκευασμένους ἐκβιβάζοιεν ἢ κατὰ γῆν ἰόντες γνωσθεῖεν (τοὺς γὰρ ἂν

[1] αὐτοὶ, Stahl.

ψιλοὺς [τοὺς] σφῶν καὶ τὸν ὄχλον τῶν Συρακοσίων τοὺς ἱππέας πολλοὺς ὄντας, σφίσι δ' οὐ παρόντων ἱππέων, βλάπτειν ἂν μεγάλα· οὕτω δὲ λήψεσθαι χωρίον ὅθεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων οὐ βλάψονται ἄξια λόγου· ἐδίδασκον δ' αὐτοὺς περὶ τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπιείῳ χωρίου, ὅπερ καὶ κατέλαβον, Συρακοσίων φυγάδες οἳ ξυνείποντο), τοιόνδε τι οὖν πρὸς ἃ ἐβούλοντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ μηχανῶνται. πέμπουσιν ἄνδρα σφίσι μὲν πιστόν, τοῖς δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοῖς τῇ δοκήσει οὐχ ἧσσον ἐπιτήδειον· ἦν δὲ Καταναῖος ὁ ἀνήρ, καὶ ἀπ' ἀνδρῶν ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης ἥκειν ἔφη ὧν ἐκεῖνοι τὰ ὀνόματα ἐγίγνωσκον καὶ ἠπίσταντο ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔτι ὑπολοίπους ὄντας τῶν σφίσιν εὖνων. ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους αὐλίζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ εἰ βούλονται ἐκεῖνοι πανδημεὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἅμα ἕῳ ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐλθεῖν, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀποκλήσειν τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρήσειν, ἐκείνους δὲ ῥᾳδίως τὸ στράτευμα προσβαλόντας τῷ σταυρώματι αἱρήσειν· εἶναι δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνδράσοντας πολλοὺς Καταναίων καὶ ἡτοιμάσθαι ἤδη, ἀφ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἥκειν.

65. Οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων μετὰ τοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα θαρσεῖν καὶ εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ καὶ ἄνευ τούτων ἰέναι [παρεσκευάσθαι] ἐπὶ Κατάνην ἐπίστευσάν τε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πολλῷ ἀπερισκεπτότερον καὶ εὐθὺς ἡμέραν ξυνθέμενοι ᾗ παρέσονται ἀπέστειλαν αὐτόν, καὶ αὐτοὶ (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων Σελινούντιοι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς παρῆσαν) προεῖπον πανδημεὶ πᾶσιν ἐξιέναι Συρακοσίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑτοῖμα αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἦν καὶ αἱ ἡμέραι ἐν αἷς ξυνέθεντο ἤξειν ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, πορευόμενοι ἐπὶ Κατάνης ηὐλίσαντο ἐπὶ τῷ Συμαίθῳ ποταμῷ ἐν τῇ Λεοντίνῃ· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς

ἤσθοντο αὐτοὺς προσιόντας, ἀναλαβόντες τό τε στράτευμα ἅπαν τὸ ἑαυτῶν καὶ ὅσοι Σικελῶν αὐτοῖς ἦ ἄλλος τις προσεληλύθει καὶ ἐπιβιβάσαντες ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ πλοῖα, ὑπὸ νύκτα ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς Συρακούσας. καὶ οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα ἕῳ ἐξέβαινον ἐς τὸ κατὰ τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον ὡς τὸ στρατόπεδον καταληψόμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς οἱ Συρακοσίων πρῶτοι προσελάσαντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην καὶ αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀνῆκται, ἀποστρέψαντες ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς πεζοῖς, καὶ ξύμπαντες ἤδη ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἐβοήθουν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. 3

66. Ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μακρᾶς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ αὐτοῖς, καθ' ἡσυχίαν καθῖσαν τὸ στράτευμα ἐς χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον καὶ ἐν ᾧ μάχης τε ἄρξειν ἔμελλον ὁπότε βούλοιντο καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἥκιστ' [ἂν] αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ λυπήσειν· τῇ μὲν γὰρ τειχία τε καὶ οἰκίαι εἶργον καὶ δένδρα καὶ λίμνη, παρὰ δὲ τὸ κρημνοί. καὶ τὰ ἐγγὺς δένδρα κόψαντες καὶ κατενεγκόντες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν παρά τε τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἔπηξαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Δάσκωνι ἔρυμά τε, ᾗ εὐεφοδώτατον ἦν τοῖς πολεμίοις, λίθοις λογάδην καὶ ξύλοις διὰ ταχέων ὤρθωσαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ Ἀνάπου γέφυραν ἔλυσαν. παρασκευαζομένων δὲ ἐκ μὲν τῆς πόλεως οὐδεὶς ἐξιὼν ἐκώλυε, πρῶτοι δὲ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων προσεβοήθησαν, ἔπειτα δὲ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ πεζὸν ἅπαν ξυνελέγη. καὶ προσῆλθον μὲν ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δέ, ὡς οὐκ ἀντιπροῆσαν αὐτοῖς, ἀναχωρήσαντες καὶ διαβάντες τὴν Ἐλωρίνην ὁδὸν ηὐλίσαντο. 1 2 3

67. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς μάχην καὶ ξυνετάξαντο ὧδε. δεξιὸν μὲν κέρας Ἀργεῖοι εἶχον καὶ Μαντινῆς, Ἀθηναῖοι 1

δὲ τὸ μέσον, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο οἱ ξύμμαχοι οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἥμισυ αὐτοῖς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἦν, τεταγμένον ἐπὶ ὀκτώ, τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐναῖς ἐν πλαισίῳ, ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ τοῦτο τεταγμένον· οἷς εἴρητο, ᾗ ἂν τοῦ στρατεύματός τι πονῇ μάλιστα, ἐφορῶντας παραγίγνεσθαι. καὶ τοὺς σκευοφόρους ἐντὸς τούτων
2 τῶν ἐπιτάκτων ἐποιήσαντο. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἔταξαν τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας ἐφ' ἑκκαίδεκα, ὄντας πανδημεὶ Συρακοσίους καὶ ὅσοι ξύμμαχοι παρῆσαν (ἐβοήθησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς Σελινούντιοι μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Γελῷων ἱππῆς, τὸ ξύμπαν ἐς διακοσίους, καὶ Καμαριναίων ἱππῆς ὅσον εἴκοσι καὶ τοξόται ὡς πεντήκοντα), τοὺς δὲ ἱππέας ἐπετάξαντο ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ, οὐκ ἔλασσον ὄντας ἢ διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, παρὰ δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς.
3 μέλλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν ὁ Νικίας κατά τε ἔθνη ἐπιπαριὼν ἕκαστα καὶ ξύμπασι τοιάδε παρεκελεύετο.

1 **68.** Πολλῇ μὲν παραινέσει, ὦ ἄνδρες, τί δεῖ χρῆσθαι, οἷ πάρεσμεν ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀγῶνα; αὐτὴ γὰρ ἡ παρασκευὴ ἱκανωτέρα μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θάρσος παρασχεῖν ἢ καλῶς λεχθέντες λόγοι μετὰ ἀσθενοῦς στρατοπέδου.
2 ὅπου γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Μαντινῆς καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν οἱ πρῶτοί ἐσμεν, πῶς οὐ χρὴ μετὰ τοιῶνδε καὶ τοσῶνδε ξυμμάχων πάντα τινὰ μεγάλην τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς νίκης ἔχειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας πανδημεί τε ἀμυνομένους καὶ οὐκ ἀπολέκτους ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς, καὶ προσέτι Σικελιώτας, οἳ ὑπερφρονοῦσι μὲν ἡμᾶς, ὑπομενοῦσι δὲ οὔ, διὰ τὸ τὴν ἐπιστήμην τῆς τόλμης
3 ἧσσω ἔχειν. παραστήτω δέ τινι καὶ τόδε, πολύ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ πρὸς γῇ οὐδεμιᾷ φιλίᾳ ἥντινα μὴ αὐτοὶ μαχόμενοι κτήσεσθε. καὶ τοὐναντίον

ὑπομιμνήσκω ὑμᾶς ἢ οἱ πολέμιοι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι παρακελεύονται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος ἔσται ὁ ἀγών, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, ἐξ ἧς κρατεῖν δεῖ ἢ μὴ ῥᾳδίως ἀποχωρεῖν· οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς πολλοὶ ἐπικείσονται. τῆς τε οὖν ὑμετέρας αὐτῶν ἀξίας μνησθέντες 4 ἐπέλθετε τοῖς ἐναντίοις προθύμως καὶ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀνάγκην καὶ ἀπορίαν φοβερωτέραν ἡγησάμενοι τῶν πολεμίων.

69. Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος ἐπῆγε 1 τὸ στρατόπεδον εὐθύς. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ ἦσαν ὡς ἤδη μαχούμενοι (καί τινες αὐτοῖς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως οὔσης καὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ σπουδῆς προσβοηθοῦντες δρόμῳ ὑστέριζον μέν, ὡς δὲ ἕκαστός πῃ τοῖς πλείοσι προσμίξειε καθίσταντο· οὐ γὰρ δὴ προθυμίᾳ ἐλλιπεῖς ἦσαν οὐδὲ τόλμῃ οὔτ' ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ οὔτ' ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις, ἀλλὰ τῇ μὲν ἀνδρείᾳ οὐχ ἧσσους ἐς ὅσον ἡ ἐπιστήμη ἀντέχοι, τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν βούλησιν ἄκοντες προυδίδοσαν)· ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι σφίσι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους προτέρους ἐπελθεῖν καὶ διὰ τάχους ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμύνασθαι, ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα εὐθὺς ἀντεπῆσαν. καὶ 2 πρῶτον μὲν αὐτῶν ἑκατέρων οἵ τε λιθοβόλοι καὶ σφενδονῆται καὶ τοξόται προυμάχοντο καὶ τροπάς, οἷα[1] εἰκὸς ψιλούς, ἀλλήλων ἐποίουν· ἔπειτα δὲ μάντεις τε σφάγια προύφερον τὰ νομιζόμενα καὶ σαλπιγκταὶ ξύνοδον ἐπώτρυνον τοῖς ὁπλίταις. οἱ δ' ἐχώρουν, Συρακόσιοι μὲν 3 περί τε πατρίδος μαχούμενοι καὶ τῆς ἰδίας ἕκαστος τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα σωτηρίας, τὸ δὲ μέλλον ἐλευθερίας, τῶν δ' ἐναντίων Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν περί τε τῆς ἀλλοτρίας οἰκείαν

[1] οἵας, Bo.

σχεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν μὴ βλάψαι ἡσσῶμενοι, Ἀργεῖοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων οἱ αὐτόνομοι ξυγκτήσασθαί τε ἐκείνοις ἐφ' ἃ ἦλθον καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες πάλιν ἐπιδεῖν· τὸ δ' ὑπήκοον τῶν ξυμμάχων μέγιστον μὲν περὶ τῆς αὐτίκα ἀνελπίστου σωτηρίας, ἣν μὴ κρατῶσι, τὸ πρόθυμον εἶχον, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν παρέργῳ καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ξυγκαταστρεψάμενοι ῥᾷον αὐτοῖς ὑπακούσονται.

1 **70.** Γενομένης δ' ἐν χερσὶ τῆς μάχης ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλοις, καὶ ξυνέβη βροντάς τε ἅμα τινὰς γενέσθαι καὶ ἀστραπὰς καὶ ὕδωρ πολύ, ὥστε τοῖς μὲν πρῶτον μαχομένοις καὶ ἐλάχιστα πολέμῳ ὠμιληκόσι καὶ τοῦτο ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ φόβου, τοῖς δ' ἐμπειροτέροις τὰ μὲν γιγνόμενα καὶ ὥρᾳ ἔτους περαίνεσθαι δοκεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθεστῶτας πολὺ μείζω ἔκπληξιν μὴ νικωμένους παρέ-
2 χειν. ὡσαμένων δὲ τῶν Ἀργείων πρῶτον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτούς, παρερρήγνυτο ἤδη καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατέστη.
3 καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν οὐκ ἐδίωξαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ ἀήσσητοι εἶργον καὶ ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τοὺς ὁπλίτας αὐτῶν, εἴ τινας προδιώκοντας ἴδοιεν, ἀνέστελλον), ἐπακολουθήσαντες δὲ ἀθρόοι ὅσον ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε πάλιν ἐπανεχώρουν καὶ τρο-
4 παῖον ἵστασαν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀθροισθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἑλωρίνην ὁδὸν καὶ ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ξυνταξάμενοι ἔς τε τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον ὅμως σφῶν αὐτῶν παρέπεμψαν φυλακήν, δείσαντες μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν χρημάτων ἃ ἦν αὐτόθι κινήσωσι, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ἐπανεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

1 **71.** Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἱερὸν οὐκ ἦλθον,

ξυγκομίσαντες δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν νεκροὺς καὶ ἐπὶ πυρὰν ἐπιθέντες ηὐλίσαντο αὐτοῦ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις ἀπέδοσαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκρούς (ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων περὶ ἑξήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους), τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τὰ ὀστᾶ ξυνέλεξαν (ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὡς πεντήκοντα), καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων σκῦλα ἔχοντες ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς Κατάνην. χειμών τε γὰρ ἦν καὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὐτόθεν ποι- 2
εῖσθαι οὔπω ἐδόκει δυνατὸν εἶναι, πρὶν ἂν ἱππέας τε μεταπέμψωσιν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων ἀγείρωσιν, ὅπως μὴ παντάπασιν ἱπποκρατῶνται, καὶ χρήματα δὲ ἅμα αὐτόθεν τε ξυλλέξωνται καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων ἔλθῃ, τῶν τε πόλεών τινας προσαγάγωνται, ἃς ἤλπιζον μετὰ τὴν μάχην μᾶλλον σφῶν ὑπακούσεσθαι, τά τε ἄλλα, καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὅσων δέοι, παρασκευάσωνται, ὡς ἐς τὸ ἔαρ ἐπιχειρήσοντες ταῖς Συρακούσαις.

72. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν 1
Νάξον καὶ Κατάνην διαχειμάσοντες· Συρακόσιοι δὲ τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν νεκροὺς θάψαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίουν. καὶ παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς Ἑρμοκράτης ὁ Ἕρμω- 2
νος, ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐς τἆλλα ξύνεσιν οὐδενὸς λειπόμενος καὶ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐμπειρίᾳ τε ἱκανὸς γενόμενος καὶ ἀνδρείᾳ ἐπιφανής, ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ οὐκ εἴα τῷ γεγενημένῳ ἐνδιδόναι· τὴν μὲν γὰρ γνώμην αὐτῶν οὐχ ἡσσῆσθαι, 3
τὴν δὲ ἀταξίαν βλάψαι. οὐ μέντοι τοσοῦτόν γε λειφθῆναι ὅσον εἰκός εἶναι, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῖς πρώτοις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐμπειρίᾳ, ἰδιώτας ὡς εἰπεῖν χειροτέχναις,[1] ἀνταγωνισαμένους. μέγα δὲ βλάψαι καὶ [τὸ πλῆθος 4

[1] χειροτέχνας, MSS. Cl.

τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ] τὴν πολυαρχίαν (ἦσαν γὰρ πεντεκαίδεκα οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτοῖς) τῶν τε πολλῶν τὴν ἀξύντακτον ἀναρχίαν. ἢν δὲ ὀλίγοι τε στρατηγοὶ γένωνται ἔμπειροι καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ παρασκευάσωσι τὸ ὁπλιτικόν, οἷς τε ὅπλα μὴ ἔστιν ἐκπορίζοντες, ὅπως ὡς πλεῖστοι ἔσονται, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ προσαναγκάζοντες, ἔφη κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς κρατήσειν σφᾶς τῶν ἐναντίων, ἀνδρείας μὲν σφίσιν ὑπαρχούσης, εὐταξίας δ' ἐς τὰ ἔργα προσγενομένης· ἐπιδώσειν γὰρ ἀμφότερα αὐτά, τὴν μὲν μετὰ κινδύνων μελετωμένην, τὴν δ' εὐψυχίαν αὐτὴν ἑαυτῆς μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης θαρσαλεωτέραν ἔσεσθαι. τούς τε στρατηγοὺς καὶ ὀλίγους καὶ αὐτοκράτορας χρῆναι ἑλέσθαι καὶ ὀμόσαι αὐτοῖς τὸ ὅρκιον ἢ μὴν ἐάσειν ἄρχειν ὅπῃ ἂν ἐπίστωνται· οὕτω γὰρ ἅ τε κρύπτεσθαι δεῖ μᾶλλον ἂν στέγεσθαι καὶ τἆλλα κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ἀπροφασίστως παρασκευασθῆναι.

73. Καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αὐτοῦ ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντό τε πάντα ὡς ἐκέλευε καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτόν τε εἵλοντο τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη καὶ Ἡρακλείδην τὸν Λυσιμάχου καὶ Σικανὸν τὸν Ἐξηκέστου, τούτους τρεῖς, καὶ ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ξυμμαχία τε αὐτοῖς παραγένηται καὶ τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον βεβαιότερον ποιεῖσθαι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ὑπὲρ σφῶν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἵνα ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας ἀπαγάγωσιν αὐτοὺς ἢ πρὸς τὸ ἐν Σικελίᾳ στράτευμα ἧσσον ὠφελίαν ἄλλην ἐπιπέμπωσι.

74. Τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔπλευσεν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην ὡς προδοθησομένην. καὶ ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο· Ἀλκιβιάδης γὰρ ὅτ'

ἀπῄει ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἤδη μετάπεμπτος, ἐπιστάμενος ὅτι φεύξοιτο, μηνύει τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων φίλοις τοῖς ἐν τῇ Μεσσήνῃ ξυνειδὼς τὸ μέλλον· οἱ δὲ τούς τε ἄνδρας διέφθειραν πρότερον καὶ τότε στασιάζοντες καὶ ἐν ὅπλοις ὄντες ἐπεκράτουν μὴ δέχεσθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι. ἡμέρας δὲ μείναντες περὶ τρεῖς καὶ 2
δέκα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ἐχειμάζοντο καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ εἶχον καὶ προυχώρει οὐδέν, ἀπελθόντες ἐς Νάξον καὶ ὅρια καὶ σταυρώματα περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ποιησάμενοι αὐτοῦ διεχείμαζον· καὶ τριήρη ἀπέστειλαν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐπί τε χρήματα καὶ ἱππέας, ὅπως ἅμα τῷ ἦρι παραγένωνται.

75. Ἐτείχιζον δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι 1
πρός τε τῇ πόλει, τὸν Τεμενίτην ἐντὸς ποιησάμενοι, τεῖχος παρὰ πᾶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς ὁρῶν, ὅπως μὴ δι' ἐλάσσονος εὐαποτείχιστοι ὦσιν, ἢν ἄρα σφάλλωνται, καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον καὶ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιείῳ ἄλλο· καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν προεσταύρωσαν πανταχῇ ᾗ ἀποβάσεις ἦσαν. καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἰδότες ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ 2
χειμάζοντας ἐστράτευσαν πανδημεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Κατάνην, καὶ τῆς τε γῆς αὐτῶν ἔτεμον καὶ τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων σκηνὰς καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου.

Καὶ πυνθανόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐς τὴν Καμάριναν 3
κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Λάχητος γενομένην ξυμμαχίαν πρεσβεύεσθαι, εἴ πως προσαγάγοιντο αὐτούς, ἀντεπρεσβεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί· ἦσαν γὰρ ὕποπτοι αὐτοῖς οἱ Καμαριναῖοι μὴ προθύμως σφίσι μήτ' ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην μάχην πέμψαι ἃ ἔπεμψαν, ἔς τε τὸ λοιπὸν μὴ οὐκέτι βούλωνται ἀμύνειν, ὁρῶντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν τῇ μάχῃ εὖ πράξαντας, προσχωρῶσι δ' αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὴν προτέραν φιλίαν πει-

σθέντες. ἀφικομένων οὖν ἐκ μὲν Συρακουσῶν Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ ἄλλων ἐς τὴν Καμάριναν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων Εὐφήμου μεθ' ἑτέρων, ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης, ξυλλόγου γενομένου τῶν Καμαριναίων, βουλόμενος προδιαβάλλειν[1] τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

76. Οὐ τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὦ Καμαριναῖοι, μὴ αὐτὴν καταπλαγῆτε δείσαντες ἐπρεσβευσάμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τοὺς μέλλοντας ἀπ' αὐτῶν λόγους, πρίν τι καὶ ἡμῶν ἀκοῦσαι μὴ ὑμᾶς πείσωσιν. ἥκουσι γὰρ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν προφάσει μὲν ᾗ πυνθάνεσθε, διανοίᾳ δὲ ἣν πάντες ὑπονοοῦμεν· καί μοι δοκοῦσιν οὐ Λεοντίνους βούλεσθαι κατοικίσαι, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον ἐξοικίσαι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ εὔλογον τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ πόλεις ἀναστάτους ποιεῖν, τὰς δὲ ἐνθάδε κατοικίζειν, καὶ Λεοντίνων μὲν Χαλκιδέων ὄντων κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς κήδεσθαι, Χαλκιδέας δὲ τοὺς ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ, ὧν οἵδε ἄποικοί εἰσι, δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἰδέᾳ ἐκεῖνά τε ἔσχον καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε νῦν πειρῶνται· ἡγεμόνες γὰρ γενόμενοι ἑκόντων τῶν τε Ἰώνων καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν ξύμμαχοι ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου τιμωρίᾳ, τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίαν, τοὺς δὲ ἐπ' ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν, τοῖς δ' ὡς ἑκάστοις τινὰ εἶχον αἰτίαν εὐπρεπῆ ἐπενεγκόντες κατεστρέψαντο. καὶ οὐ περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἄρα οὔτε οὗτοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὔθ' οἱ Ἕλληνες τῆς ἑαυτῶν τῷ Μήδῳ ἀντέστησαν, περὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σφίσιν ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐκείνῳ καταδουλώσεως, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ δεσπότου μεταβολῇ οὐκ ἀξυνετωτέρου, κακοξυνετωτέρου δέ.

77. Ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐκατηγόρητον οὖσαν πόλιν νῦν ἥκομεν ἀποφανοῦντες ἐν

[1] προδιαβαλεῖν, Kr.

εἰδόσιν ὅσα ἀδικεῖ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς αἰτιασόμενοι ὅτι ἔχοντες παραδείγματα τῶν τ' ἐκεῖ Ἑλλήνων ὡς ἐδουλώθησαν οὐκ ἀμύνοντες σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ νῦν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ταὐτὰ παρόντα σοφίσματα, Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενῶν κατοικίσεις καὶ Ἐγεσταίων ξυμμάχων ἐπικουρίας, οὐ ξυστραφέντες βουλόμεθα προθυμότερον δεῖξαι αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐκ Ἴωνες τάδε εἰσὶν οὐδ' Ἑλλησπόντιοι καὶ νησιῶται, οἳ δεσπότην ἢ Μῆδον ἢ ἕνα γέ τινα ἀεὶ μεταβάλλοντες δουλοῦνται, ἀλλὰ Δωριῆς ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες. ἢ μένομεν ἕως ἂν ἕκαστοι κατὰ πόλεις ληφθῶμεν, εἰδότες ὅτι ταύτῃ μόνον ἁλωτοί ἐσμεν καὶ ὁρῶντες αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος τρεπομένους ὥστε τοὺς μὲν λόγοις ἡμῶν διιστάναι, τοὺς δὲ ξυμμάχων ἐλπίδι ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἑκάστοις τι προσηνὲς λέγοντες δύνανται κακουργεῖν; καὶ οἰόμεθα τοῦ ἄπωθεν ξυνοίκου προαπολλυμένου οὐ καὶ ἐς αὐτόν τινα ἥξειν τὸ δεινόν, πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον τὸν πάσχοντα καθ' αὐτὸν δυστυχεῖν;

78. Καὶ εἴ τῳ ἄρα παρέστηκε τὸν μὲν Συρακόσιον, ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ πολέμιον εἶναι τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ, καὶ δεινὸν ἡγεῖται ὑπέρ γε τῆς ἐμῆς κινδυνεύειν, ἐνθυμηθήτω οὐ περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς μᾶλλον, ἐν ἴσῳ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἅμα ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ μαχούμενος, τοσούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἀσφαλέστερον ὅσῳ οὐ προδιεφθαρμένου ἐμοῦ, ἔχων δὲ ξύμμαχον ἐμὲ καὶ οὐκ ἐρῆμον ἀγωνιεῖται· τόν τε Ἀθηναῖον μὴ τὴν τοῦ Συρακοσίου ἔχθραν κολάσασθαι, τῇ δ' ἐμῇ προφάσει τὴν ἐκείνου φιλίαν οὐχ ἧσσον βεβαιώσασθαι βούλεσθαι. εἴ τέ τις φθονεῖ μὲν ἢ καὶ φοβεῖται (ἀμφότερα γὰρ τάδε πάσχει τὰ μείζω), διὰ δὲ αὐτὰ τὰς Συρακούσας κακωθῆναι μέν, ἵνα σωφρονισθῶμεν, βούλεται,

περιγενέσθαι δὲ ἕνεκα τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀσφαλείας, οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως βούλησιν ἐλπίζει. οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε ἅμα τῆς τε ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τῆς τύχης τὸν αὐτὸν ὁμοίως ταμίαν
3 γενέσθαι. καὶ εἰ γνώμῃ ἁμάρτοι, τοῖς αὐτοῦ κακοῖς ὀλοφυρθεὶς τάχ' ἂν ἴσως καὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ποτε βουληθείη αὖθις φθονῆσαι. ἀδύνατον δὲ προεμένῳ καὶ μὴ τοὺς αὐτοὺς κινδύνους, οὐ περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἀλλὰ περὶ τῶν ἔργων, ἐθελήσαντι προσλαβεῖν· λόγῳ μὲν γὰρ τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν σῴζοι ἄν τις, ἔργῳ δὲ τὴν αὐτοῦ
4 σωτηρίαν. καὶ μάλιστα εἰκὸς ἦν ὑμᾶς, ὦ Καμαριναῖοι, ὁμόρους ὄντας καὶ τὰ δεύτερα κινδυνεύσοντας, προορᾶσθαι αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μαλακῶς ὥσπερ νῦν ξυμμαχεῖν, αὐτοὺς δὲ πρὸς ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον ἰόντας, ἅπερ, εἰ ἐς τὴν Καμαριναίαν πρῶτον ἀφίκοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, δεόμενοι ἂν ἐπεκαλεῖσθε, ταῦτα ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου καὶ νῦν παρακελευομένους, ὅπως μηδὲν ἐνδώσομεν, φαίνεσθαι. ἀλλ' οὔθ' ὑμεῖς νῦν γέ πω οὔθ' οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ ταῦτα ὥρμησθε.

1 **79.** Δειλίᾳ δὲ ἴσως τὸ δίκαιον πρός τε ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιόντας θεραπεύσετε λέγοντες ξυμμαχίαν εἶναι ὑμῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους· ἦν γε οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἐποιήσασθε, τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἦν τις ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἴῃ, καὶ τοῖς γε Ἀθηναίοις βοηθεῖν, ὅταν ὑπ' ἄλλων, καὶ μὴ αὐτοὶ
2 ὥσπερ νῦν τοὺς πέλας ἀδικῶσιν, ἐπεὶ οὐδ' οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι ὄντες Χαλκιδῆς Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Λεοντίνους ἐθέλουσι ξυγκατοικίζειν. καὶ δεινὸν εἰ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαιώματος ὑποπτεύοντες ἀλόγως σωφρονοῦσιν, ὑμεῖς δ' εὐλόγῳ προφάσει τοὺς μὲν φύσει πολεμίους βούλεσθε ὠφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον φύσει ξυγγενεῖς
3 μετὰ τῶν ἐχθίστων διαφθεῖραι. ἀλλ' οὐ δίκαιον, ἀμύνειν δὲ καὶ μὴ φοβεῖσθαι τὴν παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν· οὐ

γάρ, ἢν ἡμεῖς ξυστῶμεν πάντες, δεινή ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ἤν, ὅπερ οὗτοι σπεύδουσι, τἀναντία διαστῶμεν, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους ἐλθόντες καὶ μάχῃ περιγενόμενοι ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο, ἀπῆλθον δὲ διὰ τάχους.

80. Ὥστε οὐκ ἀθρόους γε ὄντας εἰκὸς ἀθυμεῖν, ἰέναι 1 δὲ ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν προθυμότερον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου παρεσομένης ὠφελίας, οἳ τῶνδε κρείσσους εἰσὶ τὸ παράπαν τὰ πολέμια· καὶ μὴ ἐκείνην τὴν προμηθίαν δοκεῖν τῷ ἡμῖν μὲν ἴσην εἶναι, ὑμῖν δὲ ἀσφαλῆ, τὸ μηδετέροις δὴ ὡς καὶ ἀμφοτέρων ὄντας ξυμμάχους βοηθεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἴσον ὥσπερ τῷ δικαιώ- 2 ματί ἐστιν. εἰ γὰρ δι' ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας ὅ τε παθὼν σφαλήσεται καὶ ὁ κρατῶν περιέσται, τί ἄλλο ἢ τῇ αὐτῇ ἀπουσίᾳ τοῖς μὲν οὐκ ἠμύνατε σωθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐκωλύσατε κακοὺς γενέσθαι; καίτοι κάλλιον τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καὶ ἅμα ξυγγενέσι προσθεμένους τήν τε κοινὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ Σικελίᾳ φυλάξαι καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φίλους δὴ ὄντας μὴ ἐᾶσαι ἁμαρτεῖν.

Ξυνελόντες τε λέγομεν οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐκδιδάσκειν 3 μὲν οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι σαφῶς οὔτε ὑμᾶς οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους περὶ ὧν αὐτοὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον γιγνώσκετε· δεόμεθα δὲ καὶ μαρτυρόμεθα ἅμα, εἰ μὴ πείσομεν, ὅτι ἐπιβουλευόμεθα μὲν ὑπὸ Ἰώνων ἀεὶ πολεμίων, προδιδόμεθα δὲ ὑπὸ ὑμῶν Δωριῆς Δωριέων. καὶ εἰ καταστρέψονται ἡμᾶς Ἀθη- 4 ναῖοι, ταῖς μὲν ὑμετέραις γνώμαις κρατήσουσι, τῷ δ' αὐτῶν ὀνόματι τιμηθήσονται, καὶ τῆς νίκης οὐκ ἄλλον τινὰ ἆθλον ἢ τὸν τὴν νίκην παρασχόντα λήψονται· καὶ εἰ αὖ ἡμεῖς περιεσόμεθα, τῆς αἰτίας τῶν κινδύνων οἱ αὐτοὶ τὴν τιμωρίαν ὑφέξετε. σκοπεῖτε οὖν καὶ αἱρεῖσθε 5 ἤδη ἢ τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλείαν ἢ κἂν περιγενόμενοι μεθ' ἡμῶν τούσδε τε μὴ αἰσχρῶς δεσπότας λαβεῖν

καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν μὴ ἂν βραχεῖαν γενομένην διαφυγεῖν.

81. Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης εἶπεν· ὁ δ' Εὔφημος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρεσβευτὴς μετ' αὐτὸν τοιάδε.

1 **82.** Ἀφικόμεθα μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς πρότερον οὔσης ξυμμαχίας ἀνανεώσει, τοῦ δὲ Συρακοσίου καθαψαμένου ἀνάγκη καὶ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰπεῖν ὡς εἰκότως ἔχομεν. 2 τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς εἶπεν, ὅτι οἱ Ἴωνες ἀεί ποτε πολέμιοι τοῖς Δωριεῦσίν εἰσιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως· ἡμεῖς γὰρ Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις Δωριεῦσι καὶ πλείοσιν οὖσι [καὶ] παροικοῦντες ἐσκεψάμεθα ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἥκιστα αὐτῶν ὑπακουσόμεθα· καὶ μετὰ τὰ Μηδικὰ ναῦς κτησάμενοι τῆς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡγεμονίας ἀπηλλάγημεν, οὐδὲν προσῆκον μᾶλλόν τι ἐκείνους ἡμῖν ἢ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐκείνοις ἐπιτάσσειν, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον ἐν τῷ παρόντι μεῖζον ἴσχυον, αὐτοὶ δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ πρότερον ὄντων ἡγεμόνες καταστάντες οἰκοῦμεν, νομίσαντες ἥκιστ' ἂν ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίοις οὕτως εἶναι, δύναμιν ἔχοντες ᾗ ἀμυνούμεθα, καὶ ὡς τὸ ἀκριβὲς εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ ἀδίκως καταστρεψάμενοι τούς τε Ἴωνας καὶ νησιώτας, οὓς ξυγγενεῖς φασιν ὄντας ἡμᾶς Συρακόσιοι δεδουλῶσθαι. 4 ἦλθον γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν μητρόπολιν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς μετὰ τοῦ Μήδου καὶ οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν ἀποστάντες τὰ οἰκεῖα φθεῖραι, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς ἐκλιπόντες τὴν πόλιν, δουλείαν[1] δὲ αὐτοί τε ἐβούλοντο καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπενεγκεῖν.

1 **83.** Ἀνθ' ὧν ἄξιοί τε ὄντες ἅμα ἄρχομεν, ὅτι τε ναυτικὸν πλεῖστόν τε καὶ προθυμίαν ἀπροφάσιστον παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καὶ διότι καὶ τῷ Μήδῳ

[1] δουλεύειν, Bekker, van Herw.

ἑτοίμως τοῦτο δρῶντες οὗτοι ἡμᾶς ἔβλαπτον, ἅμα δὲ
τῆς πρὸς Πελοποννησίους ἰσχύος ὀρεγόμενοι. καὶ οὐ 2
καλλιεπούμεθα ὡς ἢ τὸν βάρβαρον μόνοι καθελόντες
εἰκότως ἄρχομεν ἢ ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ τῇ τῶνδε μᾶλλον ἢ
τῶν ξυμπάντων τε καὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ αὐτῶν κινδυνεύ-
σαντες. πᾶσι δὲ ἀνεπίφθονον τὴν προσήκουσαν σωτη-
ρίαν ἐκπορίζεσθαι. καὶ νῦν τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀσφαλείας
ἕνεκα καὶ ἐνθάδε παρόντες ὁρῶμεν καὶ ὑμῖν ταὐτὰ ξυμ-
φέροντα. ἀποφαίνομεν δὲ ἐξ ὧν οἴδε τε διαβάλλουσι 3
καὶ ὑμεῖς μάλιστα ἐπὶ τὸ φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖτε, εἰδό-
τες τοὺς περιδεῶς ὑποπτεύοντάς τι λόγου μὲν ἥδονῇ τὸ
παραυτίκα τερπομένους, τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει ὕστερον τὰ
ξυμφέροντα πράσσοντας. τήν τε γὰρ ἐκεῖ ἀρχὴν εἰρή- 4
καμεν διὰ δέος ἔχειν, καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ ἥκομεν
μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι, καὶ οὐ δου-
λωσόμενοι, μὴ παθεῖν δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦτο κωλύσοντες.

84. Ὑπολάβῃ δὲ μηδεὶς ὡς οὐδὲν προσῆκον ὑμῶν 1
κηδόμεθα, γνοὺς ὅτι σῳζομένων ὑμῶν καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ
ἀσθενεῖς ὑμᾶς ὄντας ἀντέχειν Συρακοσίοις ἧσσον ἂν
τούτων πεμψάντων τινὰ δύναμιν Πελοποννησίοις ἡμεῖς
βλαπτοίμεθα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ προσήκετε ἤδη ἡμῖν τὰ 2
μέγιστα. διόπερ καὶ τοὺς Λεοντίνους εὔλογον κατοικί-
ζειν μὴ ὑπηκόους ὥσπερ τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐν
Εὐβοίᾳ, ἀλλ' ὡς δυνατωτάτους, ἵνα ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας
ὅμοροι ὄντες τοῖσδε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ὦσι. τὰ μὲν 3
γὰρ ἐκεῖ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀρκοῦμεν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ
ὁ Χαλκιδεύς, ὃν ἀλόγως ἡμᾶς φησι δουλωσαμένους τοὺς
ἐνθάδε ἐλευθεροῦν, ξύμφορος ἡμῖν ἀπαράσκευος ὢν καὶ
χρήματα μόνον φέρων, τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε καὶ Λεοντῖνοι καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι φίλοι ὅτι μάλιστα αὐτονομούμενοι.

85. Ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ ἢ πόλει ἀρχὴν ἐχούσῃ οὐδὲν 1

ἄλογον ὅ τι ξυμφέρον οὐδ' οἰκεῖον ὅ τι μὴ πιστόν· πρὸς ἕκαστα δὲ δεῖ ἢ ἐχθρὸν ἢ φίλον μετὰ καιροῦ γίγνεσθαι. καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ὠφελεῖ ἐνθάδε, οὐκ ἦν τοὺς φίλους κακώσωμεν, ἀλλ' ἦν οἱ ἐχθροὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν φίλων ῥώμην
2 ἀδύνατοι ὦσιν. ἀπιστεῖν δὲ οὐ χρή· καὶ γὰρ τοῖς ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχοις[1] ὡς ἕκαστοι χρήσιμοι ἐξηγούμεθα, Χίους μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναίους νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτονόμους, τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς χρημάτων βιαιότερον φορᾷ, ἄλλους δὲ καὶ πάνυ ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντας, καίπερ νησιώτας ὄντας καὶ εὐλήπτους, διότι ἐν χωρίοις ἐπικαίροις εἰσὶ περὶ
3 τὴν Πελοπόννησον. ὥστε καὶ τἀνθάδε εἰκὸς πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν καὶ ὃ λέγομεν ἐς Συρακοσίους δέος καθίστασθαι. ἀρχῆς γὰρ ἐφίενται ὑμῶν καὶ βούλονται ἐπὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ ξυστήσαντες ὑμᾶς ὑπόπτῳ βίᾳ ἢ καὶ κατ' ἐρημίαν, ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων, αὐτοὶ ἄρξαι τῆς Σικελίας. ἀνάγκη δέ, ἢν ξυστῆτε πρὸς αὐτούς· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμῖν ἔτι ἔσται ἰσχὺς τοσαύτη ἐς ἓν ξυστᾶσα εὐμεταχείριστος, οὔθ' οἵδ' ἀσθενεῖς ἂν ἡμῶν μὴ παρόντων πρὸς ὑμᾶς εἶεν.

1 **86.** Καὶ ὅτῳ ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ, αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον ἐλέγχει. τὸ γὰρ πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἐπηγάγεσθε οὐκ ἄλλον τινὰ προσείοντες φόβον ἤ, εἰ περιοψόμεθα ὑμᾶς ὑπὸ Συρα-
2 κοσίοις γενέσθαι, ὅτι καὶ αὐτοὶ κινδυνεύσομεν. καὶ νῦν οὐ δίκαιον, ᾧπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἠξιοῦτε λόγῳ πείθειν, τῷ αὐτῷ ἀπιστεῖν, οὐδ' ὅτι δυνάμει μείζονι πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε ἰσχὺν πάρεσμεν ὑποπτεύεσθαι, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τοῖσδε
3 ἀπιστεῖν. ἡμεῖς μέν γε οὔτε ἐμμεῖναι δυνατοὶ μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν, εἴ τε καὶ γενόμενοι κακοὶ κατεργασαίμεθα, ἀδύνατοι κατασχεῖν διὰ μῆκός τε πλοῦ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ φυλακῆς

[1] τοὺς — ξυμμάχους, Kr.

πόλεων μεγάλων καὶ τῇ παρασκευῇ ἠπειρωτίδων· οἵδε δὲ οὐ στρατοπέδῳ, πόλει δὲ μείζονι τῆς ἡμετέρας παρουσίας, ἐποικοῦντες ὑμῖν ἀεί τε ἐπιβουλεύουσι καί, ὅταν καιρὸν λάβωσιν ἑκάστου, οὐκ ἀνιᾶσιν (ἔδειξαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἤδη καὶ τὰ ἐς Λεοντίνους), καὶ νῦν τολμῶσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ταῦτα κωλύοντας καὶ ἀνέχοντας τὴν Σικελίαν μέχρι τοῦδε μὴ ὑπ' αὐτοὺς εἶναι παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀναισθήτους. πολὺ δὲ ἐπὶ ἀληθεστέραν γε σωτηρίαν ἡμεῖς ἀντιπαρακαλοῦμεν, δεόμενοι τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἀμφοτέροις μὴ προδιδόναι, νομίσαι τε τοῖσδε μὲν καὶ ἄνευ ξυμμάχων ἀεὶ ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἑτοίμην διὰ τὸ πλῆθος εἶναι ὁδόν, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ πολλάκις παρασχήσειν μετὰ τοσῆσδε ἐπικουρίας ἀμύνασθαι· ἢν εἰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ ἢ ἄπρακτον ἐάσετε ἀπελθεῖν ἢ καὶ σφαλεῖσαν, ἔτι βουλήσεσθε καὶ πολλοστὸν μόριον αὐτῆς ἰδεῖν, ὅτε οὐδὲν ἔτι περανεῖ παραγενόμενον ὑμῖν.

87. Ἀλλὰ μήτε ὑμεῖς, ὦ Καμαριναῖοι, ταῖς τῶνδε διαβολαῖς ἀναπείθεσθε μήτε οἱ ἄλλοι· εἰρήκαμεν δ' ὑμῖν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ ὧν ὑποπτευόμεθα, καὶ ἔτι ἐν κεφαλαίοις ὑπομνήσαντες ἀξιώσομεν πείθειν. φαμὲν γὰρ ἄρχειν μὲν τῶν ἐκεῖ, ἵνα μὴ ὑπακούωμεν ἄλλου, ἐλευθεροῦν δὲ τὰ ἐνθάδε, ὅπως μὴ ὑπ' αὐτῶν βλαπτώμεθα, πολλὰ δ' ἀναγκάζεσθαι πράσσειν, διότι καὶ πολλὰ φυλασσόμεθα, ξύμμαχοι δὲ καὶ νῦν καὶ πρότερον τοῖς ἐνθάδε ὑμῶν ἀδικουμένοις οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δὲ ἥκειν. καὶ ὑμεῖς μήθ' ὡς δικασταὶ γενόμενοι τῶν ἡμῖν ποιουμένων μήθ' ὡς σωφρονισταί, ὃ χαλεπὸν ἤδη, ἀποτρέπειν πειρᾶσθε, καθ' ὅσον δέ τι ὑμῖν τῆς ἡμετέρας πολυπραγμοσύνης καὶ τρόπου τὸ αὐτὸ ξυμφέρει, τούτῳ ἀπολαβόντες χρήσασθε, καὶ νομίσατε μὴ πάντας ἐν ἴσῳ βλάπτειν αὐτά, πολὺ δὲ πλείους

τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὠφελεῖν. ἐν παντὶ γὰρ πᾶς χωρίῳ, κἂν ᾧ μὴ ὑπάρχομεν, ὅ τε οἰόμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι καὶ ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων διὰ τὸ ἑτοίμην ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα τῷ μὲν ἀντιτυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀφ' ἡμῶν, τῷ δέ, εἰ ἥξομεν, μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν, ἀμφότεροι ἀναγκάζονται ὁ μὲν ἄκων σωφρονεῖν, ὁ δ' ἀπραγμόνως σῴζεσθαι. ταύτην οὖν τὴν κοινὴν τῷ τε δεομένῳ καὶ ὑμῖν νῦν παροῦσαν ἀσφάλειαν μὴ ἀπώσησθε, ἀλλ' ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις μεθ' ἡμῶν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀεὶ φυλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεῦσαί ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου μεταλάβετε.

88. Τοιαῦτα δὲ ὁ Εὔφημος εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Καμαριναῖοι ἐπεπόνθεσαν τοιόνδε. τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις εὖνοι ἦσαν, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ τὴν Σικελίαν ᾤοντο αὐτοὺς δουλώσεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις ἀεὶ κατὰ τὸ ὅμορον διάφοροι· δεδιότες δ' οὐχ ἧσσον τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἐγγὺς ὄντας μὴ καὶ ἄνευ σφῶν περιγένωνται, τό τε πρῶτον αὐτοῖς τοὺς ὀλίγους ἱππέας ἔπεμψαν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ὑπουργεῖν μὲν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις μᾶλλον ἔργῳ, ὡς ἂν δύνωνται μετριώτατα, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι, ἵνα μηδὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔλασσον δοκῶσι νεῖμαι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικρατέστεροι τῇ μάχῃ ἐγένοντο, λόγῳ ἀποκρίνασθαι ἴσα ἀμφοτέροις. καὶ οὕτω βουλευσάμενοι ἀπεκρίναντο, ἐπειδὴ τυγχάνει ἀμφοτέροις οὖσι ξυμμάχοις σφῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους πόλεμος ὤν, εὔορκον δοκεῖν εἶναι σφίσιν ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν. καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις ἑκατέρων ἀπῆλθον.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἐξηρτύοντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι τὰ πρὸς τοὺς Σικελοὺς ἔπρασσον, ὅπως αὐτοῖς ὡς πλεῖστοι προσχωρήσονται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ

πεδία μᾶλλον τῶν Σικελῶν, ὑπήκοοι ὄντες τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἱ πολλοὶ ἀφειστήκεσαν· τῶν δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐχόντων αὐτόνομοι οὖσαι καὶ πρότερον ἀεὶ οἰκήσεις εὐθύς, πλὴν ὀλίγοι, μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦσαν, καὶ σῖτόν τε κατεκόμιζον τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ εἰσὶν οἳ καὶ χρήματα. ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς μὴ προσχωροῦντας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 5 στρατεύοντες τοὺς μὲν προσηνάγκαζον, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, φρουρούς τε πεμπόντων καὶ βοηθούντων, ἀπεκωλύοντο· τόν τε χειμῶνα μεθορμισάμενοι ἐκ τῆς Νάξου ἐς τὴν Κατάνην καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ὃ κατεκαύθη ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, αὖθις ἀνορθώσαντες διεχείμαζον. καὶ ἔπεμψαν μὲν ἐς Καρχηδόνα τριήρη περὶ 6 φιλίας, εἰ δύναιντό τι ὠφελεῖσθαι, ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς Τυρσηνίαν, ἔστιν ὧν πόλεων ἐπαγγελλομένων καὶ αὐτῶν ξυμπολεμεῖν. περιήγγελλον δὲ καὶ τοῖς Σικελοῖς καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἔγεσταν πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον ἵππους σφίσιν ὡς πλείστους πέμπειν, καὶ τἆλλα ἐς τὸν περιτειχισμόν, πλινθία καὶ σίδηρον, ἡτοίμαζον, καὶ ὅσα ἔδει, ὡς ἅμα τῷ ἦρι ἐξόμενοι τοῦ πολέμου.

Οἱ δ' ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ Λακεδαίμονα τῶν Συρα- 7 κοσίων ἀποσταλέντες πρέσβεις τούς τε Ἰταλιώτας ἅμα παραπλέοντες ἐπειρωντο πείθειν μὴ περιορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ ἐκείνοις ὁμοίως ἐπιβουλευόμενα, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ ἐγένοντο, λόγους ἐποιοῦντο ἀξιοῦντες σφίσι κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς βοηθεῖν. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς ψηφισάμενοι αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι ὥστε 8 πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ ἀμύνειν, καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ξυναπέστελλον αὐτοῖς πρέσβεις, ὅπως καὶ ἐκείνους ξυναναπείθοιεν τόν τε αὐτοῦ πόλεμον σαφέστερον ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ὠφελίαν τινὰ πέμπειν. καὶ οἵ τε ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου πρέσβεις παρῆσαν 9

ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης μετὰ τῶν ξυμφυγάδων, περαιωθεὶς τότ' εὐθὺς ἐπὶ πλοίου φορτικοῦ ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας ἐς Κυλλήνην τῆς Ἠλείας πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ὕστερον ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα αὐτῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων μετα-
10 πεμψάντων ὑπόσπονδος ἐλθών· ἐφοβεῖτο γὰρ αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν πρᾶξιν. καὶ ξυνέβη ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τούς τε Κορινθίους καὶ τοὺς Συρακοσίους τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην δεομένους πείθειν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ διανοουμέ-
νων τῶν τε ἐφόρων καὶ τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων πρέσβεις πέμπειν ἐς Συρακούσας κωλύοντας μὴ ξυμβαίνειν Ἀθηναίοις, βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐ προθύμων ὄντων, παρελθὼν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης παρώξυνέ τε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἐξώρμησε λέγων τοιάδε.

1 **89.** Ἀναγκαῖον περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς πρῶτον ἐς ὑμᾶς εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μὴ χεῖρον τὰ κοινὰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου
2 ἀκροάσησθε. τῶν δ' ἐμῶν προγόνων τὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν κατά τι ἔγκλημα ἀπειπόντων, αὐτὸς ἐγὼ πάλιν ἀναλαμβάνων ἐθεράπευον ὑμᾶς ἄλλα τε καὶ περὶ τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφοράν. καὶ διατελοῦντός μου προθύμου ὑμεῖς πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καταλλασσόμενοι τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς ἐχθροῖς δύναμιν, δι' ἐκείνων πράξαντες, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀτιμίαν
3 περιέθετε. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα δικαίως ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πρός τε τὰ Μαντινέων καὶ Ἀργείων τραπομένου καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἠναντιούμην ὑμῖν ἐβλάπτεσθε. καὶ νῦν, εἴ τις καὶ τότε ἐν τῷ πάσχειν οὐκ εἰκότως ὠργίζετό μοι, μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς σκοπῶν ἀναπειθέσθω· ἢ εἴ τις, διότι καὶ τῷ δήμῳ προσεκείμην μᾶλλον, χείρω με ἐνόμιζε, μηδ' οὕτως
4 ἡγήσηται ὀρθῶς ἄχθεσθαι. τοῖς γὰρ τυράννοις ἀεί ποτε διάφοροί ἐσμεν, πᾶν δὲ τὸ ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι δῆμος ὠνόμασται· καὶ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ξυμπαρέμεινεν

ἡ προστασία ἡμῖν τοῦ πλήθους. ἅμα δὲ τῆς πόλεως δημοκρατουμένης τὰ πολλὰ ἀνάγκη ἦν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἕπεσθαι. τῆς δὲ ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας ἐπειρώμεθα μετριώτεροι ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ εἶναι. ἄλλοι δ' ἦσαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πάλαι καὶ νῦν οἳ ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἐξῆγον τὸν ὄχλον· οἵπερ καὶ ἐμὲ ἐξήλασαν. ἡμεῖς δὲ τοῦ ξύμπαντος προέστημεν, δικαιοῦντες ἐν ᾧ σχήματι μεγίστη ἡ πόλις ἐτύγχανε καὶ ἐλευθερωτάτη οὖσα καὶ ὅπερ ἐδέξατό τις, τοῦτο ξυνδιασῴζειν· ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε καὶ ἐγιγνώσκομεν οἱ φρονοῦντές τι, καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον ὅσῳ καὶ λοιδορήσαιμι· ἀλλὰ περὶ ὁμολογουμένης ἀνοίας οὐδὲν ἂν καινὸν λέγοιτο· καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι αὐτὴν οὐκ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ὑμῶν πολεμίων προσκαθημένων.

90. Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐς τὰς ἐμὰς διαβολὰς τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη· περὶ δὲ ὧν ὑμῖν τε βουλευτέον καὶ ἐμοί, εἴ τι πλέον οἶδα, ἐσηγητέον μάθετε ἤδη. ἐπλεύσαμεν ἐς Σικελίαν πρῶτον μέν, εἰ δυναίμεθα, Σικελιώτας καταστρεψόμενοι, μετὰ δ' ἐκείνους αὖθις καὶ Ἰταλιώτας, ἔπειτα καὶ τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ αὐτῶν ἀποπειράσοντες. εἰ δὲ προχωρήσειε ταῦτα ἢ πάντα ἢ καὶ τὰ πλείω, ἤδη τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐμέλλομεν ἐπιχειρήσειν, κομίσαντες ξύμπασαν μὲν τὴν ἐκεῖθεν προσγενομένην δύναμιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων, πολλοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους μισθωσάμενοι, καὶ Ἴβηρας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐκεῖ ὁμολογουμένως νῦν βαρβάρων μαχιμωτάτους, τριήρεις τε πρὸς ταῖς ἡμετέραις πολλὰς ναυπηγησάμενοι, ἐχούσης τῆς Ἰταλίας ξύλα ἄφθονα, οἷς τὴν Πελοπόννησον πέριξ πολιορκοῦντες καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα ἐκ γῆς ἐφορμαῖς τῶν πόλεων τὰς μὲν βίᾳ λαβόντες, τὰς δ' ἐντειχισάμενοι ῥᾳδίως ἠλπίζομεν καταπολεμήσειν καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ

4 τοῦ ξύμπαντος Ἑλληνικοῦ ἄρξειν. χρήματα δὲ καὶ σῖτον, ὥστε εὐπορώτερον γίγνεσθαί τι αὐτῶν, αὐτὰ τὰ προσγενόμενα ἐκεῖθεν χωρία ἔμελλε διαρκῆ ἄνευ τῆς ἐνθένδε προσόδου παρέξειν.

1 **91.** Τοιαῦτα μὲν περὶ τοῦ νῦν οἰχομένου στόλου παρὰ τοῦ τὰ ἀκριβέστατα εἰδότος ὡς διενοήθημεν ἀκηκόατε· καὶ ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι στρατηγοί, ἢν δύνωνται, ὁμοίως αὐτὰ πράξουσιν. ὡς δέ, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε, οὐ 2 περιέσται τἀκεῖ μάθετε ἤδη. Σικελιῶται γὰρ ἀπειρότεροι μέν εἰσιν, ὅμως δ' ἂν ξυστραφέντες ἀθρόοι καὶ νῦν ἔτι περιγένοιντο· Συρακόσιοι δὲ μόνοι μάχῃ τε ἤδη πανδημεὶ ἡσσημένοι καὶ ναυσὶν ἅμα κατειργόμενοι ἀδύνατοι ἔσονται τῇ νῦν Ἀθηναίων ἐκεῖ παρασκευῇ ἀντι- 3 σχεῖν. καὶ εἰ αὕτη ἡ πόλις ληφθήσεται, ἔχεται καὶ ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία, καὶ εὐθὺς καὶ Ἰταλία· καὶ ὃν ἄρτι κίνδυνον ἐκεῖθεν προεῖπον, οὐκ ἂν διὰ μακροῦ ὑμῖν ἐπιπέσοι. 4 ὥστε μὴ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας τις οἰέσθω μόνον βουλεύειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε τάδε ἐν τάχει, στρατιάν τε ἐπὶ νεῶν πέμψετε τοιαύτην ἐκεῖσε οἵτινες αὐτερέται κομισθέντες καὶ ὁπλιτεύσουσιν εὐθύς, καὶ ὃ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἔτι χρησιμώτερον εἶναι νομίζω, ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, ὡς ἂν τούς τε παρόντας ξυντάξῃ καὶ τοὺς μὴ θέλοντας προσαναγκάσῃ. οὕτω γὰρ οἵ τε ὑπάρχοντες ὑμῖν φίλοι θαρσήσουσι μᾶλλον 5 καὶ οἱ ἐνδοιάζοντες ἀδεέστερον προσίασι. καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε χρὴ ἅμα φανερώτερον ἐκπολεμεῖν, ἵνα Συρακόσιοί τε νομίζοντες ὑμᾶς ἐπιμέλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἀντέχωσι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἧσσον ἄλλην ἐπικουρίαν πέμ- 6 πωσι. τειχίζειν δὲ χρὴ Δεκέλειαν τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ὅπερ Ἀθηναῖοι μάλιστα ἀεὶ φοβοῦνται καὶ μόνου αὐτοῦ νομίζουσι τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐ διαπεπειρᾶσθαι.

βεβαιότατα δ' ἄν τις οὕτω τοὺς πολεμίους βλάπτοι, εἰ, ἃ μάλιστα δεδιότας αὐτοὺς αἰσθάνοιτο, ταῦτα σαφῶς πυνθανόμενος ἐπιφέροι· εἰκὸς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀκριβέστατα ἑκάστους τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν δεινὰ ἐπισταμένους φοβεῖσθαι. ἃ δ' ἐν τῇ ἐπιτειχίσει αὐτοὶ ὠφελούμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους κωλύσετε, πολλὰ παρεὶς τὰ μέγιστα κεφαλαιώσω. οἷς τε γὰρ ἡ χώρα κατεσκεύασται, τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τὰ μὲν ληφθέντα, τὰ δ' αὐτόματα ἥξει· καὶ τὰς τοῦ Λαυρείου τῶν ἀργυρείων μετάλλων προσόδους καὶ ὅσα ἀπὸ γῆς καὶ δικαστηρίων νῦν ὠφελοῦνται εὐθὺς ἀποστερήσονται, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσόδου ἧσσον διαφορουμένης, οἳ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν νομίσαντες ἤδη κατὰ κράτος πολεμεῖσθαι ὀλιγωρήσουσι.

92. Γίγνεσθαι δέ τι αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν τάχει καὶ προθυμότερον ἐν ὑμῖν ἐστιν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ ὥς γε δυνατά (καὶ οὐχ ἁμαρτήσεσθαι οἶμαι γνώμης) πάνυ θαρσῶ. καὶ χείρων οὐδενὶ ἀξιῶ δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι, εἰ τῇ ἐμαυτοῦ μετὰ τῶν πολεμιωτάτων, φιλόπολίς ποτε δοκῶν εἶναι, νῦν ἐγκρατῶς ἐπέρχομαι, οὐδὲ ὑποπτεύεσθαί μου ἐς τὴν φυγαδικὴν προθυμίαν τὸν λόγον. φυγάς τε γάρ εἰμι τῆς τῶν ἐξελασάντων πονηρίας καὶ οὐ τῆς ὑμετέρας, ἣν πείθησθέ μοι, ὠφελίας· καὶ πολεμιώτεροι οὐχ οἱ τοὺς πολεμίους που βλάψαντες ὑμεῖς ἢ οἱ τοὺς φίλους ἀναγκάσαντες πολεμίους γενέσθαι. τό τε φιλόπολι οὐκ ἐν ᾧ ἀδικοῦμαι ἔχω, ἀλλ' ἐν ᾧ ἀσφαλῶς ἐπολιτεύθην. οὐδ' ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὖσαν ἔτι ἡγοῦμαι νῦν ἰέναι, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τὴν οὐκ οὖσαν ἀνακτᾶσθαι. καὶ φιλόπολις οὗτος ὀρθῶς, οὐχ ὃς ἂν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδίκως ἀπολέσας μὴ ἐπίῃ, ἀλλ' ὃς ἂν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου διὰ τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν πειραθῇ αὐτὴν ἀναλαβεῖν. οὕτως ἐμοί τε ἀξιῶ ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐς κίνδυνον καὶ ἐς

ταλαιπωρίαν πᾶσαν ἀδεῶς χρῆσθαι, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, γνόντας τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ὑφ' ἁπάντων προβαλλόμενον λόγον ὡς, εἰ πολέμιός γε ὢν σφόδρα ἔβλαπτον, κἂν φίλος ὢν ἱκανῶς ὠφελοίην, ὅσῳ τὰ μὲν Ἀθηναίων οἶδα, τὰ δ' ὑμέτερα ἤκαζον, καὶ αὐτοὺς νῦν, νομίσαντας περὶ μεγίστων δὴ τῶν διαφερόντων βουλεύεσθαι, μὴ ἀποκνεῖν τὴν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν τε καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν στρατείαν, ἵνα τά τε ἐκεῖ βραχεῖ μορίῳ ξυμπαραγενόμενοι μεγάλα σώσητε καὶ Ἀθηναίων τήν τε οὖσαν καὶ τὴν μέλλουσαν δύναμιν καθέλητε, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτοί τε ἀσφαλῶς οἰκῆτε καὶ τῆς ἁπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἑκούσης καὶ οὐ βίᾳ, κατ' εὔνοιαν δὲ ἡγῆσθε.

1 **93.** Ὁ μὲν Ἀλκιβιάδης τοσαῦτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι διανοούμενοι μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρότερον στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, μέλλοντες δ' ἔτι καὶ περιορώμενοι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπερρώσθησαν διδάξαντος ταῦτα ἕκαστα αὐτοῦ καὶ νομίσαντες παρὰ τοῦ σαφέστατα
2 εἰδότος ἀκηκοέναι· ὥστε τῇ ἐπιτειχίσει τῆς Δεκελείας προσεῖχον ἤδη τὸν νοῦν καὶ τὸ παραυτίκα καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πέμπειν τινὰ τιμωρίαν. καὶ Γύλιππον τὸν Κλεανδρίδου προστάξαντες ἄρχοντα τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἐκέλευον μετ' ἐκείνων καὶ τῶν Κορινθίων βουλευόμενον ποιεῖν ὅπῃ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μάλιστα καὶ τάχιστά τις
3 ὠφελία ἥξει τοῖς ἐκεῖ. ὁ δὲ δύο μὲν ναῦς τοὺς Κορινθίους ἤδη ἐκέλευέν οἱ πέμπειν ἐς Ἀσίνην, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὅσας διανοοῦνται πέμπειν καί, ὅταν καιρὸς ᾖ, ἑτοίμας εἶναι πλεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ ξυνθέμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος.

4 Ἀφίκετο δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας τριήρης τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἣν ἀπέστειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπί τε χρήματα καὶ ἱππέας. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντο τήν

τε τροφὴν πέμπειν τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἕβδομον καὶ δέκατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε, ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

94. Ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἦρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους οἱ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης παρέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Μεγάρων [τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ], οὓς ἐπὶ Γέλωνος τοῦ τυράννου, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ἀναστήσαντες Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ ἔχουσι τὴν γῆν. ἀποβάντες δὲ ἐδῄωσαν τούς τε ἀγροὺς καὶ ἑλθόντες ἐπὶ ἔρυμά τι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ οὐχ ἑλόντες αὖθις καὶ πεζῇ καὶ ναυσὶ παρακομισθέντες ἐπὶ τὸν Τηρίαν ποταμὸν τό τε πεδίον ἀναβάντες[1] ἐδῄουν καὶ τὸν σῖτον ἐνεπίμπρασαν· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων περιτυχόντες τισὶν οὐ πολλοῖς καὶ ἀποκτείναντές τέ τινας καὶ τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς. καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες ἐς Κατάνην, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐπισιτισάμενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ Κεντόριπα, Σικελῶν πόλισμα, καὶ προσαγαγόμενοι ὁμολογίᾳ ἀπῆσαν, πιμπράντες ἅμα τὸν σῖτον τῶν τε Ἰνησσαίων καὶ τῶν Ὑβλαίων. καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Κατάνην καταλαμβάνουσι τούς τε ἱππέας ἥκοντας ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους ἄνευ τῶν ἵππων μετὰ σκευῆς, ὡς αὐτόθεν ἵππων πορισθησομένων, καὶ ἱπποτοξότας τριάκοντα καὶ τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τριακόσια.

95. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ ἦρος καὶ ἐπ' Ἄργος στρατεύσαντες Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέχρι μὲν Κλεωνῶν ἦλθον, σεισμοῦ δὲ γενομένου ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν Θυρεᾶτιν ὅμορον οὖσαν λείαν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πολλὴν ἔλαβον, ἣ ἐπράθη ταλάντων οὐκ

[1] ἀποβάντες, Cl.

2 ἔλασσον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. καὶ ὁ Θεσπιέων δῆμος ἐν
τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον ἐπιθέμενος τοῖς τὰς ἀρ-
χὰς ἔχουσιν οὐ κατέσχεν, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων Θηβαίων
οἱ μὲν ξυνελήφθησαν, οἱ δ' ἐξέπεσον Ἀθήναζε.

1 **96.** Καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους ὡς ἐπύθοντο
τοὺς [τε] ἱππέας ἥκοντας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ μέλλοντας
ἤδη ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἰέναι, νομίσαντες, ἐὰν μὴ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν
κρατήσωσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, χωρίου ἀποκρήμνου τε καὶ
ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως εὐθὺς κειμένου, οὐκ ἂν ῥᾳδίως σφᾶς, 5
οὐδ' εἰ κρατοῖντο μάχῃ, ἀποτειχισθῆναι, διενοοῦντο τὰς
προσβάσεις αὐτῶν φυλάσσειν, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ ταύτας[1]
λάθωσι σφᾶς ἀναβάντες οἱ πολέμιοι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἄλλῃ
2 γε αὐτοὺς δυνηθῆναι. ἐξήρτηται[2] γὰρ τὸ ἄλλο χωρίον
καὶ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως ἐπικλινές τέ ἐστι καὶ ἐπιφανὲς 10
πᾶν ἔσω· καὶ ὠνόμασται ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων διὰ τὸ
3 ἐπιπολῆς τοῦ ἄλλου εἶναι Ἐπιπολαί. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐξελ-
θόντες πανδημεὶ ἐς τὸν λειμῶνα <τὸν> παρὰ τὸν Ἄνα-
πον ποταμὸν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ (ἐτύγχανον γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ
οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη στρατηγοὶ ἄρτι παρειληφότες 15
τὴν ἀρχήν) ἐξέτασίν τε ὅπλων ἐποιοῦντο καὶ ἐξακοσί-
ους λογάδας τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἐξέκριναν πρότερον, ὧν ἦρχε
Διόμιλος, φυγὰς ἐξ Ἄνδρου, ὅπως τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν
εἶεν φύλακες καί, ἢν ἐς ἄλλο τι δέῃ, ταχὺ ξυνεστῶτες
παραγίγνωνται. 20

1 **97.** Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς <ᾗ> τῇ
ἐπιγιγνομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐξητάζοντο [καὶ] ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς
παντὶ ἤδη τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης σχόντες
κατὰ τὸν Λέοντα καλούμενον, ὃς ἀπέχει τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν
ἓξ ἢ ἑπτὰ σταδίους, καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἀποβιβάσαντες 5

---

[1] ταῦτα, Stahl, Kr. [2] ἐξῆρται, Stahl.

ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Θάψον καθορμισάμενοι· ἔστι δὲ χερσόνησος μὲν ἐν στενῷ ἰσθμῷ προύχουσα ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, τῆς δὲ Συρακοσίων πόλεως οὔτε πλοῦν οὔτε ὁδὸν πολλὴν ἀπέχει. καὶ ὁ μὲν ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τῶν Ἀθη- 2
10 ναίων ἐν τῇ Θάψῳ διασταυρωσάμενος τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἡσύχαζεν· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς ἐχώρει εὐθὺς δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς καὶ φθάνει ἀναβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον πρὶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους αἰσθομένους ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ τῆς ἐξετάσεως παραγενέσθαι. ἐβοήθουν δὲ οἵ τε ἄλλοι ὡς 3
15 ἕκαστος τάχους εἶχε καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Διόμιλον ἑξακόσιοι· στάδιοι δὲ πρὶν προσμῖξαι ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος ἐγίγνοντο αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. προσπεσόντες 4 οὖν αὐτοῖς τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀτακτότερον καὶ μάχῃ νικηθέντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἀνεχώρησαν
20 ἐς τὴν πόλιν· καὶ ὅ τε Διόμιλος ἀποθνῄσκει καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὡς τριακόσιοι. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 5 τροπαῖόν τε στήσαντες καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπικαταβάντες, ὡς οὐκ ἐπεξῇσαν αὐτοῖς, ἐπα-
25 ναχωρήσαντες φρούριον ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ ᾠκοδόμησαν ἐπ' ἄκροις τοῖς κρημνοῖς τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ὁρῶν πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα, ὅπως εἴη αὐτοῖς, ὁπότε προΐοιεν ἢ μαχούμενοι ἢ τειχιοῦντες, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη.

98. Καὶ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον αὐτοῖς ἦλθον ἔκ τε 1
Ἐγέστης ἱππῆς τριακόσιοι καὶ Σικελῶν καὶ Ναξίων καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν ὡς ἑκατόν· καὶ Ἀθηναίων ὑπῆρχον πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι, οἷς ἵππους τοὺς μὲν παρ'
5 Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Καταναίων ἔλαβον, τοὺς δ' ἐπρίαντο, καὶ ξύμπαντες πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑξακόσιοι ἱππῆς ξυνελέγησαν. καὶ καταστήσαντες ἐν τῷ Λαβδάλῳ φυλακὴν 2

ἐχώρουν πρὸς τὴν Συκῆν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵναπερ καθεζομενοι ἐτείχισαν τὸν κύκλον διὰ τάχους. καὶ ἔκπληξιν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρέσχον τῷ τάχει τῆς οἰκοδομίας· καὶ ἐπεξελθόντες μάχην διενοοῦντο ποιεῖσθαι καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν. καὶ ἤδη ἀντιπαρατασσομένων ἀλλήλοις οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ ὡς ἑώρων σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα διεσπασμένον τε καὶ οὐ ῥᾳδίως ξυντασσόμενον, ἀνήγαγον πάλιν ἐς τὴν πόλιν πλὴν μέρους τινὸς τῶν ἱππέων· οὗτοι δὲ ὑπομένοντες ἐκώλυον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους λιθοφορεῖν τε καὶ ἀποσκίδνασθαι μακροτέραν. καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλὴ μία τῶν ὁπλιτῶν καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς μετ' αὐτῶν πάντες ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἱππέας προσβαλόντες, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τέ τινας καὶ τροπαῖον τῆς ἱππομαχίας ἔστησαν.

99. Καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν ἐτείχιζον τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου τεῖχος, οἱ δὲ λίθους καὶ ξύλα ξυμφοροῦντες παρέβαλλον ἐπὶ τὸν Τρώγιλον καλούμενον ἀεί, ᾗπερ βραχύτατον ἐγίγνετο αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν τὸ ἀποτείχισμα. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἑρμοκράτους τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐσηγησαμένου μάχαις μὲν πανδημεὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους οὐκέτι ἐβούλοντο διακινδυνεύειν, ὑποτειχίζειν δὲ ἄμεινον ἐδόκει εἶναι ᾗ ἐκεῖνοι ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸ τεῖχος καί, εἰ φθάσειαν, ἀποκλήσεις[1] γίγνεσθαι, καὶ ἅμα καὶ ἐν τούτῳ, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, μέρος ἀντιπέμπειν αὐτοὺς τῆς στρατιᾶς· καὶ φθάνειν ἂν αὐτοὶ σταυροῖς προκαταλαμβάνοντες τὰς ἐφόδους, ἐκείνους δὲ ἂν παυομένους τοῦ ἔργου πάντας [ἂν] πρὸς σφᾶς τρέπεσθαι. ἐτείχιζον οὖν ἐξελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς σφετέρας πόλεως

[1] ἀπόκλησις, Cl.

ἀρξάμενοι, κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἄγοντες, τάς τε ἐλάας ἐκκόπτοντες τοῦ τεμένους καὶ πύργους ξυλίνους καθιστάντες. αἱ δὲ νῆες 4
τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὔπω ἐκ τῆς Θάψου περιεπεπλεύκεσαν
ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἔτι οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐκράτουν τῶν περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν· κατὰ γῆν δὲ ἐκ τῆς Θάψου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπήγοντο.

100. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἀρκούντως ἐδόκει 1
ἔχειν ὅσα τε ἐσταυρώθη καὶ ᾠκοδομήθη τοῦ ὑποτειχίσματος, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἦλθον κωλύσοντες, φοβούμενοι μὴ σφίσι δίχα γιγνομένοις ῥᾳον
μάχωνται καὶ ἅμα τὴν καθ' αὑτοὺς περιτείχισιν ἐπειγόμενοι, οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι φυλὴν μίαν καταλιπόντες φύλακα τοῦ οἰκοδομήματος ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τούς τε ὀχετοὺς αὐτῶν, οἳ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ὑπονομηδὸν ποτοῦ ὕδατος ἠγμένοι ἦσαν, διέφθειραν, καὶ
τηρήσαντες τούς τε ἄλλους Συρακοσίους κατὰ σκηνὰς ὄντας ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ καί τινας καὶ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἀποκεχωρηκότας καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ἀμελῶς φυλάσσοντας, τριακοσίους μὲν σφῶν αὐτῶν λογάδας καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν τινας ἐκλεκτοὺς ὡπλισμένους προύταξαν θεῖν
δρόμῳ ἐξαπιναίως πρὸς τὸ ὑποτείχισμα· ἡ δὲ ἄλλη στρατιὰ δίχα, ἡ μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου στρατηγοῦ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν, ἡ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου πρὸς τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα. καὶ προσβα- 2
λόντες οἱ τριακόσιοι αἱροῦσι τὸ σταύρωμα· καὶ οἱ
φύλακες αὐτὸ ἐκλιπόντες κατέφυγον ἐς τὸ προτείχισμα τὸ περὶ τὸν Τεμενίτην. καὶ αὐτοῖς ξυνεσέπεσον οἱ διώκοντες, καὶ ἐντὸς γενόμενοι βίᾳ ἐξεκρούσθησαν πάλιν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων· καὶ τῶν Ἀργείων τινὲς αὐτόθι 3
καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν. καὶ

ἐπαναχωρήσασα ἡ πᾶσα στρατιὰ τήν τε ὑποτείχισιν καθεῖλον καὶ τὸ σταύρωμα ἀνέσπασαν καὶ διεφόρησαν τοὺς σταυροὺς παρ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστησαν.

1 **101.** Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου ἐτείχιζον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν κρημνὸν τὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἕλους, ὃς τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ταύτῃ πρὸς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα ὁρᾷ καὶ ἦπερ αὐτοῖς βραχύτατον ἐγίγνετο καταβᾶσι διὰ τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ 2 καὶ τοῦ ἕλους ἐς τὸν λιμένα τὸ περιτείχισμα. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ ἐξελθόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπεσταύρουν αὖθις ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως διὰ μέσου τοῦ ἕλους· καὶ τάφρον ἅμα παρώρυσσον, ὅπως μὴ οἷόν τε ᾖ τοῖς 3 Ἀθηναίοις μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης ἀποτειχίσαι. οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνὸν αὐτοῖς ἐξείργαστο, ἐπιχειροῦσιν αὖθις τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων σταυρώματι καὶ τάφρῳ, τὰς μὲν ναῦς κελεύσαντες περιπλεῦσαι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα τὸν τῶν Συρακοσίων, αὐτοὶ δὲ περὶ ὄρθρον καταβάντες ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐς τὸ ὁμαλὸν καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἕλους ᾗ πηλῶδες ἦν καὶ στεριφώτατον, θύρας καὶ ξύλα πλατέα ἐπιθέντες καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν διαβαδίσαντες, αἱροῦσιν ἅμα ἕῳ τό τε σταύρωμα πλὴν ὀλίγου καὶ τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ ὑπολειφθὲν 4 εἷλον. καὶ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ [ἐν αὐτῇ] ἐνίκων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχοντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ αὐτοὺς βουλόμενοι ἀποκλῆσασθαι τῆς διαβάσεως οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριακόσιοι 5 λογάδες δρόμῳ ἠπείγοντο πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν. δείσαντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἦσαν γὰρ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων αὐτοῖς οἱ πολλοὶ ἐνταῦθα) ὁμόσε χωροῦσι τοῖς τριακοσίοις τούτοις, καὶ τρέπουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ προσπεσόντων αὐτῶν

ξυνεφοβήθη καὶ ἡ πρώτη φυλὴ τοῦ κέρως. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ 6
Λάμαχος παρεβοήθει ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τοῦ ἑαυτῶν
μετὰ τοξοτῶν τε οὐ πολλῶν καὶ τοὺς Ἀργείους παρα-
λαβών, καὶ ἐπιδιαβὰς τάφρον τινὰ καὶ μονωθεὶς μετ'
ὀλίγων τῶν ξυνδιαβάντων ἀποθνῄσκει αὐτός τε καὶ
πέντε ἢ ἓξ τῶν μετ' αὐτοῦ. καὶ τούτους μὲν οἱ Συρα-
κόσιοι εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος φθάνουσιν ἀναρπάσαντες
πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλές, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπιόντος
ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων
ἀπεχώρουν.

102. Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶ- 1
τον καταφυγόντες ὡς ἑώρων ταῦτα γιγνόμενα, αὐτοί τε
πάλιν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀναθαρσήσαντες ἀντετάξαντο
πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ μέρος τι αὐτῶν
πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν κύκλον τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς,
ἡγούμενοι ἐρῆμον αἱρήσειν. καὶ τὸ μὲν δεκάπλεθρον 2
προτείχισμα αὐτῶν αἱροῦσι καὶ διεπόρθησαν, αὐτὸν δὲ
τὸν κύκλον Νικίας διεκώλυσεν (ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι'
ἀσθένειαν ὑπολελειμμένος)· τὰς γὰρ μηχανὰς καὶ ξύλα
ὅσα πρὸ τοῦ τείχους ἦν καταβεβλημένα ἐμπρῆσαι τοὺς
ὑπηρέτας ἐκέλευσεν, ὡς ἔγνω ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους ἐρη-
μίᾳ ἀνδρῶν ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ περιγενέσθαι. καὶ ξυνέβη 3
οὕτως· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι προσῆλθον οἱ Συρακόσιοι διὰ τὸ
πῦρ, ἀλλ' ἀπεχώρουν πάλιν. καὶ γὰρ πρός τε τὸν
κύκλον βοήθεια ἤδη κάτωθεν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποδιω-
ξάντων τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἐπανῄει, καὶ αἱ νῆες ἅμα αὐτῶν ἐκ τῆς
Θάψου, ὥσπερ εἴρητο, κατέπλεον ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα.
ἃ ὁρῶντες οἱ ἄνωθεν κατὰ τάχος ἀπῆσαν καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα 4
στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐς τὴν πόλιν, νομίσαντες μὴ
ἂν ἔτι ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης σφίσι δυνάμεως ἱκανοὶ γενέ-
σθαι κωλῦσαι τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τειχισμόν.

1 **103.** Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ τοὺς μετὰ Λαμάχου καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκομίσαντο. καὶ παρόντος ἤδη σφίσι παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος, καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν καὶ τοῦ κρημνώδους ἀρξάμενοι ἀπετείχιζον μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης 2 τείχει διπλῷ τοὺς Συρακοσίους. τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐσήγετο ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας πανταχόθεν. ἦλθον δὲ καὶ τῶν Σικελῶν πολλοὶ ξύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἳ πρότερον περιεωρῶντο, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τυρσηνίας νῆες πεντηκόντοροι τρεῖς. καὶ πάντα προυχώρει αὐτοῖς ἐς 3 ἐλπίδα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πολέμῳ μὲν οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον ἂν περιγενέσθαι, ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ὠφελία οὐδεμία ἦκε, τοὺς δὲ λόγους ἔν τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐποιοῦντο ξυμβατικοὺς καὶ πρὸς τὸν Νικίαν· οὗτος γὰρ δὴ μόνος εἶχε Λαμάχου τεθνεῶτος 4 τὴν ἀρχήν. καὶ κύρωσις μὲν οὐδεμία ἐγίγνετο, οἷα δὲ εἰκὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀπορούντων καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρὶν πολιορκουμένων, πολλὰ ἐλέγετο πρός τε ἐκεῖνον καὶ πλείω ἔτι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γάρ τινα καὶ ὑποψίαν ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους εἶχον, καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς τε ἐφ' ὧν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα ξυνέβη ἔπαυσαν, ὡς ἢ δυστυχίᾳ ἢ προδοσίᾳ τῇ ἐκείνων βλαπτόμενοι, καὶ ἄλλους ἀνθείλοντο, Ἡρακλείδην καὶ Εὐκλέα καὶ Τελλίαν.

1 **104.** Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γύλιππος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Κορίνθου νῆες περὶ Λευκάδα ἤδη ἦσαν, βουλόμενοι ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν διὰ τάχους βοηθῆσαι. καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι ἐφοίτων δειναὶ καὶ πᾶσαι ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐψευσμέναι ὡς ἤδη παντελῶς ἀποτετειχισμέναι αἱ Συράκουσαί εἰσι, τῆς μὲν Σικελίας οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα

οὐδεμίαν εἶχεν ὁ Γύλιππος, τὴν δὲ Ἰταλίαν βουλόμενος περιποιῆσαι αὐτὸς μὲν καὶ Πυθὴν ὁ Κορίνθιος ναυσὶ δυοῖν μὲν Λακωνικαῖν, δυοῖν δὲ Κορινθίαιν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπεραιώθησαν τὸν Ἰόνιον ἐς Τάραντα, οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα Λευκαδίας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὕστερον ἔμελλον πλεύσεσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος ἐς 2 τὴν Θουρίαν πρῶτον πρεσβευσάμενος καὶ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀνανεωσάμενος πολιτείαν καὶ οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτοὺς προσαγαγέσθαι, ἄρας παρέπλει τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ ἁρπασθεὶς ὑπ᾽ ἀνέμου [κατὰ τὸν Τεριναῖον κόλπον], ὃς ἐκπνεῖ ταύτῃ μέγας κατὰ βορέαν ἑστηκώς, ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, καὶ πάλιν χειμασθεὶς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα τῷ Τάραντι προσμίσγει· καὶ τὰς ναῦς ὅσαι μάλιστα ἐπόνησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἀνελκύσας ἐπεσκεύαζεν. ὁ δὲ Νικίας πυθόμενος αὐτὸν προσπλέοντα ὑπερεῖδε τὸ 3 πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ὅπερ καὶ οἱ Θούριοι ἔπαθον, καὶ ληστικώτερον ἔδοξε παρεσκευασμένους πλεῖν καὶ οὐδεμίαν φυλακήν πω ἐποιεῖτο.

105. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου τοῦ θέρους 1 καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐς τὸ Ἄργος ἐσέβαλον αὐτοί τε καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλὴν ἐδῄωσαν. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Ἀργείοις τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐβοήθησαν, αἵπερ τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώτατα τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτοῖς ἔλυσαν. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ λῃστείαις ἐκ Πύλου 2 καὶ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἀποβαίνοντες μετά τε Ἀργείων καὶ Μαντινέων ξυνεπολέμουν, καὶ πολλάκις Ἀργείων κελευόντων ὅσον σχόντας μόνον ξὺν ὅπλοις ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν καὶ τὸ ἐλάχιστον μετὰ σφῶν δῃώσαντας ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἤθελον· τότε δὲ Πυθοδώρου καὶ Λαισποδίου καὶ Δημα-

ράτου ἀρχόντων ἀποβάντες ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον τὴν Λιμηρὰν καὶ Πρασιὰς καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐδῄωσαν τῆς γῆς, καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤδη εὐπροφάσιστον μᾶλλον τὴν αἰτίαν
3 ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι ἐποίησαν. ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκ τοῦ Ἄργους ταῖς ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν Φλειασίαν τῆς τε γῆς αὐτῶν ἔτεμον καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τινας, καὶ ἀπῆλθον ἐπ' οἴκου.

ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Η.

1. Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Πυθὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, 1
ἐπεὶ ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν ἐς Λοκροὺς
τοὺς Ἐπιζεφυρίους· καὶ πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἤδη
ὅτι οὐ παντελῶς πω ἀποτετειχισμέναι αἱ Συράκουσαί
εἰσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔτι οἷόν τε κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς στρατιᾷ
ἀφικομένους ἐσελθεῖν, ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτ᾽ ἐν δεξιᾷ λα-
βόντες τὴν Σικελίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεῦσαι, εἴτ᾽
ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐς Ἰμέραν πρῶτον πλεύσαντες καὶ αὐτούς
τε ἐκείνους καὶ στρατιὰν ἄλλην προσλαβόντες, οὓς ἂν
πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν ἔλθωσι. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς 2
Ἰμέρας πλεῖν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων
νεῶν οὔπω παρουσῶν ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, ἃς ὁ Νικίας ὅμως,
πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ἐν Λοκροῖς εἶναι, ἀπέστειλε.
φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακὴν ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ
πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ῥηγίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνῃ ἀφικνοῦνται
ἐς Ἰμέραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὄντες τούς τε Ἰμεραίους ἔπεισαν 3
ξυμπολεμεῖν καὶ αὐτούς τε ἔπεσθαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν
νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναύταις ὅσοι μὴ εἶχον ὅπλα παρα-
σχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν ἐν Ἰμέρᾳ), καὶ τοὺς
Σελινουντίους πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον ἁπαντᾶν πανστρα-
τιᾷ ἔς τι χωρίον. πέμψειν δ᾽ ἔτι αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχοντο 4
στρατιὰν οὐ πολλὴν καὶ οἱ Γελῷοι καὶ τῶν Σικελῶν
τινες, οἳ πολὺ προθυμότερον προσχωρεῖν ἑτοῖμοι ἦσαν
τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου νεωστὶ τεθνηκότος, ὃς τῶν ταύτῃ
Σικελῶν βασιλεύων τινῶν καὶ ὢν οὐκ ἀδύνατος τοῖς

Ἀθηναίοις φίλος ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος προθύμως δοκοῦντος ἥκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἀναλαβὼν τῶν σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν τοὺς ὡπλισμένους ἑπτακοσίους μάλιστα, Ἱμεραίους δὲ ὁπλίτας καὶ ψιλοὺς ξυναμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ ἱππέας ἑκατὸν καὶ Σελινουντίων τέ τινας ψιλοὺς καὶ ἱππέας καὶ Γελῴων ὀλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Συρακούσας.

1 **2.** Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι ταῖς τε ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ὡς εἶχον τάχους ἐβοήθουν καὶ Γογγύλος, εἷς τῶν Κορινθίων ἀρχόντων, μιᾷ νηὶ τελευταῖος ὁρμηθεὶς πρῶτος μὲν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὀλίγον δὲ πρὸ Γυλίππου· καὶ καταλαβὼν αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσειν διεκώλυσέ τε καὶ παρεθάρσυνε, λέγων ὅτι νῆές τε ἄλλαι ἔτι προσπλέουσι καὶ Γύλιππος ὁ Κλεανδρίδου Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστει-
2 λάντων ἄρχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρώσθησάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθὺς πανστρατιᾷ ὡς ἀπαντησόμενοι ἐξῆλθον· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἐγγὺς ὄντα ᾐσθάνοντο αὐτόν.
3 ὁ δὲ Ἰετὰς τότε τι τεῖχος ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ τῶν Σικελῶν ἑλών, [καὶ] ξυνταξάμενος ὡς ἐς μάχην ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς· καὶ ἀναβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ᾗπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συρακο-
4 σίων ἐπὶ τὸ τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἔτυχε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν ᾧ ἑπτὰ μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδίων ἤδη ἀπετετέλεστο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τεῖχος, πλὴν κατὰ[1] βραχύ τι τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν (τοῦτο δ' ἔτι ᾠκοδόμουν)· τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν

[1] παρά, Cl.

λίθοι τε παραβεβλημένοι τῷ πλέονι ἤδη ἦσαν, καὶ ἔστιν ἃ καὶ ἡμίεργα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐξειργασμένα κατελείπετο.[1] παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἦλθον κινδύνου.

3. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ 1
τῶν Συρακοσίων σφίσιν ἐπιόντων ἐθορυβήθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶτον, παρετάξαντο δέ. ὁ δὲ θέμενος τὰ ὅπλα ἐγγὺς κήρυκα προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται ἐξιέναι ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας πέντε ἡμερῶν λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἑτοῖμος εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ τε 2
ἐποιοῦντο καὶ οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι ἀπέπεμψαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀντιπαρεσκευάζοντο ἀλλήλοις ὡς ἐς μάχην. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ὁρῶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ταρασσομένους 3
καὶ οὐ ῥᾳδίως ξυντασσομένους, ἐπανῆγε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν μᾶλλον. καὶ ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐπῆγε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἡσύχαζε πρὸς τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει. ὡς δ' ἔγνω ὁ Γύλιππος οὐ προσιόντας αὐτούς, ἀπήγαγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενῖτιν καλουμένην καὶ αὐτοῦ ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγων τὴν μὲν 4
πλείστην τῆς στρατιᾶς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν ἄλλοσε, μέρος δέ τι πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβδαλον αἱρεῖ, καὶ ὅσους ἔλαβεν ἐν αὐτῷ πάντας ἀπέκτεινεν· ἦν δὲ οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ 5
ἁλίσκεται τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ λιμένι.

4. Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ 1
ξύμμαχοι διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἁπλοῦν, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ μὴ δύναιντο κωλῦσαι, μηκέτι οἷοί τε ὦσιν

[1] κατελέλειπτο, Cobet, Stahl.

2 ἀποτειχίσαι. καὶ οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνεβεβήκεσαν ἤδη ἄνω τὸ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ τεῖχος ἐπιτελέσαντες, καὶ ὁ Γύλιπ-
3 πος (ἦν γάρ τι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενές) νυκτὸς ἀναλαβὼν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπῆει πρὸς αὐτό. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι (ἔτυχον γὰρ ἔξω αὐλιζόμενοι) ὡς ἤσθοντο, ἀντεπῆσαν· ὁ δὲ γνοὺς κατὰ τάχος ἀπήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους πάλιν. ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑψηλότερον αὐτοὶ μὲν ταύτῃ ἐφύλασσον, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους κατὰ τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα ἤδη διέταξαν
4 ᾗπερ ἔμελλον ἕκαστοι φρουρεῖν. τῷ δὲ Νικίᾳ ἐδόκει τὸ Πλημμύριον καλούμενον τειχίσαι· ἔστι δὲ ἄκρα ἀντιπέρας τῆς πόλεως, ἥπερ προύχουσα τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ, καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη, ῥᾷον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι· δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς, καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ λιμένος τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι, ἤν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται. προσεῖχέ τε ἤδη μᾶλλον τῷ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμῳ, ὁρῶν τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφίσιν, ἐπειδὴ Γύλιππος
5 ἦκεν, ἀνελπιστότερα ὄντα. διακομίσας οὖν στρατιὰν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξετείχισε τρία φρούρια· καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς τά τε σκεύη τὰ πλεῖστα ἔκειτο καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἤδη ἐκεῖ τὰ
6 μεγάλα ὥρμει καὶ αἱ ταχεῖαι νῆες. ὥστε καὶ τῶν πληρωμάτων οὐχ ἥκιστα τότε πρῶτον κάκωσις ἐγένετο· τῷ τε γὰρ ὕδατι σπανίῳ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν, καὶ ἐπὶ φρυγανισμὸν ἅμα ὁπότε ἐξέλθοιεν οἱ ναῦται, ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων τῶν Συρακοσίων κρατούντων τῆς γῆς διεφθείροντο. τρίτον γὰρ μέρος τῶν ἱππέων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις διὰ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ἵνα μὴ κακουργήσοντες ἐξίοιεν, ἐπὶ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιείῳ πολίχνῃ ἐτετά-
7 χατο. ἐπυνθάνετο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορινθίων

ναῦς προσπλεούσας ὁ Νικίας· καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν εἴκοσι ναῦς, αἷς εἴρητο περί τε Λοκροὺς καὶ Ῥήγιον καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς.

5. Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἅμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ διὰ τῶν 1
Ἐπιπολῶν τεῖχος, τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενος οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρεβάλοντο σφίσιν, ἅμα δὲ παρέτασσεν ἐξάγων ἀεὶ πρὸ τοῦ τειχίσματος τοὺς Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ Γυλίππῳ καιρὸς εἶναι, ἦρχε τῆς 2
ἐφόδου· καὶ ἐν χερσὶ γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων, ᾗ τῆς ἵππου τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμία χρῆσις ἦν. καὶ νικηθέντων τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν 3
ξυμμάχων καὶ νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαῖον στησάντων, ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ξυγκαλέσας τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ ἔφη τὸ ἁμάρτημα ἐκείνων, ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῦ γενέσθαι· τῆς γὰρ ἵππου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ τάξει, ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας, ἀφελέσθαι· νῦν οὖν αὖθις ἐπάξειν. καὶ δια- 4
νοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὡς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι Πελοποννήσιοί τε ὄντες καὶ Δωριῆς Ἰώνων καὶ νησιωτῶν καὶ ξυγκλύδων ἀνθρώπων κρατήσαντες ἐξελάσασθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

6. Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, αὖθις ἐπῆγεν 1
αὐτούς. ὁ δὲ Νικίας καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, νομίζοντες, καὶ εἰ ἐκεῖνοι μὴ ἐθέλοιεν μάχης ἄρχειν, ἀναγκαῖον σφίσιν εἶναι μὴ περιορᾶν παροικοδομούμενον τὸ τεῖχος (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦ τείχους τελευτὴν ἡ ἐκείνων τείχισις, καὶ εἰ προέλθοι, ταὐτὸν ἤδη ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντὸς

καὶ μηδὲ μάχεσθαι), ἀντεπῆσαν οὖν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις.
2 καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν
μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον προαγαγὼν ξυνέμισγεν αὐτοῖς, τοὺς
δὲ ἱππέας καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς ἐκ πλαγίου τάξας τῶν
Ἀθηναίων κατὰ τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, ἢ τῶν τειχῶν ἀμφοτέ-
3 ρων αἱ ἐργασίαι ἔληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἱππῆς
ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ κέρᾳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπερ
κατ' αὐτοὺς ἦν, ἔτρεψαν· καὶ δι' αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο
στράτευμα νικηθὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς
4 τὰ τειχίσματα. καὶ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἔφθασαν παροι-
κοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκο-
δομίαν, ὥστε μηκέτι μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν,
ἐκείνους τε καὶ παντάπασιν ἀπεστερηκέναι, εἰ καὶ
κρατοῖεν, μὴ ἂν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀποτειχίσαι.

1 **7.** Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αἵ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες καὶ
Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λευκαδίων ἐσέπλευσαν αἱ ὑπόλοιποι
δώδεκα, λαθοῦσαι τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακήν (ἦρχε
δὲ αὐτῶν Ἐρασινίδης Κορίνθιος), καὶ ξυνετείχισαν τὸ
λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους.
2 καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν
τε ᾤχετο καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζὴν ξυλλέξων, καὶ τῶν
πόλεων ἅμα προσαξόμενος εἴ τις ἢ μὴ πρόθυμος ἦν ἢ
3 παντάπασιν ἔτι ἀφειστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. πρέσβεις τε
ἄλλοι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐς Λακεδαίμονα
καὶ Κόρινθον ἀπεστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἔτι περαιωθῇ
τρόπῳ ᾧ ἄν, ἐν ὁλκάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἄν,
προχωρῇ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων.
4 οἵ τε Συρακόσιοι ναυτικὸν ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο
ὡς καὶ τούτῳ ἐπιχειρήσοντες, καὶ ἐς τἆλλα πολὺ
ἐπέρρωντο.

1 **8.** Ὁ δὲ Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο καὶ ὁρῶν καθ'

ἡμέραν ἐπιδιδοῦσαν τήν τε τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν ἀπορίαν, ἔπεμπε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀγγέλλων πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν γιγνομένων, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζων ἐν δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καί, εἰ μὴ ὡς τάχιστα ἢ σφᾶς μεταπέμψουσιν ἢ ἄλλους μὴ ὀλίγους ἀποστελοῦσιν, οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν. φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι ἢ κατὰ τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνασίαν ἢ καὶ μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι ἢ τῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες οὐ τὰ ὄντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολήν, νομίζων οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα, τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας, τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βουλεύσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας. καὶ οἱ μὲν ᾧχοντο φέροντες, οὓς ἀπέστειλε,[1] τὰ γράμματα καὶ ὅσα ἔδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἤδη ἔχων ἢ δι' ἐκουσίων κινδύνων ἐπεμέλετο.

9. Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τελευτῶντι καὶ Εὐετίων στρατηγὸς Ἀθηναίων μετὰ Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπ' Ἀμφίπολιν Θρᾳξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ εἷλεν, ἐς δὲ τὸν Στρυμόνα περικομίσας τριήρεις ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπολιόρκει ὁρμώμενος ἐξ Ἰμεραίου. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.

10. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος ἥκοντες ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Νικίου ὅσα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἴρητο αὐτοῖς εἶπον καί, εἴ τίς τι ἐπηρώτα, ἀπεκρίνοντο καὶ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως παρελθὼν ἀνέγνω τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις δηλοῦσαν τοιάδε.

11. Τὰ μὲν πρότερον πραχθέντα, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐν

[1] ὡς ἐπέστειλε, Stahl.

ἄλλαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε· νῦν δὲ καιρὸς οὐχ ἧσσον μαθόντας ὑμᾶς ἐν ᾧ ἐσμὲν βουλεύσασθαι. 2 κρατησάντων γὰρ ἡμῶν μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι Συρακοσίους, ἐφ' οὓς ἐπέμφθημεν, καὶ τὰ τείχη οἰκοδομησαμένων ἐν οἷσπερ νῦν ἐσμέν, ἦλθε Γύλιππος Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιὰν ἔχων ἔκ τε Πελοποννήσου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔστιν ὧν. καὶ μάχῃ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ νικᾶται ὑφ' ἡμῶν, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἱππεῦσί τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς βιασθέντες ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη. 3 νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι τοῦ περιτειχισμοῦ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχάζομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ δυναίμεθ' ἂν χρήσασθαι ἀπαναλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι τοῦ ὁπλιτικοῦ), οἱ δὲ παρῳκοδομήκασιν ἡμῖν τεῖχος ἁπλοῦν, ὥστε μὴ εἶναι ἔτι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, ἢν μή τις τὸ παρατείχισμα 4 τοῦτο πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθὼν ἕλῃ. ξυμβέβηκέ τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς ἄλλους αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον, ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς χώρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἱππέας ἐξερχόμεθα.

1 **12.** Πεπόμφασι δὲ καὶ ἐς Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ' ἄλλην στρατιάν, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιππος οἴχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ξυμπολεμεῖν ὅσαι νῦν ἡσυχάζουσιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν καὶ στρατιὰν ἔτι πεζὴν καὶ 2 ναυτικοῦ παρασκευήν, ἣν δύνηται, ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα τῶν τειχῶν 3 ἡμῶν πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μηδενὶ ὑμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γὰρ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ᾗπερ[1] κἀκεῖνοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἤκμαζε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ξηρότητι καὶ τῶν

[1] ὅπερ, Arn.

πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἵ τε νῆες διάβροχοι, τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἤδη θαλασσεύουσαι, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται. τὰς μὲν γὰρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνελκύσαντας διαψῦξαι διὰ τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς τῶν πολεμίων οὔσας ἀεὶ προσδοκίαν παρέχειν ὡς ἐπιπλεύσονται. φανεραὶ δέ εἰσιν ἀναπειρώμεναι, καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' ἐκείνοις καὶ ἀποξηρᾶναι τὰς σφετέρας μᾶλλον ἐξουσία. οὐ γὰρ ἐφορμοῦσιν ἄλλοις.

13. Ἡμῖν δ' ἐκ πολλῆς ἂν περιουσίας νεῶν μόλις τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις, ὥσπερ νῦν, πάσαις φυλάσσειν· εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐχ ἕξομεν, παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν χαλεπῶς καὶ νῦν ἐσκομιζόμενοι. τὰ δὲ πληρώματα διὰ τόδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῖν καὶ ἔτι νῦν φθείρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ φρυγανισμὸν καὶ ἁρπαγὴν καὶ ὑδρείαν μακρὰν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπολλυμένων· οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι, καὶ οἱ ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάντες εὐθὺς κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ μεγάλου μισθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἰόμενοι χρηματιεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην ναυτικόν τε δὴ καὶ τἆλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα ὁρῶσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτομολίας[1] προφάσει ἀπέρχονται, οἱ δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται (πολλὴ δ' ἡ Σικελία), εἰσὶ δ' οἳ καί, αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι, ἀνδράποδα Ὑκκαρικὰ ἀντεμβιβάσαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν πείσαντες τοὺς τριηράρχους τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἀφῄρηνται.

14. Ἐπισταμένοις δ' ὑμῖν γράφω ὅτι βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν οἱ ἐξορμῶντές τε

[1] *αὐτονομίας*, Stahl.

2 ναῦν καὶ ξυνέχοντες τὴν εἰρεσίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον τό τε μὴ οἷόν τε εἶναι ταῦτα ἐμοὶ κωλῦσαι τῷ στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις ἄρξαι) καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' ὁπόθεν ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα τὰς ναῦς ἔχομεν, ὃ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχόθεν ὑπάρχει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὧν ἔχοντες ἤλθομεν τά τε ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίγνεσθαι· αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὖσαι πόλεις ξύμμαχοι ἀδύνατοι,
3 Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ προσγενήσεται ἓν ἔτι τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὥστε τὰ τρέφοντα ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὁρῶντα ἐν ᾧ τε ἐσμὲν καὶ ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων, πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι, διαπεπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ἡμῶν ὁ πόλεμος.

4 Τούτων ἐγὼ ἡδίω μὲν ἂν εἶχον ὑμῖν ἕτερα ἐπιστέλλειν, οὐ μέντοι χρησιμώτερά γε, εἰ δεῖ σαφῶς εἰδότας τὰ ἐνθάδε βουλεύσασθαι. καὶ ἅμα τὰς φύσεις ἐπιστάμενος ὑμῶν, βουλομένων μὲν τὰ ἥδιστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων δὲ ὕστερον, ἤν τι ὑμῖν ἀπ' αὐτῶν μὴ ὁμοῖον ἐκβῇ, ἀσφαλέστερον ἡγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλῶσαι.

1 **15.** Καὶ νῦν, ὡς ἐφ' ἃ μὲν ἤλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγενημένων, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε ἅπασα ξυνίσταται καὶ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἄλλη στρατιὰ προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε ἤδη ὡς τῶν γ' ἐνθάδε μηδὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀνταρκούντων, ἀλλ' ἢ τούτους μεταπέμπειν δέον ἢ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἐλάσσω ἐπιπέμπειν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ χρήματα μὴ ὀλίγα, ἐμοί δὲ[1] διάδοχόν τινα, ὡς ἀδύνατός εἰμι διὰ
2 νόσον νεφρῖτιν παραμένειν. ἀξιῶ δ' ὑμῶν ξυγγνώμης τυγχάνειν· καὶ γὰρ ὅτ' ἐρρώμην πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίαις

[1] ἐμοί τε, Cl.

ὑμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα. ὅ τι δὲ μέλλετε, ἅμα τῷ ἦρι εὐθὺς καὶ μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς πράσσετε, ὡς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ δι' ὀλίγου πορισμένων, τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μέν, ὅμως δ', ἢν μὴ προσέχητε τὴν γνώμην, τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθήσονται.

16. Ἡ μὲν τοῦ Νικίου ἐπιστολὴ τοσαῦτα ἐδήλου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες αὐτῆς τὸν μὲν Νικίαν οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ' αὐτῷ, ἕως ἂν ἕτεροι ξυνάρχοντες αἱρεθέντες ἀφίκωνται, τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ δύο προσείλοντο, Μένανδρον καὶ Εὐθύδημον, ὅπως μὴ μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ ταλαιπωροίη· στρατιὰν δὲ ἄλλην ἐψηφίσαντο πέμπειν καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζὴν Ἀθηναίων τε ἐκ καταλόγου καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων. καὶ ξυνάρχοντας αὐτῷ εἵλοντο Δημοσθένη τε τὸν Ἀλκισθένους καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέους. καὶ τὸν μὲν Εὐρυμέδοντα εὐθὺς περὶ ἡλίου τροπὰς τὰς χειμερινὰς ἀποπέμπουσιν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ δέκα νεῶν, ἄγοντα εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα ἀργυρίου καὶ ἅμα ἀγγελοῦντα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ὅτι ἥξει βοήθεια καὶ ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται.

17. Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ὑπομένων παρεσκευάζετο τὸν ἔκπλουν ὡς ἅμα τῷ ἦρι ποιησόμενος, στρατιάν τε ἐπαγγέλλων ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ χρήματα αὐτόθεν καὶ ναῦς καὶ ὁπλίτας ἑτοιμάζων. πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναῦς, ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν μηδένα ἀπὸ Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιοῦσθαι. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἦκον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ βελτίω ἤγγελλον, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄκαιρον καὶ τὴν προτέραν πέμψιν τῶν νεῶν ποιήσασθαι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωντο, καὶ ἐν ὀλκάσι παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτοί τε ἀποστελοῦντες

ὁπλίτας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Πελοποννήσου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πέμψοντες. ναῦς τε οἱ Κορίνθιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐπλήρουν, ὅπως ναυμαχίας τε ἀποπειράσωσι πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν, καὶ τὰς ὁλκάδας αὐτῶν ἧσσον οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι κωλύοιεν ἀπαίρειν πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων τὴν φυλακὴν ποιούμενοι.

18. Παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβολὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐναγόντων, ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, ὅπως δὴ ἐσβολῆς γενομένης διακωλυθῇ. καὶ ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης προσκείμενος ἐδίδασκε τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχίζειν καὶ μὴ ἀνεῖναι τὸν πόλεμον. μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐγεγένητό τις ῥώμη, διότι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐνόμιζον διπλοῦν τὸν πόλεμον ἔχοντας, πρός τε σφᾶς καὶ Σικελιώτας, εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς προτέρους λελυκέναι ἡγοῦντο αὐτούς· ἐν γὰρ τῷ προτέρῳ πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παρανόμημα μᾶλλον γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταιαν ἦλθον Θηβαῖοι ἐν σπονδαῖς καί, εἰρημένον ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις ὅπλα μὴ ἐπιφέρειν, ἣν δίκας ἐθέλωσι[1] διδόναι, αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο εἰκότως δυστυχεῖν τε ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεθυμοῦντο τήν τε περὶ Πύλον ξυμφορὰν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο.[2] ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐξ Ἄργους ὁρμώμενοι Ἐπιδαύρου τέ τι καὶ Πρασιῶν καὶ ἄλλα ἐδῄωσαν καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἅμα ἐλῄστευον καί, ὁσάκις περί του διαφοραὶ γένοιντο τῶν κατὰ

---

[1] θέλωσι, Cl. [2] γένοιτο, most MSS.; ἐγεγένοιτο, Vat.

τὰς σπονδὰς ἀμφισβητουμένων, ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ ἤθελον ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι νομίσαντες τὸ παρανόμημα, ὅπερ καὶ σφίσι πρότερον ἡμάρτητο, αὖθις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ σίδηρόν τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ τἆλλα ἐργαλεῖα ἡτοίμαζον ἐς τὸν ἐπιτειχισμόν. καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ἅμα ὡς ἀποπέμψοντες ἐν ταῖς ὁλκάσιν ἐπικουρίαν αὐτοί τε ἐπόριζον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους προσηνάγκαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ὄγδοον καὶ δέκατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

19. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἦρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρῳαίτατα δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσέβαλον· ἡγεῖτο δὲ Ἄγις ὁ Ἀρχιδάμου, Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χώρας τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον ἐδῄωσαν, ἔπειτα Δεκέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δεκέλεια σταδίους μάλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιωτίας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν ᾠκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον· οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπέστελλον περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ταῖς ὁλκάσι τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν τῶν τε Εἱλώτων ἐπιλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ νεοδαμώδων, ξυναμφοτέρων ἐς ἑξακοσίους ὁπλίτας, καὶ Ἐκκριτον Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τριακοσίους ὁπλίτας, ὧν ἦρχον Ξένων τε καὶ Νίκων Θηβαῖοι καὶ Ἡγήσανδρος Θεσπιεύς. οὗτοι μὲν

οὖν ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι ὁρμήσαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταινάρου τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφῆκαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορίνθιοι οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον πεντακοσίους ὁπλίτας, τοὺς μὲν ἐξ αὐτῆς Κορίνθου, τοὺς δὲ προσμισθωσάμενοι Ἀρκάδων, καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἀλέξαρχον Κορίνθιον προστάξαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἀπέστειλαν δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι διακοσίους ὁπλίτας ὁμοῦ τοῖς Κορινθίοις, ὧν ἦρχε Σαργεὺς Σικυώνιος. αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος πληρωθεῖσαι ἀνθώρμουν ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖς, ἔωσπερ αὐτοῖς οὗτοι οἱ ὁπλῖται ταῖς ὁλκάσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἀπῆραν· οὗπερ ἕνεκα καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπληρώθησαν, ὅπως μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τὰς ὁλκάδας μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὰς τριήρεις τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσιν.

1 **20.** Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῆς Δεκελείας τῷ τειχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἦρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου περί τε Πελοπόννησον ναῦς τριάκοντα ἔστειλαν καὶ Χαρικλέα τὸν Ἀπολλοδώρου ἄρχοντα, ᾧ εἴρητο καὶ ἐς Ἄργος ἀφικομένῳ κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων [τε] 5
2 ὁπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένη ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, ὥσπερ ἔμελλον, ἀπέστελλον ἑξήκοντα μὲν ναυσὶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ πέντε Χίαις, ὁπλίταις δὲ ἐκ καταλόγου Ἀθηναίων διακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις, καὶ νησιωτῶν ὅσοις ἐκασταχόθεν οἷόν τ' ἦν πλείστοις χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν 10
ἄλλων ξυμμάχων τῶν ὑπηκόων, εἴ ποθέν τι εἶχον ἐπιτήδειον ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ξυμπορίσαντες. εἴρητο δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἅμα περιπλέοντα ξυστρατεύε-
3 σθαι περὶ τὴν Λακωνικήν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν Αἴγιναν πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματός τε εἴ τι ὑπελείπετο[1] 15

[1] ὑπελέλειπτο, Stahl.

περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παραλαβεῖν.

21. Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου τοῦ ἦρος καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἦκεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας ἄγων ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔπεισε στρατιὰν ὅσην ἐκασταχόθεν πλείστην ἐδύνατο. καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἔφη χρῆναι πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύνανται πλείστας καὶ ναυμαχίας ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν· ἐλπίζειν γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τι ἔργον ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου ἐς τὸν πόλεμον κατεργάσασθαι. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ[1] ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἐπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους πάτριον τὴν ἐμπειρίαν οὐδὲ ἀίδιον τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχειν, [ἀλλ'] ἠπειρώτας μᾶλλον τῶν Συρακοσίων ὄντας καὶ ἀναγκασθέντας ὑπὸ Μήδων ναυτικοὺς γενέσθαι. καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηροὺς οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας χαλεπωτάτους αὐτοῖς φαίνεσθαι· ᾧ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς πέλας, οὐ δυνάμει ἔστιν ὅτε προύχοντες, τῷ δὲ θράσει ἐπιχειροῦντες, καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἂν τὸ αὐτὸ ὁμοίως τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχεῖν. καὶ Συρακοσίους εὖ εἰδέναι ἔφη τῷ τολμῆσαι ἀπροσδοκήτως πρὸς τὸ Ἀθηναίων ναυτικὸν ἀντιστῆναι πλέον τι διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐτῶν περιγενησομένους ἢ Ἀθηναίους τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ τὴν Συρακοσίων ἀπειρίαν βλάψοντας. ἰέναι οὖν ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὴν πεῖραν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ μὴ ἀποκνεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου πειθόντων, ὥρμηντό τε ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν. 1 2 3 4 5

22. Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο τὸ ναυτικόν, 1

---

[1] ἥκιστ' αὐτοὺς, Stahl.

ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν τὴν πεζὴν αὐτὸς μὲν τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχεσι κατὰ γῆν ἔμελλε προσβαλεῖν, αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος πέντε μὲν καὶ τριάκοντα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐπέπλεον, αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ ἐλάσσονος, οὗ ἦν καὶ τὸ νεώριον αὐτοῖς, [καὶ] περιέπλεον, βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμῖξαι καὶ ἅμα ἐπιπλεῖν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
2 ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυβῶνται. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τάχους ἀντιπληρώσαντες ἑξήκοντα ναῦς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πρὸς τὰς πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα τῶν Συρακοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ἐναυμάχουν, ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ νεωρίου περιπλεούσας. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλοις ἐπὶ πολύ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι βουλόμενοι τὸν ἔσπλουν, οἱ δὲ κωλύειν.

1 **23.** Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων καὶ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσπεσὼν ἅμα τῇ ἕῳ αἰφνιδίως τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ αἱρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάσσω δύο, οὐχ ὑπομεινάντων τῶν φυλάκων, ὡς εἶδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥᾳδίως ληφθέν.
2 καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρώτου ἁλόντος χαλεπῶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὅσοι καὶ ἐς τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ὁλκάδα τινὰ κατέφυγον, ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξεκομίζοντο· τῶν γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυσὶ κρατούντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ὑπὸ τριήρους μιᾶς καὶ εὖ πλεούσης ἐπεδιώκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἡλίσκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐτύγχανον ἤδη νικώμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν φεύ-
3 γοντες ῥᾷον παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι βιασάμεναι τὰς

τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλεον καὶ ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις· ταύτας τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ὑφ' ὧν τὸ πρῶτον ἐνικῶντο ἐν τῷ λιμένι. καὶ ἕνδεκα μὲν ναῦς 4
τῶν Συρακοσίων κατέδυσαν καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν, οὓς ἐζώγρησαν· τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τρεῖς νῆες διεφθάρησαν. τὰ δὲ ναυάγια ἀνελκύσαντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τροπαῖον ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ στήσαντες τῷ πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

24. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὕτως 1
ἐπεπράγεσαν, τὰ δ' ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχη εἶχον καὶ τροπαῖα ἔστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἕτερον τοῖν δυοῖν τειχοῖν τοῖν ὕστερον ληφθέντοιν κατέβαλον, τὰ δὲ δύο ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρουν. ἄνθρωποι δ' ἐν τῶν 2
τειχῶν τῇ ἁλώσει ἀπέθανον καὶ ἐζωγρήθησαν πολλοί, καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ τὰ ξύμπαντα ἑάλω· ὥσπερ γὰρ ταμιείῳ χρωμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῖς τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπόρων χρήματα καὶ σῖτος ἐνῆν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηράρχων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἱστία τεσσαράκοντα τριήρων καὶ τἆλλα σκεύη ἐγκατελήφθη καὶ τριήρεις ἀνειλκυσμέναι τρεῖς. μέγιστόν τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ 3
στράτευμα [τὸ] τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι οὐδ' οἱ ἔσπλοι ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων (οἱ γὰρ Συρακόσιοι ναυσὶν αὐτόθι ἐφορμοῦντες ἐκώλυον καὶ διὰ μάχης ἤδη ἐγίγνοντο αἱ ἐσκομιδαι), ἔς τε τὰ ἄλλα κατάπληξιν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθυμίαν τῷ στρατεύματι.

25. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ναῦς τε ἐκπέμπουσι δώδεκα οἱ 1
Συρακόσιοι καὶ Ἀγάθαρχον ἐπ' αὐτῶν Συρακόσιον ἄρχοντα. καὶ αὐτῶν μία μὲν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ᾤχετο

πρέσβεις ἄγουσα, ὅπως τά τε σφέτερα φράσωσιν ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρύνωσι γίγνεσθαι· αἱ δὲ ἔνδεκα νῆες πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἔπλευσαν, πυνθανόμεναι πλοῖα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρημάτων γέμοντα προσπλεῖν. καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυχοῦσαι τὰ πολλὰ διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι κατέκαυσαν, ἃ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἑτοῖμα ἦν. ἔς τε Λοκροὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἦλθον, καὶ ὁρμουσῶν αὐτῶν κατέπλευσε μία τῶν ὁλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἄγουσα Θεσπιέων ὁπλίτας. καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλεον ἐπ' οἶκου. φυλάξαντες δ' αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶ πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις μίαν μὲν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν, ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας.

5 Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς ἐν τῷ λιμένι, οὓς οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοίκων κατέπηξαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, ὅπως αὐτοῖς αἱ νῆες ἐντὸς ὁρμοῖεν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιπλέοντες μὴ βλάπτοιεν ἐμβάλλοντες. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ ναῦν μυριοφόρον αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, πύργους τε ξυλίνους ἔχουσαν καὶ παραφράγματα, ἔκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὤνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων καὶ κατακολυμβῶντες ἐξέπριον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεωσοίκων ἔβαλλον, οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς ὁλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον· καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν σταυρῶν ἀνεῖλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. χαλεπωτάτη δ' ἦν τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος· ἦσαν γὰρ τῶν σταυρῶν οὓς οὐχ ὑπερέχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης κατέπηξαν, ὥστε δεινὸν ἦν προσπλεῦσαι, μὴ οὐ προϊδών τις ὥσπερ περὶ ἕρμα περιβάλῃ τὴν ναῦν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταὶ δυόμενοι ἐξέπριον μισθοῦ. ὅμως δ' αὖθις

οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύρωσαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς 8
ἀλλήλους, οἷον εἰκὸς τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγὺς ὄντων καὶ
ἀντιτεταγμένων, ἐμηχανῶντο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ
πείραις παντοίαις ἐχρῶντο.

Ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ Συρακό- 9
σιοι Κορινθίων καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων,
ἀγγέλλοντας τήν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψιν καὶ τῆς
ναυμαχίας πέρι ὡς οὐ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχύι μᾶλλον
ἢ τῇ σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἡσσηθεῖεν, τά τε ἄλλα [αὖ]
δηλώσοντας ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσί καὶ ἀξιώσοντας ξυμ-
βοηθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ, ὡς καὶ τῶν
Ἀθηναίων προσδοκίμων ὄντων ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ καί, ἣν
φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρότερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν
στράτευμα αὐτῶν, διαπεπολεμησόμενον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν
τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταῦτα ἔπρασσον.

26. Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπεὶ ξυνελέγη αὐτῷ τὸ στρά- 1
τευμα ὃ ἔδει ἔχοντα ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν βοηθεῖν, ἄρας ἐκ
τῆς Αἰγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε
Χαρικλεῖ καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμ-
μίσγει καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀργείων ὁπλίτας ἐπὶ
τὰς ναῦς ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Λακωνικήν· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν 2
τῆς Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς ἐδῄωσαν, ἔπειτα σχόν-
τες ἐς τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς, ἔνθα τὸ
ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνός ἐστι, τῆς τε γῆς ἔστιν ἃ ἐδῄωσαν
καὶ ἐτείχισαν ἰσθμῶδές τι χωρίον, ἵνα δὴ οἵ τε Εἵλωτες
τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτόσε αὐτομολῶσι καὶ ἅμα λῃσταὶ
ἐξ αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἁρπαγὴν ποιῶνται.
καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ξυγκατέλαβε τὸ 3
χωρίον παρέπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν
ἐκεῖθεν ξυμμάχων παραλαβὼν τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν
πλοῦν ὅτι τάχιστα ποιῆται· ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς περιμείνας

ἕως τὸ χωρίον ἐξετείχισε καὶ καταλιπὼν φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο καὶ αὐτὸς ὕστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἅμα.

1 **27**. Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ [τῶν] Θρᾳκῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ Διακοῦ γένους ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πελτασταὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους τούτου τριακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, οὓς ἔδει 2 τῷ Δημοσθένει ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ξυμπλεῖν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ὕστερον ἦκον, διενοοῦντο αὐτοὺς πάλιν ὅθεν ἦλθον ἐς Θρᾴκην ἀποπέμπειν. τὸ γὰρ ἔχειν πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας πόλεμον αὐτοὺς πολυτελὲς ἐφαίνετο· 3 δραχμὴν γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἕκαστος ἐλάμβανον.[1] ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δεκέλεια τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ θέρει τούτῳ τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρουραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπῳκεῖτο, πολλὰ ἔβλαπτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον χρημάτων τ' ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ἀνθρώπων φθορᾷ 4 ἐκάκωσε τὰ πράγματα. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ ἐσβολαὶ τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἀπολαύειν οὐκ ἐκώλυον· τότε δὲ ξυνεχῶς ἐπικαθημένων, καὶ ὁτὲ μὲν καὶ πλειόνων ἐπιόντων, ὁτὲ δ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς καταθεούσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ λῃστείας ποιουμένης, βασιλέως τε παρόντος τοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Ἄγιδος, ὃς οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου τὸν πόλε- 5 μον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβλάπτοντο. τῆς τε γὰρ χώρας ἁπάσης ἐστέρηντο καὶ ἀνδραπόδων πλέον ἢ δύο μυριάδες ηὐτομολήκεσαν, καὶ τούτων τὸ πολὺ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατά τε ἀπωλώλει πάντα καὶ ὑποζύγια· ἵπποι τε, ὁσημέραι ἐξελαυνόντων τῶν ἱππέων, πρός τε τὴν Δεκέλειαν καταδρομὰς ποιουμένων καὶ

[1] ἐλάμβανεν, Bo., Kr.

κατὰ τὴν χώραν φυλασσόντων, οἱ μὲν ἀπεχωλοῦντο ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ τε καὶ ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπωροῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐτιτρώσκοντο.

28. Ἡ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐ- 1
βοίας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ὠρωποῦ κατὰ γῆν διὰ τῆς Δεκελείας θᾶσσον οὖσα, περὶ Σούνιον κατὰ θάλασσαν πολυτελὴς ἐγίγνετο· τῶν τε[1] πάντων ὁμοίως ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο ἡ πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι φρούριον κατέστη. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλξει τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν κατὰ 2
διαδοχὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσσοντες, τὴν δὲ νύκτα καὶ ξύμπαντες πλὴν τῶν ἱππέων, οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὅπλοις που, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος ἐταλαιπωροῦντο. μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπίεζεν ὅτι δύο πολέμους 3
ἅμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐς φιλονεικίαν καθέστασαν τοιαύτην ἣν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἠπίστησεν ἄν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίων μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖ Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, πόλιν οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω αὐτήν γε καθ' αὑτὴν τῆς Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τόλμης, ὅσον κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυτόν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον ἐνόμιζον περιοίσειν αὐτούς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλοιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, ὥστε ἔτει ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν, ἤδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ πάντα τετρυχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω προσανείλοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ Πελοποννήσου.
δι' ἃ καὶ τότε ὑπό τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης 4
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀναλωμάτων μεγάλων προσπιπτόντων

---

[1] δέ, Cl.

ἀδύνατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι, καὶ τὴν εἰκοστὴν ὑπὸ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐπέθεσαν, πλείω νομίζοντες ἂν σφίσι χρήματα οὕτω προσιέναι. αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὁμοίως καὶ πρίν, ἀλλὰ πολλῷ μείζους καθέστασαν, ὅσῳ καὶ μείζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο.

1 **29.** Τοὺς οὖν Θρᾷκας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαντας διὰ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βουλόμενοι δαπανᾶν εὐθὺς ἀπέπεμπον, προστάξαντες κομίσαι αὐτοὺς Διειτρέφει καὶ εἰπόντες ἅμα ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ (ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ δι' Εὐρίπου) καὶ τοὺς πολε-
2 μίους, ἤν τι δύνηται, ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι. ὁ δὲ ἕς τε τὴν Τάναγραν ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἁρπαγήν τινα ἐποιήσατο διὰ τάχους καὶ ἐκ Χαλκίδος τῆς Εὐβοίας ἀφ' ἑσπέρας διέπλευσε τὸν Εὔριπον καὶ ἀποβιβάσας ἐς
3 τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἦγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μυκαλησσόν. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα λαθὼν πρὸς τῷ Ἑρμαίῳ ηὐλίσατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μυκαλησσοῦ ἑκκαίδεκα μάλιστα σταδίους), ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει προσέκειτο οὔσῃ οὐ μεγάλῃ, καὶ αἱρεῖ ἀφυλάκτοις τε ἐπιπεσὼν καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτοις μὴ ἄν ποτέ τινα σφίσιν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπανα-
βάντα[1] ἐπιθέσθαι, τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενοῦς ὄντος καὶ ἔστιν ἧ καὶ πεπτωκότος, τοῦ δὲ βραχέος ᾠκοδομημένου, καὶ
4 πυλῶν ἅμα διὰ τὴν ἄδειαν ἀνεῳγμένων. ἐσπεσόντες δὲ οἱ Θρᾷκες ἐς τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν τάς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπόρθουν καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐφόνευον φειδόμενοι οὔτε πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε νεωτέρας ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἑξῆς, ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας κτείνοντες, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα ἴδοιεν.

---

[1] *τινας—ἐπαναβάντας*, Cl.

τὸ γὰρ γένος [τὸ] τῶν Θρᾳκῶν ὁμοῖα τοῖς μάλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν ᾧ ἂν θαρσήσῃ, φονικώτατόν ἐστι. καὶ τότε ἄλλη τε ταραχὴ οὐκ ὀλίγη καὶ ἰδέα πᾶσα καθειστήκει ὀλέθρου, καὶ ἐπιπεσόντες διδασκαλείῳ παίδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες, κατέκοψαν πάντας· καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ἧσσων μᾶλλον ἑτέρας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὕτη καὶ δεινή.

30. Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθουν, καὶ καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας ἤδη τοὺς Θρᾷκας οὐ πολὺ τήν τε λείαν ἀφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες καταδιώκουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὔριπον καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, οὗ αὐτοῖς τὰ πλοῖα ἃ ἤγαγεν ὥρμει. καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους, οὔτε ἐπισταμένους νεῖν τῶν τε ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὡς ἑώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὁρμισάντων ἔξω τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῖα, ἐπεὶ ἔν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει οὐκ ἀτόπως οἱ Θρᾷκες πρὸς τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππικόν, ὅπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο, προεκθέοντές τε καὶ ξυστρεφόμενοι ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο καὶ ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρησαν· μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει αὐτῇ δι' ἁρπαγὴν ἐγκαταληφθὲν[1] ἀπώλετο. οἱ δὲ ξύμπαντες τῶν Θρᾳκῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον. διέφθειραν δὲ καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἳ ξυνεβοήθησαν ἐς εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἱππέας τε καὶ ὁπλίτας ὁμοῦ καὶ Θηβαίων τῶν βοιωταρχῶν Σκιρφώνδαν· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησσίων μέρος τι ἀπανηλώθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν πάθει χρησαμένην οὐδενὸς ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἧσσον ὀλοφύρασθαι ἀξίῳ τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη.

---

[1] ἐγκαταλειφθὲν, Stahl.

1 **31.** Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς Κερ-
κύρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχισιν, ὁλκάδα
ὁρμοῦσαν ἐν Φειᾷ τῇ Ἠλείων εὑρών, ἐν ᾗ οἱ Κορίνθιοι
ὁπλῖται ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἔμελλον περαιοῦσθαι, αὐτὴν
μὲν διαφθείρει, οἱ δ' ἄνδρες ἀποφυγόντες ὕστερον λα- 5
2 βόντες ἄλλην ἔπλεον. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀφικόμενος ὁ
Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν ὁπλίτας
τε παρέλαβε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων
μετεπέμψατο, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἤπειρον τῆς Ἀκαρ-
νανίας διέβη, ἐς Ἀλυζίαν τε καὶ Ἀνακτόριον, ὃ αὐτοὶ 10
3 εἶχον. ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐρυμέδων ἅπαντα
ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ἀποπλέων, ὃς τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος τὰ
χρήματα ἄγων τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀπεπέμφθη, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τά
τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι πύθοιτο κατὰ πλοῦν ἤδη ὢν τὸ Πλημ-
4 μύριον ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἑαλωκός. ἀφικνεῖται δὲ 15
καὶ Κόνων παρ' αὐτούς, ὃς ἦρχε Ναυπάκτου, ἀγγέλλων
ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ σφίσιν
ἀνθορμοῦσαι οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν
τε μέλλουσι· πέμπειν οὖν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ναῦς, ὡς οὐχ
ἱκανὰς οὔσας δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι τὰς ἑαυτῶν πρὸς 20
5 τὰς ἐκείνων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν
Κόνωνι δέκα ναῦς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων τὰς
ἄριστα σφίσι πλεούσας ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ξυμπέμπουσι
πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ· αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρα-
τιᾶς τὸν ξύλλογον ἡτοιμάζοντο, Εὐρυμέδων μὲν ἐς τὴν 25
Κέρκυραν πλεύσας καὶ πεντεκαίδεκά τε ναῦς πληροῦν
κελεύσας αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁπλίτας καταλεγόμενος (ξυνῆρχε
γὰρ ἤδη Δημοσθένει ἀποτραπόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ ῥηθη),
Δημοσθένης δ' ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων
σφενδονήτας τε καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς ξυναγείρων. 30

1 **32.** Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ

Πλημμυρίου ἅλωσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐπειδὴ ἔπεισάν τε καὶ ξυναγείραντες ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸν στρατόν, ὁ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπει ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφίσι ξυμμάχους, Κεντόριπάς τε καὶ Ἀλικυαίους καὶ ἄλλους, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσουσι τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ξυστραφέντες κωλύσουσι διελθεῖν· ἄλλῃ γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν· Ἀκραγαντῖνοι γὰρ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν διὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ὁδόν. πορευομένων δ' ἤδη τῶν Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἐδέοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνέδραν [τινὰ τριχῇ] ποιησάμενοι, ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἐξαίφνης ἐπιγενόμενοι διέφθειραν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους μάλιστα καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις πλὴν ἑνὸς τοῦ Κορινθίου πάντας· οὗτος δὲ τοὺς διαφυγόντας, ἐς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, ἐκόμισεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας.

33. Καὶ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας καὶ οἱ Καμαριναῖοι ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντες, πεντακόσιοι μὲν ὁπλῖται, τριακόσιοι δὲ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ τοξόται τριακόσιοι. ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Γελῷοι ναυτικόν τε, ἐς πέντε ναῦς, καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἱππέας διακοσίους. σχεδὸν γάρ τι ἤδη πᾶσα ἡ Σικελία πλὴν Ἀκραγαντίνων (οὗτοι δ' οὐδὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων ἦσαν), οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πρότερον περιορώμενοι ξυστάντες ἐβοήθουν.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐν τοῖς Σικελοῖς πάθος ἐγένετο, ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρεῖν· ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἑτοίμης ἤδη τῆς στρατιᾶς οὔσης ἔκ τε τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἠπείρου, ἐπεραιώθησαν ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν Ἰόνιον ἐπ' ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν· καὶ ὁρμηθέντες αὐτόθεν κατίσχουσιν ἐς τὰς Χοιράδας νήσους Ἰαπυγίας, καὶ ἀκοντιστάς τέ τινας τῶν Ἰαπύγων πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τοῦ

Μεσσαπίου ἔθνους ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ Ἄρτᾳ, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς δυνάστης ὢν παρέσχεν αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοί τινα παλαιὰν φιλίαν ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Μεταπόντιον τῆς Ἰταλίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν ἀκοντιστάς τε ξυμπέμπειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα παρέπλευσαν ἐς Θουρίαν. καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπεπτωκότας· καὶ βουλόμενοι τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτόθι πᾶσαν ἀθροίσαντες, εἴ τις ὑπελέλειπτο, ἐξετάσαι καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πεῖσαι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν τε ὡς προθυμότατα καί, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν τούτῳ τύχης εἰσί, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ φίλους τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις νομίζειν, περιέμενον ἐν τῇ Θουρίᾳ καὶ ἔπρασσον ταῦτα.

34. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν, οἵπερ τῶν ὁλκάδων ἕνεκα τῆς ἐς Σικελίαν κομιδῆς ἀνθώρμουν πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς, ὥστε ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους εἶναι αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν, ὁρμίζονται κατὰ Ἐρινεὸν τῆς Ἀχαΐας ἐν τῇ Ῥυπικῇ. καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῦ χωρίου μηνοειδοῦς ὄντος ἐφ' ᾧ ὥρμουν, ὁ μὲν πεζὸς ἑκατέρωθεν προσβεβοηθηκὼς τῶν τε Κορινθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀνεχούσαις ἄκραις παρετέτακτο, αἱ δὲ νῆες τὸ μεταξὺ εἶχον ἐμφράξασαι· ἦρχε δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ Πολυάνθης Κορίνθιος. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισίν (ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Δίφιλος) ἐπέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον, ἔπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου, ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ χρόνον ἀντεῖχον πο-

λὺν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ τῶν μὲν Κορινθίων τρεῖς νῆες διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων κατέδυ μὲν οὐδεμία ἁπλῶς, ἑπτὰ δέ τινες ἄπλοι ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπρῳροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρραγεῖσαι τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο[1] παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐχουσῶν. ναυμαχήσαντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς 6 ἑκατέρους ἀξιοῦν νικᾶν, ὅμως δὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατησάντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων διά τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπωσιν αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν, διεκρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ δίωξις οὐδεμία ἐγένετο, οὐδ' ἄνδρες οὐδετέρων ἑάλωσαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ναυμαχοῦντες ῥᾳδίως διεσῴζοντο, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐδεμία κατέδυ ναῦς. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐς τὴν Ναύ- 7 πακτον οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὡς νικῶντες, ὅτι πλείους τῶν ἐναντίων ναῦς ἄπλους ἐποίησαν καὶ νομίσαντες δι' αὐτὸ οὐχ ἡσσᾶσθαι δι' ὅπερ οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν· οἵ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, οἵ τ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον ἡσσᾶσθαι, ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν 8 Πελοποννησίων καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ διαλυθέντος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔστησαν τροπαῖον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ ὡς νικήσαντες, ἀπέχον τοῦ Ἐρινεοῦ, ἐν ᾧ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὥρμουν, ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους. καὶ ἡ μὲν ναυμαχία οὕτως ἐτελεύτα.

35. Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐπειδὴ ξυ- 1 στρατεύειν αὐτοῖς οἱ Θούριοι παρεσκευάσθησαν ἑπτακοσίοις μὲν ὁπλίταις, τριακοσίοις δὲ ἀκοντισταῖς, τὰς μὲν ναῦς παραπλεῖν ἐκέλευον ἐπὶ τῆς Κροτωνιάτιδος,

[1] ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ, Cl.

αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸν πεζὸν πάντα ἐξετάσαντες πρῶτον ἐπὶ τῷ
2 Συβάρει ποταμῷ ἦγον διὰ τῆς Θουριάδος γῆς. καὶ ὡς
ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ Ἡλίᾳ ποταμῷ καὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Κροτωνιᾶται προσπέμψαντες[1] εἶπον οὐκ ἂν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι διὰ τῆς γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἰέναι, ἐπικαταβάντες ηὐλίσαντο πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ἡλίου· καὶ αἱ νῆες αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπήντων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀναβιβασάμενοι παρέπλεον, ἴσχοντες πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι πλὴν Λοκρῶν, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πέτραν τῆς Ῥηγίνης.

1 **36.** Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὖθις ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἥνπερ ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι, ξυνέλε-
2 γον. παρεσκευάσαντο δὲ τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικόν, ὡς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας τι πλέον ἐνεῖδον σχήσοντες, καὶ τὰς πρῴρας τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίησαν, καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρῴραις παχείας, καὶ ἀντήριδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους ὡς ἐπὶ ἕξ πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν· ὥπερ τρόπῳ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ
3 ναῦς ἐπισκευασάμενοι πρῴραθεν ἐναυμάχουν. ἐνόμισαν γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀντινεναυπηγημένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρῴραθεν ἐχούσας διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀντιπρῴροις μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἢ ἐκ περίπλου ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρῆσθαι, οὐκ ἔλασσον σχήσειν, καὶ τὴν ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν οὖσαν, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν ἔσεσθαι· ἀντιπρῴροις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρῴρα-

[1] προπέμψαντες, Arn.

θεν αὐτοῖς, στερίφοις καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ παίοντες[1] τοῖς ἐμβόλοις. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἔσεσθαι σφῶν ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ οὔτε περίπλουν οὔτε διέκπλουν, ᾧπερ τῆς τέχνης μάλιστα ἐπίστευον· αὐτοὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν τὸ μὲν οὐ δώσειν διεκπλεῖν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενοχωρίαν κωλύσειν ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τὸ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκροῦσαι, μάλιστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι· πλεῖστον γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ περισχήσειν· τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν οὐκ ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐξωθουμένοις ἄλλοσε ἢ ἐς τὴν γῆν, καὶ ταύτην δι' ὀλίγου καὶ ἐς ὀλίγον, κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν· τοῦ δ' ἄλλου λιμένος αὐτοὶ κρατήσειν. καὶ ξυμφερομένους αὐτούς, ἢν πῃ βιάζωνται, ἐς ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτό, προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλοις ταράξεσθαι (ὅπερ καὶ ἔβλαπτε μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν ἁπάσαις ταῖς ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς ἀνακρούσεως, ὥσπερ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις)· περιπλεῦσαι δὲ ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἐχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσεσθαι αὐτούς, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Ηλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε αὐτοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου ὄντος τοῦ λιμένος.

37. Τοιαῦτα[2] οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπινοήσαντες καὶ ἅμα τεθαρσηκότες μᾶλλον ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας ἐπεχείρουν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα καὶ ταῖς ναυσί. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιππος προεξαγαγὼν προσῆγε τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ ἑώρα· καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου,

[1] παρέχοντες, Jow.

[2] ταῦτα, Cl.

οἵ τε ὁπλῖται ὅσοι ἐκεῖ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς καὶ ἡ γυμνητεία τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσῄει τῷ τείχει· αἱ δὲ νῆες μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπεξέπλεον τῶν
3 Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἰόμενοι τῷ πεζῷ μόνῳ πειράσειν, ὁρῶντες δὲ καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπιφερομένας ἄφνω, ἐθορυβοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη καὶ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοῖς προσιοῦσιν ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ τάχος χωροῦντας, ἱππέας τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, ἀντεπεξῆσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἅμα ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβοήθουν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλήρεις ἦσαν, ἀνανῆγον πέντε καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ναῦς· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἦσαν ὀγδοήκοντα μάλιστα.

1 **38.** Τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἢ δύο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακόσιοι καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπῆλθε.

2 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἡσύχαζον, οὐδὲν δηλοῦντες ὁποῖόν τι τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσιν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἰδὼν ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα καὶ ἐλπίζων αὐτοὺς αὖθις ἐπιχειρήσειν, τούς τε τριηράρχους ἠνάγκαζεν ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς, εἴ τίς τι ἐπεπονήκει, καὶ ὁλκάδας προώρμισε πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, ὃ αὐτοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ
3 ἐπεπήγει. διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὁλκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέθρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέστησεν, ὅπως, εἴ τις βιάζοιτο ναῦς, εἴη κατάφευξις ἀσφαλὴς καὶ πάλιν καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἔκπλους. παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν διετέλεσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι νυκτός.

1 **39.** Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τῆς μὲν ὥρας

πρῳαίτερον, τῇ δὲ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ προσέμισγον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἀντικαταστάντες ταῖς ναυσὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον αὖθις ἐπὶ πολὺ διῆγον τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἀλλήλων, πρὶν δὴ Ἀρίστων ὁ Πυρρίχου, Κορίνθιος, ἄριστος ὢν κυβερνήτης τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἄρχοντας πέμψαντας ὡς τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμελομένους κελεύειν ὅτι τάχιστα τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλουμένων μεταστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι καὶ ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα πάντας ἐκεῖσε φέροντας ἀναγκάσαι πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτοῖς ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιήσονται καὶ δι' ὀλίγου αὖθις καὶ αὐθημερὸν ἀπροσδοκήτοις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρῶσι. 37 1 2

40. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἔπεμψαν ἄγγελον, καὶ ἡ ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξαίφνης πρύμναν κρουσάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔπλευσαν καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκβάντες αὐτοῦ ἄριστον ἐποιοῦντο· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι, νομίσαντες αὐτοὺς ὡς ἡσσημένους σφῶν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐκβάντες τά τε ἄλλα διεπράσσοντο καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄριστον, ὡς τῆς γε ἡμέρας ταύτης οὐκέτι οἰόμενοι ἂν ναυμαχῆσαι. ἐξαίφνης δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πληρώσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέπλεον αὖθις· οἱ δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου καὶ ἄσιτοι οἱ πλείους οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀντανήγοντο. καὶ χρόνον μέν τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων φυλασσόμενοι· ἔπειτα οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας κόπῳ ἁλίσκεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρεῖν ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ ἐπιφερόμενοι ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναυμάχουν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι δεξάμενοι καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντιπρῴροις χρώμενοι, ὥσπερ διενοήθησαν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ παρα- 2 3 4 5

σκευῇ ἀνερρήγνυσαν τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας, καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων αὐτοῖς ἀκοντίζοντες μεγάλα ἔβλαπτον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πολὺ δ' ἔτι μείζω οἱ ἐν τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐς τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἐς τὰ πλάγια παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς ναύτας ἀκοντίζοντες.

1 **41.** Τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ κράτος ναυμαχοῦντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐνίκησαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τραπόμενοι διὰ τῶν ὁλκάδων τὴν κατάφευξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐς τὸν
2 ἑαυτῶν ὅρμον. αἱ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆες μέχρι μὲν τῶν ὁλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἔπειτα αὐτοὺς αἱ κεραῖαι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὁλκάδων δελφινοφόροι ἠρμέναι
3 ἐκώλυον. δύο δὲ νῆες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ νίκῃ προσέμιξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ ἡ
4 ἑτέρα αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἑάλω. καταδύσαντες δ' οἱ Συρακόσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἑπτὰ ναῦς καὶ κατατραυματίσαντες πολλάς, ἄνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ζωγρήσαντες, τοὺς δὲ ἀποκτείναντες ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ τροπαῖά τε ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἤδη ἐχυρὰν εἶχον ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ πολὺ κρείσσους εἶναι, ἐδόκουν δὲ καὶ τὸν πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ' ἀμφότερα παρεσκευάζοντο αὖθις.

1 **42.** Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων ἔχοντες τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν παραγίγνονται, ναῦς τε τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα [μάλιστα] ξὺν ταῖς ξενικαῖς καὶ ὁπλίτας περὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἑαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀκοντιστάς τε βαρβάρους καὶ Ἕλληνας οὐκ ὀλίγους καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ τοξότας, καὶ τὴν ἄλλην
2 παρασκευὴν ἱκανήν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις κατάπληξις ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο,

εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὁρῶντες οὔτε διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἧσσον στρατὸν ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα τήν τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ῥώμη τις ἐγεγένητο. ὁ δὲ 3 Δημοσθένης ἰδὼν ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα καὶ νομίσας οὐχ οἷόν τε εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γὰρ τὸ πρῶτον ὁ Νικίας φοβερός, ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς προσέκειτο ταῖς Συρακούσαις, ἀλλ' ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχείμαζεν, ὑπερώφθη τε καὶ ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιᾷ ὁ Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἣν οὐδ' ἂν μετέπεμψαν οἱ Συρακόσιοι, εἰ ἐκεῖνος εὐθὺς ἐπέκειτο· ἱκανοὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ οἰόμενοι εἶναι ἅμα τ' ἂν ἔμαθον ἧσσους ὄντες καὶ ἀποτετειχισμένοι ἂν ἦσαν, ὥστε μηδ' εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἔτι ὁμοίως ἂν αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν), ταῦτα οὖν ἀνασκοπῶν ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ γιγνώσκων ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατός ἐστι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχος ἀποχρήσασθαι τῇ παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ ὁρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, 4 ᾧ ἐκώλυσαν περιτειχίσαι σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἁπλοῦν ὂν καί, εἰ κρατήσειέ[1] τις τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὖθις τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου, ῥᾳδίως ἂν αὐτὸ ληφθέν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομεῖναι ἂν σφᾶς οὐδένα), ἠπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ, καί οἱ ξυντομωτάτην ἡγεῖτο διαπολέμησιν· ἢ γὰρ κατορθώσας ἕξειν Συρακούσας ἢ 5 ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ οὐ τρίψεσθαι Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους καὶ τὴν ξύμπασαν πόλιν.

[1] ἐπικρατήσειε, Cl.

6 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τήν τε γῆν ἐξελθόντες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἔτεμον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ τὸν Ἄναπον καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπεκράτουν, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον, τῷ τε πεζῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν (οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ' ἕτερα οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀντεπεξῇσαν ὅ τι μὴ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου)· **43.** ἔπειτα μηχαναῖς ἔδοξε τῷ Δημοσθένει πρότερον ἀποπειρᾶσαι τοῦ παρατειχίσματος. ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο, οὐκέτι ἐδόκει διατρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τόν τε Νικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυνάρχοντας, ὡς ἐπενόει, καὶ τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἀδύνατα ἐδόκει εἶναι λαθεῖν προσελθόντας τε καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ πέντε ἡμερῶν σιτία καὶ τοὺς λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας λαβὼν καὶ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων τε καὶ ὅσα ἔδει, ἢν κρατῶσι, τειχίζοντας ἔχειν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου καὶ Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν πᾶσαν στρατιὰν ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, Νικίας δὲ ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς αὐταῖς[1] κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ᾗπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα στρατιὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη, λανθάνουσί τε τοὺς φύλακας τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων ἀποκτείνουσιν· οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ στρατόπεδα ἃ ἦν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία ἐν προτειχίσμασιν, ἓν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἓν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Σικελιωτῶν, ἓν δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν ἔφοδον, καὶ τοῖς

[1] αὐταῖς ἤδη, Kr.

ἑξακοσίοις τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἳ καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν φύλακες ἦσαν, ἔφραζον. οἱ δ' ἐβοήθουν τε εὐθύς, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐντυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως ἔτρεψαν. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως τῇ παρούσῃ ὁρμῇ τοῦ περαίνεσθαι ὧν ἕνεκα ἦλθον μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται· ἄλλοι δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλάκων, ᾖρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκήτου τοῦ τολμήματος σφίσιν ἐν νυκτὶ γενομένου προσέβαλόν[1] τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὑπεχώρησαν. προϊόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ἀταξίᾳ μᾶλλον ἤδη ὡς κεκρατηκότων καὶ βουλομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναντίων ὡς τάχιστα διελθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνέντων σφῶν τῆς ἐφόδου αὖθις ξυστραφῶσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτοι αὐτοῖς ἀντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψάν τε καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν.

44. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ ἐγίγνοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἣν οὐδὲ πυθέσθαι ῥᾴδιον ἦν οὐδ' ἀφ' ἑτέρων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἕκαστα ξυνηνέχθη. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρᾳ σαφέστερα μέν, ὅμως δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παραγενόμενοι πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος μόλις οἶδεν· ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἣ μόνη δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγάλων ἔν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγένετο, πῶς ἄν τις σαφῶς τι ᾔδει; ἦν μὲν γὰρ σελήνη λαμπρά, ἑώρων δὲ οὕτως ἀλλήλους ὡς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκὸς τὴν μὲν ὄψιν τοῦ σώματος προορᾶν,

[1] προσέβαλλον, Kr.

τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι. ὁπλῖται δὲ
ἀμφοτέρων οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀνεστρέφοντο.
3 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν ἤδη ἐνικῶντο, οἱ δὲ ἔτι τῇ
πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ ἀήσσητοι ἐχώρουν. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοῦ
ἄλλου στρατεύματος αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ἄρτι ἀνεβεβήκει,[1]
τὸ δ' ἔτι προσανῄει, ὥστ' οὐκ ἠπίσταντο πρὸς ὅ τι χρὴ
χωρῆσαι. ἤδη γὰρ τὰ πρόσθεν τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημέ-
νης ἐτετάρακτο πάντα καὶ χαλεπὰ ἦν ὑπὸ τῆς βοῆς
4 διαγνῶναι. οἵ τε γὰρ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὡς
κρατοῦντες παρεκελεύοντό τε κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ χρώμε-
νοι, ἀδύνατον ὂν ἐν νυκτὶ ἄλλῳ τῳ σημῆναι, καὶ ἅμα
τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέχοντο· οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐζήτουν
τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας,[2] καὶ εἰ φίλιον
εἴη τῶν ἤδη πάλιν φευγόντων, πολέμιον ἐνόμιζον, καὶ
τοῖς ἐρωτήμασι τοῦ ξυνθήματος πυκνοῖς χρώμενοι διὰ
τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλῳ τῳ γνωρίσαι, σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς θόρυβον
πολὺν παρεῖχον ἅμα πάντες ἐρωτῶντες καὶ τοῖς πολε-
5 μίοις σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατέστησαν· τὸ δ' ἐκείνων οὐχ ὁμοίως
ἠπίσταντο, διὰ τὸ κρατοῦντας αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ διεσπα-
σμένους ἧσσον ἀγνοεῖσθαι, ὥστ', εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιέν τισι
κρείσσους ὄντες τῶν πολεμίων, διέφευγον αὐτοὺς ἅτε
ἐκείνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ ξύνθημα, εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρί-
6 νοιντο, διεφθείροντο. μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα
ἔβλαψε καὶ ὁ παιανισμός· ἀπὸ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρων παρα-
πλήσιος ὢν ἀπορίαν παρεῖχεν. οἵ τε γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ
οἱ Κερκυραῖοι καὶ ὅσον Δωρικὸν μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἦν
ὁπότε παιανίσειαν, φόβον παρεῖχε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἵ
7 τε πολέμιοι ὁμοίως. ὥστε τέλος ξυμπεσόντες αὐτοῖς
κατὰ πολλὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ ἐταράχθησαν,

---

[1] ἀναβεβήκει, Cl.

[2] τὸ ἐναντίον, most MSS., Jow.

φίλοι τε φίλοις καὶ πολῖται πολίταις, οὐ μόνον ἐς φόβον καθίστασαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις ἐλθόντες μόλις ἀπελύοντο. καὶ διωκόμενοι κατά τε τῶν κρημνῶν 8 [οἱ] πολλοὶ ῥίπτοντες[1] ἑαυτοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, στενῆς οὔσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ ὁμαλὸν οἱ σῳζόμενοι ἄνωθεν καταβαῖεν, οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ὅσοι ἦσαν τῶν προτέρων στρατιωτῶν ἐμπειρίᾳ μᾶλλον τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον διεφύγγανον, οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἥκοντες εἰσὶν οἳ διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπλανήθησαν· οὕς, ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων περιελάσαντες διέφθειραν.

45. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι δύο τροπαῖα 1 ἔστησαν, ἐπί τε ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ᾗ ἡ προσβασις καὶ κατὰ τὸ χωρίον ᾗ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο. ἀπέ- 2 θανον δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ὅπλα μέντοι ἔτι πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη· οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἄλλεσθαι ψιλοὶ ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων οἱ μὲν ἀπώλλυντο,[2] οἱ δ' ἐσώθησαν.

46. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὡς ἐπὶ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ εὐπραγίᾳ πάλιν αὖ ἀναρρωσθέντες, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, ἐς μὲν Ἀκράγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσὶ Σικανὸν ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ἐπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν, εἰ δύναιτο· Γύλιππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ᾤχετο αὖθις ἄξων στρατιὰν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὢν καὶ τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱρήσειν βίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς οὕτω ξυνέβη.

47. Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐβου- 1

---

[1] ῥιπτοῦντες, Cl.

[2] ἀπώλοντο, Cobet, Stahl.

λεύοντο πρός τε τὴν γεγενημένην ξυμφορὰν καὶ πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἀρρωστίαν. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασιν ἑώρων οὐ κατορθοῦν-
2 τες καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ. νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπιέζοντο κατ' ἀμφότερα, τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης οὔσης ἐν ᾗ ἀσθενοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἅμα ἐν ᾧ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἑλῶδες καὶ χαλε-
3 πὸν ἦν· τά τε ἄλλα ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο. τῷ οὖν Δημοσθένει οὐκ ἐδόκει ἔτι χρῆναι μένειν, ἀλλ' ἅπερ καὶ διανοηθεὶς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διεκινδύνευσεν, ἐπειδὴ ἔσφαλτο, ἀπιέναι[1] ἐψηφίζετο καὶ μὴ διατρίβειν, ἕως ἔτι τὸ πέλαγος οἷόν τε περαιοῦσθαι καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος
4 ταῖς γοῦν ἐπελθούσαις ναυσὶ κρατεῖν. καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελιμώτερον ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν ἐπιτειχίζοντας τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι ἢ Συρακοσίους, οὓς οὐκέτι ῥᾴδιον εἶναι χειρώσασθαι· οὐδ' αὖ ἄλλως χρήματα πολλὰ δαπανῶντας εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθῆσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης τοιαῦτα ἐγίγνωσκεν.

1 **48.** Ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἐνόμιζε μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς πόνηρα σφῶν τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ οὐκ ἐβούλετο αὐτὰ ἀσθενῆ ἀποδεικνύναι, οὐδ' ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς ψηφιζο-
μένους μετὰ πολλῶν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τοῖς πολεμίοις καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι· λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν, ὁπότε βού-
2 λοιντο, τοῦτο ποιοῦντες πολλῷ ἧσσον. τὸ δέ τι καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφ' ὧν ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ᾐσθάνετο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἔτι παρεῖχε πονηρότερα τῶν σφετέρων ἔσεσθαι, ἢν καρτερῶσι προσκαθήμενοι· χρημάτων γὰρ ἀπορίᾳ αὐτοὺς ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον <σφῶν> ἤδη ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις ναυσὶ θαλασσοκρα-

[1] ἐξιέναι, Poppo, Go.

τούντων. καί (ἦν γάρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὰ πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο ὡς αὐτὸν καὶ οὐκ εἴα ἀπανίστασθαι. ἃ 3
ἐπιστάμενος τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ ἔτι ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων καὶ διασκοπῶν ἀνεῖχε, τῷ δ' ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ οὐκ ἔφη ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιάν. εὖ γὰρ εἰδέναι ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται ὥστε μὴ αὐτῶν ψηφισαμένων ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαί τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγματα ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὁρῶντας καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας γνώσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἄν τις εὖ λέγων διαβάλλοι,[1] ἐκ τούτων αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι. τῶν τε παρόντων στρατιω- 4
τῶν πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς πλείους ἔφη, οἳ νῦν βοῶσιν ὡς ἐν δεινοῖς ὄντες, ἐκεῖσε ἀφικομένους τἀναντία βοήσεσθαι ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον. οὔκουν βούλεσθαι αὐτός γε ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις ἐπ' αἰσχρᾷ τε αἰτίᾳ καὶ ἀδίκως ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, εἰ δεῖ, κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἰδίᾳ. τά τε Συρακοσίων 5
ἔφη ὅμως ἔτι ἥσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι· χρήμασι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ξενοτροφοῦντας καὶ ἐν περιπολίοις ἅμα ἀναλίσκοντας καὶ ναυτικὸν πολὺ ἔτι ἐνιαυτὸν ἤδη βόσκοντας τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν, τὰ δ' ἔτι ἀμηχανήσειν· δισχίλιά τε γὰρ τάλαντα ἤδη ἀνηλωκέναι καὶ ἔτι πολλὰ προσοφείλειν, ἥν τε καὶ ὁτιοῦν ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς τῷ μὴ διδόναι τροφήν, φθερεῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγματα, ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης ὥσπερ τὰ σφέτερα ὄντα. τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρῆναι προσκαθημένους καὶ μὴ 6
χρήμασιν, ὡς πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσί, νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι.

---

[1] διαβάλλῃ, Stahl.

1 **49.** Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα λέγων ἰσχυρίζετο, αἰσθόμενος τὰ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις ἀκριβῶς, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἀπορίαν καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι τὰ πράγματα καὶ ἐπικηρυκευόμενον πρὸς αὐτὸν ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἅμα ταῖς γοῦν ναυσίν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρσησε καὶ
2 κρατηθείς. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι οὐδ' ὁπωσοῦν ἐνεδέχετο· εἰ δὲ δεῖ μὴ ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὰν ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ τρίβειν αὐτούς,[1] ἔφη χρῆναι ἢ ἐς τὴν Θάψον ἀναστάντας τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἢ ἐς τὴν Κατάνην, ὅθεν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπιόντες θρέψονται πορθοῦντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐκείνους βλάψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐν πελάγει καὶ οὐκ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ, ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλόν ἐστι, τοὺς ἀγῶνας ποιήσονται, ἀλλ' ἐν εὐρυχω-
3 ρίᾳ, ἐν ᾗ τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν ἔσται καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους οὐκ ἐκ βραχέος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὁρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες ἔξουσι. τό τε ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ οἱ ἔφη ἀρέσκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένειν, ἀλλ' ὅτι τάχιστα ἤδη καὶ μὴ μέλλειν ἐξανίστασθαι. καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων αὐτῷ ταῦτα ξυνηγό-
4 ρευεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίου ὄκνος τις καὶ μέλλησις ἐγένετο καὶ ἅμα ὑπόνοια μή τι καὶ πλέον εἰδὼς ὁ Νικίας ἰσχυρίζηται. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλλησάν τε καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον.

1 **50.** Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ παρῆσαν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν Σικανὸς ἁμαρτὼν τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος (ἐν Γέλᾳ γὰρ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις φιλία ἐξεπεπτώκει), ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἄλλην τε

[1] αὐτοῦ, Kr., Stahl.

στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἔχων ἦλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τοῦ ἤρος ἐν ταῖς οἰκάσιν ὁπλίτας ἀποσταλέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης ἐς Σελινοῦντα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Λιβύην, καὶ δόντων 2 Κυρηναίων τριήρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ Εὐεσπερίταις πολιορκουμένοις ὑπὸ Λιβύων ξυμμαχήσαντες καὶ νικήσαντες τοὺς Λίβυς, καὶ αὐτόθεν παραπλεύσαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονιακὸν ἐμπόριον, ὅθενπερ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ περαιωθέντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελινοῦντα. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς 3 αὐτῶν ἐλθόντων παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ' ἀμφότερα αὖθις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ὁρῶντες στρατιάν τε ἄλλην προσγεγενημένην αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἅμα οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν τοῖς πᾶσι χαλεπώτερον ἴσχοντα, μάλιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιεζόμενα, μετεμέλοντό τε πρότερον οὐκ ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ὁ Νικίας ἔτι ὁμοίως ἠναντιοῦτο ἀλλ' ἢ μὴ φανερῶς γε ἀξιῶν ψηφίζεσθαι, προεῖπον ὡς ἐδύναντο ἀδηλότατα ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρασκευάσασθαι ὅταν τις σημήνῃ. καὶ μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ἀποπλεῖν ἡ 4 σελήνη ἐκλείπει· ἐτύγχανε γὰρ πανσέληνος οὖσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἵ τε πλείους ἐπισχεῖν ἐκέλευον τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νικίας (ἦν γάρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ προσκείμενος) οὐδ' ἂν διαβουλεύσασθαι ἔτι ἔφη, πρίν, ὡς οἱ μάντεις ἐξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας μεῖναι, ὅπως ἂν πρότερον κινηθείη. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις μελλήσασι διὰ τοῦτο ἡ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο.

1 **51.** Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένοι[1] ἦσαν μὴ ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων ἤδη μηκέτι κρεισσόνων εἶναι σφῶν μήτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μήτε τῷ πεζῷ (οὐ γὰρ ἂν τὸν ἔκπλουν ἐπιβουλεῦσαι), καὶ ἅμα οὐ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄλλοσέ ποι τῆς Σικελίας καθεζομένους χαλεπωτέρους εἶναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἐν ᾧ σφίσι ξυμφέρει ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς
2 ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς οὖν ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ἡμέρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς ἐδόκουν ἱκαναὶ εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλον, καὶ ἐπεξελθόντος μέρους τινὸς οὐ πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἱππέων κατά τινας πύλας, ἀπολαμβάνουσί τε τῶν ὁπλιτῶν τινας καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν· οὔσης δὲ στενῆς τῆς ἐσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππους τε ἑβδομήκοντα ἀπολλύουσι καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν οὐ πολλούς.

1 **52.** Καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐκπλέουσιν οὔσαις ἓξ καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα πρὸς τὰ τείχη ἐχώρουν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανῆγον ναυσὶν ἓξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ προσμίξαντες ἐναυμά-
2 χουν. καὶ τὸν Εὐρυμέδοντα ἔχοντα τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενον περικλῆσασθαι τας ναῦς τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ ἐπεξαγαγόντα[2] τῷ πλῷ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μᾶλλον, νικήσαντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρῶτον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι κἀκεῖνον ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ αὐτόν τε διαφθείρουσι καὶ τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ναῦς ἐπισπομένας·

---

[1] ἐγηγερμένοι, Jow.

[2] ἐπεξάγοντα, Cl., Stahl.

ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰς πάσας ἤδη ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατεδίωκόν τε καὶ ἐξεώθουν ἐς τὴν γῆν.

53. Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ὁρῶν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων 1 νικωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν στραυρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθείρειν τοὺς ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς ῥᾷον τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλκειν τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης, παρεβοήθει ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν μέρος τι ἔχων τῆς στρατιᾶς. καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ 2 Τυρσηνοί (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ) ὁρῶντες ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες καὶ προσπεσόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν λίμνην τὴν Λυσιμέλειαν καλουμένην. ὕστερον 3 δὲ πλείονος ἤδη τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς μάχην τε κατέστησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπεδίωξαν καὶ ὁπλίτας τε οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὰς ναῦς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυοῖν δὲ δεούσας εἴκοσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας πάντας ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ 4 ἐπὶ τὰς λοιπὰς ἐμπρῆσαι βουλόμενοι ὁλκάδα παλαιὰν κληματίδων καὶ δᾳδὸς γεμίσαντες (ἦν γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος οὔριος) ἀφεῖσαν τὴν ναῦν πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντεμηχανήσαντο [τε] σβεστήρια κωλύματα, καὶ παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα καὶ τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὁλκάδα τοῦ κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγησαν.

54. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρακόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ τῆς ἄνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπολήψεως τῶν ὁπλιτῶν, ὅθεν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἔλαβον, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἥς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἐποιήσαντο

τῶν πεζῶν ἐς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἧς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρα- 5
τοπέδῳ.

1 **55.** Γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμ-
πρᾶς[1] ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ (πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφο-
βοῦντο τὰς μετὰ τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας),
οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν καὶ ὁ παρά-
λογος αὐτοῖς μέγας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μείζων ἔτι τῆς στρατείας 5
2 ὁ μετάμελος. πόλεσι γὰρ ταύταις μόναις ἤδη ὁμοιο-
τρόποις ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε, ὥσπερ καὶ
αὐτοί, καὶ ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἐχούσαις, οὐ δυ-
νάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ
διάφορον αὐτοῖς ᾧ προσήγοντο ἄν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς 10
πολλῷ κρείσσονος, σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τά τε
πρὸ αὐτῶν ἠπόρουν καὶ ἐπειδή γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν
ἐκρατήθησαν, ὃ οὐκ ἄν ᾠοντο, πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι.

1 **56.** Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τόν τε λιμένα εὐθὺς παρέπλεον
ἀδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διενοοῦντο κλῄσειν, ὅπως
μηκέτι, μηδ' εἰ βούλοιντο, λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
2 ἐκπλεύσαντες. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοὶ σωθῆναι μόνον
ἔτι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως ἐκείνους 5
κωλύσωσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπό τε τῶν παρόντων
πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι καί, εἰ
δύναιντο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων
καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσιν ἐς τοὺς
Ἕλληνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι· τούς τε γὰρ ἄλλους 10
Ἕλληνας εὐθὺς τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου
ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι δυνατὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν τὸν ὕστερον ἐπενεχθησόμενον πόλε-
μον ἐνεγκεῖν), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αὐτῶν αἴτιοι εἶναι ὑπό

---

[1] λαμπρῶς, Cl.

τε τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμασθήσεσθαι. καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος ὁ ἀγὼν κατά τε ταῦτα καὶ ὅτι οὐχὶ Ἀθηναίων μόνων περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμμάχων, καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσιν, ἡγεμόμες τε γενόμενοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τὴν σφετέραν πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεῦσαί τε καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος[1] προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖστα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν ταύτην ξυνῆλθε, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ ξύμπαντος λόγου τοῦ ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ πρὸς τὴν Ἀθηναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.

57. Τοσοίδε γὰρ ἑκάτεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σικελίας, τοῖς μὲν ξυγκτησόμενοι τὴν χώραν ἐλθόντες, τοῖς δὲ ξυνδιασώσοντες, ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις[2] ἐπολέμησαν, οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον οὐδὲ κατὰ ξυγγένειαν μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες, ἀλλ' ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξυντυχίας ἢ κατὰ τὸ ξυμφέρον ἢ ἀνάγκη ἔσχον.[3] Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν αὐτοὶ Ἴωνες ἐπὶ Δωριέας Συρακοσίους ἑκόντες ἦλθον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομίμοις ἔτι χρώμενοι Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἴμβριοι καὶ Αἰγινῆται οἳ τότε Αἴγιναν εἶχον καὶ ἔτι Ἑστιαιῆς οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ Ἑστίαιαν οἰκοῦντες, ἄποικοι ὄντες, ξυνεστράτευσαν. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οἱ μὲν ὑπήκοοι, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, εἰσὶ δ' οἳ καὶ μισθοφόροι ξυνεστράτευον. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑποτελῶν Ἐρετριῆς καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστιοι ἀπ' Εὐβοίας ἦσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κεῖοι καὶ Ἄνδριοι καὶ Τήνιοι, ἐκ δ' Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ Χῖοι. τούτων Χῖοι οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες

---

[1] Stahl brackets. [2] Συρακούσας, MSS.

[3] ἑκάστοις . . . ἔσχεν, Arn.; ἕκαστος . . . ἔσχεν, Kr.

φόρου, ναῦς δὲ παρέχοντες αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο.[1] καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον Ἴωνες ὄντες οὗτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων πλὴν Καρυστίων (οὗτοι δ' εἰσὶ Δρύοπες), ὑπήκοοι δ' ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκῃ ὅμως Ἰωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἠκολούθουν. πρὸς δ' αὐτοῖς Αἰολῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, Τενέδιοι δὲ καὶ Αἴνιοι ὑποτελεῖς. οὗτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεῦσι τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς δὲ καὶ ἄντικρυς Βοιωτοὶ Βοιωτοῖς μόνοι εἰκότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος. Ῥόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθήριοι Δωριῆς ἀμφότεροι, οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἄποικοι, Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἅμα Γυλίππῳ μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ὅπλα ἔφερον, Ῥόδιοι δέ, Ἀργεῖοι γένος, Συρακοσίοις μὲν Δωριεῦσι, Γελῴοις δὲ καὶ ἀποίκοις ἑαυτῶν οὖσι, μετὰ Συρακοσίων στρατευομένοις, ἠναγκάζοντο πολεμεῖν. τῶν τε περὶ Πελοπόννησον νησιωτῶν Κεφαλλῆνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι αὐτόνομοι μέν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νησιωτικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι, ὅτι θαλάσσης ἐκράτουν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ξυνείποντο· Κερκυραῖοι δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωριῆς ἀλλὰ καὶ Κορίνθιοι σαφῶς ἐπὶ Κορινθίους τε καὶ Συρακοσίους, τῶν μὲν ἄποικοι ὄντες, τῶν δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, ἀνάγκῃ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς, βουλήσει δὲ κατὰ ἔχθος τὸ Κορινθίων οὐχ ἧσσον εἵποντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου τότε ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐχομένης ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθησαν. καὶ ἔτι Μεγαρέων φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ Μεγαρεῦσι Σελινουντίοις οὖσι κατὰ ξυμφορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἑκούσιος μᾶλλον ἡ στρατεία ἐγίγνετο ἤδη. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν γὰρ οὐ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἕνεκα μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων τε

[1] ξυνείποντο, Stahl.

ἔχθρας καὶ τῆς παραυτίκα ἕκαστοι ἰδίας ὠφελίας Δωριῆς ἐπὶ Δωριέας μετὰ Ἀθηναίων Ἰώνων ἠκολούθουν, Μαντινῆς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀεὶ πολεμίους σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους εἰωθότες ἰέναι, καὶ τότε τοὺς μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας οὐδὲν ἧσσον διὰ κέρδος ἡγούμενοι πολεμίους, Κρῆτες δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ μισθῷ καὶ οὗτοι πεισθέντες· ξυνέβη δὲ τοῖς Κρησὶ τὴν Γέλαν Ῥοδίοις ξυγκτίσαντας μὴ ξὺν τοῖς ἀποίκοις, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀποίκους ἑκόντας[1] μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν. καὶ Ἀκαρνάνων τινὲς ἅμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ πλέον Δημοσθένους φιλίᾳ καὶ Ἀθηναίων εὐνοίᾳ ξύμμαχοι ὄντες ἐπεκούρησαν. καὶ οἵδε μὲν τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ ὁριζόμενοι· Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι, ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι, ξυνεστράτευον, καὶ Σικελιωτῶν Νάξιοι καὶ Καταναῖοι, βαρβάρων δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι, οἵπερ ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ Σικελῶν τὸ πλέον, καὶ τῶν ἔξω Σικελίας Τυρσηνῶν τέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων καὶ Ἰάπυγες μισθοφόροι. τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἔθνη ἐστράτευον.

58. Συρακοσίοις δὲ ἀντεβοήθησαν Καμαριναῖοι μὲν ὅμοροι ὄντες καὶ Γελῷοι οἰκοῦντες μετ' αὐτούς, ἔπειτα Ἀκραγαντίνων ἡσυχαζόντων ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἱδρυμένοι Σελινούντιοι. καὶ οἵδε μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Λιβύην μέρος τετραμμένον νεμόμενοι· Ἱμεραῖοι δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου, ἐν ᾧ καὶ μόνοι Ἕλληνες οἰκοῦσιν· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ μόνοι ἐβοήθησαν. καὶ Ἑλληνικὰ μὲν ἔθνη τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ τοσάδε, Δωριῆς τε καὶ [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ξυνεμάχουν, βαρβάρων δὲ Σικελοὶ μόνοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς

[1] Most MSS. ἀποίκους ἄκοντας, Vat. ἐποίκους ἑκόντας.

Ἀθηναίους· τῶν δ' ἔξω Σικελίας Ἑλλήνων Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἡγεμόνα Σπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμώδεις δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Εἵλωτας [δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδαμῶδες ἐλεύθερον ἤδη εἶναι], Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι παραγενόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές, ἐκ δὲ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὑπὸ Κορινθίων ἀποσταλέντες, καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες, καὶ τῶν ἔξω Πελοποννήσου Βοιωτοί. 4 πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον κατὰ πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἅτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦντες· καὶ γὰρ ὁπλῖται πολλοὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος[1] ὅμιλος ἄφθονος ξυνελέγη. καὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας αὖθις ὡς εἰπεῖν τοὺς ἄλλους Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείω ἐπορίσαντο διὰ μέγεθός τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν.

1 **59.** Καὶ αἱ μὲν ἑκατέρων ἐπικουρίαι τοσαίδε ξυνελέγησαν, καὶ τότε ἤδη πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέροις παρῆσαν καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπῆλθεν.

2 Οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ νίκῃ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἑλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὄν, καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα αὐτούς, 3 μήτε διὰ θαλάσσης μήτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἔκλῃον οὖν τόν τε λιμένα εὐθὺς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ σταδίων μάλιστα, τριήρεσι πλαγίαις καὶ πλοίοις καὶ ἀκάτοις ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὁρμίζοντες, καὶ τἆλλα, ἢν ἔτι ναυμαχεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν.

1 **60.** Τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τήν τε ἀπόκλῃσιν ὁρῶσι καὶ

---

[1] καὶ ἄλλος, Arn.

τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αἰσθομένοις βουλευτέα ἐδόκει. καὶ ξυνελθόντες οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι πρὸς 2
τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὔτε αὐτίκα ἔτι εἶχον (προπέμψαντες γὰρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι ἀπεῖπον μὴ ἐπάγειν) οὔτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμελλον ἕξειν, εἰ μὴ ναυκρατήσουσιν, ἐβουλεύσαντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπεῖν, πρὸς δὲ αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι ὅσον οἷόν τε ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσιν[1] ἱκανὸν γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φρουρεῖν, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ τὰς ναῦς ἁπάσας, ὅσαι ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἁπλοώτεραι, πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρῶσαι, καὶ διαναυμαχήσαντες, ἢν μὲν νικῶσιν, ἐς Κατάνην κομίζεσθαι, ἢν δὲ μή, ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς ναῦς πεζῇ ξυνταξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν ᾗ ἂν τάχιστα μέλλωσί τινος χωρίου ἢ βαρβαρικοῦ ἢ Ἑλληνικοῦ φιλίου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μέν, ὡς ἔδοξεν 3
αὐτοῖς ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἔκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατέβησαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες ἐσβαίνειν ὅστις καὶ ὁπωσοῦν ἐδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπιτήδειος εἶναι. καὶ ξυνεπληρώθησαν νῆες 4
αἱ πᾶσαι δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν· τοξότας τε ἐπ' αὐτὰς πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τῶν τε Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων ἐσεβίβαζον καὶ τἆλλα ὡς οἷόν τ' ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης διανοίας ἐπορίσαντο.

Ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδὴ τὰ πολλὰ ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ὁρῶν τοὺς 5
στρατιώτας τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι ἀθυμοῦντας καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνιν ὡς τάχιστα βουλομένους διακινδυνεύειν, ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατό τε πρῶτον καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

---

[1] ἀσθενέσι, Arn.

1 **61.** Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων, ὁ μὲν ἀγὼν ὁ μέλλων ὁμοίως κοινὸς ἅπασιν ἔσται περί τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος ἑκάστοις οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις· ἢν γὰρ κρατήσωμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυσίν, ἔστι τῳ τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν πόλιν 5
2 ἐπιδεῖν. ἀθυμεῖν δὲ οὐ χρὴ οὐδὲ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἳ τοῖς πρώτοις ἀγῶσι σφαλέντες ἔπειτα διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου
3 ὁμοίαν ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ' ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν ἤδη πολέμων ἔμπειροι ὄντες, καὶ 10 ὅσοι τῶν ξυμμάχων, ξυστρατευόμενοι ἀεί, μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κἂν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐλπίσαντες στῆναι καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχούμενοι ἀξίως τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσον αὐτοὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐφορᾶτε, παρασκευάζεσθε. 15

1 **62.** Ἃ δὲ ἀρωγὰ ἐνείδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενότητι πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον τῶν νεῶν ἔσεσθαι καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν, οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα, πάντα καὶ ἡμῖν νῦν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσκεμμένα ἡτοίμασται. 5
2 καὶ γὰρ τοξόται πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ἐπιβήσονται, καὶ ὄχλος ᾧ ναυμαχίαν μὲν ποιούμενοι ἐν πελάγει οὐκ ἂν ἐχρώμεθα διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἂν τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύτητι τῶν νεῶν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἠναγκασμένῃ ἀπὸ
3 τῶν νεῶν πεζομαχίᾳ πρόσφορος[1] ἔσται. ἠῦρηται δ' 10 ἡμῖν ὅσα χρὴ ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτίδων αὐτοῖς παχύτητας, ᾧπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαπτόμεθα, χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἳ σχήσουσι τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν τῆς προσπεσούσης νεώς, ἢν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ

[1] πρόσφορα, MSS., Stahl.

ἐπιβάται ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἠναγκάσμεθα 4
ὥστε πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μήτε αὐτοὺς
ἀνακρούεσθαι μήτ' ἐκείνους ἐᾶν ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται,
ἄλλως τε καὶ τῆς γῆς πλὴν ὅσον ἂν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ
πολεμίας οὔσης.

63. Ὧν χρὴ μεμνημένους διαμάχεσθαι ὅσον ἂν 1
δύνησθε, καὶ μὴ ἐξωθεῖσθαι ἐς αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ ξυμπε-
σούσης νηὶ νεὼς μὴ πρότερον ἀξιοῦν ἀπολύεσθαι ἢ τοὺς
ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὁπλίτας ἀπαράξητε.
καὶ ταῦτα τοῖς ὁπλίταις οὐχ ἧσσον τῶν ναυτῶν παρα- 2
κελεύομαι, ὅσῳ τῶν ἄνωθεν μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο·
ὑπάρχει δ' ἡμῖν ἔτι νῦν γε τὰ πλείω τῷ πεζῷ ἐπικρατεῖν.
τοῖς δὲ ναύταις παραινῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε καὶ δέομαι 3
μὴ ἐκπεπλῆχθαί τι ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἄγαν, τήν τε παρα-
σκευὴν ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἔχοντας
καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλείους, ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι
ὡς ἀξία ἐστὶ διασώσασθαι, οἳ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμε-
νοι, καὶ μὴ ὄντες, ἡμῶν[1] τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ
τῶν τρόπων τῇ μιμήσει ἐθαυμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,
καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ
ὠφελεῖσθαι ἔς τε τὸ φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ
ἀδικεῖσθαι [πολὺ πλεῖον] μετείχετε. ὥστε κοινωνοὶ 4
μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὄντες δικαίως [ἂν] αὐ-
τὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε, καταφρονήσαντες δὲ Κορινθίων τε, οὓς πολλάκις νενικήκατε, καὶ Σικελιωτῶν, ὧν οὐδ' ἀντιστῆναι οὐδεὶς ἔως ἤκμαζε τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῖν ἠξίωσεν, ἀμύνασθε αὐτοὺς καὶ δείξατε ὅτι καὶ μετ' ἀσθενείας καὶ ξυμφορῶν ἡ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη κρείσσων ἐστὶν ἑτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης.

---

[1] ὑμῶν, most MSS., Cl.

1 **64.** Τούς τε[1] Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν πάλιν αὖ καὶ τάδε ὑπομιμνήσκω, ὅτι οὔτε ναῦς ἐν τοῖς νεωσοίκοις ἄλλας ὁμοίας ταῖσδε οὔτε ὁπλιτῶν ἡλικίαν ὑπελίπετε, εἴ τε ξυμβήσεταί τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν ὑμῖν, τούς τε ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα πλευσομέμους καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ ὑπολοίπους ἡμῶν ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους τούς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἂν ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε, οἷς αὐτοὶ ἴστε οἵᾳ γνώμῃ 2 ἐπήλθετε, οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις. ὥστε ἐν ἑνὶ τῷδε ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἀγῶνι καθεστῶτες καρτερήσατε, εἴπερ ποτέ, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε καθ' ἑκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι καὶ πεζοὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆες[2] καὶ ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πόλις καὶ τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, περὶ ὧν, εἴ τίς τι ἕτερος ἑτέρου προφέρει ἢ ἐπιστήμῃ ἢ εὐψυχίᾳ, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ἄλλῳ μᾶλλον καιρῷ ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτός τε αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος γένοιτο καὶ τοῖς ξύμπασι σωτήριος.

1 **65.** Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὐθὺς ἐκέλευε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς. τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρῆν μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι, ὁρῶσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευήν, ὅτι ναυμαχήσουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, προηγγέλθη δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν, 2 καὶ πρός τε τἆλλα ἐξηρτύσαντο ὡς ἕκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο· τὰς γὰρ πρῴρας καὶ τῆς νεὼς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσωσαν, ὅπως ἂν ἀπολισθάνοι καὶ μὴ ἔχοι ἀντι- 3 λαβὴν ἡ χεὶρ ἐπιβαλλομένη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἑτοῖμα πάντα ἦν, παρεκελεύσαντο ἐκείνοις οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλίππος καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.

1 **66.** Ὅτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ κα-

---

[1] δὲ, Cl. [2] [καὶ νῆες], Stahl.

λῶν τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται, ὦ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, οἵ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέναι (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν αὐτῶν οὕτως προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε), καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον δεῖ ἤσθηται, σημανοῦμεν. Ἀθηναίους γὰρ ἐς 2 τὴν χώραν τήνδε ἐλθόντας πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας καταδουλώσει, ἔπειτα δέ,[1] εἰ κατορθώσειαν, καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τε[2] καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος, καὶ ἀρχὴν τὴν ἥδη μεγίστην τῶν τε πρὶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν νῦν κεκτημένους, πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, ᾧπερ πάντα κατέσχον, τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἤδη ναυμαχίας, τὴν δ' ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος νῦν νικήσετε. ἄνδρες γὰρ 3 ἐπειδὰν ᾧ ἀξιοῦσι προύχειν κολουθῶσι, τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐστιν ἢ εἰ μηδ' ᾠήθησαν τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος σφαλλόμενοι καὶ παρὰ ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόασιν· ὃ νῦν Ἀθηναίους εἰκὸς πεπονθέναι.

67. Ἡμῶν δὲ τό τε ὑπάρχον πρότερον, ᾧπερ καὶ 1 ἀνεπιστήμονες ἔτι ὄντες ἀπετολμήσαμεν, βεβαιότερον νῦν, καὶ τῆς δοκήσεως προσγεγενημένης αὐτῷ [τὸ] κρατίστους εἶναι, εἰ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνικήσαμεν, διπλασία ἑκάστου ἡ ἐλπίς· τὰ δὲ πολλὰ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιχειρήσεις ἡ μεγίστη ἐλπὶς μεγίστην καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν παρέχεται. τά τε τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν 2 τῷ μὲν ἡμετέρῳ τρόπῳ ξυνήθη τέ ἐστι καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς ἕκαστον[3] αὐτῶν ἐσόμεθα· οἱ δ', ἐπειδὰν πολλοὶ μὲν ὁπλῖται ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς ὦσι, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταί, χερσαῖοι ὡς εἰπεῖν Ἀκαρνᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι, ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, οἳ οὐδ' ὅπως καθεζομένους χρὴ τὸ βέλος ἀφεῖναι εὑρήσουσι,

---

[1] ἔπειτα εἰ, Kr., Jow. [2] Cl. omits. [3] τὴν ἑκάστην, Jow.

πῶς οὐ σφαλοῦσί τε τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες, οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι, ταράξονται; ἐπεὶ καὶ τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὠφελήσονται, εἴ τις καὶ τόδε ὑμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἴσαις ναυμαχήσει, πεφόβηται· ἐν ὀλίγῳ γὰρ πολλαὶ ἀργότεραι μὲν ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τι ὧν βούλονται ἔσονται, ῥᾷσται δὲ ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν παρεσκεύασται. τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον γνῶτε ἐξ ὧν ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα σαφῶς πεπύσθαι· ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν καὶ βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἐς ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευῆς πίστει μᾶλλον ἢ τύχης ἀποκινδυνεῦσαι[1] οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται, ἵν' ἢ βιασάμενοι ἐκπλεύσωσιν ἢ κατὰ γῆν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ποιῶνται, ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων οὐκ ἂν πράξαντες χεῖρον.

68. Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν τε τοιαύτην καὶ τύχην ἀνδρῶν ἑαυτὴν παραδεδωκυῖαν πολεμιωτάτων ὀργῇ προσμίξωμεν, καὶ νομίσωμεν ἅμα μὲν νομιμώτατον εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους οἳ ἂν ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος δικαιώσωσιν ἀποπλῆσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον, ἅμα δὲ ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι ἐκγενησόμενον[2] ἡμῖν, καὶ τὸ λεγόμενόν που ἥδιστον εἶναι. ὡς δὲ ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἔχθιστοι, πάντες ἴστε, οἵ γε ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἦλθον δουλωσόμενοι, ἐν ᾧ, εἰ κατώρθωσαν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἂν τὰ ἄλγιστα προσέθεσαν, παισὶ δὲ καὶ γυναιξὶ τὰ ἀπρεπέστατα, πόλει δὲ τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπίκλησιν. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ μαλακισθῆναί τινα πρέπει, μηδὲ τὸ ἀκινδύνως ἀπελθεῖν αὐτοὺς κέρδος νομίσαι (τοῦτο μὲν γάρ, καὶ ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν, ὁμοίως δράσουσι)· τὸ δὲ πραξάντων ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος ἃ βουλόμεθα τούσδε τε κολασθῆναι καὶ τῇ

[1] ἀποκινδυνεύσει, Bo., Jow. [2] ἐγγενησόμενον, Kr., Jow.

πάσῃ Σικελίᾳ καρπουμένῃ καὶ πρὶν ἐλευθερίαν βεβαιοτέραν παραδοῦναι, καλὸς ὁ ἀγών. καὶ κινδύνων οὗτοι σπανιώτατοι οἳ ἂν ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι βλάπτοντες πλεῖστα διὰ τὸ εὐτυχῆσαι ὠφελῶσιν.

69. Καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύ- 1
λιππος τοιαῦτα καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς σφετέροις στρατιώταις παρακελευσάμενοι ἀντεπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ᾐσθάνοντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας ὑπὸ τῶν 2
παρόντων ἐκπεπληγμένος καὶ ὁρῶν οἷος ὁ κίνδυνος καὶ ὡς ἐγγὺς ἤδη [ἦν], ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἔμελλον ἀνάγεσθαι, καὶ νομίσας, ὅπερ πάσχουσιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι, πάντα τε ἔργῳ ἔτι σφίσιν ἐνδεᾶ εἶναι καὶ λόγῳ αὐτοῖς οὔπω ἱκανὰ εἰρῆσθαι, αὖθις τῶν τριηράρχων ἕνα ἕκαστον ἀνεκάλει, πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων [καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ] καὶ φυλήν, ἀξιῶν τό τε καθ' ἑαυτόν, ᾧ ὑπῆρχε λαμπρότητός τι, μὴ προδιδόναι τινὰ καὶ τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρετάς, ὧν ἐπιφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πρόγονοι, μὴ ἀφανίζειν, πατρίδος τε τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης ὑπομιμνήσκων καὶ τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου πᾶσιν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ἐξουσίας, ἄλλα τε λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἤδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες ἄνθρωποι οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἁπάντων παραπλήσια ἔς τε γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρῴους προφερόμενα, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὠφέλιμα νομίζοντες ἐπιβοῶνται.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα νομίσας 3
παρῃνῆσθαι, ἀποχωρήσας ἦγε τὸν πεζὸν πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ παρέταξεν ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐδύνατο, ὅπως ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν γίγνοιτο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύ- 4
δημος (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ

ἐπέβησαν) ἅραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου εὐθὺς ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ζεῦγμα τοῦ λιμένος καὶ τὸν καταλειφθέντα διέκπλουν, βουλόμενοι βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω.

1 **70.** Προεξαναγαγόμενοι[1] δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ναυσὶ παραπλησίαις τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατά τε τὸν ἔκπλουν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὅπως πανταχόθεν ἅμα προσπίπτοιεν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα αὐτοῖς
2 παρεβοήθει[2] ᾗπερ καὶ αἱ νῆες κατίσχοιεν. ἦρχον δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις Σικανὸς μὲν καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος, κέρας ἑκάτερος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων, Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μέσον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι[3] προσέμισγον τῷ ζεύγματι, τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ῥύμῃ
3 ἐπιπλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπειρῶντο λύειν τὰς κλῄσεις· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο παντα-χόθεν σφίσι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων ἐπιφερομένων οὐ πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι ἔτι μόνον ἦν[4] ἡ ναυμαχία, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἦν καρτερὰ καὶ οἷα οὐχ ἑτέρα τῶν προτέρων. πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ἑκατέροις προθυμία ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐς τὸ ἐπιπλεῖν, ὁπότε κελευσθείη, ἐγίγνετο, πολλὴ δὲ ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἀλλήλους· οἵ τε ἐπιβάται ἐθεράπευον, ὁπότε προσπέσοι ναῦς νηί, μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης· πᾶς τέ
4 τις ἐν ᾧ προσετέτακτο αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἠπείγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. ξυμπεσουσῶν δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ πολλῶν νεῶν (πλεῖσται γὰρ δὴ αὗται ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐναυμάχησαν· βραχὺ γὰρ ἀπέλιπον ξυναμφότεραι διακόσιαι γενέσθαι),

---

[1] προεξαγαγόμενοι, Stahl.
[2] παραβοηθεῖ or —θῇ, MSS.
[3] οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, Cl., Bo.
[4] Bo. and Kr. omit.

αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις καὶ διέκπλους ὀλίγαι ἐγίγνοντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαί, ὡς τύχοι ναῦς νηὶ προσπεσοῦσα ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλῃ ἐπιπλέουσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν. καὶ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον προσ- 5
30 φέροιτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ λίθοις ἀφθόνως[1] ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἐχρῶντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ προσμίξειαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐς χεῖρας ἰόντες ἐπειρῶντο ταῖς ἀλλήλων ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν. ξυνετύγχανέ τε πολλαχοῦ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τὰ μὲν 6
35 ἄλλοις ἐμβεβληκέναι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλῆσθαι, δύο τε περὶ μίαν καὶ ἔστιν ᾗ καὶ πλείους ναῦς κατ' ἀνάγκην ξυνηρτῆσθαι, καὶ τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δ' ἐπιβουλήν, μὴ καθ' ἓν ἕκαστον, κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περιεστάναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον μέγαν ἀπὸ
40 πολλῶν νεῶν ξυμπιπτουσῶν ἔκπληξίν τε ἅμα καὶ ἀποστέρησιν τῆς ἀκοῆς ὧν οἱ κελευσταὶ φθέγγοιντο παρέχειν. πολλὴ γὰρ δὴ ἡ παρακέλευσις καὶ βοὴ ἀφ' 7
ἑκατέρων τοῖς κελευσταῖς κατά τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονεικίαν ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις
45 βιάζεσθαί τε τὸν ἔκπλουν ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις καλὸν εἶναι κωλῦσαί τε αὐτοὺς διαφυγεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἑκάστους πατρίδα νικήσαντας ἐπαυξῆσαι. καὶ οἱ στρα- 8
50 τηγοὶ προσέτι ἑκατέρων, εἴ τινά που ὁρῷεν μὴ κατ' ἀνάγκην[2] πρύμναν κρουόμενον, ἀνακαλοῦντες ὀνομαστὶ τὸν τριήραρχον ἠρώτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ τὴν πολεμιωτάτην γῆν οἰκειοτέραν ἤδη τῆς οὐ δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης ἡγούμενοι ὑποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ

[1] ἀφθόνοις, Van Herw. [2] δι' ἀνάγκην, Cl.

Συρακόσιοι, εἰ οὓς σαφῶς ἴσασι προθυμουμένους Ἀθη- 55
ναίους παντὶ τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους αὐτοὶ φεύγοντας
φεύγουσιν.

1 **71.** Ὅ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμφοτέρων ἰσορρόπου
τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκυίας πολὺν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ
ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε, φιλονεικῶν μὲν ὁ αὐτόθεν
περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἤδη καλοῦ, δεδιότες δὲ οἱ ἐπελθόντες
2 μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χείρω πράξωσι. πάντων γὰρ δὴ 5
ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὰς ναῦς ὅ τε φόβος ἦν
ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἐοικὼς καὶ διὰ τὸ * * * ἀνώ-
μαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγ-
3 κάζοντο ἔχειν. δι' ὀλίγου γὰρ οὔσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ
πάντων ἅμα ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ σκοπούντων, εἰ μέν τινες ἴδοιέν 10
πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησάν τε ἂν
καὶ πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν μὴ στερῆσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτη-
ρίας ἐτρέποντο· οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὸ ἡσσώμενον βλέψαντες
ὀλοφυρμῷ τε ἅμα μετὰ βοῆς ἐχρῶντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δρω-
μένων τῆς ὄψεως καὶ τὴν γνώμην μᾶλλον τῶν ἐν τῷ 15
ἔργῳ ἐδουλοῦντο· ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀντίπαλόν τι τῆς
ναυμαχίας ἀπιδόντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχὲς τῆς ἀμίλλης
καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἴσα τῇ δόξῃ περιδεῶς ξυναπο-
νεύοντες ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διῆγον· ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλί-
4 γον ἢ διέφευγον ἢ ἀπώλλυντο. ἦν τε ἐν τῷ [αὐτῷ] 20
στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἕως ἀγχώμαλα ἐναυμά-
χουν, πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός, βοή, νικῶντες,
κρατούμενοι, ἄλλα ὅσ' ἂν ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ μέγα
5 στρατόπεδον πολυειδῆ ἀναγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι. παρα-
πλήσια δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς ἔπασχον, πρίν γε 25
δὴ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντισχού-
σης τῆς ναυμαχίας ἔτρεψάν τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ
ἐπικείμενοι λαμπρῶς, πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ διακελευσμῷ

χρώμενοι, κατεδίωκον ἐς τὴν γῆν. τότε δὲ ὁ μὲν ναυτικὸς 6
στρατός, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι ἑάλωσαν, κατενεχθέντες ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς οὐκέτι διαφόρως, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὁρμῆς οἰμωγῇ τε καὶ στόνῳ πάντες, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὰ γιγνόμενα, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρεβοήθουν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους ἐς φυλακήν, ἄλλοι δέ, καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι, ἤδη περὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅπῃ σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν. ἦν τε ἐν τῷ 7
παραυτίκα οὐδεμιᾶς δὴ τῶν ξυμπασῶν ἐλάσσων ἔκπληξις. παραπλήσιά τ' ἐπεπόνθεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν αὐτοὶ ἐν Πύλῳ· διαφθαρεισῶν γὰρ τῶν νεῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες διαβεβηκότες, καὶ τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀνέλπιστον ἦν τὸ κατὰ γῆν σωθήσεσθαι, ἢν μή τι παρὰ λόγον γίγνηται.

72. Γενομένης δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ πολλῶν 1
νεῶν ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀπολομένων οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπικρατήσαντες τά τε ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τροπαῖον ἔστησαν· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους 2
τῶν παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν πέρι ἢ ναυαγίων οὐδὲ ἐπενόουν αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβούλοντο εὐθὺς ἀναχωρεῖν. Δημοσθένης δὲ Νικίᾳ προσελθὼν 3
γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο πληρώσαντας ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν βιάσασθαι, ἢν δύνωνται, ἅμα ἕῳ τὸν ἔκπλουν, λέγων ὅτι πλείους ἔτι αἱ λοιπαί εἰσι νῆες χρήσιμαι σφίσιν ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις· ἦσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις περίλοιποι ὡς ἑξήκοντα, τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις ἐλάσσους ἢ πεντήκοντα. καὶ ξυγχωροῦντος Νικίου τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ βουλομένων 4
πληροῦν αὐτῶν οἱ ναῦται οὐκ ἤθελον ἐσβαίνειν διὰ τὸ καταπεπλῆχθαί τῇ ἥσσῃ καὶ μὴ ἂν ἔτι οἴεσθαι κρατῆ-

σαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες ἤδη ξύμπαντες τὴν γνώμην εἶχον.

1 **73.** Ἑρμοκράτης δὲ ὁ Συρακόσιος ὑπονοήσας αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ νομίσας δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ τοσαύτη στρατιὰ κατὰ γῆν ὑποχωρήσασα καὶ καθεζομένη ποι τῆς Σικελίας βουλήσεται αὖθις σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι, ἐσηγεῖται ἐλθὼν τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσιν ὡς οὐ χρεὼν ἀποχωρῆσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς περιιδεῖν λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας ἤδη πάντας Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους τάς τε ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομῆσαι καὶ τὰ στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν.

2 οἱ δὲ ξυνεγίγνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἧσσον ταῦτα ἐκείνου καὶ ἐδόκει ποιητέα εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἄρτι ἀσμένους ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἀναπεπαυμένους[1] καὶ ἅμα ἑορτῆς οὔσης (ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτοῖς Ἡρακλεῖ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὖσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἂν ῥᾳδίως ἐθελῆσαι ὑπακοῦσαι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ περιχαροῦς τῆς νίκης πρὸς πόσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἂν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἢ

3 ὅπλα λαβόντας ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ τοῖς ἄρχουσι ταῦτα λογιζομένοις ἐφαίνετο ἄπορα καὶ οὐκέτι ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις τάδε μηχανᾶται, δεδιὼς μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν προφθάσωσιν ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῶν χωρίων· πέμπει τῶν ἑταίρων τινὰς τῶν ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ἱππέων πρὸς τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδον ἡνίκα ξυνεσκόταζεν· οἳ προσελάσαντες ἐξ ὅσου τις ἔμελλεν ἀκούσεσθαι καὶ ἀνακαλεσάμενοί τινας ὡς ὄντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτήδειοι (ἦσαν γάρ τινες τῷ Νικίᾳ διάγγελοι τῶν

[1] πεπαυμένους, Bo.

ἔνδοθεν) ἐκέλευον φράζειν Νικίᾳ μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ στράτευμα, ὡς Συρακοσίων τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλασσόντων, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν τῆς ἡμέρας παρασκευασάμενον ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκού- 4
σαντες διήγγειλαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων·

74. οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα ἐπέσχον τὴν νύκτα, νομί- 1
σαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην εἶναι· καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὡς[1] οὐκ εὐθὺς ὥρμησαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν περιμεῖναι, ὅπως ξυσκευάσαιντο ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι χρησιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα καταλιπεῖν, ἀναλαβόντας[2] δὲ αὐτὰ ὅσα περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν ὑπῆρχεν ἐπιτήδεια ἀφορμᾶσθαι. Συρακόσιοι 2
δὲ καὶ Γύλιππος τῷ μὲν πεζῷ προεξελθόντες τάς τε ὁδοὺς τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ᾗ εἰκὸς ἦν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἰέναι ἀπεφράγνυσαν καὶ τῶν ῥείθρων καὶ ποταμῶν[3] τὰς διαβάσεις ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐς ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος ὡς κωλύσοντες ᾗ ἐδόκει ἐτάσσοντο· ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ προσπλεύσαντες τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἀφεῖλκον (ἐνέπρησαν δέ τινας ὀλίγας, ὥσπερ διενοήθησαν, αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι), τὰς δ' ἄλλας καθ' ἡσυχίαν οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος ὡς ἑκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν ἀναδησάμενοι ἐκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

75. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐδόκει τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ [τῷ] 1
Δημοσθένει ἱκανῶς παρεσκευάσθαι, καὶ ἡ ἀνάστασις ἤδη τοῦ στρατεύματος τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐγίγνετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἓν μόνον τῶν πραγμά- 2
των, ὅτι τάς τε ναῦς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώρουν καὶ ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κινδυ-

---

[1] [καὶ ἐπειδὴ] καὶ ὡς, Stahl. [2] ἀναλαβόντες, Bo., Kr.
[3] τῶν ποταμῶν, Arn.

νεύοντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου ξυνέβαινε τῇ τε ὄψει ἑκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ
3 αἰσθέσθαι.[1] τῶν τε γὰρ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὄντων, ὁπότε τις ἴδοι τινὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κείμενον, ἐς λύπην μετὰ
φόβου καθίστατο, καὶ οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι τραυματίαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολὺ τῶν τεθνεώτων [τοῖς ζῶσι] λυπηρότεροι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀθλιώτεροι.
4 πρὸς γὰρ ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλοφυρμὸν τραπόμενοι ἐς ἀπορίαν καθίστασαν, ἄγειν τε σφᾶς ἀξιοῦντες καὶ ἕνα
ἕκαστον ἐπιβοώμενοι, εἴ τινά πού τις ἴδοι ἢ ἑταίρων ἢ οἰκείων, τῶν τε ξυσκήνων ἤδη ἀπιόντων ἐκκρεμαννύμενοι καὶ ἐπακολουθοῦντες ἐς ὅσον δύναιντο, εἴ τῳ δὲ προλίποι ἡ ῥώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἄνευ [ὀλίγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς ὑπολειπόμενοι· ὥστε δάκρυσι
πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πλησθὲν καὶ ἀπορίᾳ τοιαύτῃ μὴ ῥᾳδίως ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καίπερ ἐκ πολεμίας τε καὶ μείζω
5 ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα τὰ μὲν πεπονθότας ἤδη, τὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεῖ δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι. κατήφειά τέ τις ἅμα καὶ κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν πολλὴ ἦν. οὐδὲν γὰρ
ἄλλο ἢ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένῃ ἐῴκεσαν ὑποφευγούσῃ, καὶ ταύτῃ οὐ σμικρᾷ· μυριάδες γὰρ τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἅμα ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τούτων οἵ τε ἄλλοι ἔφερον πάντες ὅ τι τις ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ ὁπλῖται καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς παρὰ τὸ
εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν σιτία ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις, οἱ μὲν ἀπορίᾳ ἀκολούθων, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστίᾳ· ἀπηυτομολήκεσαν γὰρ πάλαι τε καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι παραχρῆμα. ἔφερον δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἱκανά· σῖτος γὰρ οὐκέτι ἦν ἐν[2] τῷ
6 στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μὴν ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἰσομοιρία

[1] αἴσθεσθαι, Cl., Bσ.

[2] Kr. and Jow. omit.

τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσά τινα ὅμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν, οὐδ' ὡς ῥᾳδία ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐδοξάζετο, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἀπὸ οἵας λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου ἐς οἵαν τελευτὴν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφῖκτο.[1] μέγιστον γὰρ 7 δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο [τῷ] Ἑλληνικῷ στρατεύματι ἐγένετο, οἷς ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δουλωσομένους ἥκειν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο μᾶλλον δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ξυνέβη ἀπιέναι, ἀντὶ δ' εὐχῆς τε καὶ παιάνων, μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιφημίσμασιν ἀφορμᾶσθαι, πεζούς τε ἀντὶ ναυβατῶν πορευομένους καὶ ὁπλιτικῷ προσέχοντας μᾶλλον ἢ ναυτικῷ. ὅμως δὲ ὑπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἐπικρεμαμένου ἔτι κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὐτοῖς οἰστὰ ἐφαίνετο.

76. Ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὄν, ἐπιπαριὼν ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ παρεμυθεῖτο, βοῇ τε χρώμενος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἑκάστοις καθ' οὓς γίγνοιτο ὑπὸ προθυμίας καὶ βουλόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον γεγωνίσκων ὠφελεῖν.[2]

77. Ἔτι[3] καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ 1 ξύμμαχοι, ἐλπίδα χρὴ ἔχειν (ἤδη τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἢ τοιῶνδε ἐσώθησαν), μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἄγαν αὐτοὺς μήτε ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν νῦν κακοπαθείαις. κἀγώ τοι οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε ῥώμῃ 2 προφέρων (ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε δὴ ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου) οὔτ' εὐτυχίᾳ δοκῶν που ὕστερός του εἶναι κατά τε τὸν ἴδιον βίον καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς φαυλοτάτοις αἰωροῦμαι· καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς νόμιμα δεδιήτημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ 3 ἀνεπίφθονα. ἀνθ' ὧν ἡ μὲν ἐλπὶς ὅμως θρασεῖα τοῦ

---

[1] ἀφίκατο, Stahl. [2] ὠφελεῖν τι, Cl. [3] Cl. omits.

μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι.[1] τάχ' ἂν καὶ λωφήσειαν· ἱκανὰ γὰρ τοῖς τε πολεμίοις ηὐτύχηται, καὶ εἴ τῳ θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν, 4 ἀποχρώντως ἤδη τετιμωρήμεθα. ἦλθον γάρ που καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ἤδη ἐφ' ἑτέρους, καὶ ἀνθρώπεια δράσαντες ἀνεκτὰ ἔπαθον· καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου ἐλπίζειν ἠπιώτερα ἔξειν (οἴκτου γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀξιώτεροι ἤδη ἐσμὲν ἢ φθόνου), καὶ ὁρῶντες ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οἷοι ὁπλῖται ἅμα καὶ ὅσοι ξυντεταγμένοι χωρεῖτε μὴ κατα- πέπληχθε ἄγαν, λογίζεσθε δὲ ὅτι αὐτοί τε πόλις εὐθύς ἐστε ὅποι ἂν καθέζησθε, καὶ ἄλλη οὐδεμία ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ οὔτ' ἂν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο ῥᾳδίως οὔτ' ἂν ἱδρυ- 5 θέντας που ἐξαναστήσειε. τὴν δὲ πορείαν ὥστ' ἀσφαλῆ καὶ εὔτακτον εἶναι αὐτοὶ φυλάξατε, μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησά- μενος ἕκαστος ἢ ἐν ᾧ ἂν ἀναγκασθῇ χωρίῳ μάχεσθαι, 6 τοῦτο καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τεῖχος κρατήσας ἕξειν. σπουδὴ δὲ ὁμοίως καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα ἔχομεν, καὶ ἢν ἀντιλαβώμεθά του φιλίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν (οὗτοι γὰρ ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ Συρακοσίων δέος ἔτι βέβαιοί εἰσιν), ἤδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ εἶναι. προπέπεμπται δ' ὡς αὐτούς, καὶ ἀπαντᾶν 7 εἰρημένον καὶ σιτία ἄλλα[2] κομίζειν. τό τε ξύμπαν γνῶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀναγκαῖόν τε ὂν ὑμῖν ἀν- δράσιν ἀγαθοῖς γίγνεσθαι, ὡς μὴ ὄντος χωρίου ἐγγὺς ὅποι ἂν μαλακισθέντες σωθεῖτε, καὶ ἢν νῦν διαφύγητε τοὺς πολεμίους, οἵ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖτέ που ἐπιδεῖν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν μεγάλην δύναμιν τῆς πόλεως καίπερ πεπτωκυῖαν ἐπανορθώσοντες· ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.

[1] φοβοῦσαι τάχ' ἄν, Stahl. [2] ἅμα, Stahl.

78. Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιάδε παρακελευόμενος ἅμα ἐπῄει τὸ στράτευμα καί, εἴ πῃ ὁρᾴη διεσπασμένον καὶ μὴ ἐν τάξει χωροῦν, ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάς, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης οὐδὲν ἧσσον τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν τοιαῦτά τε καὶ παραπλήσια λέγων. τὸ δὲ ἐχώρει ἐν πλαισίῳ τεταγμένον, πρῶτον μὲν ἡγούμενον τὸ Νικίου, ἐφεπόμενον δὲ τὸ Δημοσθένους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλεῖστον ὄχλον ἐντὸς εἶχον οἱ ὁπλῖται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ [τε] ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποταμοῦ, ηὗρον ἐπ' αὐτῷ παρατεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ τρεψάμενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι παριππεύοντές τε προσέκειντο καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψιλοί. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προελθόντες σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα ηὐλίσαντο πρὸς λόφῳ τινὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ πρωὶ ἐπορεύοντο καὶ προῆλθον ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους, καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς χωρίον ἄπεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, βουλόμενοι ἔκ τε τῶν οἰκιῶν λαβεῖν τι ἐδώδιμον (ᾠκεῖτο γὰρ ὁ χῶρος) καὶ ὕδωρ μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν φέρεσθαι αὐτόθεν· ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια ἦ ἔμελλον ἰέναι οὐκ ἄφθονον ἦν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ προελθόντες τὴν δίοδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἀπετείχιζον· ἦν δὲ λόφος καρτερὸς καὶ ἑκατέρωθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώδης, ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ Ἀκραῖον λέπας. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προῆσαν, καὶ οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων αὐτοὺς ἱππῆς καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ὄντες πολλοὶ ἑκατέρωθεν ἐκώλυον καὶ ἐσηκόντιζόν τε καὶ παρίππευον. καὶ χρόνον μὲν πολὺν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔπειτα ἀνεχώρησαν πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι ὁμοίως εἶχον. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἀποχωρεῖν οἷόν τ' ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων.

1 **79.** Πρωὶ δὲ ἄραντες ἐπορεύοντο αὖθις καὶ ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον [ἐλθεῖν] τὸν ἀποτετειχισμένον, καὶ ηὗρον πρὸ ἑαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτειχίσματος τὴν πεζὴν στρατιὰν παρατεταγμένην οὐκ ἐπ᾽ ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στενὸν
2 γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐτειχομάχουν, καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου ἐπάντους ὄντος (διικνοῦντο γὰρ ῥᾳον οἱ ἄνωθεν) καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι βιάσασθαι ἀνεχώρουν[1] πάλιν καὶ
3 ἀνεπαύοντο. ἔτυχον δὲ καὶ βρονταί τινες ἅμα γενόμεναι καὶ ὕδωρ, οἷα τοῦ ἔτους πρὸς μετόπωρον ἤδη ὄντος φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι· ἀφ᾽ ὧν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μᾶλλον ἔτι ἠθύμουν, καὶ ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ταῦτα
4 πάντα γίγνεσθαι. ἀναπαυομένων δ᾽ αὐτῶν ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτειχιοῦντας[2] αὖ ἐκ τοῦ ὄπισθεν αὐτοὺς ᾗ προελη-
5 λύθεσαν· ἀντιπέμψαντες δὲ κἀκεῖνοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τινας διεκώλυσαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀναχωρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ πεδίον μᾶλλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δ᾽ ὑστεραίᾳ προυχώρουν, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι προσέ-
6 βαλλόν τε παντα χῇ αὐτοῖς κύκλῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατετραυμάτιζον, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δ᾽ ἀναχωροῖεν, ἐπέκειντο, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς ὑστάτοις προσπίπτοντες, εἴ πως κατὰ βραχὺ τρεψάμενοι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα φοβήσειαν. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀντεῖχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔπειτα προελθόντες πέντε ἢ ἓξ σταδίους ἀνεπαύοντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

1 **80.** Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει, ἐπειδὴ κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα εἶχε τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων

---

[1] ἀπιχώρουν, Cl., Bo.

[2] ἀποτειχιοῦντες, Arn.

πάντων ἀπορίᾳ ἤδη καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς τῶν πολεμίων γεγενημέναις, πυρὰ καύσαντας[1] ὡς πλεῖστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν, μηκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ᾗ διενοήθησαν, ἀλλὰ τοὐναντίον ἢ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐτήρουν, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν. ἦν δὲ ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῷ 2 στρατεύματι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἕτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας, τὸ πρὸς Καμάριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς ταύτῃ πόλεις καὶ Ἑλληνίδας καὶ βαρβάρους. καύσαντες οὖν πυρὰ 3 πολλὰ ἐχώρουν ἐν τῇ νυκτί. καὶ αὐτοῖς, οἷον φιλεῖ καὶ πᾶσι στρατοπέδοις, μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις, φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ διὰ πολεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ] πολεμίων οὐ πολὺ ἀπεχόντων ἰοῦσιν, ἐμπίπτει ταραχή· καὶ τὸ μὲν Νικίου στράτευμα, 4 ὥσπερ ἡγεῖτο, ξυνέμενέ τε καὶ προύλαβε πολλῷ, τὸ δὲ Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἥμισυ μάλιστα καὶ πλέον,[2] ἀπεσπάσθη τε καὶ ἀτακτότερον ἐχώρει. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἕῳ ἀφικνοῦνται 5 ὅμως πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσβάντες ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἑλωρίνην καλουμένην ἐπορεύοντο, ὅπως, ἐπειδὴ γένοιντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει, παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἴοιεν ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἤλπιζον γὰρ καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτῃ οὓς μετεπέμψαντο[3] ἀπαντήσεσθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' 6 ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, ηὗρον καὶ ἐνταῦθα φυλακήν τινα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτειχίζουσάν τε καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον. καὶ βιασάμενοι αὐτὴν διέβησάν τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐχώρουν αὖθις πρὸς ἄλλον ποταμόν, τὸν Ἐρινεόν· ταύτῃ γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκέλευον.

81. Ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, ὡς 1 ἥ τε ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἔγνωσαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπελη-

---

[1] καύσαντες, Arn. [2] τὸ πλέον, Kr. [3] μετέπεμψαν, Bo., Kr.

λυθότας, ἐν αἰτίᾳ τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον εἶχον ἑκόντα ἀφεῖναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ τάχος διώκοντες ἢ οὐ χαλεπῶς ἠσθάνοντο κεχωρηκότας, κατα- 5
2 λαμβάνουσι περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν. καὶ ὡς προσέμιξαν τοῖς μετὰ τοῦ Δημοσθένους, ὑστέροις τε οὖσι καὶ σχολαίτερον καὶ ἀτακτότερον χωροῦσιν, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ξυνεταράχθησαν, εὐθὺς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλοῦντό τε ῥᾷον αὐτοὺς δίχα 10
3 δὴ ὄντας καὶ ξυνῆγον ἐς ταὐτό. τὸ δὲ Νικίου στράτευμα ἀπεῖχεν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους· θᾶσσόν τε γὰρ ὁ Νικίας ἦγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἑκόντας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς τάχιστα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσαῦτα μαχομένους ὅσα 15
4 ἀναγκάζονται. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐτύγχανέ τε τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυνεχεστέρῳ ὢν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρῳ ἀναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρώτῳ ἐπικεῖσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τότε γνοὺς τοὺς Συρακοσίους διώκοντας οὐ προυχώρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ξυνετάσσετο, ἕως ἐνδιατρίβων κυκλοῦταί τε ὑπ' 20 αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ [Ἀθηναῖοι] ἦσαν· ἀνειληθέντες γὰρ ἔς τι χωρίον ᾧ κύκλῳ μὲν τειχίον περιῆν, ὁδὸς δὲ ἔνθεν τε καὶ ἔνθεν, ἐλάας
5 δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγας εἶχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περισταδόν. τοιαύταις δὲ προσβολαῖς καὶ οὐ ξυστὰδὸν μάχαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι 25 εἰκότως ἐχρῶντο· τὸ γὰρ ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονενοημένους οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνων μᾶλλον ἦν ἔτι ἢ πρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἅμα φειδώ τέ τις ἐγίγνετο ἐπ' εὐπραγίᾳ ἤδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθῆναί τῳ καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ὡς ταύτῃ τῇ ἰδέᾳ καταδαμασάμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτούς. 30

1 **82.** Ἐπειδὴ δ' οὖν[1] δι' ἡμέρας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν

---

[1] γοῦν, Bo., Kr.

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυμμάχους ἑώρων ἤδη τεταλαι-
πωρημένους τοῖς τε τραύμασι καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακώσει,
κήρυγμα ποιοῦνται Γύλιππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ
ξύμμαχοι, πρῶτον μὲν τῶν νησιωτῶν εἴ τις βούλεται
ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ ὡς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες
πόλεις οὐ πολλαί. ἔπειτα δ' ὕστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς 2
ἄλλους ἅπαντας τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὁμολογία
γίγνεται ὥστε ὅπλα τε παραδοῦναι καὶ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν
μηδένα μήτε βιαίως μήτε δεσμοῖς μήτε τῆς ἀναγκαιο-
τάτης ἐνδείᾳ διαίτης. καὶ παρέδοσαν οἱ πάντες σφᾶς 3
αὐτοὺς ἑξακισχίλιοι, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον ὃ εἶχον ἅπαν
κατέθεσαν ἐσβαλόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας ὑπτίας, καὶ ἐνέπλη-
σαν ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτους μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκό-
μιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν· Νικίας δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ
ἀφικνοῦνται ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν Ἐρι-
νεόν, καὶ διαβὰς πρὸς μετέωρόν τι καθῖσε τὴν στρατιάν.

83. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ καταλαβόντες 1
αὐτὸν ἔλεγον ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν
σφᾶς αὐτούς, κελεύοντες κἀκεῖνον τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶν· ὁ δ' 2
ἀπιστῶν σπένδεται ἱππέα πέμψαι σκεψόμενον. ὡς δ'
οἰχόμενος ἀπήγγειλε πάλιν παραδεδωκότας, ἐπικηρυ-
κεύεται Γυλίππῳ καὶ Συρακοσίοις εἶναι ἑτοῖμος ὑπὲρ
Ἀθηναίων ξυμβῆναι, ὅσα ἀνήλωσαν[1] χρήματα Συρα-
κόσιοι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ταῦτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὥστε τὴν μετ'
αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς· μέχρι δ' οὗ ἂν τὰ
χρήματα ἀποδοθῇ, ἄνδρας δώσειν Ἀθηναίων ὁμήρους,
ἕνα κατὰ τάλαντον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γύλιππος 3
οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπεσόντες καὶ
περιστάντες πανταχόθεν ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους μέχρι

[1] *ἀνάλωσαν*, Bo., Kr.

ὀψέ. εἶχον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πονήρως σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων[1] ἀπορίᾳ. ὅμως δὲ τῆς νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἡσυχάζον ἔμελλον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνονται καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οὐ λανθάνουσι, κατέθεντο πάλιν πλὴν τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἀνδρῶν· οὗτοι δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι ἐχώρουν τῆς νυκτὸς ᾗ ἐδύναντο.

84. Νικίας δ', ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἦγε τὴν στρατιάν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι προσέκειντο τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντές τε καὶ κατακοντίζοντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠπείγοντο πρὸς τὸν Ἀσσίναρον ποταμόν, ἅμα μὲν βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς πανταχόθεν προσβολῆς ἱππέων τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ὄχλου, οἰόμενοι ῥᾷόν τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἢν διαβῶσι τὸν ποταμόν, ἅμα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμίᾳ. ὡς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπτουσιν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τέ τις διαβῆναι αὐτὸς πρῶτος βουλόμενος καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι χαλεπὴν ἤδη τὴν διάβασιν ἐποίουν· ἀθρόοι γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χωρεῖν ἐπέπιπτόν τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ κατεπάτουν, περί τε τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθὺς διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ἐμπαλασσόμενοι κατέρρεον. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερά τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἦν δὲ κρημνῶδες) ἔβαλλον ἄνωθεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντάς τε τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀσμένους καὶ ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους. οἵ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικαταβάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἔσφαζον. καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ εὐθὺς διέφθαρτο, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἧσσον ἐπίνετό

[1] τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων, Kr.

τε ὁμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ ἠματωμένον καὶ περιμάχητον ἦν τοῖς πολλοῖς.

85. Τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἤδη 1
κειμένων ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, τοῦ δὲ καί, εἴ τι διαφύγοι, ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων, Νικίας Γυλίππῳ ἑαυτὸν παραδίδωσι πιστεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις· καὶ ἑαυτῷ μὲν χρήσασθαι[1] ἐκέλευεν ἐκείνου τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ὅ τι βούλονται, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους στρατιώτας παύσασθαι φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος μετὰ 2
τοῦτο ζωγρεῖν ἤδη ἐκέλευε· καὶ τούς τε λοιπούς, ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο (πολλοὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐγένοντο), ξυνεκόμισαν ζῶντας, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους, οἳ τὴν φυλακὴν διεξῆλθον τῆς νυκτός, πέμψαντες τοὺς διωξομένους ξυνέλαβον. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐς τὸ 3
κοινὸν οὐ πολὺ ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ διακλαπὲν πολύ· καὶ διεπλήσθη πᾶσα Σικελία αὐτῶν, ἅτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ὥσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δημοσθένους ληφθέντων. μέρος 4
δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον καὶ ἀπέθανε· πλεῖστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων τῶν ἐν τῷ [Σικελικῷ] πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν συχναῖς γενομέναις οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐτεθνήκεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὅμως καὶ διέφυγον, οἱ μὲν καὶ παραυτίκα, οἱ δὲ καὶ δουλεύσαντες καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ὕστερον· τούτοις δ' ἦν ἀναχώρησις ἐς Κατάνην.

86. Ξυναθροισθέντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμα- 1
χοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλώτων ὅσους ἐδύναντο πλείστους καὶ τὰ σκῦλα ἀναλαβόντες, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ 2
τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὁπόσους

---

[1] χρῆσθαι, Kr., Bo.

ἔλαβον κατεβίβασαν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένη ἄκοντος Γυλίππου[1] ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γύλιππος καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμιζέν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ
3 τοὺς ἀντιστρατήγους κομίσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. ξυνέβαινε δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιώτατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένη, διὰ τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλῳ, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδειότατον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ Νικίας προυθυμήθη σπονδάς, πείσας τοὺς
4 Ἀθηναίους, ποιήσασθαι ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι. ἀνθ' ὧν οἵ τε Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἦσαν αὐτῷ προσφιλεῖς κἀκεῖνος οὐχ ἥκιστα διὰ τοῦτο[2] πιστεύσας ἑαυτὸν τῷ Γυλίππῳ παρέδωκεν. ἀλλὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων τινές, ὡς ἐλέγετο, οἱ μὲν δείσαντες, ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκεκοινολόγηντο, μὴ βασανιζόμενος διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ ποιήσῃ, ἄλλοι δέ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, μὴ χρήμασι δὴ πείσας τινάς, ὅτι πλούσιος ἦν, ἀποδρᾷ καὶ αὖθις σφίσι νεώτερόν τι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γένηται, πείσαντες
5 τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἀπέκτειναν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτῃ ἢ ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τούτων αἰτίᾳ ἐτεθνήκει, ἥκιστα δὴ ἄξιος ὢν τῶν γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν.

1 **87.** Τοὺς δ' ἐν ταῖς λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι χαλεπῶς τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν. ἐν γὰρ κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ὄντας καὶ ὀλίγῳ πολλοὺς οἵ τε ἥλιοι τὸ πρῶτον καὶ πνῖγος ἔτι ἐλύπει διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον, καὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπιγιγνόμεναι τοὐναντίον μετοπωριναὶ καὶ ψυχραὶ τῇ
2 μεταβολῇ ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεωτέριζον, πάντα τε ποιούντων αὐτῶν διὰ στενοχωρίαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτι τῶν

[1] τοῦ Γυλίππου, Arn., Cl.

[2] Arn. and Bl. omit διὰ τοῦτο.

νεκρῶν ὁμοῦ ἐπ᾽ ἀλλήλοις ξυννενημένων, οἳ ἔκ τε τῶν τραυμάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀπέθνῃσκον, καὶ ὁσμαὶ ἦσαν οὐκ ἀνεκτοί, καὶ λιμῷ ἅμα καὶ δίψῃ[1] ἐπιέζοντο (ἐδίδοσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ μῆνας κοτύλην ὕδατος καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου), ἄλλα τε ὅσα εἰκὸς ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθῆσαι, οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἐπεγένετο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἑβδομήκοντά τινας οὕτω διῃτήθησαν ἀθρόοι· ἔπειτα, πλὴν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινες Σικελιωτῶν ἢ Ἰταλιωτῶν ξυνεστράτευσαν, τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπέδοντο. 3

Ἐλήφθησαν δὲ οἱ ξύμπαντες, ἀκριβείᾳ μὲν χαλεπὸν ἐξειπεῖν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἑπτακισχιλίων. ξυνέβη τε ἔργον τοῦτο [Ἑλληνικὸν] τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε μέγιστον γενέσθαι, δοκεῖν δ᾽ ἔμοιγε καὶ ὧν ἀκοῇ Ἑλληνικῶν ἴσμεν, καὶ τοῖς τε κρατήσασι λαμπρότατον καὶ τοῖς διαφθαρεῖσι δυστυχέστατον· κατὰ πάντα γὰρ πάντως νικηθέντες καὶ οὐδὲν ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδὲν κακοπαθήσαντες παυωλεθρίᾳ δὴ τὸ λεγόμενον καὶ πεζὸς καὶ νῆες καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἀπώλετο, καὶ ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπενόστησαν. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν γενόμενα. 4 5 6

[1] δίψει, Cl., Kr.

NOTES

ABBREVIATIONS.

Arn.....Arnold.
Bo.....Böhme.
Cl. and Clas.....Classen.
Curt.....Curtius, History of Greece (Scribner).
Did..... Didot.
G. M. T.....Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses.
Go..... .Goeller.
Goodw.....Goodwin's Greek Grammar.
Gr.....Grote, History of Greece (Harper's).
Jow.....Jowett.
Kr.....Krüger.
L. & S.....Liddell and Scott.
Momm..... Mommsen, History of Rome (Scribner).
P. and Pop.....Poppo.
Van Herw.....Van Herwerden.
Vat.....Vatican MS.

References to books of Thucydides not included in this edition are given by book and chapter; otherwise by book, chapter, and line (l.), or (if in the same book) by chapter (c.) and line (l.).

NOTES.

BOOK VI.

Chap. 1. The Athenians are Bent upon the Conquest of Sicily; their Ignorance of the Size and Population of the Island.

1. **τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος**: The winter (Ol. 91. 1, 416–415 B.C.) mentioned in the last chapter of book fifth. *δέ* merely indicates transition; the contrast is too slight to be brought out in English. "Now, in the same winter."—Thucydides explains (2. 1) the system of chronology he adopted in his history: *γέγραπται δὲ ἑξῆς ὡς ἕκαστα ἐγίγνετο κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνας.* The *χειμών*, or season when military operations were suspended, included the four months (*μηνῶν τεσσάρων χειμερινῶν*, 6. 21, l. 14) from November to February; the rest of the year was *θέρος*. A method of this sort was necessary, as each Greek state had its own peculiar system; at Athens the year was given by the name of the archon eponymus, at Sparta by the name of the first of the five ephors, etc. To follow the Athenian method would have left all Greeks, not familiar with the succession of the Athenian archons, absolutely in the dark as to the date of any particular event; the same objection would apply to any one of the national systems. The epoch from which the years are counted is the surprise of Plataea, which befel in the beginning of April, 431 B.C. The utmost care is taken to fix this date; it was "the fifteenth year of the thirty years' truce that was made after the reduction of Euboea, the forty-eighth year of the priesthood of Chrysis at Argos, in the ephorate of Aenesias at Sparta, four months before the end of the archonship of Pythodorus at Athens, in the sixth month after the battle of Potidaea, and at the beginning of spring;" and in a parenthesis we are told that the leaders of the Thebans were "the boeotarchs Pythangelus, son of Phylidas, and Diemporus, son of Onetoridas" (2. 2). In 2. 4 he adds "it was at the end of the month." No Greek reader could be in

doubt as to a date thus given in terms of the calendars of the chief cities of Greece, as well as by reference to the important event of the thirty years' truce. The mention, in the narrative, of eclipses of the sun and moon, of eruptions of Aetna, natural phenomena likely to be widely known among the Greeks, had also probably a chronological purpose.

2. **τῆς μετὰ Λάχητος καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντος** (*παρασκευῆς*): In Sept., 427, the Athenians, summoned to the aid of Leontini against Syracuse, sent out twenty ships under Laches and Charoeades; a small reinforcement under Pythodorus followed in 426–5, and in spring, 425, forty ships sailed for Sicily under Sophocles and Eurymedon. In summer, 424, the Siceliotes arranged their difficulties among themselves by the treaty of Gela, and the Athenians went home. All these expeditions are here lumped together in one compendious phrase. The punishment of Pythodorus, Sophocles, and Eurymedon "for not subduing Sicily when they might have done so" (4. 65) proves that aid to Leontini was only a pretext, and justifies the phrase here employed, **ἐβούλοντο αὖθις.**

3. **εἰ δύναιντο**: G. M. T. § 77. 1 (a).—4. **οἱ πολλοί**: "The mass of them." Absolutely, in a political sense, it is "the masses."—6. **ὅτι ... ἀνηροῦντο** depends on **ἄπειροι ὄντες,** which in this connection = "not anticipating," "little thinking." Observe the change of construction and the modified meaning that must be given to *ἄπειροι ὄντες*. Such changes of construction and modifications of meaning, which are frequent in Greek, afford a conciseness that adds much to its force of expression. *ἀνηροῦντο* = "were for undertaking."— **οὐ πολλῷ τινι**: *τινι* has a limiting force very like "so" in "not so much less." "Except in the two examples in this chapter, Thuc. writes *οὐ πολύ* or *οὐ πολλῷ* with the comparative." Clas.

8. **γάρ** gives the reason for calling this war **οὐ πολλῷ τινι ὑποδεέστερον ἢ τὸν πρὸς Πελοποννησίους.— περίπλους μέν**: Thuc. first explains the size of the island, and then in chap. 2 (**ᾠκίσθη δέ**) he takes up the question of its population.—9. **ἔλασσον ἢ,** in statements of measure, number, etc., is adverbial; cf. c. 25, l. 7: *τριήρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἑκατὸν πλευστέα εἶναι.* — **ὀκτὼ ἡμερῶν**: Herodotus, 4. 86, says: *νηῒ ἐπίπαν μάλιστά κη κατανύει ἐν μακρημερίῃ ὀργυίας ἑπτακισμυρίας* (70 miles), *νυκτὸς δὲ ἑξακισμυρίας* (60 miles). This would give 560 miles as the circuit according to Thuc. Holm, History of Sicily, I. p. 330, makes it at least a sixty hour's

sail for a steamship; it has a coast line of 700 miles according to Marsh in Johnson's Encyclopedia. — **τοσαύτη οὖσα**: The idea seems to be that so large an island ought to be further away from the mainland. Arn. — 10. **ἐν εἴκοσι . . . εἶναι**: "The distance that separates it from the mainland (lit. from being mainland) is twenty stadia." Lit. "In a measure, etc., it is separated," i. e. "in a measure of twenty stadia of sea is the cause of its separation." Cf. Eur. Hipp. 324: *ἐν δὲ σοὶ λελείψομαι*: "In you will lie the cause of my failure." Take *θαλάσσης* with *μέτρῳ*. Capt. W. H. Smyth ("Sicily and its Islands") gives the shortest distance across the straits as 3971 yards. — 11. **τὸ μὴ ἤπειρος εἶναι**: Bekker's emendation, generally adopted, for MSS. *τ. μ. ἤ. οὖσα*, which may be due to accidental repetition of the *οὖσα* immediately preceding. For the construction, G. M. T. § 95. 3.

Chap. 2. Non-Hellenic Settlements in Sicily.

Antiochus of Syracuse wrote a history of Sicily (*Σικελιῶτις συγγραφή*), which he brought down to 424 B.C. (Diod. 12. 71). It has been supposed that Thuc. drew his account of the early settlements from this source.

1. **ᾠκίσθη**: "Was settled." The word may be used either of a town or of a country. — **δέ** answers *μέν* in *περίπλους μέν*, c. 1. l. 8. — 2. **ἔσχε**: "took possession of it." *ἔθνη* is the subject. — **λέγονται, φαίνονται, ἡ ἀλήθεια εὑρίσκεται**: Observe the gradation in these expressions. "Tradition, poets, etc., tell us; it appears (as well as we can make out); historic investigation proves the truth to be." — 3. **οἰκήσαι**: G. M. T. § 19, n. 2, ad fin. — 5. **ἀρκείτω κ. τ. λ.**: "In these matters (*περὶ αὐτῶν*) the accounts given by the poets (i. e. especially by Homer) and each man's individual judgment, whatever that may be (*πῃ*), must suffice." Cf. Soph. O. C. 1124: *καὶ σοὶ θεοὶ πόροιεν ὡς ἐγὼ θέλω*, where *ὡς ἐγὼ θέλω* = "according to my wish." *αὐτῶν* is neuter, and is used, as often in Thuc., of the matter in hand instead of a demonstrative.

7. **ὡς μὲν αὐτοί φασι** goes with **καὶ πρότεροι κ. τ. λ.**, in which *καί* = "even." — 9. **Ἴβηρες ὄντες . . . ἀναστάντες**: These participles depend on *φαίνονται*. The whole phrase is in contrast with *καὶ πρότεροι (ἐνοικισάμενοι)*: instead of simply adding *ὡς δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια εὑρίσκεται, ὕστεροι*, Thuc. has given the facts which imply and prove that the Sicani were *ὕστεροι*. — 10. **Σικανοῦ ποταμοῦ**: Unknown. — Philistus (Diod. 5. 6) and Ephorus (Strabo, 6. 2) agree with Thuc. in making the Sicani Iberians. Timaeus and Diodorus (ibid.)

looked upon them as autochthonous. Holm (Sicily, I. pp. 58–59) believes them to be of the same stock as the Sicels, and, like them, to have come from Italy.— **Λιγύων**: The Ligurians at one time extended along the coast as far west as the Rhone.— 12. **Τρινακρία**: Hom. Od. 11. 107: *Θρινακίη*. — 13. **τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν** is adverbial: "in its western parts." Cf. *τὰ νῦν*, *τὸ πρὸς νότον*, etc. — **ἁλισκομένου** goes with *διαφυγόντες*: hence the present. Stahl.

16. **Ἔλυμοι**: Thuc. alone makes this people a mixture of Sicani and Trojans. Their friendship for the Phoenicians, their hostility to the Greeks, and their worship of Aphrodite point to an Oriental origin. The fact that their land was regarded as belonging to the Syrian Heracles (Diod. 4. 23) would seem to show that they had been brought to Sicily ("dragged," Curt.) by the Phoenicians. Holm regards them as a mixture of Persians (from Elam, or Elymais), Phoenicians, and possibly Trojans, who had come to Sicily on Trojan ships. — 17. **Ἔγεστα**: Segesta on the oldest coins. — **προσξυνῴκησαν**: "Settled with them besides (*προς*)."— 18. **Φωκέων**: Phocians are mentioned as inhabitants of Sicily only here and Paus. 5. 25. 6.— 19. **κατενεχθέντες**: *καταφέρομαι* is regularly used of a ship driven to land by stress of weather, or pursuit of an enemy.

20. **Σικελοὶ δὲ ἐξ Ἰταλίας . . . φεύγοντες Ὀπικούς**: Antiochus (Dion. Hal. 1. 22) says: *βιασθέντες ὑπὸ Οἰνώτρων καὶ Ὀπικῶν*. The Siculi certainly dwelt at one time along the lower Tiber. "The oldest Latin national names designate the people as reapers (Siculi, perhaps also Sicani), or as field-laborers, Opsci (*Ὀπικες*)." Momm. I. p. 45. Holm (I. p. 64) thinks they may be traced to Epirus and even to Macedonia, and concludes that "they were of the same stock as the Greeks and Romans, and came from the peninsula of Haemus across the peninsula of the Apennines to the island, which is still named after them."—**Ἰταλίας**: Italy in Thuc. is the peninsula below Metapontum and the river Laüs.— 21. **Ὀπικούς**: These are the Oscans.— **ὡς μὲν εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται**: "As is the probable as well as traditional account;" goes with *ἐπὶ σχεδιῶν*. — 22. **τηρήσαντες τὸν πορθμὸν**: "having watched (the favorable moment for) crossing." *πορθμός* in prose is usually "a strait;" here, as in poetry often, it means "the passage of the strait."— 23. **κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνέμου**: "when the wind blew seaward." *κατά*, in composition with verbs of motion, often denotes motion towards the shore, whether from sea or land. Cf. *ἐς Σικελίαν κατενεχθέντες*, l. 19.

In 2. 22, however, *ἀνέμου κατιόντος μεγάλου* means "the wind blowing up violently." — **τάχα ἂν δέ**: The order is due to the fact that *τάχα ἄν* had come to be a stereotyped phrase and almost a single word. It is the possibility expressed by *τάχα ἄν* that is contrasted with *ὡς εἰκός κ. τ. λ.* — 26. **οὕτως**, "for this reason," recalls and almost repeats *ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ*. For *Ἰταλός*, see Momm. I. pp. 44–45. — **ἐπωνομάσθη**: This verb may also be construed with the simple gen.

27. **τοὺς Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ**: *κρατέω* in Thuc. takes the acc. only when used with *μάχῃ* or in some connection that points to victory in battle. — 28. **ἀνέστειλαν**: Bekker's emendation for MSS. *ἀπέστειλαν*, which Jow. retains. *ἀποστέλλω* is properly "to despatch a messenger," "send away," not "to drive back an enemy." For *ἀναστέλλω* in this sense, cf. Eur. I. T. 1377: *ἀλλ' εἶργον ἡμᾶς τοξόται πρύμνης ἔπι | σταθέντες ἰοῖς, ὥστ' ἀναστεῖλαι πρόσω*. Isocr. 12. 49: *τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀνέστειλαν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης*. — 31. **ᾤκησαν ἔχοντες**: "Held in occupation." *ἔχοντες* is absolutely used, = "holding on," i. e. "continuously." G. M. T. § 109. n. 8. — 32. **πρὶν Ἕλληνας ἐς Σικελίαν ἐλθεῖν**: i. e. before the settlement of Naxos, 735 B.C. (Holm) or 736 B.C. (Curt.). — 33. **τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν**: Cf. *τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν* above. Elsewhere Thuc. uses the form *βορέας*.

34. **Φοίνικες**: The Phoenicians proper, not the Carthaginians. — 35. **ἀπολαβόντες**: *ἀπολαμβάνω* is "to cut off" from the rest of the country, generally by running a wall across a neck of land; cf. 4. 45: *ἀπολαβόντες τὸν τῆς Χερσονήσου ἰσθμὸν ἐτείχισαν*. Then it comes to mean simply "to occupy." — 36. **ἕνεκεν** Thuc. has only here; rare in prose. — 37. **πολλοὶ ... ἐπεσέπλεον**: "Began to sail there too (*ἐπι*) in large numbers."

39. **ξυνοικήσαντες**: "Bringing their settlements closer together." The stress is on *ξυν-*, which is contrasted with *περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν*. Others read *ξυνοικίσαντες*, which means either: "joining Motye, etc., together into one town," which is obviously impossible; or: "combining to establish the settlements of Motye, etc." The latter sense would make Motye, etc., new settlements, and this hardly agrees with what Thuc. has just said. — *Σολοεῖς* is now Solanto, *Πάνορμος* Palermo. — 40. **πίσυνοι ... καὶ ὅτι**: "Because they had confidence in — and because." Cf. c. 1. l. 4: *ἄπειροι ὄντες τοῦ μεγέθους ... καὶ ὅτι κ. τ. λ.* and note. — **ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν**: cognate acc. — 42. **τοσοίδε** instead of *τοσοῦτοι*, because a mere repetition of *τοσάδε ἔθνη* at the be-

ginning of the chapter. Similarly and for a similar reason in 7. 58 and 59 ad fin.

Chap. 3. Earliest Greek Settlements in Sicily.

1. **Χαλκιδῆς**: As to the activity of Chalcis in planting colonies, see Curt. I. pp. 454 and 463 ff.— 2. **Θουκλέους**: Thucles (Theocles), according to Ephorus (Strob. 6. 2. 2), was an Athenian. Driven to Sicily by storms, he was led by the fertility of the island to think of founding a colony on it. Failing to persuade the Athenians, he went to Chalcis with his proposition.— **οἰκιστοῦ**: When Greeks set out to found a colony, they took with them fire kindled at the sacred hearth of the city they came from, and an *οἰκιστής* chosen from one of its noble families. This founder laid out the new town according to prescribed ritual, of which these noble families alone were the depositaries. Without the performance of such traditional rites no proper foundation was possible. The sacred fire formed a religious bond between the colony and the mother city. The *οἰκιστής* after death became the hero of the colony; temples were founded and festivals instituted in his honor. Fustel de Coulanges, La Cité Antique, p. 161 and p. 252. A colony desiring to found a second settlement, according to ancient custom (Thuc. 1. 24) sent to its *μητρόπολις* for an *οἰκιστής*. See the case of Epidamnus, 1. 24, and of Selinus, c. 4. l. 13. Athens was considered the mother-city of Chalcis, as of all Ionian towns.— Naxos founded 435 B.C.— 3. **Ἀπόλλωνος ἀρχηγέτου**: For the agency of Delphi in promoting Greek civilization and colonization, see Curt. II. p. 42 ff. "He (Apollo) was the lord of Greek colonization," ib. p. 49. The statue in Naxos was still standing in the days of the Roman civil wars.— **ὅστις** with a definite antecedent is only found here in Thuc. "A remnant of poetic language." Jow.—4. **θεωροί**: Officials deputed by states to represent them at the national games, or to consult oracles.

5. **Συρακούσας**: The Attic form. The Doric was *Συράκοσαι*, in poetry sometimes *Συράκοσσαι*. By themselves and in Attic the people were called *Συρακόσιοι*: *Συρακούσιοι* is rarer.— **τοῦ ἐχομένου ἔτους**: 734 B.C. Elsewhere Thuc. uses *ἐπιγιγνόμενος* to denote immediate sequence of time, keeping *ἐχόμενος* for local proximity. As will be seen by comparing this passage with what follows, Thuc. gives the dates of most of the other Greek settlements in Sicily by reference to that of Syracuse (which fact has

led to the opinion that in these questions he adopted Antiochus of Syracuse as authority), but leaves the date of Syracuse entirely undetermined. — 6. **Ἀρχίας τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν**: Generally supposed to have belonged to the ruling clan of the Bacchiads, though no distinct statement to that effect is found. In the Parian marble he is called *δέκατος ἀπὸ Τημένου*, which would make him a descendant of Temenus, the founder of the Heracleid dynasty at Argos. Whether a Bacchiad or not, members of his family accompanied him, and dissatisfaction with the distribution of power at Corinth by the ruling families was probably the cause of the expedition. — 7. **τῆς νήσου**: Named Ortygia. — 9. **ἡ ἔξω**: Achradina, from *ἀχράς, -άδος*, "the place of the wild pear-tree. — **προστειχισθεῖσα**: "Joined (to it) by a wall." — **πολυάνθρωπος ἐγένετο** refers to the consolidated city; *ἡ ἔξω* is in apposition with the subject, though not co-extensive with it in meaning.

11. **ἔτει πέμπτῳ μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθείσας**: Cf. Lat. ab urbe condita. A rare form of expression in Attic. This gives 729 B.C. as the date of Leontini and Catana. — **Λεοντίνους**: Both town and people were so called. — 13. **αὐτοί**: "For themselves," i. e. "from among themselves." They thus avoided being a mere dependency of Naxos. "That the situation (of Catana) was well chosen is most strikingly proved by the fact that of all the Hellenic colonies hitherto named (Naxos, Leontini, Syracuse), Catana alone, in spite of repeated devastation by the volcano (Aetna), remains a large and important city." Holm.

Chap. 4. Further Account of the Greek Settlements in Sicily.

3. **Τρώτιλον**: Unknown. — 5. **ξυμπολιτεύσας** implies *μετοικήσας*: hence *αὐτόθεν* and *ἐς Λεοντίνους*. The Megarians are said to have been called in by Thucles to aid him against the Sicels, and to have been treacherously driven out six months afterwards. — **ἐκπεσών**, being in sense passive, is accompanied by *ὑπὸ αὐτῶν*. — 7. **ἀναστάντες**: "Driven out." — 8. **Μεγαρέας . . . τοὺς Ὑβλαίους**: Megara Hyblaea, or Megara, was the name of the town. The name of the people is put for that of their city.

10. **ὑπὸ Γέλωνος ἀνέστησαν**: Cf. *ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἐκπεσών*, l. 5. Gelon's reign in Syracuse began in 485 B.C.; the expulsion of the Megarians probably occurred in 483 B.C., and the founding of Megara consequently in 728 B.C. It is noticeable that this settlement, the only one for which the date is given with an approach to definiteness, is connected with the rest only by the indefinite phrase *κατὰ τὸν*

αὐτὸν χρόνον at the beginning of the chapter.—12. **ὕστερον ἢ αὐτούς οἰκῆσαι**: "After they had themselves settled (in Megara)." *αὐτούς* is in antithesis to *Σελινοῦντα*. "*αὐτούς* referring to the subject of the verb is irregular. The irregularity is sufficiently accounted for by the position of *αὐτούς* preceding the verb *κτίζουσι*, to the subject of which it refers." Jow. Had *αὐτοί* been used, it must have been placed either before *οἰκῆσαι* or after it; placed before *οἰκῆσαι*, it would have given an excessively awkward expression (not to speak of the hiatus *αὐτοὶ οἰκῆσαι*); placed after *οἰκῆσαι*, it would naturally be taken with *κτίζουσι*, and the antithesis to *Σελινοῦντα* would have been lost. For the inf. see G. M. T. § 106. 2. n. 3.—Megara having been founded in 728 B.C., Selinus was settled in 628.—14. **καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων τῆς μητροπόλεως οὔσης**: See *οἰκιστοῦ*, c. 3. l. 2, and note. One would have looked for *ὅς* here instead of *καί*. By making this clause co-ordinate with the principal clause, the fact that Pammilus came from Megara in Greece is emphasized. Observe, too, that the main idea to be conveyed is expressed by a participle.

15. **Γέλαν**: Of somewhat uncertain situation, near the modern Terranova.—17. **ἔτει πέμπτῳ καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ μετὰ Συρακουσῶν οἴκισιν**: i. e. 689 B.C. For the omission of the article with *οἴκισιν*, cf. c. 5. l. 11: *μετὰ Συρακουσῶν κτίσιν*. "In such expressions, when used to mark a date, the art. is regularly omitted." Kr.—18. **Γέλα**: Doric gen. from *Γέλας*. Now Fiume di Terranova. According to Steph. Byz. the river was so called *ὅτι πολλὴν πάχνην γεννᾷ, ταύτην γὰρ τῇ Ὀπικῶν φωνῇ καὶ Σικελῶν γέλαν λέγεσθαι*.—19. **τὸ χωρίον οὗ νῦν ἡ πόλις ἐστί**: *πόλις* here means the acropolis.—20. **Λίνδιοι**: named evidently after Lindus in Rhodes. The name of the people for that of the place; cf. *Μεγαρέας*, l. 8. Cf. Herod. 7. 153: *κτιζομένης Γέλης ὑπὸ Λινδίων τε τῶν ἐκ Ῥόδου καὶ Ἀντιφήμου*.

21. **ἔτεσι ἐγγύτατα ὀκτὼ καὶ ἑκατὸν μετὰ τὴν σφετέραν οἴκισιν**: In 581 B.C. For *ἐγγύτατα* with numbers, cf. c. 2. l. 31: *ἔτη ἐγγὺς τριακόσια*, c. 5. l. 9: *ἔτεσι ἐγγὺς εἴκοσι*, and l. 10: *ἔτεσιν ἐγγύτατα πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν*. These four passages furnish the only instances of this use of *ἐγγύς* in Thuc.; everywhere else in giving approximate numbers he uses *μάλιστα*.—22. **Ἀκράγαντα**: Lat. Agrigentum, modern Girgenti.

25. **Ζάγκλη**: On old coins ΔΑΝΚΛΕ.—26. **Κύμης**: Settled from, and named after, Cyme in Euboea. "The most ancient Greek city on the soil of Italy known to the memory of the Hellenes."

Its settlement must have taken place before the Eubocan Cyme ceased to be a town of importance, i. e. "at nearly the same time in which the emigration took place from Cyme to Aeolis." Curt. I. p. 465. — **Ὀπικία** for the older Greeks embraced Latium and Campania. — 28. **ξυγκατενείμαντο**: "shared in the allotment of the soil." Jow. A rare word. Plural, *πλῆθος* being collective. — 30. **ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ Κύμης**: Crataemenes, Paus. 4. 23. 3. — 33. **τὸ δὲ δρέπανον**: epexegetic *δέ*, "for." — 34. **αὐτοί**: The Cymaean and Euboean settlers. — 36. **Ἀναξίλας**: Rhegium was an Ionian colony, but Anaxilas was descended from Alcidamas, a Messenian, who had fled thither after the first Messenian war. — 37. **ξυμμίκτων ἀνθρώπων οἰκίσας**: *οἰκίσας* takes the gen. here after the analogy of *πληρώσας*. — These Samians sailed for Sicily after the taking of Miletus by the Persians (496 B.C.), intending to found a city at Calacta. While on their way they were persuaded by Anaxilas to seize Zancle. Hippocrates of Gela, summoned by the Zanclaeans, treacherously delivered the town to the Samians in return for a share in the plunder and captives: Herod. 6. 22 ff., who in 7. 164 erroneously attributes the change of name to these Samians. 493 B.C. is the date of the expulsion of the Zanclaeans. — The foundations of Zancle and of the next-mentioned colony of Himera are left without date by Thuc. Holm gives for Zancle 730 B.C.

Chap. 5. Further Account of the Greek Colonies.

1. **Ἱμέρα**: Founded 648 B.C., as appears from Diod. 13. 62. 4. — 2. **οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦλθον**: "The most that came were." — 4. **στάσει νικηθέντες**: "Beaten by the opposite faction." — 5. **μεταξὺ . . . ἐκράθη**: "Was mingled (so as to occupy a middle position) between," "was a mixture of." The Chalcidians were Ionians. — 8. **Ἄκραι**: Near the sources of the Anapus. — **ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρακούσας**: i. e. 664 B.C. The site of Casmenae has not been identified; its date is 644 B.C. — 9. **Καμάρινα**: founded 599 B.C. — 14. **Ἱπποκράτης**: Ruled from 498–491 B.C. His successor was Gelon. — **χρόνῳ ὕστερον** go together. — 15. **λύτρα . . . λαβὼν τὴν γῆν**: Herod., 7. 154, says that Syracuse was only saved from subjection by the intervention of Corinth and Corcyra, which resulted in a treaty giving Camarina to Hippocrates. Kr. finds here a contradiction between Herod. and Thuc.; but the only real difference is the natural one between a summary and a detailed account. — 18. **ἀνάστατος**: Here of the town; above of the inhabitants. —

19. **Γελῴων**: Dodwell's correction (founded on Diod. 11. 76) for *Γέλωνος*. It is generally adopted, but Jow. has returned to the MSS. reading.

Of the Greek colonies in Sicily, according to Thuc.'s account, the following were Ionic: Naxos, Leontini, and Catana, on the east coast; the following Dorian: Syracuse, Megara Hyblaea, Gela, Acrae, Casmenae, Selinus, Camarina, and Agrigentum, on the south and southeast coasts (Acrae somewhat inland); Zancle-Messana and Himera, on the northeast and north coasts, were of mixed origin.

Chap. 6. Envoys from Egesta Call upon Athens for Help against Selinus. Syracuse was Aiding Selinus and Aiming at the Conquest of all Sicily. This would Make her a Dangerous Rival of Athens and Valuable Ally to Sparta. Should Athens Invade Sicily now, Egesta could give Efficient Help in Money. Envoys are Sent to Sicily to Inquire into the State of Affairs and Report.

1. **Τοσαῦτα ἔθνη . . . καὶ ἐπὶ τοσήνδε οὖσαν αὐτήν**: "Such was the number of the nations who—, and such was the size of the island against which, etc."— 3. **τῇ ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει** must be joined in rendering with **ἐφιέμενοι**, since both give the reason of **ὥρμηντο**: "The true reason was their desire."— 4. **ἄρξαι**: "Sensu inchoativo." Stahl. G. M. T. § 27. n. 1.— **βοηθεῖν δὲ ἅμα εὐπρεπῶς βουλόμενοι**: "While (*δέ*) they speciously (*εὐπρεπῶς*) alleged their desire."— 5. **τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ξυγγενέσι**: *τοῖς Χαλκιδεῦσιν.* Schol. — **τοῖς προσγεγενημένοις ξυμμάχοις**: "The allies who had been added," i. e. to the *ξυγγενεῖς*. Not their "newly acquired allies," as Jow. renders. In 3. 86, besides the *ξυγγενεῖς*, i. e. Sicilian Greeks of Ionian descent, the Dorian Camarinaeans are mentioned as allies of Leontini, and consequently of Athens in its previous war on Syracuse; and in 3. 103 some Sicels are said to have joined them. Cf. l. 12: *τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ Λάχητος . . . ξυμμαχίαν.* These are the allies here meant, and the antithesis to *ξυγγενέσι* is *τοῖς προσγεγενημένοις ξυμμάχοις*, and not *ξυμμάχοις* alone. To alter *προσγεγενημένοις* to *προγ.*, as Stahl., followed by Clas. and Van Herw., has done, is therefore unnecessary.

8. **ἐς πόλεμον καθέστασαν**: **τοῖς Σελινουντίοις** goes with this as well as with **ὅμοροι ὄντες**. Cf. 3. 86: *ἐς πόλεμον ἀλλήλοις καθέστασαν.* — 9. **περί τε γαμικῶν τινῶν**: Only marriage between citizens of the same state was recognized as legal. The right of intermarriage,

where it existed, was the result of treaties, due to some peculiar circumstances affecting the contracting states. This dispute may have arisen about the terms or sense of some such treaty.— **ἀμφισβητήτου**: *ἀμφισβητήσιμος* is elsewhere the Attic form. Kr.— 11. **τῷ πολέμῳ**: "The war (already mentioned)."—12. **τὴν γενομένην . . . ξυμμαχίαν**: Curt. (III. p. 283, note) and others deny that Athens and Egesta were allies during the previous war in Sicily. But Nicias (c. 10. l. 23) says: *ἡμεῖς δὲ Ἐγεσταίοις δὴ οὖσι ξυμμάχοις ὡς ἀδικουμένοις ὀξέως βοηθοῦμεν*, and again (c. 13. l. 16): *καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ξυμμάχους μὴ ποιεῖσθαι, ὥσπερ εἰώθαμεν*. These passages clearly imply an existing alliance. That Egesta should have applied for help first to Agrigentum, Carthage, and even Syracuse, as we are told it did, was only the natural consequence of the distance of Athens and of the neglect she had shown of her Sicilian allies since the peace of Gela. Those who deny the alliance construe *Λεοντίνων* with *ξυμμαχίαν*, and understand this to mean an alliance between Egesta and Leontini. Cl. correctly brackets *Λεοντίνων*, as a gloss, explanatory of *τοῦ προτέρου πολέμου*.— 14. **ἀναμιμνήσκοντες** has here two accs.; more commonly the material object is put in the gen. — 16. **Λεοντίνους ἀναστήσαντες**: After the Athenians had ceased their attempts on Sicily, the aristocrats in Leontini called in the Syracusans and expelled the demos; after which they left the place themselves and went to Syracuse.

17. **γενήσονται . . . σχήσουσι, κίνδυνον εἶναι μὴ . . . ξυγκαθέλωσι**: G. M. T. § 74. 1. Thuc. probably uses the inds. *γενήσονται* and *σχήσουσι* and the subj. *ξυγκαθέλωσι* from a desire to retain in this, the most effective portion of their address, the exact words of the Egestaeans as nearly as the forms of indirect discourse would allow. The opt. would give to these words the appearance of a paraphrase. A similar effect might be produced in English by writing thus: They said that "if the Syracusans, who had already expelled the Leontines, should by successive conquests of the rest of the Athenian allies get possession of all Sicily," there was a risk that "they (the Syracusans) would join the Dorians," etc.— 18. **αὐτῶν**: *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*.— **διαφθείροντες . . . σχήσουσι**: "By successively subduing—shall (gradually) get possession of."— 20. **κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές, κ. τ. λ.**: "Out of a feeling of kinship and as colonists to their mother country." For *τὸ ξυγγενές*, see note on *τοῦ δρωμένου*, c. 16. l. 12.— 22. **ἐκείνων**: *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*.— 25. **σφῶν**: *τῶν Ἐγεσταίων*. Reflexive.— **ὄν**: Neuter.

28. **πέμψαι πρῶτον**: "First of all to send." Cf. c. 3. l. 4: *ἐφ' ᾧ*,

ὅταν ἐκ Σικελίας θεωροὶ πλέωσι, πρῶτον θύουσι.— 29. **ὥσπερ φασίν**: G. M. T. § 77. 1 (a). Cf. *ἐν ὅτῳ ἐστίν* just below.— 30. **τῷ κοινῷ**: "The public treasury."— **ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς**: The depositing of treasures in the temples for safe-keeping by the ancients is well known. Even the temple treasure proper could be borrowed by the state on payment of interest.— 31. **εἰσομένους**: Apparently only inserted to fill out the phrase and balance *σκεψομένους*, l. 29.

Chap. 7. Events in Greece. Hostilities between Sparta and Argos. Athens Attacks Perdiccas; Sparta's Vain Attempt to Give him Aid.

3. **πλὴν Κορινθίων**: Corinth, ever since the peace of Nicias, had kept aloof from all connection with either Sparta or Athens.— 4. **τῆς γῆς οὐ πολλήν**: This agreement in gender of the adjective with the partitive gen. that depends upon it is frequently found in Thuc. and also in Plato.— **ἔτεμον**: The regular word for devastating a country, i. e. cutting down its crops, felling its fruit-trees, etc.— **ἀνεκομίσαντό . . . κομίσαντες**: "Brought off with them (mid.), having brought some wagons along."— Orneae at Mantinea (418 B.C.) was with Argos against Sparta (5. 67). It must since have changed sides.— 6. **τοὺς Ἀργείων φυγάδας**: In the winter following Mantinea the oligarchic party in Argos brought about a truce with Sparta and immediately after overthrew the demos (5. 76, 81). But in summer, 417 B.C., the oligarchs were expelled, and took refuge at Phlius (5. 83); subsequently (5. 116) still others were driven out.— 7. **σπεισάμενοί τινα χρόνον**: The acc. of duration of time is thus used both with *σπένδομαι* and *σπονδὰς ποιοῦμαι*.— 8. **ὥστε** = *ἐφ' ᾧ τε*, G. M. T. § 98. 2.— 12. **ἐξελθόντες**: Portus's correction for *ἐξελθόντων*.

14. **οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνεῶν**: For *ἐν ταῖς Ὀρνεαῖς*, because of *ἐκδιδράσκουσιν*.— 16. **ἀνεχώρησαν** only applies to the Argives; *ἀπεστάλησαν*, or some such verb, must be supplied with *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*.— 18. **Μεθώνην τὴν ὅμορον Μακεδονίᾳ**: On the Thermaic gulf. There was another Methone in Magnesia and a third in Messenia.— 19. **σφῶν αὐτῶν** depends on *ἱππέας*.— 20. **Μακεδόνων . . . φυγάδας**: Partisans of the princes opposed to Perdiccas.— 21. **τὴν Περδίκκου**: sc. *γῆν*: a common ellipse.— 22. **τοὺς ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης**: To distinguish them from the Eubocan Chalcidians.— **δεχημέρους σπονδάς**: "Terminable at ten days' notice." Jow.

Chap. 8. The Envoys Return from Sicily. Expedition Resolved upon. Opposition of Nicias.

1. **Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους ἅμα ἦρι**: March, 415 B.C.— 3. **ἑξήκοντα τάλαντα . . . ὡς ἐς ἑξήκοντα ναῦς μηνὸς μισθόν**: i. e. a talent (6000 drachmae) per ship per month. A ship's crew was two hundred men; so that this would give each man a drachma a day, double the ordinary pay. **ὡς** goes with **μισθόν**.—7. **ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ**: These adjs. are predicates: "The other statements the Athenians heard were inviting and untrue, and (especially the statement) that, etc."— 10. **αὐτοκράτορας**: "With full powers" for deciding on all the details; Sicily was too distant to admit of the reference of such matters to the assembly at Athens. —In the inscription 182, Corpus Inscr. Att. (Berlin, 1873) the generals are named in the order: Alcibiades, Lamachus, Nicias.— 13. **ξυγκατοικίσαι** and **πρᾶξαι** (l. 15) are infs. of purpose, co-ordinate with *βοηθούς*: the object was "to aid Egesta, to re-establish Leontini, etc." *ξυγκατοικίσαι*, "to aid in settling." A portion of the Leontine aristocrats, dissatisfied with Syracuse, had seized Bricenniae, near the site of Leontini; here the bulk of the expelled demos joined them, and from here they made war on Syracuse.— **ἤν τι . . . τοῦ πολέμου**: *τοῦ πολέμου* depends on *περιγίγνηται*, and means "the main object of the war." The sense is: "If the prosecution of the main object of the war left them time or means for this." This is better than "If they gained any success in the war." For the mood, see G. M. T. § 77. 1 (a), and cf. *ὅπῃ ἂν γιγνώσκωσιν* (l. 15).— 15. **ὅπῃ ἂν γιγνώσκωσιν, κ. τ. λ.**: "As they should judge best for the interests of Athens."

16. **ἡμέρᾳ πέμπτῃ**: Art. omitted. Cf. 4. 90: *ἡμέρᾳ τρίτῃ*.— **ἐκκλησία . . . ἐγίγνετο**: *ἐγίγνετο* is here used as passive of *ἐποίουν*. Cf. l. 5: *ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες*.— 17. **καθ' ὅ τι χρὴ . . . ψηφισθῆναι** goes with *ἐκκλησία* and depends on *ὥστε βουλεύεσθαι* implied. "To consider how the equipment (already voted) of the ships was to be most quickly completed and what further supplies (viz. whatever the generals should desire) were to be voted." *ψηφισθῆναι* is pass. and depends on *ὅ τι χρή*, to be supplied from *καθ' ὅ τι χρή*. **εἴ του προσδέοιντο** is explanatory of *ὅ τι χρὴ ψηφισθῆναι*. For the moods, see G. M. T. § 77. 1 (a), cf. § 74, 1, n. 1.— 19. **ἀκούσιος μὲν . . . νομίζων δέ**: Nicias opposed the expedition from personal unwillingness and from anxiety for the public welfare. Plutarch (Alc. 18) says he was averse to being the colleague of Alcibiades.

— 21. προφάσει βραχείᾳ καὶ εὐπρεπεῖ: "On slight and (merely) specious grounds." — 22. μεγάλου ἔργου: i. e. the conquest of Sicily, implied in Σικελίας. — παρελθών: *παρέρχομαι* is the technical word for an orator's coming forward to address an assembly.

To speak in the assembly on a subject other than that for which the assembly had been called, or on one that had not been regularly brought before it, was illegal, and exposed the speaker to expulsion from the bema and even from the assembly; he might also be fined to the amount of fifty drachmae. Further, it was illegal to reopen a question already decided (cf. c. 14. l. 4). The depth of Nicias's conviction is proved by his so far overcoming his constitutional timidity as to commit such an illegal act.

Chap. 9. Nicias's Speech. We should Reconsider the Whole Subject of this Expedition.

1. The contrast between μήν and μέντοι may be brought out thus: "It is true, this assembly, etc."— 4. εἰ ἄμεινόν ἐστιν: "If it is well:" a regular formula, especially in consulting oracles.— 6. ἀλλοφύλοις: The Egestaeans. Cf. c. 2. — 7. καίτοι ἔγωγε καὶ τιμῶμαι ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου: Sc. *ἐκ τῶν πολέμων*. "To me personally war brings honor." Jow. Nicias answers the charge of self-seeking to which he exposed himself. — 8. νομίζων, κ. τ. λ.: A covert hit at Alcibiades.— 11. τὰ τῆς πόλεως = *τὴν πόλιν*: subject of ὀρθοῦσθαι.

12. ὅμως δέ: Opposition to *τιμῶμαι*. — 13. ἀλλὰ ᾗ ἂν γιγνώσκω βέλτιστα: Opposition to *παρὰ γνώμην*.— 14. πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους τοὺς ὑμετέρους: "Your character is such that my argument would have no weight, if I, etc." *πρός* = "with regard to," "considering."— 15. εἰ . . . παραινοίην: "If I should urge you (as I might)." By using the opt. the speaker suggests the argument as a possible one, though he does not use it because of the character of his audience.— 16. τοῖς ἑτοίμοις . . . κινδυνεύειν: "To risk what you have for what is problematic and future." *τοῖς ἑτοίμοις* (= *τοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν*) is dat. of respect. Cf. c. 47. l. 13: *τῇ πόλει μὴ κινδυνεύειν*. — 17. ὡς δέ: δέ answers *πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους*. "I will rather argue." Jow.— 18. κατασχεῖν: *κτήσασθαι*. Schol.— 19. διδάξω: "Endeavor to prove." *διδάσκω* is regularly so used by the orators.

Chap. 10. We have Enough to Occupy us at Home. This Expedition will but Expose us to Renewed Attacks from our Enemies here.

1. **Φημὶ γάρ**: Emphatic: "For I tell you that, not content with leaving behind you in Greece numerous foes, you desire by this expedition to Sicily to provoke new ones to come hither to attack you (*ἐπαγαγέσθαι*)."— 3. **τὰς ... σπονδάς**: The peace of Nicias.— 5. **ἐνθένδε ... ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων**: Alcibiades and the Spartan ephors, Cleobulus and Xenares.— 6. **αὐτά**: *τὰ περὶ τὰς σπονδάς.* "Managed the business."— 7. **ἀξιόχρεῳ δυνάμει** goes with **σφαλέντων.**— **ταχεῖαν**: Emphatic position.— 8. **οἷς ... ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος ἢ ἡμῖν κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐγένετο**: "Since it was forced upon them under circumstances that brought more disgrace to them than to us;" lit. "Since it came to them by compulsion from more shameful circumstances than (it came) to us. **διὰ ξυμφορῶν** refers especially to the disaster at Sphacteria. "*ἐγένετο* alone would mark the involuntary nature of Sparta's action in the matter, but the phrase *κατ' ἀνάγκην* further emphasizes it." Cl. For *ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος*, cf. *ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, ἐκ τῶν παρόντων*, etc. The rel. clause is causal.— 10. **ἔπειτα** answers **πρῶτον.** Notice the change from a rel. to an independent clause, though the latter also expresses reason.— **τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα**: Sparta had not surrendered Amphipolis, as agreed in the treaty, and Athens still held Pylos.

12. **οἱ μέν**: The Corinthians, 5. 115: *Κορίνθιοι ἐπολέμησαν ἰδίων τινῶν διαφόρων ἕνεκα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.*— 13. **οἱ δὲ καί**: The Boeotians (5. 26) and the Thracian Chalcidians (c. 7).— 14. **καὶ αὐτοί** belongs only to **κατέχονται,** not to **δεχημέροις σπονδαῖς κατέχονται.** They resemble Sparta in keeping peace, but not in their fashion of doing so.— 16. **ὅπερ νῦν σπεύδομεν**: Sc. dividing our forces. — **πάνυ ἄν**: G. M. T. § 42. 3. — 17. **ἂν ἐτιμήσαντο**: If they could have induced them.— 18. **τινα**: "One," i. e. "we." A frequent use of *τις* to denote a definite person we do not care to name.— 19. **αὐτά**: "These things." Cf. c. 2. l. 5: *περὶ αὐτῶν*, note. — **μετεώρῳ τῇ πόλει**: *τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ὁρμούσης. μετενήνεκται δὲ τὸ ὄνομα ἀπὸ τῶν πλοίων τῶν μήπω ὡρμισμένων.* Schol.— **τῇ πόλει** is Kr.'s correction for *τε πόλει.*— **ἀξιοῦν**: "Be rash enough to."— 20. **πρὶν ... βεβαιωσώμεθα**: *ἄν* omitted.— 21. **εἰ Χαλκιδῆς γε**: "Since the fact is." *εἰ* with the ind. often introduces an admitted fact and may be rendered

"since."— **ἔτη τοσαῦτα**: Since 432 B.C.— 22. **ἄλλοι τινές**: "Others I could name." Who are meant is unknown. — **κατὰ τὰς ἠπείρους**: "In various parts of the continent." Arn.

23. **ἡμεῖς δὲ . . . βοηθοῦμεν**: "But we are eager to help the Egestaeans, forsooth, our (precious) allies, who, of course (*ὡς*), are suffering wrong." *δή* and *ὡς* are ironical. *δέ* affects the whole clause; the contrast is between *βοηθοῦμεν* and *χρὴ σκοπεῖν*, between what we are doing and what we ought to do.— 25. **ἀδικούμεθα** is contrasted with *ὡς ἀδικουμένοις*, as *ἔτι μέλλομεν ἀμύνεσθαι* is with *ὀξέως βοηθοῦμεν*.

Chap. 11. Sicily Subdued, we could hardly Keep it. Syracuse, with a Sicilian Empire of her own, will Think Twice before Aiding to Break up Ours. At the most we cannot Afford More than a Mere Demonstration. Sparta is Watching her Chance. Self-defence, and not Defence of Egesta should be our Aim.

1. **τοὺς μέν**: The Chalcidians. — **κατεργασάμενοι κἂν κατάσχοιμεν**: "Keep as well as bring in subjection."— 2. **τῶν δ'**: The Sicilians.— **εἰ καί**: For the difference between *εἰ καί* and *καὶ εἰ*, see L. and S., *καί*.— **διὰ πολλοῦ γε καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων**: "By reason of their distance even more than their numbers." *γε* lays special stress on the distance.— 4. **ὧν** depends on **κρατήσας**. Conditional rel.— 5. **μὴ κατορθώσας** can have no connection either grammatically or in sense with the rel. This is therefore an independent clause, and yet the conditional force of the rel. affects it, as *μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ . . . ἔσται* shows. — **μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρίν**: Sc. in a worse position. Cf. Lat. similis atque.

6. **ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσ**: "In their present condition," i. e. as long as their separate towns are autonomous. After these words *οὐ δεινοὶ εἶναι* must be supplied from *ἧσσον δεινοί*. The sense is: "As things actually are in Sicily, I see no danger to be apprehended from the Siceliotes, and there would be still less in my opinion if, etc."— 9. *νῦν* = *ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι*: a frequent sense.— **ἔλθοιεν**: Sc. *ἐφ' ἡμᾶς*. — **Λακεδαιμονίων χάριτι**: Cf. 3. 95: *τῶν Μεσσηνίων χάριτι πεισθείς*, which is perhaps the full expression.— 10. **εἰκὸς . . . στρατεῦσαι**: About equivalent to *στρατεύσαιεν ἄν*. Cf. G. M. T. § 54. 2 (b).— **ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχήν**: "Empire against empire."

11. **ᾧ γὰρ ἂν . . . ἀφέλωνται, εἰκὸς . . . καθαιρεθῆναι**: G. M. T. § 20, n. 1 and n. 2; especially examples under n. 1. *εἰκὸς*

καθαιρεθῆναι (with which *ἡμᾶς* is to be supplied from *ἡμετέραν*) is equivalent to a fut. ind. Kr. would write *ᾧ γὰρ . . . ἀφέλοιντο*: but the subj. is preferable as marking the great probability of the overthrow of Athens, if the unlikely supposition (opt.) of Syracusan conquest of Sicily and subsequent alliance with Sparta should be realized.— 13. **διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ** is slightly different from *τῷ αὐτῷ*. "Whatever dangers threaten the Athenian empire from the union of Sparta and Syracuse would equally threaten a Syracusan empire from the union of Sparta and Athens. The union, of course, is in the one case voluntary, in the other involuntary." Jow.— **καθαιρεθῆναι**: "*εἰκός* regularly takes the aor. inf. (never fut.) where the simple occurrence of a future event is to be expressed." Cl., note on 1. 81. — **ἡμᾶς δ'**: In emphatic contrast to **Σικελιῶται** above.— 15. **ἔπειτα δέ**: answers *μάλιστα μέν*.— 16. **δι' ὀλίγου**: Time. Take it with **ἀπέλθοιμεν**.— 18. **εἰ δὲ σφαλεῖμεν**: Optativorum in *ην* dualem et pluralem a veteribus Atticis ubique contractum esse et Heraclides apud Eust. ad Hom. Od. 21. 195 docet et poetarum scaenicorum usus ostendit. Stahl, note to 3. 44. The opposition to *εἰ μὴ ἀφικοίμεθα* and *εἰ δι' ὀλίγου ἀπέλθοιμεν* is found in the plan that had been adopted and Nicias was opposing. This, as sufficiently present to the minds of his hearers, he did not feel obliged to make express mention of. The supposition of success he leaves out as altogether improbable.

19. **ὅπερ**: i. e. contempt for one who has failed.— 21. **αὐτῶν** depends on *περιγεγενῆσθαι*.— **πρὸς ἃ . . . τὸ πρῶτον**: "In view of your fears in the beginning."— 23. **πρὸς τὰς τύχας**: "In view of (on account of) their *mis*fortunes." — 24. **τὰς διανοίας** is acc. of specification. See note on *τοὺς Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ*, c. 2. l. 28. "Surpassing (the enemy) in your plans."— 25. **ἄλλο τι . . . ἢ . . . σκοπεῖν**: "Do nothing but watch." An elliptical phrase; in full, *ἄλλο τι ποιεῖν ἢ σκοπεῖν*.— 27. **τὸ . . . ἀπρεπές**: Cf. c. 16. l. 12: *τοῦ δρωμένου*.— **ὅσῳ . . . μελετῶσιν**: "Inasmuch as their supreme aim is, and for the longest time has been, a reputation for valor." — 31. **δι' ὀλιγαρχίας**: Sparta, oligarchic herself, supported that party in all Greek cities, as Athens did the democratic. A more telling argument than this allusion to the oligarchic policy of Sparta Nicias could hardly have found.

Chap. 12. Aid not Foreigners who may Ruin, but will not Thank you; nor be Persuaded by Young Men who would Risk the State for their Personal Advantage.

1. **ἀπὸ νόσου μεγάλης**: For a description of the plague, see Thuc. 2. 45, Curt. III. p. 67 ff. That this is not an exaggeration of the speaker's appears from the similar words of Thuc. in c. 26. — 2. With **πολέμου** supply *μεγάλου*. — 3. **τοῖς σώμασιν**: "In men," "in numbers." For the art. cf. Xen. Anab. 7. 1. 28: *Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν συμμάχων ὑπαρχόντων*. — 4. **δίκαιον ἐνθάδε εἶναι** depends on some verb like *νομίζειν*, implied in *μεμνῆσθαι*. The change from *ὅτι* to the inf. in indirect discourse is frequent. *ἐνθάδε* is emphasized by its peculiar position. — 5. **φυγάδων** properly only applies to the Leontines; but it suits the speaker's purpose to apply it to the Egestaeans as well. **τῶνδε** is contemptuously emphasized by its position. — **οἷς τό τε ψεύσασθαι . . . ξυναπολέσαι**: "To whom skilful lying is useful, and whom it suits at their neighbor's risk, at the cost of nothing but words to themselves (*αὑτῶν*), to obtain success and forget the gratitude that is due (*ἀξίαν*), or, in case of failure, to involve their friends in their own destruction." — 6. **τῷ κινδύνῳ**: dat. of instrument both with *κατορθώσαντες* and *πταίσαντες*. **ὁ πέλας** (in later Greek **ὁ πλησίον**) = "one's neighbor." — **αὐτῶν**: Bekker, for *αὐτούς*. — 8. **ξυναπολέσαι** depends on *χρήσιμον*, which word must be rendered twice, as above; cf. c. 1. l. 4: *ἄπειροι ὄντες* and note on *ὅτι ἀνηροῦντο*. — 9. **τις**: Alcibiades.

11. **νεώτερος ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν**: "Rather young for command." Cf. 7. 67. l. 17: *ἀργότεραι ἐς τὸ δρᾶν*. The common expression *νεώτερος ἢ ὥστε ἄρχειν* = "too young to command." This clause goes with *ἄσμενος αἱρεθείς*, while *τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μόνον σκοπῶν* is explained by *ὅπως θαυμασθῇ . . . καὶ ὠφεληθῇ*, which clause has the appearance of an afterthought that has been inserted in the wrong place. — In **ὅπως θαυμασθῇ . . . καὶ ὠφεληθῇ**, the remoter aim is put first, the acquisition of the necessary means afterwards. — **ἀπὸ ἱπποτροφίας** gives the source and hence the cause. — 12. **πολυτέλειαν**: Cf. Xen. Hi. 11. 5: *τὸ πάντων κάλλιστον καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατον νομιζόμενον ἐπιτήδευμα, ἁρματοτροφίαν*. — **ὠφεληθῇ τι ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς**: "Military commands and places in the public administration were regular roads to wealth." Boeckh, Publ. Econ. of Athens (2d Germ. ed. I. p. 633).

13. **μηδὲ τούτῳ**: "Not for this man either," i. e. no more for him

than for the foreigner. — **ἐμπαράσχητε . . . ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι**: "Give him the means—to shine in it," sc. *ἱπποτροφίᾳ*. The *ἐν* in *ἐμπαράσχητε* is only an anticipation of that in *ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι*. Perhaps *ἱπποτροφίαν* should be supplied after *ἐμπαράσχητε*, cf. 7. 56. l. 21: *τὴν πόλιν ἐμπαράσχητε προκινδυνεῦσαι*. As to the display of Alcibiades, see Curt. III. p. 330 ff.— 16. **νεωτέρους** is Pluygers' correction for *νεωτέρῳ*, the case of which is hard to explain and the number strange, placed as it is between *τοιούτους* and *οὕς* (c. 13. l. 1). Kr. proposes *νεωτέρως*: but this would be repeated in *ὀξέως* (= "promptly"). — 17. **μεταχειρίσαι**: This verb, commonly dep. mid., is always act. in Thuc.

Chap. 13. Let not the Taunts of such Men Influence your Vote. Let Sicily Take Care of Itself, and the Egestaeans Finish the War as they Began it — without us; and let us hereafter Choose our Allies more carefully.

1. **οὕς**: The antecedent is *νεωτέρους*. — **παρακελευστούς**: *οἱ ἐκ παρακελεύσεως καὶ παρακλήσεως συλλαμβάνοντες καὶ συστασιάζοντες*. Photius, Lex. s. v. His political followers, who would vote as he should give the word. — 3. **ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι**: "I urge (you) on the other hand (*ἀντι*)." — **μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι**: "Not out of false shame to fear." Equivalent to a verb of fearing.— **εἴ τῳ τις . . . τῶνδε**: For the sake of greater effect Alcibiades would seem to have distributed his followers throughout the assembly. — 4. **ὅπως . . . δόξει**: G. M. T. § 46. n. 2.— 5. **ὅπερ . . . πάθοιεν**: "As is the case perhaps with them (*οἱ νεώτεροι*)." **αὐτοί** = *ἐκεῖνοι*: the context and the stress of the speaker's voice would make the reference clear.— 6. **δυσέρωτας εἶναι**: "Have a desperate craving." Jow. Cf. Xen. Oec. 12. 13: *οἱ τῶν ἀφροδισίων δυσέρωτες*.— 8. **μέγιστον τῶν πρίν**: According to Greek idiom a superl. where a compar. would be more logical.— **κίνδυνον ἀναρρίπτω** is a phrase taken from dice. Cf. *κύβος ἀνερρίφθη*, Menander. The acc. is cognate.— 9. **ἀντιχειροτονεῖν**: Votes in the assembly were mostly by show of hands. Secret ballots were taken only on questions affecting the personal interests of individuals.

11. **τῷ τε Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ**: The Greek states were as jealous of foreign ships of war in their harbors as of foreign soldiers in their country. Arn.— 12. **διὰ πελάγους**: "Straight across sea." Opposed to *παρὰ γῆν*. — 13. **καθ' αὑτοὺς ξυμφέρεσθαι**: "Settle their own affairs." Depends on *ψηφίζεσθαι*: so do *εἰπεῖν* and *μὴ ποιεῖσθαι* below. — 14. **καὶ ξυνῆψαν . . . καὶ καταλύεσθαι**: Only

the second καί can be rendered in English. Greek idiom allows the καί to be placed both in the rel. and in the antecedent clause, or in either; English idiom admits "also" only in the antecedent.

Chap. 14. Let the Chairman then Put the Matter to the Vote and Save the State, though he Break the Law.

1. πρύτανι: "Chairman," commonly called ἐπιστάτης.— As ἡγεῖ and βουλεῖ are the corresponding words, τε should properly follow ἡγεῖ. Its unwonted position and enclitic nature give great emphasis to κήδεσθαι.— 2. γενέσθαι πολίτης ἀγαθός: "Prove yourself a good citizen." Cf. Herod. 7. 224: καὶ Λεωνίδης ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ πίπτει, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἄριστος.— 3. γνώμας προτίθει: "Lay before (the assembly for) discussion," "Lay the question before them." Cf. λόγους διδόναι.— 4. ἀναψηφίσαι: "Bring again to the vote." See note at the end of c. 8.— τὸ μὲν λύειν: Acc. of specification. The subject of σχεῖν is σε, as ἰατρὸς ἂν γενέσθαι proves. "The illegality will not expose you to accusation, seeing it will be done in the presence of so many witnesses;" the idea is: your patriotic motive will be so evident and so easily proved that you run no risk of being arraigned for the illegal act.— 6. κακῶς, Omitted in most MSS. and edd., is necessary not merely because "neque enim civitas medico eget, quod consilium aliquod, sed quod malum consilium cepit" (Stahl), but especially because it sums up in one word the whole speech of Nicias and at the same time furnishes a strong plea for the illegal step he would have the chairman take.— 7. τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὃς ἄν: A frequent idiom: ὃς ἄν = ἄν τις.— 8. ἑκὼν εἶναι: G. M. T. § 100. n. 2.

Chap. 15. But few Speakers Side with Nicias. Alcibiades Leads the Opposition from Personal Motives. Feelings of the Athenians towards Alcibiades.

1. τῶν Ἀθηναίων παριόντες: παριόντων would have been looked for. Cf. παρελθών, c. 8. l. 22. The opposite of παριέναι is καταβαίνειν.— 3. καὶ ἀντέλεγον: "Even went so far as to speak against it."— ἐνῆγε: Cf. the English, "pushed the matter."— 5. τῷ τε Νικίᾳ: τε corresponds to καὶ μάλιστα below.— ὧν . . . καὶ ὅτι: "Because he was—and because, etc." Note the change from causal participle to ὅτι, and also the change of subject; ἐμνήσθη: Sc. ὁ Νικίας.— ἐς τὰ ἄλλα διάφορος τὰ πολιτικά: "In general his political opponent." Lit. "In other matters, too (and not merely on

this question), etc." *τὰ πολιτικά* is acc. of specification.— 7. **ἐπιθυμῶν** repeats *βουλόμενος*, and is added to bring out more clearly the double motive, desire of command and hope of success for his personal views.— 8. **δι' αὐτοῦ**: Sc. *τοῦ στρατηγῆσαι*.

10. **ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν**: As *ἀξίωμα* corresponds to the pass. *ἀξιοῦμαι*, *ὑπό* with gen. is natural.— 11. **ἐπιθυμίαις . . . ἐχρῆτο**: "He cherished desires." A constant use of *χράομαι*, for which no single word can be found in English.— 14. **τὸ μέγεθος τῆς τε κατὰ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα . . . ἐς τὴν δίαιταν**: "The extent of his personal excesses in his mode of life." *ἑαυτοῦ* scriptum est, quia dicitur *ἐς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα παρανομεῖ*. Stahl. Van Herw. would reject *κατὰ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα*, and Weidner *ἐς τὴν δίαιταν*: but such superfluous words are common in Thuc.— 16. **(τὸ μέγεθος) . . . τῆς διανοίας ὧν . . . ἔπρασσεν**: "The vastness of plan displayed in all his undertakings in whatever business he was engaged." *ὧν καθ' ἓν ἕκαστον = καθ' ἓν ἕκαστον τούτων ἅ*: *ἃ ἔπρασσεν* = "his schemes," not, as Jow. renders, "his actions." *ἐν ὅτῳ γίγνοιτο* is a general condition.— 18. **δημοσίᾳ κράτιστα διαθέντι . . . ἀχθεσθέντες**: "Though as an officer (*δημοσίᾳ*) his administration in war was excellent, all were vexed at him because of his private (*ἰδίᾳ*) practices." *διαθέντι* (all MSS. but one have *διαθέντα*) depends on *ἀχθεσθέντες*: *τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασι* is dat. of reason.

21. **τότε δ' οὖν**: "At this time, as I was saying." *δέ* joins this clause to the foregoing, while *οὖν* resumes the narrative, interrupted by the digression as to Alcibiades.

Chap. 16. I have a Just Title to Command. At Olympia I Incurred the Envy of my Fellow-citizens, but I Raised the Credit of Athens Abroad. Proud I have a Right to be; the Brilliant ever Earn the Envy of Contemporaries and the Admiration of Posterity. My Public Policy has Forced Sparta to a Modest Attitude.

1. **προσήκει μοι**: Because of my family.— **ἑτέρων = ἢ ἑτέροις**. Rare.— 3. **καθήψατο**: "Attacked." Cf. c. 82. l. 2: *τοῦ δὲ Συρακοσίου καθαψαμένου*.— **ἄξιος νομίζω εἶναι**: Because of my own deeds.— 4. **ἐπιβόητος**: "Cried out against." Cf. *ἐπιβοώμενος* below (l. 30).— 6. **ὑπὲρ δύναμιν** is an addition explanatory of *μείζω*: cf. c. 15. l. 15: *ἐς τὴν δίαιταν*. "Great beyond its (real) power."— 7. **τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπεῖ τῆς Ὀλυμπίαζε θεωρίας**: *τῷ διαπρεπεῖ τῆς ἐμῆς θεωρίας* would seem more natural. For *Ὀλυμπίαζε*, cf. our expression: "a deputation to Olympia." For an account of this

theory, see Gr. VII. p. 52 ff. The date was probably Ol. 90, 420 B.C. — 8. **ἐλπίζοντες καταπεπολεμῆσθαι**: Verbs of hoping and of fearing may be used of events not strictly future, but not surely known to have occurred or to be occurring. — 9. **καθῆκα**: *καθίημι* is the technical term for "entering for a race." — 10. **ἐνίκησα**: In the ode written by Euripides (Plut. Alc. 11) in honor of these victories, the poet says: *ἅρματα πρῶτα δραμεῖν καὶ δεύτερα καὶ τρίτα.*

11. **τἆλλα ἀξίως, κ. τ. λ.**: The thank-offerings to Zeus Olympius for the victories, the banquet in honor of them, etc. According to Plutarch (Alc. 11) Ephesus furnished his tent, Chios victims and feed for his horses, Lesbos wine. — **νόμῳ . . . ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου**: "A new disguise of the old opposition between λόγῳ and ἔργῳ." Jow. For *τοῦ δρωμένου*, cf. *τῷ διαπρεπεῖ* above (l. 7). This use of neuter adjs. and parts. in place of abstract expressions is a favorite practice with Thuc. "It is a lively form of expression, which presents the quality as an active principle and not as an abstraction." Weil, note to Eur. Hipp. 248, where *τὸ μαινόμενον* is found opposed to *τὸ ὀρθοῦσθαι γνώμην*, Eur. Hec. 29: *τῷ θυμουμένῳ* (= *τῷ θυμῷ*). — 15. **αὕτη**, instead of *ταῦτα*, agrees with the predicate *ἰσχύς*.

16. **ἢδ' ἄνοια**: Go. for *διάνοια* of MSS. *ἀλλ' οὖν τῇ πόλει οὐκ ἄχρηστός ἐστιν ἡ ἄνοια.* Schol. — 18. **μέγα φρονοῦντα**: Sc. *τινά*, *μέγα φρονέω* = "to think big." — **ἴσον εἶναι**: "To be (in one's own opinion) on the common level of mankind," "to behave as in no way superior to others." — 19. **πρὸς οὐδένα . . . ἰσομοιρεῖ**: Sc. "finds no one to share his misfortunes with." — **ἀλλ' ὥσπερ . . . προσαγορευόμεθα**: "Had the words been *ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τοὺς δυστυχοῦντάς τις οὐ προσαγορεύει*, the connection with what follows would have been clearer." Jow. *δυστυχέω* denotes a constant persecution of fate; *κακῶς πράσσω*, a passing condition.

22. **ἢ τὰ ἴσα . . . ἀνταξιούτω**: "Let him claim [from others (*ἀντι*)] equality only if he is willing to grant it." Jow. The idea of this difficult passage is: It is no wrong for a man, when he has anything to be proud of, to hold himself aloof from others, since, when in misfortune, he is forced to do so: so far from it (*ἀλλά*), the right thing is for you to submit to that haughtiness on the part of the more fortunate which you visit upon the less fortunate. If this does not please you, one other course is left: treat all others as your equals and demand like treatment for yourselves. *ἀλλά* (l. 19) opposes the idea of complaint implied

in *ἄδικον*. — 23. **τοὺς τοιούτους**: *τοὺς εὐτυχοῦντας*. — **ἔν τινος λαμπρότητι**: "Brilliancy of any kind." — 24. **ἐν μὲν τῷ . . . βίῳ**: In aetate quae incidat in suorum tempora. Pop. *μέν* answers *τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα*. — 25. **ξυνόντας**: "When in contact with them." — 27. **καὶ μὴ οὔσης**: "Even though unfounded." — 28. **αὔχησιν περί**: Cf. *αὐχεῖν περί τινος*. — **ὡς οὐ περί** = *ὡς περὶ οὐκ*. *ὡς* is subjective; "judging them not to be." The sense of the whole passage is: Such men are disliked by their contemporaries, but, when they are dead, men are ready to make pretensions, however unfounded, to relationship with them, and their countries are proud of them, regarding them not as foreigners and wrong-doers, but as citizens who have done glorious deeds. — 29. **ὧν**: The antecedent is the whole idea presented in the foregoing sentence. "These are my aspirations." Jow.

31. **Πελοποννήσου . . . τὰ δυνατώτατα**: Argos, Elis, and Mantinea. Though Alcibiades does not say so (this is intentional), there was a league between these states and Athens, and there were Athenian troops at Mantinea. See Curt. III. p. 306 ff., Gr. VII. p. 45 ff. — 33. **ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν**, for *μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ*, as if Thuc. had *ἐς ἀγῶνα κατέστησα* in his mind. — 34. **ἀγωνίσασθαι**: The inf. is used with *καθίστημι* also in 2. 84. — 35. **οὐδέπω καὶ νῦν βεβαίως θαρσοῦσι**: Thuc. (5. 75) gives a different statement of his own, viz. that by this one victory the Spartans completely retrieved the reputation they had lost at Pylos and Sphacteria.

Chap. 17. Avail yourselves both of my Rashness and of Nicias's Good Luck. The Sicilians have no Patriotism, no Organization, nor even the Numbers Report gives them. The Peloponnesians may Attack us by Land, but our Fleet, to which we owe our Empire, is Invincible.

3. **ὡμίλησε** is generally explained as = *ὁμιλήσασα ἔπραξε*. Jow. and Arn. render: "Thus did my youth, etc., deal with;" Cl., "This league did my youth, etc., bring about;" Boehme, "Sustained these relations," "carried on these negotiations." I prefer to take *ταῦτα* both with *ὡμίλησε* and with *ἔπεισε*: "Such was the attitude my youth and seemingly unnatural folly assumed towards the Peloponnesian power in suitable speeches, and not only so (*τε*), but such, too, was its persuasiveness by force of trust-inspiring passion;" i. e. this was my attitude, an attitude not confined to words, but carried into effect by persuasive energy. *λόγοις τε πρέπουσιν ὡμίλησε* is contrasted with *καὶ ὀργῇ*

ἔπεισε: a contrast something like the common one of λόγῳ and ἔργῳ. τὴν Πελοποννησίων δύναμιν is Sparta. ὁμιλέω may be used of hostile, as well as friendly intercourse. Hostility to Sparta was a safe boast to make at Athens just at this time.— 4. πεφόβησθε: Reiske, for πεφοβῆσθαι of MSS. G. M. T. § 18. 2. n. 2.— 5. ἀκμάζω μετ' αὐτῆς: Sc. τῆς νεότητος, "am in the height of my youthful vigor."— 7. ὡς . . . ἐσόμενον: "Fearing (ὡς) it will be." —8. πολυανδροῦσιν: A rare word.

9. τῶν πολιτειῶν goes with ἐπιδοχάς, as well as with μεταβολάς. Alcibiades is grossly exaggerating. For the condition of Sicily at this time, see Gr. VII. chap. 57, Curt. III. p. 260 ff.— 10. ἐπιδοχή is the "acceptance of something new." Note the omission of the art. with ἐπιδοχάς: "In the case of two or more nouns in the same construction and closely connected, where the definite article might logically be used with each, actual English usage is as follows: The article with the second or third word is omitted (1) very often in the case of words synonymous or nearly so; (2) very often in the case of words of different meanings; (3) sometimes in the case of words of opposite meanings; (4) not unfrequently where the form of expression distinctly implies two things; (5) regularly where the first noun has an adjective qualifying two or more; (6) sometimes where each noun has its own adjective or qualifying noun. The omission of the article in Greek has about the same range as in English, but the instances of it are less numerous." Prof. Short, Am. Phil. Journ. IV. p. 254 ff.— δι' αὐτό: On account of the unsettled condition of the various governments.— 12. τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ is subj. of ἐξήρτυται understood. — νομίμοις κατασκευαῖς: Fortifications, roads, bridges, and the like.

13. ὅ τι . . . ἑτοιμάζεται: The idea is: so uncertain is the state of affairs that every man keeps in view the possibility of exile, and is busy providing himself with means against that event by plundering the state. The main idea is not, as Jow. would have it, in λαβών, but in οἰκήσειν ἄλλην γῆν.— ὅ τι depends on λαβών. As is often the case with ὅστις, it has a plural antecedent, ταῦτα. — ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν, "by persuasive speech," and στασιάζων, "by party violence," express the means of λαβών.—"But what he thinks will give him the means of living elsewhere in case of ill-success (in his general plans), that he furnishes himself with, taking it from the public funds either through persuasive speech or through party violence." Ill-success means banishment. For

clearness I have taken λαβών out of the rel. clause. This may be an allusion to the Syracusan petalism, similar in purpose to Attic ostracism, and to its abuse, which drove men of position from politics.— 16. **μιᾷ γνώμῃ** exactly = *κοινῶς*.— 19. **καὶ μήν**: "Nay, more." See L. and S. s. v. *μήν*.— 20. **οὔτ' . . . οὔτε**: Paratactic instead of hypotactic construction. Logic would require: *καὶ μὴν οὐδ' . . . ὥσπερ οὐδ' οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες*.— 22. **αὐτοὺς ἐψευσμένη**: "Having falsely represented them." Sc. *τοὺς ὁπλίτας*.— 23. **ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ**: These words give Thuc.'s conception of the war, not that of Alcibiades; for the war, as then regarded, was at an end by virtue of the peace of Nicias. But Thuc. is only giving the substance of what Alcibiades said, and may easily have used a phrase, natural enough to himself, though hardly in character at the time, especially when it does not affect the argument.

25. **βαρβάρους** [**τε**]: This *τε* has nothing to correspond to. It may easily have been inserted by a corrector, who, overlooking *τά τε ἐκεῖ*, supposed this clause to be contrasted with *καὶ ἐνθάδε*. — 27. **ἐπικωλύσει**: "Stand in the way to prevent." Cf. Xen. Oec. 8. 4: *πῶς γὰρ ἂν πορευθείησαν, ἐάν, ἔχοντες οὕτως, ἐπικωλύσωσιν ἀλλήλους, ὁ μὲν βαδίζων τὸν τρέχοντα, ὁ δὲ τρέχων τὸν ἑστηκότα.* A rare word. — 28. **οἱ γὰρ πατέρες . . . τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκτήσαντο**: "In the period from 476 to 449, consequently Athens was at war with Hellenic and barbarian foes at once." Cl.— 32. **οὔτε ἀνέλπιστοί πω**: "Never had they less hope."— 33. **εἴ τε . . . ἔρρωνται**: *τε* answers to *οὔτε*. "And if (as I am willing to admit) they have mustered up enough courage." The subj., which Kr. would prefer, would weaken the expression.— **τὸ . . . ἐσβάλλειν**: acc. of specification with *ἱκανοί*.

Chap. 18. We have no Plea for Refusing this Request. Our Empire was Won and can only be Maintained by an Active Readiness to Help all who Call upon us. Success may Give us Dominion over all Hellas; Defeat cannot greatly Injure us. What we Need now is that Union of Counsels that has made us Great.

1. **τί** goes with *λέγοντες* and *σκηπτόμενοι*. *ἤ* would have been looked for before *λέγοντες*: before *αὐτοί*, it contrasts "arguments to satisfy themselves" with "excuses to satisfy the allies."— 2. **μή**: L. and S. s. v. *μή*, C. I. b. *μὴ βοηθοῖμεν* is a repetition of *ἀποκνοῖμεν* in a form more suited to the Egestaeans (as *σκηπτόμενοι* is of *λέγοντες*).— 4. **ἀντιτίθημι**, ordinarily "to compare," means

here "to oppose (their requests)," "raise the objection."— 5. **προσεθέμεθα αὐτούς**: "Join them to us;" more common is *προστίθεμαί τινι*, "join myself to."— 8. **ἦρξαν** = *ἀρχὴν ἐκτήσαντο*. G. M. T. § 19. n. 1. — **παραγιγνόμενοι, κ. τ. λ.**: Explains *οὕτως*. — 9. **βαρβάροις**: So Nicias had called the Egestaeans (c. 11. l. 30). — 10. **πάντες**: Like Nicias. — **φυλοκρινοῖεν**: "Make distinctions of race." *κυρίως τὸ τὰς φυλὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι διακρίνειν*: Bekker, Anecdota, I. p. 71. — 11. The first **ἄν** belongs to *προσκτώμενοι*. — 13. **μή πως**: G. M. T. § 45. n. 3. Jow. cites in support of the MSS. *μὴ ὅπως* (for *ὅπως μή*), 1. 91: *οὐ γὰρ οἷον τ' εἶναι μὴ ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευῆς . . . βουλεύεσθαι*, but *μή* here qualifies *ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευῆς* ("except on condition of, etc.")— 14. **ταμιεύεσθαι**: "Cast up accurately (steward like)."— 16. **μὴ ἀνιέναι**: "Let go," sc. our subjects. — 17. **τό** belongs to *εἶναι*.— **αὐτοῖς** = *ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς*.— 19. **τοῖς ἄλλοις** depends on *ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ*. — 20. **μεταλήψεσθε**: "Change;" ordinarily, "accept in exchange." — 22. **στορέσωμεν τὸ φρόνημα**: "Humble the pride." Jow. Poetic, cf. Aesch. P. V. 190: *στορέσαι τὴν ὀργήν*.— 23. **εἰ δόξομεν**: "As we shall if, etc."

24. **καὶ ἅμα . . . ἄρξομεν, κ. τ. λ.**: Though *καί* answers *τε* in l. 22, the construction changes to an independent clause. This is not presented as an object to be sought, but as a necessary result of the expedition. — 26. **ἐν ᾧ**: *ἐν τῷ κακῶσαι τοὺς Συρακοσίους*. Schol. — 28. **μένειν** and **ἀπελθεῖν** explain *τὸ ἀσφαλές*. — **προχωρῇ**: Reiske's correction for *προσχωρῇ*.

30. **ἡ Νικίου, κ. τ. λ.**: "The inactivity advocated in the speech of Nicias and the opposition it seeks to arouse between young and old." *ἡ Νικίου τῶν λόγων* belongs to both nouns; see note on *ἐπιδοχή*, c. 17. l. 10. "*τοῖς νέοις ες τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους* is logically rather than grammatically connected with *διάστασις*." Cl. — 32. **ἅμα νέοι γεραιτέροις**: Note the peculiar position of *νέοι*.— 34. **προαγαγεῖν**: "Extend its power." By this skilful appeal the blame of stirring up factional strife is cast upon Nicias. — 36. **τὸ φαῦλον**: Sc. *τὴν νεότητα*. — **τὸ πάνυ ἀκριβές**: Sc. *τὸ γῆρας*. With mock humility Alcibiades adopts the tone of Nicias, attributing weakness of judgment to the young (including himself), and wisdom to the old (including Nicias). **ἄν** after *ἀκριβές* lays special stress upon it. — 38. **τρίψεσθαι αὐτὴν περὶ αὑτήν**: "Wear herself out by internal friction." Jow. *ἂν ἰσχύειν* expresses a probability, *τρίψεσθαι* a certainty.— 39. **τὴν ἐπιστήμην** is acc. of specification. The subj. of *προσλήψεσθαι* being *πόλιν*,

that of *ἐγγηράσεσθαι* must also be *πόλιν*.— 42. **γιγνώσκω . . . μοι δοκεῖν**: *δοκεῖν* qualifies the boldness of the assertion. "I feel safe in saying" about gives the force of the expression.— 43. **ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολή**: "Change to."— 46. **διαφόρως**: "Inconsistently."

Chap. 19. The Athenians more Set upon the Expedition than ever. Nicias Determines to Frighten them from it by Showing the Immense Armament that will be Required.

1. **μέν**: Ordinarily *δέ* is used after a reply and *μέν* after the first speech. In c. 15 we have *ὁ μὲν Νικίας εἶπε*: we might therefore expect here *τοιαῦτα δέ*, but *μέν* is used because a reply from Nicias is to follow.— 2. **τῶν Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Λεοντίνων φυγάδων**: See note on *ἐπιδοχή*, c. 17. l. 10. *φυγάδων* belongs only to *Λεοντίνων*.— 3. **οἵ**: The Leontines; the Egestaeans had spoken before. Plut. (Nic. 12) tells us they had come with the Egestaean envoys.— **τῶν ὁρκίων**: Cf. c. 18. l. 3: *ξυνωμόσαμεν*.— 7. **παρασκευῆς δὲ πλήθει, εἰ πολλὴν ἐπιτάξειε**: Pleonasm.— 8. **παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς** go together. Cf. c. 72. l. 4: *παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς Ἑρμοκράτης . . . ἐθάρσυνε*, where there is no doubt as to the construction.

Chap. 20. Nicias's Reply. May this Scheme turn out for the Good of the City. But Remember the Cities in Sicily are Numerous, Free, and Powerful. They Desire no Change, and, least of all, Subjection to us. They have Soldiers and Money in Abundance, and are especially Strong in Cavalry, where we are Weak.

1. **πάντως** goes with *ὡρμημένους*.— 3. **ἐπὶ τῷ παρόντι**: "In view of your actual disposition."— **γάρ** = "now."— 4. **ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι**: In answer to Alcibiades' account of the state of Sicily.— 5. **οὔθ' ὑπηκόους . . . οὐδὲ δεομένας**: *ὑπηκόους* grammatically agrees with *τὰς πόλεις*, but logically with *τοὺς πολίτας* implied. *οὐδέ* (Bekker's correction for *οὔτε*) does not answer *οὔθ'*, but this whole phrase (*οὔθ' . . . χωροίη*) corresponds to *οὔτ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχήν, κ. τ. λ.* "Not slaves to one another and consequently (*οὐδέ*) (as Alcibiades would have you think) eager for a change."—6. **ᾗ ἄν**: *ἄν* belongs to *χωροίη*.— **ἐς ῥᾴω μετάστασιν**: Change to an easier condition.

7. **οὔτ' ἂν . . . προσδεξαμένας**: *ἄν* belongs to the part. Answer to Alcibiades' assertion (c. 17. l. 17): *ταχὺ δ' ἂν ὡς ἕκαστοι, εἴ τι καθ' ἡδονὴν λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν* (sc. *ἡμῖν*).— 8. **τό τε πλῆθος**: Ni-

cias's third point. The first two (*πόλεις μεγάλας καὶ οὔθ' ὑπηκόους*) are joined by *καί*, the third is connected with them by *τε*. In a list of facts or a number of connected statements, the third, fourth, etc., are frequently thus introduced by *τε*.— 9. **τὰς Ἑλληνίδας** Kr. brackets: but Nicias is anticipating the objection: "Many cities; yes — but how many Greek cities?"— 11. **ἄλλαι εἰσὶν ἑπτά, καὶ παρεσκευασμέναι**: "Not to count Naxos and Catana, there are seven besides (*ἄλλαι*), and cities, too (*καί*), equipped in all points about as we are." Note the emphatic force of *καί*. *τοῖς πᾶσιν . . . δυνάμει* is in reply to Alcibiades' statement (c. 17) that the Siceliotes had no arms and no public works.— 17. **ἔστι Σελινουντίοις· Συρακοσίοις δὲ καί**: As we cannot suppose that Selinus alone had treasures in her temples, or that Nicias could have any reason for asserting this solely or specially of Selinus, the text seems to need correction. The most probable correction is Van Herw.'s; he strikes out *ἔστι Σελινουντίοις* and inserts *Σελινουντίοις* after *δὲ καί*. Some reader perhaps thought the same order should be observed here as above (*Σελινοῦς καὶ Συράκουσαι*) and transposed (or indicated the transposition of) *Σελινουντίοις*, neglecting to include *δὲ καί*. A subsequent reader inserted *ἔστι* to complete the construction and sense he imagined was in the mind of the first corrector. The attribution of special resources to Selinus and Syracuse in the subsequent clause, as thus written by Van Herw., would be in exact accord with the words above, *καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα . . . Σελινοῦς καὶ Συράκουσαι*. To avoid all appearance of violent change I have followed Stahl in the text; but simply to bracket *Σελινουντίοις* seems not enough; for no answer is given to the question, how did it creep in?

18. **ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφέρεται**: Sc. *τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς*: "The first fruits." Cf. Plat. Legg. 7. p. 806 d: *γεωργίαι ἀποδεδομέναι δούλοις ἀπαρχὴν τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀποτελοῦσιν*. The most and best of the MSS. give *ἀπαρχῆς φέρεται*. Bo. and Jow., after Duker, read *ἀπ' ἀρχῆς φέρεται* and render "(tribute) is brought in from time immemorial."— 19. **ἵππους**: Sicily was celebrated for its horses.— 20. **ἐπακτῷ**: Athens depended largely on imported corn. Dem. 18. 87: *σίτῳ πάντων ἀνθρώπων πλείστῳ χρώμεθ' ἐπεισάκτῳ*.

Chap. 21. We must Take a Large Land Force. To have to Withdraw, or even to Send for Reinforcements, would be a Disgrace. Ample Supplies we will Need, for the Voyage is Long and we will get Nothing there.

2. **φαῦλος** elsewhere in Thuc. has three terminations.— 3. By change of construction **ξυμπλεῖν** depends on *δεῖ*.— 4. **εἴργεσθαι τῆς γῆς**: Be shut up in our camp.— 5. **εἰ ξυστῶσιν**: The only instance of *εἰ* with subj. in Thuc. Only a few and the poorest MSS. have *ἦν*. G. M. T. § 50. 1. n. 2 (d) and n. 3 (a) and (b).— 7. **ἱππικόν** depends on *ἀντιπαράσχωσιν*.— **αἰσχρὸν δὲ . . . βουλευσαμένους**: A parenthesis, stating a general principle in support of his plea for a large armament.— **βιασθέντας** goes with both parts.— 8. **ἐπιμεταπέμπεσθαι**: "To send for reinforcements (*ἐπι*)."

9. **αὐτόθεν δέ**: The opposition is to the parenthesis just preceding. *δέ* may be rendered: "wherefore," or: "and not to incur this disgrace."— **ἐπιέναι** depends on *δεῖ* above.— 11. **ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ . . . καὶ ὅτε ἐν**: MSS.: *καὶ οὐκ ἐν*. Bo., Jow.: *καὶ ἐν*. Cl.: *καὶ εἰ*. *οὐκ* has probably crept in by dittography from *οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ*. The reading *καὶ ἐν* can only be explained by supplying *ὅτε*: *καὶ εἰ* would make *εἰ ἤλθετε* an unfulfilled past condition, whereas the comparison would require an unfulfilled present condition. Stahl, I think rightly, brackets *ξύμμαχοι*. The sense is: "This expedition will not be such as (were those) in which you warred against some enemy in your subject territory here, where, from the friendliness of the country, the extra supplies you needed were easily got."— **στρατευσόμενοι** is co-ordinate with *πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν*. "The expedition is a distant one and will not be such, etc."— 12. **ὅθεν** is explained by *ἐκ τῆς φιλίας*: its antecedent is *τοῖς ὑπηκόοις*, which is neuter.— 13. **προσέδει**: Note the force of *προς*.

14. **ἀλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν**: "Entirely hostile."— **ἀπαρτήσαντες**: *ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀπαρτηθέντες*. Schol. As this use is not found elsewhere in classic Greek, P. would read *ἀπάραντες*, others *ἀπαντήσαντες*. The Scholiast certainly read *ἀπαρτήσαντες*. This part. is not co-ordinate with *στρατευσόμενοι*, which must be supplied after *ἀλλά*: "Your expedition will be one in which you will have gone off to foreign lands, etc."— **οὐδέ** goes with *ἄγγελον*, though by its position it emphasizes *τεσσάρων*.— **τεσσάρων**: Herod. 2. 68: *τοὺς χειμεριωτάτους μῆνας τέσσαρας*.

Chap. 22. A Large Force of Hoplites and Light-armed Troops and a Numerous Fleet, with Abundant Supplies and the Amplest Provision of Money, will be Needed.

1. **τε** is answered by *καὶ τοξότας*, l. 4.— 2. **τῶν τε ὑπηκόων . . . καὶ ἤν τινα** explain *τῶν ξυμμάχων*. — 3. **ἢ πεῖσαι ἢ μισθῷ προσαγαγέσθαι**: The difference is between the allies proper and the mercenaries; it is not implied that the former served without pay.— 4. **καὶ σφενδονήτας**: This *καί* merely connects *τοξότας* and *σφενδονήτας*, which are both qualified by *πολλούς*. — 6. **ναυσί τε**: See note on *τό τε πλῆθος*, c. 20. l. 8.— 7. For **τὸν δέ** Van Herw. plausibly suggests *πρὸς δέ*.— **αὐτόθεν** goes with *ἄγειν*: its position puts great stress upon it. — 9. **ἐκ τῶν μυλώνων πρὸς μέρος ἠναγκασμένους**: "Pressed from each mill, in proportion to the number employed;" *ἐμμίσθους* is not contrasted with *ἠναγκασμένους*: pay was given, to the owners of the slaves of course.— 10. **ἀπολαμβανώμεθα**: "Cooped up." — 11. **πολλὴ . . . ἔσται**: Personal construction. This is frequent with *δοκέω*, even where in English it is quite inadmissible.

Chap. 23. An Overwhelming Force is Needed, for we will be like a New-founded City in the midst of Enemies. We must Leave Nothing to Chance. If any Man Thinks my Views too Gloomy, I am Ready to Resign in his Favor.

1. **γάρ** gives the reason for what he has been urging throughout chap. 22.— **αὐτοί**: "Of ourselves," "without counting any one else." He has just said that from Egesta they would get only fine words. There is also reference to the hopes of barbarian allies held forth by Alcibiades (c. 17). The force of *αὐτοί* is emphatically repeated in *ἐνθένδε*.

2. **πλήν γε . . . ὁπλιτικόν**: *τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν*, as Cl. remarks, is here the Sicilian fighting force of all arms. *τὸ ὁπλιτικόν* is an abstract expression, heavy-armed troops, *a* hoplite force, and is not explanatory of *τὸ μάχιμον*. If the Athenians did their best, their army must be (as it was) chiefly a hoplite force, and this every man present understood, so that when Nicias said "a hoplite force," the audience would naturally add for themselves "and our army will be essentially a hoplite force." The comparison, then, is not between a single arm of the Athenians and the whole fighting force of the Siceliotes, but between the Athenian army (or any other like it), of insignificant strength except

in heavy infantry, and the Siceliote, strong in all arms, and, above all, in cavalry (c. 20. ad fin.). That such a force would probably be unable to cope with the combined infantry and cavalry of the Syracusans is implied in what Nicias had already said (c. 21). It is no objection to this that Nicias had enumerated as among the necessary parts of the armament *πολλοὺς τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας* (c. 22); how insignificant an addition could thus be made he knew and the result showed, when the size and composition of the expedition were wholly committed to him and his fellow-generals. But the whole desire of Nicias was to deter the Athenians from their purpose, and, even at the risk of inconsistency, he would throw in such a hint of warning as the present. *ἀντίπαλον* is "a match for," not necessarily "equal in numbers." The exception introduced by *πλήν* is not a limitation of *ἀντίπαλον*, but an objection to the supposition that they could put into the field a force fit to cope with the Siceliotes. The sense is: "For supposing that we have come with an armament not only a match for them, if it were not ridiculous to suppose a hoplite force (like ours) to be a match for their fighting force, etc." After *ὁπλιτικόν*, *οὐκ ἀντίπαλόν ἐστιν* is to be supplied.

4. **τὰ δέ**: *τὰ οἰκεῖα*. Schol.— 6. **οὕς**: The antecedent is *ἀποίκους* implied in *πόλιν . . . οἰκιοῦντας*. Hence *κατάσχωσιν*, etc., are in the third person.— 9. **δέον** depends on *εἰδώς*.— 10. **χαλεπὸν . . . ὄντας**: Applies to *εὖ βουλεύσασθαι* as well as to *εὐτυχῆσαι*.— 12. **παρασκευῇ δέ**: "And consequently (*δέ*) to set sail (only) when made secure as far as can be by (adequate) equipment." *ἐκπλεῖν* is "to sail on the expedition," *ἐκπλεῦσαι*, "to start on it," "to set sail."

Chap. 24. The Effect of Nicias's Speech is Precisely the Opposite of what he Hoped.

2. **τῶν πραγμάτων**: "Difficulties."— **ἢ ἀποτρέψειν**: *ἤ* should properly be before *Ἀθηναίους*. Thuc. perhaps had intended to say: "either to dissuade the Athenians or to induce them to provide a sufficient force," but was led into another construction by the clause *εἰ ἀναγκάζοιτο στρατεύεσθαι*.— 4. **ἐκπλεῦσαι**: Both here and in *προσκτήσασθαι* (l. 14) the context so clearly indicates futurity that no change seems called for.— 5. **ἐξηρέθησαν**: "Had taken out of their minds."— 6. **περιέστη**: "Came about."— 7. **ἀσφάλεια**: Sc. *ἔδοξε*.— **νῦν δή**: "Now for sure."

9. **τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πρεσβυτέροις**: Sc. *ἐνέπεσε*. *γάρ* epexegetic.

Not being in Vat., Cl. omits it; but it is not without force, and might more easily have fallen out than been inserted.— **ὡς . . . οὐδὲν ἂν σφαλεῖσαν μεγάλην δύναμιν**: Acc. abs. with *ὡς*. G. M. T. § 109. n. 4.— 12. **εὐέλπιδες ὄντες**: Change from dat. to nom., caused by the beginning of the next sentence, which Thuc. probably had already in his mind while finishing this one.— 13. **καί** connects *πολύς* and *στρατιώτης*, here an adj. Cf. Plut. Per. 12: *τὸν θητικὸν ὄχλον καὶ ἰδιώτην συντεταγμένον εἶχεν*. Kr.— 14. **ἀργύριον οἴσειν** depends on *εὔελπις ἦν* understood. Cf. *μισθὸν φέρειν*.— **προσκτήσασθαι δύναμιν, ὅθεν . . . ὑπάρξειν**: "Acquire besides (for Athens) a might that would be the source of, etc." G. M. T. § 93. 1. n. 3. —16. **ἄρα**: "As was likely to be the case."

Chap. 25. Nicias is Pressed to Declare what Force he Considers Sufficient.

3. **ἤδη λέγειν**: "Say at once."— 5. **ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν**: An abridged expression for *ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν, εἶπε δέ*. — 7. **οὐκ ἔλασσον**: Cf. c. 1. l. 9: *ἔλασσον ἤ*, note.— 8. **αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων**: Sc. *τριηρῶν*. As many of the *hundred* as seem proper; cc. 31 and 43 make this clear.— 12. **ὡς κατὰ λόγον**: "In proportion." *ὡς* is used as with numerals.— 15. **ἑτοιμασάμενοι**: Plural, although *εἶπεν* is sing., because Nicias spoke for himself and his colleagues.

Chap. 26. The Size and Details of the Armament left to the Generals. Preparations at once Begun. Flourishing Condition of Athens at this Time.

5. **ἐγίγνετο** = *ἐποιεῖτο*. — 6. **αὐτόθεν**: "At home." Jow. Not *ἐκ τῶν συμμάχων*.— **καταλόγους**: Lists of the able-bodied citizens arranged according to age. Hence: "enrolments," "levies."— **ἐποιοῦντο**: Explanatory of *ἡ παρασκευὴ ἐγίγνετο*.— **ἔς τε τοὺς ξυμμάχους** answers to *καὶ αὐτόθεν*.— 8. **ἔς τε . . . πλῆθος**: "As regards." —**ἡλικίας ἐπιγιγνομένης**: "The new (*ἐπι*) generation, grown up to manhood."— **χρημάτων ἄθροισιν**: 7000 tal., say Andocides and Aeschines; perhaps an exaggeration. An Inscription (C. I. 76) shows that at least 3000 were then in the treasury.

Chap. 27. Mutilation of the Hermae.

On this whole matter, see Gr. VII. p. 166 ff., Curt. III. p. 349 ff.

1. **ἐν τούτῳ**: Cf. c. 29. l. 3: *ἤδη καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἐπεπόριστο*: consequently this must be some time in May, 415 B.C.,

Cl.— 2. ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία: "The well-known square figure." "These Hermae were blocks of marble, about the height of the human figure. The upper part was cut into a head, face, neck, and bust; the lower part was left as a quadrangular pillar, broad at the base, without arms, body, or legs, but with the significant mark of the male sex in front." Gr. VII. p. 166. — 3. πολλοί, κ. τ. λ., goes with εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον.— 4. οἱ πλεῖστοι: All but one that was in front of Andocides' house. Andoc. de Mysteriis, 1. 62.— 5. μεγάλοις μηνύτροις: Andoc. 1. 27: ἦσαν δὲ κατὰ τὸ Κλεωνύμου ψήφισμα χίλιαι δραχμαί, κατὰ δὲ τὸ Πεισάνδρου μύριαι. — 6. οὗτοί τε ἐζητοῦντο: The senate had extraordinary powers conferred on it for the purpose. A permanent commission of inquiry was also appointed.

7. ἐψηφίσαντο: Sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. This vote was procured on the plea that the mutilation of the Hermae was only one of a series of sacrilegious acts.— 9. μειζόνως ἐλάμβανον: Cf. c. 61. l. 2: χαλεπῶς ἐλάμβανον. — 10. ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ: "In the interest of."— 11. νεωτέρων πραγμάτων: Cf. Lat. novae res. — This whole affair seems to have been a conspiracy of the enemies of Alcibiades— at any rate, it was used chiefly against him—in which all parties joined. Aristocrats, like Pisander and Charicles, hated him as a popular leader, and demagogues, like Androcles and Cleonymus, because he robbed them of their sway over the people.

Chap. 28. Evidence as to the Mutilation of other Statues and as to Mock Celebrations of the Eleusinian Mysteries. Alcibiades Accused.

1. ἀκολούθων: Slaves who attended their masters when walking abroad. — 3. περικοπαί: Sc. μηνύονται. — μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἴνου: "In a drunken frolic."—4. τὰ μυστήρια: The position of the words shows the importance of the accusation. The mysteries of Eleusis are meant. No other crime was so likely to enrage the religious mind of Athens.— 5. ἐφ' ὕβρει: "In insolent, sacrilegious ridicule."— 6. αὐτά is object of ὑπολάμβάνοντες and of ἐμεγάλυνον below. ὑπολαμβάνοντες = "Seizing upon (for their own purposes)."—7. ἐμποδὼν ὄντι . . . μὴ . . . προεστάναι: G. M. T. § 95. 2.— αὐτοῖς is attracted into the case of σφίσι.—11. ὅ τι . . . ἐπράχθη: G. M. T. § 74. 2. n. 1. — 12. ἐπιλέγοντες, κ. τ. λ.: "Bringing as additional (ἐπι) proof his other lawless practices which were inconsistent with democratic sentiments." Cf. c. 15 ad fin. The public accusation of Alcibiades was made by Pythonicus

in the last assembly that was held for the generals before sailing. Andoc. de Mysteriis, 11; cf. c. 29. l. 3: *ἤδη τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἐπεπόριστο.*

Chap. 29. Alcibiades Demands Instant Trial. His Enemies Succeed in Forcing him to Sail at Once and in Having the Trial Postponed.

1. **ἐν τῷ παρόντι . . . ἀπελογεῖτο**: "Was for defending (impf.) himself then and there."— 2. **εἴ . . . εἰργασμένος ἦν**: A dependent question. G. M. T. § 70. 2. n. 2.— 4. **εἰ . . . εἴργαστο**: A regular condition and not a repetition of *εἴ . . . εἰργασμένος ἦν*, which words are not therefore to be bracketed as Bo. and Stahl have done. — 5. **ἄρχειν**: "Retain his command:" depends on *ἑτοῖμος ἦν*.— 6. **ἀπόντος**: "In his absence." Almost gen. abs. — 7. **καὶ ὅτι σωφρονέστερον εἴη**: Depends on *ἐπεμαρτύρετο*, which now means "solemnly declared." — 8. **πρὶν διαγνῶσι**: G. M. T. § 67. 1, and § 74. 1. n. 1; also § 66. 2. n. 3.— 9. **ἐπὶ τοσούτῳ στρατεύματι**: "In command of."— 11. **θεραπεύων ὅτι**: "Favoring him because."— 13. **ἐνιέντες**: In this sense *ἐνίημι* occurs nowhere else in Attic. *ὑφίημι* is the regular word.— 14. **ἔλεγον**: The regular word for making a motion in a deliberative assembly. G. M. T. § 11. n. 5 (top of p. 28).— 16. **ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς**: "Under (as the result of) a weightier charge."

17. **μετάπεμπτον κομισθέντα**: "Coming home on a summons." Stahl brackets *κομισθέντα*, but this word merely repeats *ἐλθόντα*, while *μετάπεμπτον* gives the mode of the "fetching home." The enemies of Alcibiades moved that he should be tried on his return (*ἐλθόντα*); they privately resolved that the return should be caused by an official summons.

Chap. 30. The Allies and Transports Rendezvous at Corcyra. The Expedition Embarks at Piraeus in Sight of the Whole Athenian Populace.

1. **θέρους μεσοῦντος ἤδη**: Midsummer, 415 B.C.— 3. **τοῖς πλοίοις**: *Not* war vessels.— 5. **ὡς . . . διαβαλοῦσιν**: *ὡς* gives the purpose as assigned in the official orders. — 6. **τὸν Ἰόνιον**: Sc. *κόλπον*. — 8. **ἐπλήρουν**: Cf. c. 20. l. 15: *ὄχλος ὁ πληρώσων αὐτὰς (τὰς τριήρεις)*. — 9. **ἅπας ὡς εἰπεῖν** go together. *ὡς εἰπεῖν* is regularly used to qualify a somewhat exaggerated expression.— 10. **οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι** (divided into *οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ . . . οἱ δέ*) answers to *οἱ δὲ ξένοι*, c. 31. l. 5.— 11. **προπέμποντες**: Deducentes.— 12. **καί** joins *προπέμποντες*

and *ἰόντες*.— 13. **τὰ μὲν ὡς κτήσοιντο** depends on *ἐλπίδος*. *τὰ μέν* = *τὰ ἐν Σικελίᾳ*. — 14. **τοὺς δ' εἴ ποτε ὄψοιντο**: Dependent question: depends on the idea of doubt implied in *ὀλοφυρμῶν*. *τοὺς δέ* = *τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς*.— 15. **ἀπεστέλλοντο**: G. M. T. § 70. 2. n. 2.

Chap. 31. Admiration of Citizens and Foreigners at Sight of the Magnificent Armament; its Distant Aim and the Great Hopes Built upon it Excite no Less Amazement.

1. **καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι καιρῷ** continues, with a change of construction, the clause beginning *οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι*, c. 30. l. 10.—3. **ὅμως τῇ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ . . . ἀνεθάρσουν**: "Nevertheless, when they came to look upon it (*τῇ ὄψει*), the strength (of the armament) before them (*παρούσῃ*) revived their courage, such completeness of equipment was everywhere visible (*διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἑκάστων ὧν ἑώρων*)." *τῇ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ* gives the cause of *ἀνεθάρσουν*; *διὰ τὸ πλῆθος . . . ἑώρων* the reason, and *τῇ ὄψει* the occasion of *τῇ . . . ῥώμῃ . . . ἀνεθάρσουν*. There is no need, with Stahl, to write *τῆς παρούσης ῥώμης* and bracket *διὰ . . . ἑώρων*: for *τῇ ὄψει* and *τῇ ῥώμῃ*, as the above rendering shows, do not interfere with one another; nor is *τῇ ὄψει* to be taken with *ἑώρων*, as Cl. does. Thuc., after telling us that in the last moments the Athenians had a clearer view and more realizing dread of the dangers of their undertaking than ever before, most naturally adds: "The powerful armament before them, however, removed all these fears, the moment they saw it." Equally natural is the mention of the fulness of equipment everywhere to be seen, as the cause of this instant relief.— 6. **ὡς**: Subjective.— 7. **πρώτη . . . δυνάμει**: Limits the comparison to Hellenic armaments sent forth by a single state; it excludes the Persian fleets and even the Greek fleet of the Persian wars. The sense is: "Inasmuch as (far as) it was the first (in magnificence) that had sailed forth with a Greek force from a single state." This limitation, as here expressed, has all the appearance of having been added, not necessarily after the sentence had been written, but after it had taken shape in Thuc.'s mind. That it comes in awkwardly is not an argument against it: Thuc. is not remarkable for the nice adjustment of his clauses; incongruities occur even where the whole phrase could be taken in at a glance, c. 24. l. 11: *τοῖς δ' ἐν ἡλικίᾳ . . . εὐέλπιδες ὄντες*. If any change be needed, the simplest would be the omission of *πρώτη*.— **πρώτη** is commonly taken of time, and understood to mean: "the first of the two fleets that were

sent to Sicily;" or (thus Jow.) it is supposed that Thuc. intended to write *οὕτω πολυτελὴς καὶ εὐπρεπής*, but substituted the superlatives, so that the meaning is: "None such up to that time (*πρώτη*) had sailed, etc." But the evident intention of the expression *μιᾶς πόλεως* makes the sense I have given preferable.— **δυνάμει**: Dat. of manner.

16. **οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος**: Sc. *ὡρμήθη*.— 17. **οὗ ἂν δέῃ**: "Quocunque opus est." Stahl.— **καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ** explains *κατ' ἀμφότερα*. —18. *τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν . . .* **ἐκπονηθέν**: Apposition to *οὗτος ὁ στόλος*: so is *τὸ δὲ πεζὸν . . . ἁμιλληθέν*, l. 29.— 22. **ὑπηρεσίας**: The whole crew; rowers, sailors, etc. — 23. **τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων**: Heilmann added *δέ*. It is needed to mark the antithesis to *τοῦ μὲν δημοσίου*.— **ἐπιφοράς**: "Bounties."— 24. **θρανίταις**: The rowers on the upper benches, sixty-two in number; there were besides fifty-four, called *ζυγῖται*, on the middle benches, and on the lowest as many, called *θαλάμιοι*.— 25. **καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις**, if genuine, must mean "and the rest of the crew;" but, as the Schol. says *τούτοις* (sc. *τοῖς θρανίταις*) *μόνοις ἐπιδόσεις ἐποιοῦντο οἱ τριήραρχοι οὐχὶ δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐρέταις*, the words are probably spurious.— **σημείοις**: "Figureheads," of gods, heroes, etc.— 26. **πολυτελέσι** belongs to *σημείοις* and *κατασκευαῖς*.— 27. **αὐτῷ τινι**: "Each for himself."— 30. **τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα σκευῶν**: Not arms. — 31. **ἁμιλληθέν**: Active in sense, as it usually is in Attic: Veitch, Greek Verbs, *ἁμιλλάομαι*.

32. **ᾧ** (=*ἐν ἐκείνῳ ᾧ*) **προσετάχθη**: *προστάσσω* is the regular word for assigning to a military post. Generally construed with *εἰς* or *ἐν*.— **ἐς**: "As regards."— 33. The subj. of **εἰκασθῆναι** is *τὸν στόλον*.— 34. **δυνάμεως**: The resources of Athens; **ἐξουσίας**: What those resources enabled her to do. Cf. 1. 38: *ὕβρει καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ πλούτου πολλὰ . . . ἡμαρτήκασι*: 1. 123: *πλούτῳ καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ προφέρετε*.— 35. **δημοσίαν**, if read, is pred. by reason of its position and the absence of the art. But the sense, thus given, is unsuited to the passage. — 37. **προετετελέκει**: Reiske for *προσετ. προ* is needed to denote the first cost, as distinguished from *ἃ ἔχοντας . . . ἀπέστελλε*. The translations of Stephanus, Acacius, and Portus render *προετετελέκει*.— 39. **τις καὶ τριήραρχος**: "Every man and particularly the trierarchs."— 42. **ὡς ἐπὶ χρόνιον στρατείαν**: "For what was expected to be, etc."

45. **θάμβει**: Poetical word. Thuc. has it only here.— 46. **πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν** = *πρὸς τούτους* (in comparison with those) *πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν*.— 47. **ἤδη**: i. e. undertaken up to that time.— 48. **πρὸς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα**: "In comparison with their actual possessions." Thuc.

is calling attention to the great expected accession to the Athenian empire; great even when compared with the already great dominion of Athens.

Chap. 32. The Fleet Sails. News of it had already Reached Syracuse, by some Believed, by others Rejected.

1. **πλήρεις ἦσαν**: Cf. *πληρόω*, of manning a ship.— 3. **νομιζομένας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς** go together.— 5. **ὑπὸ κήρυκος ἐποιοῦντο**: Cf. *ὑπ' αὐλοῦ*, "to the sound of the flute."— 7. **οἵ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες**: The rowers could not take part, being on their benches. — 10. **παιανίσαντες**: *παιανίζω* in inscriptions, *παιωνίζω* in MSS. *ᾔδον οἱ Ἕλληνες, πρὸ μὲν τοῦ πολέμου τῷ Ἄρει, μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι.* Schol. to 1. 50.—11. **ἄμιλλαν . . . ἐποιοῦντο**: Cf. Herod. 7. 44: *τῶν νεῶν ἄμιλλαν γενομένην.*— 15. **ἠγγέλλετο**: "News kept coming in."— 17. **καί** goes with *γενομένης ἐκκλησίας.*— 18. **τοιοίδε λόγοι**: "Such as follow;" such, in general terms, as the speeches of Hermocrates and Athenagoras.— 20. **καί**: "And in particular." Note the change of construction.— 21. **ὡς . . . οἰόμενος**: "Evidently persuaded." *σαφῶς* goes with *εἰδέναι.*

Chap. 33. Speech of Hermocrates. The Athenians are Coming; but we Need not Fear. All Sicily will Band Together against them. Their Defeat is Sure, and, however it be Brought about, Ours will be the Glory.

1. **ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινές**: "As much as any one else." Cf. c. 18. l. 38: *τὴν πόλιν . . . τρίψεσθαι αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτήν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι.* — 2. **περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἀληθείας**: Note the position of the dependent gen. In such cases the dependent noun might have been used alone, but it is made dependent on the second for the sake of greater definiteness of expression. Cf. 2. 60: *ταῖς κατ' οἶκον κακοπραγίαις ἐκπεπληγμένοι τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφίεσθε.* 3. 46: *καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν μὴ ἀπὸ τῶν νόμων τῆς δεινότητος ἀξιοῦν ποιεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων τῆς ἐπιμελείας.* Cf. c. 34. l. 59: *ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ.*— 5. **οὐ** negatives the whole phrase *καταφοβηθεὶς ἐπισχήσω.*— 7. **σαφέστερόν τι ἑτέρου** take with *εἰδώς.* — **γάρ**: "In fact."— 9. **ξυμμαχίᾳ**: Dat. of cause.— 10. **κατοικίσει**: Dat. of purpose. — 12. **εἰ . . . σχοῖεν . . . ἔξειν**: Mixed construction. G. M. T. § 54. 2 (a).

13. **ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων** goes with *ἀμυνεῖσθε.* — **ὅτῳ τρόπῳ** is hardly to be distinguished from *ὅπως* after verbs of striving: still it is a dependent question.— 16. **εἰ δέ τῳ καὶ πιστά**: Sc.

δόξω λέγειν. — 18. ἢ πάσχειν: "They will be likely (supplied from οἷοί τε ἔσονται) to suffer." — 19. πρός τε τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας: As if καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς were to follow. — 21. ἦν ἄρα: "If, as we may then expect." — 22. ἄπρακτος is always active in Thuc. — 25. ὀλίγοι γὰρ, κ. τ. λ.: The reason for οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον ἔμοιγε. — 27. οὔτε γὰρ . . . ἤν τε . . . καταλείπουσιν: γάρ really only connects οὔτε . . . ξυνίσταται with the preceding sentence, while the clause ἤν τε . . . καταλείπουσιν, though τε grammatically answers οὔτε, belongs in sense rather to the sentence before ὀλίγοι γάρ, κ. τ. λ., and refers to the assertion κάλλιστον ἔργον. — 30. κἂν . . . πταίωσιν: "Even if their failure be mainly their own fault." — 32. ὅπερ = ἥνπερ αὔξησιν. — 33. ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι: "On the ground of the report." — ὡς . . . ᾖει: Cf. c. 30. l. 14: ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅσον πλοῦν . . . ἀπεστέλλοντο.

Chap. 34. Look for Allies in Sicily, in Italy, and even at Carthage; Call upon Sparta and Corinth. Above all, Sail to Meet these Athenians. Energy Increases our Chances of Success. The Day of Action is the Time to Show Contempt for Enemies; Fear that Leads to Careful Preparation for the Struggle is Profitable. They are Surely Coming.

2. τοὺς μὲν . . . τοῖς δέ: Illi sunt ὑπήκοοι, hi αὐτόνομοι, cf. c. 88, et 3. 103. P. — 4. τε introduces the third clause. — τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν: τὴν ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων οἰκουμένην. Schol. — 6. ἡμῖν, obviously out of place and possibly due to the following ἢ μή, Stahl brackets. — δέχωνται: Sc. οἱ Ἰταλιῶται καὶ οἱ Σικελιῶται. — 7. Καρχηδόνα: For the relations of Carthage to the western Greeks, see Curt. III. p. 228. — 8. ἀνέλπιστον: The subject, "an attack by Athens," is implied in the context. — διὰ φόβου εἰσί: Cf. c. 60. l. 18: διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν. Herod. 1. 206: δι' ἡσυχίης εἶναι. — 10. ἄν belongs to ἐθελήσειαν. — 11. ἤτοι κρύφα γε: κρύφα, as the more probable, is introduced by ἤτοι and followed by γε. The expression, "either secretly, or openly, or in some way," may be illogical, but is natural enough; Stahl and Cl. needlessly bracket the second ἤ. — 15. εὐπορεῖ: "Go smoothly." — 18. ὑμεῖς τε answers ἐγώ τε: the use of τε puts them on a footing of perfect equality, and so heightens the antithesis. — 19. εἰρήσεται: G. M. T. § 29. n. 2.

23. περὶ τῆς Σικελίας: Dobree, for περὶ τῇ Σικελίᾳ. As τοῦ περαιωθῆναι below depends on περί, the gen. is required here, for the change from dat. to gen. seems hardly admissible. — 26. ὅτι ὁρμώμεθα μέν: In English "we" must be emphasized in contrast

with *αὐτοῖς* (l. 28); but in the Greek the stress is on the favorable situation of Syracuse and the disadvantageous circumstances of the Athenians. — 28. **τὸ δὲ πέλαγος . . . πολὺ περαιοῦσθαι**: Antithesis to *ὁρμώμεθα μέν*. *περαιοῦσθαι* depends on *πολύ*. — **μετὰ πάσης τῆς παρασκευῆς**: Antithesis to *φύλακες*: We will be an advanced guard, with other forces behind us; their whole force must be transported across sea. — 29. **χαλεπὸν . . . μεῖναι**: A side remark that would perhaps have been better placed after *προσπίπτουσα*. — 30. **εὐεπίθετος εἴη**: Subj. *ἡ παρασκευὴ* understood. Still connected by *ὅτι* with *λογισμόν*. The indirect discourse begins with *ὅτι ὁρμώμεθα*, l. 26, and ends with *ἀθυμοῖεν*, l. 39.

31. **εἰ . . . προσβάλοιεν** has as apodosis *εἰ . . . ἀθυμοῖεν*. This apodosis is made up of two conditional propositions, (1) *εἰ μὲν κώπαις χρήσαιντο, ἐπιθοίμεθ' ἂν κεκμηκόσιν*, and (2) *εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη . . . ἀθυμοῖεν*. (2) again has a double apodosis, (a), as regards the Syracusans, *ἔστι . . . ὑποχωρῆσαι*, and (b), as regards the Athenians, *οἱ δὲ . . . ἀθυμοῖεν*. Beginning with *καὶ ἢ μένοντες*, (b) is also made up of two conditional propositions, (*α*) *μένοντες πολιορκοῖντο ἄν*, and (*β*) *πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν . . . ἀπολίποιεν ἂν καὶ . . . ἀθυμοῖεν*. — 33. **εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη**: Grammatically in antithesis to *εἰ . . . χρήσαιντο*, but in sense to *ἐπιθοίμεθα*. — 34. **ἔστι . . . ὑποχωρῆσαι**: G. M. T. § 54. 2 (b). — 36. **πολιορκοῖντο**: "Starved out." — 38. **τὰ τῶν πόλεων . . . ὑποδέξοιντο**: *οὐκ εἰδότες βεβαίως εἰ αἱ πόλεις ὑποδέξονται αὐτούς*. Schol. The second *ἄν* belongs to *ἔχοντες*. — 39. **ὑποδέξοιντο**: Opt. by assimilation. — **τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ** goes with *ἀποκληομένους αὐτούς*. — 41. **διαβουλευσαμένους**: "The historical aor., expressing a series of actions as taking place together and without reference to time, is combined with the pres. *χρωμένους*, expressing continuous action." Jow. — 46. **ἂν λαβόντος**: "Ready to." — 47. **ἀγγέλλομαι** personally and absolutely used is rare. — 48. **εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι**: Adverbial phrase, "I am sure." — **ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον**: "With exaggeration." — 50. **γε**, in spite of its position, emphasizes *προδηλοῦντας*.

51. **ἰσοκινδύνους**: "Equal to the danger." — 52. **ὅπερ ἂν πάθοιεν**: If you follow my advice. — 53. **ὡς**: "Because they believe." — 56. **τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς**: *τῇ ἀληθεῖ*. — **πείθεσθε** is first used absolutely, and then in a modified sense with *ἑτοιμάζειν*. "Be persuaded, and do this boldly, or else be persuaded to make ready, etc." — 58. **παραστῆναι παντί**: "The idea must be present to every mind;" depends upon the general idea of duty or propriety involved in *πείθεσθε*. — 60. **τὸ δ' ἤδη . . . ἂν ξυμβῆναι**: "That it would be best for us, considering anxious preparation the surest guar-

antee of safety, to act promptly (*ἤδη*) in full conviction of our danger." *ἤδη* and *ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου* qualify *πράσσειν*, which is subj. of *ξυμβῆναι*.— 63. **ὅσον οὔπω**: "All but."

Chap. 35. Only a few Believe Hermocrates. Athenagoras Comes forward to Address the Assembly.

3. **οἱ μέν**: Sc. *λέγοντες*. — 4. **ἃ λέγει**: i. e. that the Athenians were coming.— **οἱ δέ**: Madvig, for *τοῖς δέ*, which is inadmissible, since no reason can be assigned for the change of case, as can be done in c. 24. l. 11: *τοῖς δέ . . . εὐέλπιδες ὄντες*.— 5. **αὐτούς**: *τοὺς Συρακοσίους*.— **μεῖζον**: "In a greater degree."— 6. **ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον**: Cf. Herod. 7. 105: *ἐς γέλωτά τε ἔτρεψε*.— 7. **τὸ πιστεῦον . . . καὶ φοβούμενον** = *οἱ πιστεύοντες . . . καὶ φοβούμενοι*. Cf. c. 18. l. 36: *τὸ τε φαῦλον καὶ τὸ μέσον καὶ τὸ πάνυ ἀκριβές*.—9. **δήμου προστάτης**: Leader of the democracy.

Chap. 36. Speech of Athenagoras. These Reports are Manufactured. The Athenians will not be Guilty of such Folly.

1. **τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους** is put before the rel. because of the antithesis to *τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας*.— 2. **καί**: *ὥστε* would have been expected since *ὑποχειρίους γενέσθαι* is the consequence of *κακῶς φρονῆσαι*.— 5. **τόλμης**: "Foolish audacity," "folly." Jow.— **μή**, grammatically belonging to *οἴονται*, must be rendered with *εἶναι*. — 6. **οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες**, κ. τ. λ., and 1. 69: *οἱ γὰρ δρῶντες . . . καὶ οὐ μέλλοντες ἐπέρχονται*, seem to indicate a pronominal use of the art. "But this can be shown to occur in Thuc. only where *δέ* follows. It is therefore better to take the art. as referring to particular individuals or classes under a general aspect, 'those who have private reasons for alarm,' i. e. the Syracusan oligarchs." Jow., note to 4. 33. — 8. **ἐπηλυγάζωνται**: *ἠλύγη· σκιά, σκέπη· καὶ ἐπηλυγασάμενος παρὰ Πλάτωνι τὸ προβαλόμενος καὶ ἐπισκιασάμενος*. Photius, Lex. *ἀποκρύψωνται*. Schol.— 9. **τοῦτο δύνανται**: "Mean this." *τοῦτο* refers to the preceding clause.— **οὐκ ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου**, κ. τ. λ.: A simple statement of fact, not explanatory of *τοῦτο δύνανται*. Stahl and Cl. needlessly read *αἱ ἀπὸ*, κ. τ. λ.— 10. **τάδε**: *τὰ τῆς πόλεως*.— **ξύγκειμαι** is pass. of *συντίθημι*, "to put together falsely."

12. **ἐξ ὧν**: *σκοπεῖν ἐκ* also occurs in 5. 68. "Starting from" would seem to be the idea.— 15. **μήπω . . . καταλελυμένους**: *μή*, because the fact is stated as a condition: "before they have." The part. is middle: medium de bello quod ipsi habent nondum

composito. Stahl. — 17. **ἐκείνους**: *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*: the pronoun is used from the point of view of the Syracusans. In l. 14 *αὐτούς* is used of them.

Chap. 37. Suppose they Come. The Voyage is Long, and any Force they can Bring we will Easily Overmatch.

2. **διαπολεμῆσαι**: *διενεγκεῖν τὸν πόλεμον.* Schol. — 4. **αὐτήν**: "Alone;" contrasted with all Sicily. — **τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς . . . ἐπιούσης**: Thuc. often places the attributive part. after the noun, when words grammatically belonging to the part. are inserted between the art. and the noun. Cl., note to 1. 11.— 5. **οἷς** = *ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖς*: Antecedent implied in *στρατιᾶς*.— 9. **μέγα γάρ**: In so long a voyage the fleet alone would have trouble enough without the encumbrance of a land force; so that to transport a sufficient force would be quite impossible. The exaggeration is entirely in the character of the speaker. — **αὐταῖς**: Cf. l. 4: *αὐτήν*. — **κούφαις**: Cf. c. 34. l. 32: *κουφίσαντες*.

10. **τήν τε . . . παρασκευήν . . . οὐκ ὀλίγην οὖσαν** depends on *ἐπίσταμαι*. Instead of saying: "Nor can they equip their fleet in other respects as it should be to attack such a city," he says "and the equipment needed for an attack on such a city is no small one."—12. **παρὰ τοσοῦτον γιγνώσκω** = *ἐς τοσοῦτον γιγνώσκω*: "So firm is my conviction," "so far do I go in my judgment." Jow. Others render, "So differently do I judge." Cf. 7. 2. l. 24: *παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἦλθον κινδύνου.*— **ἄν** belongs to *διαφθαρῆναι*, l. 15.— 13. **εἰ πόλιν, κ. τ. λ.**: Cl. brackets *ἔλθοιεν* as superfluous, taking the contrast to be between an invader in a totally hostile country and a powerful city already established there close to Syracuse. But is not the contrast rather between the position of the invaders with *all* Sicily hostile (*πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ*) and what it would be, if they had on their side a single considerable city near enough to Syracuse to form a convenient base of operations? As the text can hardly be correct as it stands, I would suggest the insertion of *φιλίαν* after *ἔχοντες*, as antithesis to *πολεμίᾳ*. *οἰκήσαντες* would express the stable position they would then have, as compared with the uncertain and dangerous positions they must occupy. Cl.'s interpretation deprives *ὥστε* of all connective force. Stahl's bracketing of *ἔλθοιεν ἔχοντες* is quite as objectionable. — 15. **ἦ πού γε δή**: "How much more." — 17. **στρατοπέδῳ ἐκ νεῶν ἱδρυθέντι**: Sc. Such a camp as could be hastily pitched by men just disembarked. Dat. of

reason. This with what follows is contrasted with *πόλιν ... ὅμορον οἰκήσαντες*, l. 13. — **ἐκ σκηνιδίων ... παρασκευῆς** depends on *οὐκ ἐξιόντες*, which, being equivalent to a pass. ("prevented from issuing forth"), is construed with *ὑπὸ ἱππέων*. — 18. **ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς**: "Bare necessaries," "meagre supplies."—Athenagoras gives two reasons: 1. The Athenians must encamp close to their ships; 2. They will be penned up in their camp by the hostile cavalry. The first reason is given by a dat., the second by a part.— 19. **τό τε ξύμπαν**: MSS. *δέ*. Th., ubi res summatim comprehendit, *τε* vel *καί* particulis uti solet. Stahl.— **κρατῆσαι ... τῆς γῆς**: "Get a foothold on land."

Chap. 38. This is a Plot of the Aristocrats to Seize Control of the Government. I shall Take Care not merely to Catch the Guilty, but to Prevent a Repetition of such an Attempt.

1. **ταῦτα** depends on *γιγνώσκοντες*.— 3. **ἐνθένδε ἄνδρες**: Cf. c. 10. l. 5.— **λογοποιοῦσιν**: Cf. Theophr. Char. 7: *ἡ λογοποιΐα ἐστὶ σύνθεσις ψευδῶν λόγων καὶ πράξεων ὧν βούλεται ὁ λογοποιῶν*.— 5. **λόγοις** and **ἔργοις** go with *καταπλήξαντας*, which expresses means.— 7. **καὶ δέδοικα μέντοι**: "And I really am afraid."— 8. **ἡμεῖς δὲ κακοί**: Sc. *ἐσμέν*. *δέ* = "for." The infs. depend on *κακοί*. — 10. **ἐπεξελθεῖν**: Sc. *αὐτοῖς*. "Prosecute." — **δι' αὐτά**: "Through these plottings."— 13. **ἔστιν ὅτε**: "At times."— **δυναστείας ἀδίκους**: *ἀρχὰς ὀλίγων ἀνδρων*. The days after the expulsion of the tyrants are meant. Curt. III. p. 259 ff., Gr. V. p. 234 ff. — 14. **ὧν** depends on *τι*, l. 15.

15. **ὑμᾶς τοὺς πολλούς**: "Vos, qui populus estis." Stahl.— 18. *ὧν* = *τούτων* (causal gen. with *κολάζων*) *ἅ*. — 19. *ὧν* = *τούτων* (causal gen. with *ἀμύνεσθαι*, to be supplied from *προαμύνεσθαι*) *ἅ*. —21. **τοὺς ... ὀλίγους**: The oligarchic party.— 23. **οὕτως**: Sc. *διδάσκων αὐτούς*. — 24. **καὶ δῆτα** shows the speaker's conviction that proper instruction will turn the oligarchs from their plots, since it shows his confidence that they cannot give a satisfactory answer to the question he is about to ask. It is as if he had started out to say: "And, in fact, they cannot defend their conduct as rational," but had broken off and turned the assertion into a question.— 25. **πότερον**: The second part of the question comes below, *ἀλλὰ δή, κ. τ. λ.* As the speaker breaks into his question with an answer to the first part of it, the second is not introduced by *ἤ*.— 26. **ἐκ τοῦ ... δύνασθαι**: "By reason of your inability (on account of youth)."— 27. **ἀτιμάζειν**: Inf. of purpose:

"to keep you out of office." *δυναμένους* is concessive.— 28. **τοὺς αὐτοὺς . . . ἀξιοῦσθαι**: "That those who are equally citizens of the state should not have the same rights."

Chap. 39. The Rich are the Best Rulers, you say. In a Democracy all Share in the Government and its Advantages; in Oligarchy the Many have the Risks, the Few the Profits.

2. **καὶ ἄρχειν** depends on *βελτίστους*: *καί* = "also."— 3. **δῆμον . . . μέρος**: "The people is the name of the whole, the oligarchy of a part." Jow.— 7. **ταῦτα**: "These classes."— **κατὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα**: "Individually and collectively."— 11. **ἀφελομένη ἔχει**: "Takes and keeps." An approach to a periphrastic perfect, often found in tragedy.— **οἱ δυνάμενοι**: *οἱ ὀλιγαρχικοί*, Schol.— 12. **κατασχεῖν**: "Obtain." Cl. renders "hold fast," which is more in accordance with the facts, but is not at all in character in the mouth of Athenagoras.

Chap. 40. Seek the Common Weal; no more News of this Kind. If the Athenians Come we will Meet them Stoutly; the Generals will Make all Needful Preparations; but we will Defend just as Stoutly our Liberties at Home.

2. **κακὰ σπεύδοντες**: "That you are eagerly plotting mischief," to the state and to yourselves.— **ἢ ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε** violently disjoins *ὂν* and *πάντων*, which go together, and is, besides, a weak repetition of *ἀξυνετώτατοι*. Folly or wickedness they are charged with; there is no third charge possible.— 3. **τολμᾶτε**: "Persist in your audacious schemes."— 4. **ἀλλά** is a mere repetition of *ἀλλά*, l. 1, after the interposed clause.— **ἤτοι μαθόντες γε** corresponds to *ἀξυνετώτεροι*: the use of *ἤτοι . . . γε* marks it as the more probable alternative.— 5. **ξύμπασι κοινόν** go closely together.— **τοῦτο** = *τὸ τῆς πόλεως*: acc. after *μετασχεῖν*, which = "have as joint property," rather than "have a share in."— 6. **ἴσον καὶ πλέον**: "In an equal, nay, in a higher degree."

9. **ὡς πρός**: "Seeing they are addressed to."— 13. **οὐκ οἶομαι**: "I think is not the case."— **πρός**: "In view of," "under the impression of."— 15. **αὐτὴ ἐφ' αὑτῆς**: Without your help.— 16. **ἔργα δυναμένους**: Cf. c. 36. l. 9: *τοῦτο δύνανται*, note.— 17. **ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν**: Sc. *τοιάσδε ἀγγελίας*. Cf. c. 38. l. 26: *ἐκ τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι*.— 18. **ἔργῳ**· antithesis to *λόγῳ* implied in *ἀκούειν*.— **ἐπιτρέπειν**: Absolutely used, as *ἐπιτρέψοντας*, l. 9.

Chap. 41. One of the Generals Forbids further Speaking; Urges all to Vigorous Preparation, and Promises for Himself and his Colleagues the utmost Watchfulness.

1. στρατηγῶν: *ἦσαν πεντεκαίδεκα οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτοῖς*, c. 72. l. 13. They evidently presided in the assembly.— 5. τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα: "The reports constantly coming in."— 8. τοῦ τε . . . κοσμηθῆναι . . . καὶ τῶν . . . διαπομπῶν: Abresch proposed to write γε for τε and put a period after *ἀγάλλεται*. But there is here a clear reference to the recommendations of Hermocrates (c. 34), preparation at home and embassies to other states; the general says: Even if there be no war there can be no harm in following this advice. The dependence of *τῶν διαπομπῶν* is thus quite clear; the idea, too, that these embassies may serve not only for κατασκοπήν, but, *failing the necessity of that*, for any other suitable purpose, requires that these words be not separated from *ἢν μηδὲν δεήσῃ*: consequently *τὴν δ' ἐπιμέλειαν . . . ἕξομεν* is a parenthesis. — 12. διαπομπῶν: *δια* = "in all directions."— 13. τὰ δέ: Cognate acc.

Chap. 42. The Athenians Assemble at Corcyra and Prepare to Sail. Three Ships Sent to Sicily to Reconnoitre.

2. ἐπεξέτασιν: This followed (*ἐπι*) other most likely partial reviews.— 3. ὁρμιεῖσθαί τε καὶ στρατοπεδεύεσθαι: G. M. T. § 25. 2. n. 1. — 5. τρία μέρη νείμαντες: "Into three parts;" *μέρη* is cognate acc. — 6. ἅμα πλέοντες: Valckenaer, for *ἀναπλέοντες*.— 7. καταγωγαῖς: "Making land."— τε answers to *μήτε*, l. 5.— 11. προαπαντᾶν: Sc. before the fleet reached Sicily.

Chap. 43. Enumeration of the Athenian Forces.

1. τοσῇδε ἤδη: "By this time of the following strength."— 4. Ῥοδίοιν: Elsewhere in Thuc. ethnic adjs. have three terminations.— 5. αἱ μὲν ἑξήκοντα: The art., because they are mentioned as parts of a whole. In c. 31, where the parts only are mentioned, the art. is not used.— 9. ἐκ καταλόγου: The roll of citizens liable for service included only the three upper Solonian classes.— 10. ἑπτακόσιοι δὲ θῆτες ἐπιβάται: Commonly there were ten marines to each ship. The Thetes, originally not liable to service (*οὗτοι οὐδὲ μιᾶς μετεῖχον ἀρχῆς, οὐδὲ ἐστρατεύοντο*, Photius, Lex. *θητεύς*), were later utilized as light-armed, as rowers, and on extraordinary occasions as marines. In the last case the state fur-

nished them with a full hoplite outfit.— 11. **ξύμμαχοι** is pred.— 12. **Μαντινέων καὶ * * * μισθοφόρων**: In 7. 57. l. 49, we have *Μαντινῆς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι*: it looks, therefore, as if *ἄλλων* or *ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων* had fallen out here.— 15. **οἱ ὀγδοήκοντα**: "The (odd) eighty."— 16. **Μεγαρεῦσι . . . φυγάσιν**: Democrats, who in 424 B.C. had failed in a plot to introduce the Athenians into their town.

Chap. 44. The Fleet Crosses to Italy; they Find the Cities there Closed against them. They Put to Shore near Rhegium and Await News from Sicily.

2. **ὁλκάδες**: Sc. *ξυνέπλεον*.— 4. **λιθολόγους**: Also called *λιθουργοί*. For the omission of the art., see note, c. 17. l. 10.— 5. **ἐξ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν ὁλκάδων**: "Pressed into service along with the merchantmen." These *πλοῖα* and *ὁλκάδες* were private property.— 8. **ξυνδιέβαλλε**: Cf. c. 30. l. 6: *τὸν Ἰόνιον διαβαλοῦσιν*.— 10. **καὶ ὡς . . . ηὐπόρησαν**: Sc. *προσβάλλειν*: "Even as, etc." Others, not so well, render "and wherever they could (along the whole coast)." "The reference is still to *ἄκρα Ἰαπυγία*, to which Tarentum belongs." Cl.— 11. **οὐ δεχομένων . . . ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄστει, ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὁρμῷ**: Abridged for *οὐ παρεχόντων ἀγορὰν οὐδὲ δεχομένων ἄστει, ὕδωρ δὲ παρεχόντων καὶ ὁρμῷ δεχομένων*. Cf. c. 50. l. 5: *πόλει μὲν ἂν δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν δ' ἔξω παρέχειν*.— 16. **ἐδέχοντο** and **παρεῖχον** have for subj. *οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι*: **κατεσκευάσαντο** and **ἡσύχασαν**, *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*.— **ἐν . . . ἱερῷ**: Sc. the temple grounds.— 18. **καὶ πρός τε τοὺς Ῥηγίνους**: Make *καί* the connective, and render *τε* "too." See Jow., note to 1. 9. 3. Cl. makes *τε* the connective. Stahl brackets *τε*.— 22. **πρὸς τὰ . . . πράγματα** goes with *προσοίσονται*.

Chap. 45. News of the Athenian Approach reaches Syracuse. Preparations for Defence Begun.

3. **ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις**: "On this ground, convinced of its truth (*ὡς*)."— 4. **τε** answers to *καί*, l. 6.— 5. **ἔνθα μέν = πρὸς μὲν τούς**, i. e. *τοὺς ὑπηκόους*. **πρὸς δὲ τούς**: Sc. *τοὺς αὐτονόμους*.— 7. **τά τε ἐν τῇ πόλει**: Third in the list: *ἔς τε τοὺς Σικελούς, καὶ ἐς τὰ περιπόλια, τά τε ἐν τῇ πόλει*.— 9. **ὅσον οὐ παρόντι**: Cf. c. 34. l. 63: *ὅσον οὔπω πάρεισιν*.

Chap. 46. The Athenians Learn that Egesta can Furnish only Thirty Talents. How the Egestaeans had Deceived the Athenian Envoys. The Soldiers Discouraged.

4. **φαίνεται**: "Were forthcoming." — 5. **πρῶτον ἀντεκεκρούκει** goes with the whole compound subj., *τοῦτό τε καὶ οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι οὐκ ἐθελήσαντες ξυστρατεύειν*. "This and the refusal of Rhegium . . . gave them their first back-set." Note the number of the verb. — 7. **οὓς πρῶτον ἤρξαντο**: "With whom they began their attempts at persuasion." — **εἰκὸς ἦν**: *ξυστρατεύειν δηλονότι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*. Schol.

9. **τῷ Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν**: Goodw. § 184. 3. n. 5. — 10. **ἀλογώτερα**: As their confidence had been greater even than Nicias's distrust. — **δέ**: epexegetic. — 12. **ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν κατασκοπήν**: Cf. c. 34. l. 9: *μὴ . . . αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἔλθωσιν*. — 13. **τε** answers to *καί*, l. 17. — 16. **πολλῷ . . . παρείχετο**: "Made a show far beyond their value, which was comparatively small." Meineke needlessly proposed *ἐπάργυρα* for *ἀργυρᾶ*, and Stahl follows him; but a mass of silver vessels hastily seen would make an impression of vast wealth, while, as Cl. says, to supply sixty talents a year a great quantity of plate would hardly suffice. — 18. **ξενίσεις**: A word peculiar to Thuc. — 22. **ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ**: "As a rule." — 24. **παρεῖχε**: The subj. is "this display," implied in what precedes. — 25. **διεθρόησαν**: "Blazed abroad." — 28. **πολλήν**: Predicate.

Chap. 47. Nicias's Plan: to Make Peace by Persuasion or Force between Egesta and Selinus; to Make a Naval Demonstration; and to Sail Home.

1. **Νικίου ἦν γνώμη**: Cf. 2. 12: *ἦν γὰρ Περικλέους γνώμη*. — 5. **ὅσασπερ ᾐτήσαντο**: "Precisely the number they had asked for." — 6. **παραμείναντας**: Sc. *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*. — 7. **αὐτοῖς**: *τοῖς Ἐγεσταίοις*. — **καὶ οὕτω**: "And this done." — 8. **ἐπιδείξαντας** and **δηλώσαντας** express the object of *παραπλεύσαντας*. "After having thus, etc." — 11. **ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκήτου** = *ἀδοκήτως*. Cf. c. 34. l. 56: *τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δυνάμει*. — 13. **τῇ πόλει . . . κινδυνεύειν**: Cf. c. 10. l. 19: *μετεώρῳ τῇ πόλει κινδυνεύειν*.

Chap. 48. Alcibiades' Plan: to Open Negotiations with the Sicilian Towns, except Syracuse and Selinus; especially with Messana.

2. **ἀπράκτους**: Poppo, for *ἀπράκτως*, which occurs nowhere else in Thuc.— 3. **ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι** Thuc. commonly construes with the dat.; with *ἐς* only here. — 4. **τὰς ἄλλας**: Of course the Greek cities are meant.— **τοὺς Σικελούς**: In the same case as *τοὺς μέν* and *τοὺς δέ*. Render: "Of the Sicels." — 6. **παρέχωσι**: Stahl, after Madvig. MSS. *ἔχωσι*. — 7. **ἐν πόρῳ γὰρ . . . τῆς Σικελίας**: "For it (*αὐτούς*) was on the highway of commerce and was the natural landing-place in Sicily." Cf. 4. 1: The Syracusans seize Messana, *ὁρῶντες προσβολὴν ἔχον τὸ χωρίον τῆς Σικελίας*. — 9. **ἐφόρμησις** (*ἐφορμέω*) = "an anchoring against," i. e. for the purpose of watching and attacking as opportunity offers. Cf. *ἐπιτείχισις*. Cf. 4. 1, where the sentence just quoted proceeds: *καὶ φοβούμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὁρμώμενοί ποτε σφίσι μείζονι παρασκευῇ ἐπέλθωσιν*.— 13. **κατοικίζειν**: Subj. is *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*.

Chap. 49. Lamachus was for an Instant Blow at Syracuse. A Victory near Syracuse would Bring Over the other Siceliotes: Megara would be a Good Naval Station.

1. Take **ἄντικρυς** with **πλεῖν**.— 5. **τῇ γνώμῃ** and **τῇ ὄψει**: Dat. of respect. "As regards their thought courageous, they feel contempt as regards the sight;" "The mind recovers and sight but (*μᾶλλον*) breeds contempt."— 8. **προσδέχονται** is absolutely used: "while they (the Syracusans) are in a state of fearful expectation." — **σφᾶς**: The speaker includes himself. Bekker, Stahl, and Bo. read *σφεῖς*.— 9. **αὐτούς**: *τοὺς Συρακοσίους*: obj. of *ἐκφοβῆσαι*.— **πλεῖστοι**: The acc. would be more regular.— 13. **μὴ ἥξειν**: G. M. T. § 95. 2. n. 1 (a).— **ἐσκομιζομένων αὐτῶν**: "While they (the villagers) were trying to get (their property) into the city."— 15. **κρατοῦσα καθέζηται**: "Victoriously take up its position."— 18. **ἐπαναχωρήσαντας**: After the army had established itself near Syracuse.— 19. **ἐφόρμησιν τά**: Bo., for *ἐφορμηθέντας*. Alcibiades would make Messana a *λιμὴν καὶ ἐφόρμησις*: Lamachus prefers Megara as a *ναύσταθμος καὶ ἐφόρμησις*, because it is nearer Syracuse.— 20. **ἐρῆμα**: Megara Hyblaea (the town meant) had been destroyed by Gelon, c. 4.

The plan of Lamachus was the best and was in exact accord

with the wishes of the Athenian people; that of Nicias, by a close adherence to the ostensible and declared object of the armament, would have thwarted its real purpose. Alcibiades "desired the war to take a course in which he should play the leading part; above all, he wished in the first instance to assert his personal influence in Sicily, in order here, as he had done elsewhere, to surround himself with a body of adherents." Curt. HI. p. 359.

Chap. 50. The Plan of Alcibiades Adopted. Messana Refuses to Admit them; Naxos Receives them; Catana Refuses. Ten Ships Sent into the Harbor of Syracuse to Reconnoitre and to Proclaim the Intended Restoration of Leontini.

3. **τῇ αὐτοῦ νηΐ**: The ship of which he was trierarch. In c. 61. l. 28 he starts for home *ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναῦν*.— 5. **ἂν οὐ**: The common order is *οὐκ ἄν*: the transposition emphasizes *οὐ*.— 7. **ἐκ πασῶν** goes with the whole phrase; both ships and crews were taken from the whole fleet.— 9. **ἕνα**: Probably Nicias; certainly not Alcibiades. Cf. c. 51. l. 4.— 12. **τὰ Συρακοσίων βουλόμενοι**: *φρονοῦντες* is more common.— 13. The Terias, now Fiume di San Leonardo, is a little north of Megara and near Leontini.— 14. **τὰς ἄλλας**: Sc. *πλὴν τῶν δέκα*.— 15. **δέ** is epexegetic.— 21. **ἀπιέναι** depends on *κηρῦξαι* and represents an imperative. Cf. Eur. Hec. 135: *πείθει τὴν στρατιὰν μὴ τὸν ἄριστον ἀπωθεῖν . . . μηδέ τιν' εἰπεῖν*, "and to let no one say."— 22. **τοὺς λιμένας**: There were three: on the south side of the city, the large harbor, its mouth almost closed by Ortygia on the north and Plemmyrium on the south; between Ortygia and Achradina, the small harbor; on the north of the town, at the roots of the heights of Achradina, Trogilus.

Chap. 51. The Generals are Admitted into Catana to a Conference, during which the Soldiers Steal into the Town; the City then Joins the Athenians.

4. **πρός . . . τετραμμένων**: "Giving their attention to."— 5. **ἐνῳκοδομημένην κακῶς**: "Badly walled up."— 6. **ἔλαθον διελόντες**: G. M. T. § 24. n. 1. Cf. 2. 75: *διελόντες τοῦ τείχους ᾗ προσέπιπτε τὸ χῶμα*.— **ἠγόραζον**: *ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ διέτριβον*. Schol. A rare use in Attic.— 7. **ἐς τὴν πόλιν** Stahl rightly brackets: if read, it must go with *ἐσελθόντες*.— **οἱ μὲν τὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων φρονοῦντες**: *τά τινος φρονεῖν* = "to be on a man's side."— 9. **ὑπεξῆλθον**: "Slipped

(ὑπο) out." — **οὐ πολλοί τινες**: "They were not so numerous:" agrees with *οἱ μὲν . . . φρονοῦντες*, which is subj. of *ὑπεξῆλθον*. Cf. c. 1. l. 6: *οὐ πολλῷ τινι*.

Chap. 52. Camarina Refuses to Join the Athenians. Incursion into Syracusan Territory.

1. **ἐσηγγέλλετο δέ**: "Meanwhile news came." Jow. — **ἔκ τε Καμαρίνης** answers to *καὶ ὅτι*, l. 2. Only the first piece of news came from Camarina.— 5. **παρεκομίζοντο αὖθις**: "Kept on their way again." *αὖθις* answers to *πρῶτον*, l. 3.— 6. **σχόντες**: *σχεῖν ἐς* is regularly used of a ship's coming to land.— 7. **τὰ ὅρκια**: The treaty of Gela. "The condition *μιᾷ νηΐ, κ. τ. λ.*, is not mentioned there (4. 65), but belongs to the stipulations customary in such cases." Cl. Such a condition is expressly mentioned in 2. 7.— 9. **μεταπέμπωσιν**: The mid. of this verb is more frequent; there is no apparent difference between the two voices. Cf. Eur. Hec. 504.— 12. **τῶν ψιλῶν τινάς**: Sc. *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*.

Chap. 53. Alcibiades Called Home for Trial. Excitement in the City.

1. **τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν**: The Athenians had two sacred triremes, the Paralus and the Salaminia; these, being swift sailers, were used for transporting theories, embassies, public despatches, etc.— 2. **κελεύσοντας** agrees with *ναύτας*, implied in *ναῦν*.— 5. **μεμηνυμένων περὶ τῶν μυστηρίων** go together: Sc. *αὐτῶν*, referring to *τινάς*, l. 4.— **τῶν δέ**, though no *τῶν μέν* precedes.— 9. **οὐ δοκιμάζοντες**: *οὐ διακρίνοντες πότερον ψεύδονται ἢ ἀληθεύουσιν*. Schol. — **πάντα . . . ἀποδεχόμενοι**: "In their suspicious mood accepting everything as true."— 10. **πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων** depends on *πίστιν*.— 11. **ξυλλαμβάνοντες κατέδουν**: "Arrested and imprisoned."— 12. **βασανίσαι**: "To sift to the bottom," employing even the severest measures. — 14. **ἀνέλεγκτον**: *ἀνεξετάστως*. Schol. — 16. **τελευτῶσαν**: "In the end." G. M. T. § 109. n. 8.— 18. **πάντα ὑπόπτως ἐλάμβανε**: cf. c. 27. l. 9: *τὸ πρᾶγμα μειζόνως ἐλάμβανον*.

This resuscitation of the memory of the Pisistratids was probably not accidental, but a part of the plot to procure the downfall of Alcibiades. On the agitation at Athens, see Curt. III. p. 360 ff., Gr. VII. p. 195 ff.

Chap. 54. The Enmity of Harmodius and Aristogiton against Hipparchus Sprang from a Private Cause. General Clemency of the Pisistratid Rule.

In 1. 20 Thuc. briefly treats of this same matter, calling attention to the erroneousness of the popular tradition.

1. **γάρ** gives the reason for the implied statement: "The popular belief is wrong."— 2. **ἦν . . . διηγησάμενος**: "By a fuller narration of which."— 9. **ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστῶν**: "A born Athenian."— **μέσος πολίτης**: Eur. (Suppl. 238) enumerates three classes of citizens: *οἱ ὄλβιοι, οἱ οὐκ ἔχοντες καὶ σπανίζοντες βίου*, and *ἡ 'ν μέσῳ μοῖρα*. — 10. **εἶχεν αὐτόν**: Cf. 2. 29: *οὗ εἶχε τὴν ἀδελφήν*, sc. to wife.— 11. **καταγορεύει**: "Told;" the verb is used in 4. 68 of betraying a plot by laying information about it. — 12. **ἐρωτικῶς**: "In lover-fashion."— 14. **ὡς . . . ἀξιώσεως**: "As far as his influence went." *ἀξίωμα* is a man's reputation in itself; *ἀξίωσις*, the thought of others about him: it was the repute he was in with his fellow-citizens, and the influence this gave him, that limited his power.— 18. **δή**, "of course," is ironical.

20. **ἀρχήν** is merely his position and consequent power as a member of the ruling house. — **γάρ** explains the wish of Hipparchus to act covertly.— 21. **κατεστήσατο**: Sc. *τὴν ἀρχήν*.— 22. **τύραννοι**, "for tyrants," restricts *ἐπὶ πλεῖστον*.— 23. **εἰκόστην**: Sc. *μερίδα*.— **τῶν γιγνομένων**: "The fruits of the earth." Pisistratus is said to have levied a tax of ten per cent.: in democratic Athens there was no such tax.— 25. **διέφερον**: "Carried through." — **αὐτή**: Without interference of the tyrants. — 32. **ἐν Πυθίου**: Sc. *ἱερῷ*. In 2. 15 it is called *τὸ Πύθιον*.— 33. **προσοικοδομήσας . . . μῆκος**: "By building an addition to make it larger." *τοῦ βωμοῦ* was probably inserted to explain *μεῖζον*. — 35. **καὶ νῦν δῆλόν ἐστιν**: "It is equally legible to this day, the marble slab on which it was inscribed having been accidentally discovered by M. Kamanudes in a court-yard near the Ilissus in 1877." Newton, Art and Archæology, p. 192. The slab is broken in two, ΤΡΑΤΟΣ ΗΙΠΠΙΟ being lost by the fracture. Curiously, the letters are now distinct and retain their old Attic character. We may conjecture that they were plastered over after the fall of the Pisistratids and that the plaster gradually wore off; or that at an early date, but after the age of Thucydides, they were restored without losing their antique form. Jow.

Chap. 55. Hippias was the Elder, and Succeeded his Father.

4. **γνησίων**: There was an illegitimate son, Hegesistratus. Herod. 5. 94.— 5. **ἡ στήλη περὶ τῆς . . . ἀδικίας**: Art. omitted before *περί*, because it is expressed immediately after in *ἡ σταθεῖσα*. — 7. **οὐδ'**: "Nor yet."— 9. **εἰκὸς . . . γῆμαι**: "(He was the eldest), for in all probability it was the eldest married first."— 11. **πρεσβεύειν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ**: *τῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ πρεσβύτερος εἶναι*. Schol. — 12. **τυραννεῦσαι**: "Succeed to . . ."— **οὐ μὴν οὐδ'**: "Further . . . not."— 15. **καθίστατο**: Sc. *τὴν ἀρχήν*. Conative. — **ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πρότερον . . . ἀκριβές**: "But both on account of the dread he had habitually inspired in the citizens and the strict discipline he habitually maintained in his body-guard." *ξυνηθές* goes both with *φοβερόν* and *ἀκριβές*. The *ἐπίκουροι* were foreign mercenaries.— 18. **κατεκράτησε**: "Got the upper-hand of the conspiracy." Kr.— **καὶ . . . ἀρχῇ**: "And he had none of the difficulties he would have encountered had he been a younger brother, in which case (*ἐν ᾧ*) he had not (= would not have) had a continuous previous experience of government."— **καί** answers to *ἀλλὰ καί*, l. 15.— 19. **ὡμιλήκει**: Sc. *ἄν*. G. M. T. § 49. 2. n. 2.— 21. **καὶ . . . προσλαβεῖν**: *καί* and *προς* repeat *ξυν* of *ξυνέβη*.

Chap. 56. Insult to the Sister of Harmodius, who, with Aristogiton, Plans to Attack Hipparchus at the Panathenaic Festival.

1. **δ' οὖν** resumes the account begun in c. 54.— 3. **ἐπαγγείλαντες**: "Having summoned;" i. e. Hippias and Hipparchus. — **κανοῦν**: The basket containing the sacrificial knife, the chaplet, and other appliances for the sacrifice.— 5. **μὴ ἀξίαν**: *κανηφόροι· αὗται δὲ τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν ἦσαν. Φιλόχορος φησὶν ὡς . . . κατέστησαν αἱ ἐν ἀξιώματι παρθένοι φέρειν τὰ κανᾶ*. Photius, Lex. Herod. tells us (5. 57) that the murderers of Hipparchus belonged to the deme Gephyra, the people of which were of Phoenician origin; this may have been the ground alleged by Hipparchus.— 7. **πρὸς . . . ἐπέπρακτο**: *πράσσειν πρός τινα*, "to transact business with one."— 11. **αὐτούς**: Harmodius and Aristogiton.— 12. **τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους**: Acc. of specification. — **ἐκείνους**: The other conspirators.— 15. **ὁποσοιοῦν**: "How few soever."

Chap. 57. Harmodius and Aristogiton, Fearing the Plot has been Betrayed, Kill Hipparchus. Harmodius is Killed on the Spot; Aristogiton Escapes, but is afterwards Caught and Put to Death.

1. **ἔξω**: Sc. *τῆς πόλεως*. *δύο ἦσαν Κεραμεικοί· ὁ μὲν ἔνδον τῆς πόλεως· ὁ δὲ ἔξω· ἔνθα καὶ τοὺς ἐν πολέμῳ τελευτήσαντας ἔθαπτον δημοσίᾳ.* Photius, Lex. In 2. 34 Thuc. calls it *τὸ κάλλιστον προάστειον τῆς πόλεως*.— 5. **ξυνωμοτῶν σφίσι**: Cf. 6. 76. l. 20: *σφίσιν ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐκείνῳ καταδουλώσεως.* 1. 63: *οἱ τοῖς Ποτιδαιάταις βοηθοί.* —6. **οἰκείως**: *φιλικῶς.* Schol.—9. **ἐβούλοντο πρότερον, εἰ δύναιντο, προτιμωρήσασθαι**: cf. 1. l. 1: *ἐβούλοντο . . . καταστρέψασθαι, εἰ δύναιντο.*— 10. **ὥσπερ εἶχον**: "Instantly."— 13. **ὡς ἂν μάλιστα**: Sc. *προσπέσοιεν.* G. M. T. § 53. n. 3.— 14. **ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικῆς, ὁ δὲ ὑβρισμένος**: "The one from love, the other because of the insult."— 17. **οὐ ῥᾳδίως διετέθη**: Qui quum per tormenta . . . cogeretur. Justin, 2. 9.

Chap. 58. Hippias Disarms the Citizens and Arrests the Suspected.

1. **ἀγγελθέντος**: G. M. T. § 110. 1. n. 2.— 2. **τοὺς πομπέας**: Sc. *τοὺς τὴν πομπὴν πέμψαντας*, c. 56. l. 10. The word occurs only here.— **τοὺς ὁπλίτας**: "They were hoplites, it must be remembered;" added to explain the action of Hippias.— 3. **ἄπωθεν**: Older form of *ἄποθεν.*— 4. **ἀδήλως . . . πλασάμενος**: "Feigning in his appearance so as to conceal his feelings." *ἀδήλως = ὥστε μὴ δηλῶσαι*: *τῇ ὄψει* is dat. of respect; *πλασάμενος* is absolutely used.— 7. **οἰόμενοί τι ἐρεῖν**: Since soldiers were not under arms when listening to an address of their general. Cf. 4. 91: *προσκαλῶν ἑκάστους κατὰ λόχους, ὅπως μὴ ἀθρόοι ἐκλίποιεν τὰ ὅπλα, ἔπειθε, κ. τ. λ.* —8. **ὑπολαβεῖν**: "Stealthily (*ὑπο*)."— 9. **μετὰ γὰρ . . . ποιεῖν**: Stahl and Van Herw. bracket, mainly because of the act. *ποιεῖν*: but Thuc. has *ποιεῖν ἑορτήν, ποιεῖν ἀγῶνα, ποιεῖν τὴν πεντηρίδα*: and it is no mere antiquarian note, as Van Herw. calls it, but shows why the wearing of a dagger was proof of criminal intent.

Chap. 59. Hippias's Rule becomes Severer. Three Years Later he is Expelled, Flees to Lampsacus, and thence to Darius. Nineteen Years Later he is with the Persians at Marathon.

1. **δι' ἐρωτικὴν λύπην** goes both with *ἀρχή* and *τόλμα.*— 2. **ἀλόγιστος**: Because not the result of definite plan.— 5. **διὰ φόβου . . .**

ὧν: Cf. c. 34. l. 9.— 6. **διεσκοπεῖτο**: "Looked everywhere (*δια*)."— 7. **μεταβολῆς γενομένης**: "In case of a revolution."— 8. **γοῦν**: "For instance." — 10. **Ἀθηναῖος ὢν Λαμψακηνῷ**: To the mind of an Athenian this was a mésalliance.— **αἰσθανόμενος . . . δύνασθαι**: The inf. with *αἰσθάνομαι* occurs also in 5. 4, but the regular construction is the participial. — 12. **ἐπίγραμμα**: Written by Simonides, Aristot. Rhet. 1. 9.— 15. **ἀδελφῶν**: Only Pisistratus (c. 54. l. 29) is known to us.—18. **ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ**: 510 B.C.—19. **φευγόντων**: Expelled by the Pisistratids in 560 B.C., and again in 540 B.C.— **ὑπόσπονδος**: His children were captured by the enemy, and to obtain their release he engaged to leave Attica within five days. — **Σίγειον**: Pisistratus took it from the Mitylenaeans before his return from exile, and gave it to his son Hegesistratus.— 20. **ὡς**, as prep., is only used with persons.

Chap. 60. Numerous Arrests Made. One of the Prisoners Turns State's Evidence. He and those whom he did not Accuse are Set Free. Of the Rest, some Fled; others were Put to Death — how Justly, no one can Say.

3. **τὴν αἰτίαν λαβόντας**: *αἰτίαν ἔχειν* = "to be blamed;" *αἰτίαν λαβεῖν*, "to incur blame." *τὴν αἰτίαν*: The accusation already mentioned. — 4. **πάντα . . . πεπρᾶχθαι**: Cf. Arist. Wasps (acted in B.C. 422), 488: *ὡς ἅπανθ' ἡμῖν τυραννίς ἐστι καὶ ξυνωμόται | ἤν τι μεῖζον ἤν τ' ἔλαττον πρᾶγμά τις κατηγορῇ.*— 7. **ἐν παύλῃ ἐφαίνετο**: Cf. 3. 33: *ἐν καταλήψει ἐφαίνετο.* P.— 8. **ἐς τό** goes both with *ἀγριώτερον* and *ξυλλαμβάνειν*. "More and more, from day to day, they increased in savageness."—10. **εἷς τῶν δεδεμένων**: The orator Andocides. He was obliged to leave the city. In 399 B.C. he was tried for profaning the mysteries, and delivered in defence his speech De Mysteriis. He differs from Thuc. in representing himself as innocent and asserting that no one was put to death on his evidence. As he was interested in putting the best face on the matter, and the lapse of time gave him every opportunity to do so, it is probable that Thuc.'s account is the correct one; Jebb, Attic Orators, I. p. 76 f., thinks otherwise.— 11. **εἴτε ἄρα καὶ . . . εἴτε καὶ οὔ**: "To lodge an information, which of course (*ἄρα*) may have been true or may equally well (*καί*) have been false." The idea is: he was an informer, and as such (*ἄρα*) may or may not have told the truth. The repeated *καί* puts the two suppositions on an equal footing. *μηνῦσαι* alone depends (logically) on *ἀναπείθεται, εἴτε ἄρα . . . εἴτε καὶ οὔ* being a reflection of Thuc.

— 12. **οὔ** = *τὰ οὐκ ὄντα.* — **ἐπ' ἀμφότερα εἰκάζεται:** Cf. Herod. 2. 125: *λελέχθω γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐπ' ἀμφότερα.*

14. **λέγων δέ:** "Now (δέ) the argument that persuaded him was, etc." *ὡς χρή* depends on *λέγων.* — 15. **εἰ μὴ καί** = *εἰ καὶ μή:* the unusual position of *καί* emphasizes *δέδρακεν.* — **ἄδειαν ποιέω** is "to insure a man's pardon;" **ἄδειαν ποιέομαι,** "to insure one's own." — 17. **ὁμολογήσαντι μετ' ἀδείας** go together. — 18. **διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν** corresponds grammatically to *σωτήριον εἶναι,* logically to *μετ' ἀδείας.* Strict construction would have required *ἐλθόντι,* but *ἀρνηθέντι . . . ἐλθόντι* would have been awkward; so the inf. was preferred. — **καί:** "And so." — 21. **ποιούμενοι:** Imperfect part. G. M. T. § 16. 2. — 22. **σφῶν τῷ πλήθει** = *σφίσι τοῖς πολλοῖς.* — 24. **κρίσεις ποιήσαντες:** "Instituting a special court for the trial." Cf. Dem. 23. 90: *ὃ δὲ δεινότατον πάντων ἐστί, τὸ μηδεμίαν κρίσιν ἐν παντὶ ποιῆσαι τῷ ψηφίσματι τοιαύτης αἰτίας.* — 25. **τοὺς μέν** and **τῶν δὲ διαφυγόντων** are classes of *τοὺς καταιτιαθέντας,* l. 24. — 26. **ἐπανεῖπον ἀργύριον:** *ἐπανειπὼν ἀργύριον, οἷον ἐπικηρύξας.* Pollux. — See Gr. VII. p. 195 ff., Curt. III. p. 360 ff.

Chap. 61. The Wrath of the People against Alcibiades Increased by the Sudden Appearance of a Spartan Force at the Isthmus, and by Rumors of an Attempted Revolution at Argos. Alcibiades Summoned Home, but not Put under Arrest. Escapes and is Condemned to Death.

1. **τῶν ἐχθρῶν:** Androcles produced slaves and metics to prove his guilt, and Thessalus, son of Cimon, formally impeached him. Plut. Alc. 19. — 2. **χαλεπῶς . . . ἐλάμβανον:** Sc. *τὸ πρᾶγμα.* — 4. **δή:** "Of course," "naturally." — 5. **καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας** explains **λόγου:** "With the same purpose, namely (*καί*), conspiracy against the democracy." — 6. **ἀπ' ἐκείνου:** i. e. he was the prime mover. — **καὶ γάρ:** "And a further reason was that." This Spartan expedition is nowhere else mentioned. Andocides (De Myst. § 45) speaks of a Boeotian force appearing on the border and of like precautions in consequence; Thuc.'s words allow us to suppose a Boeotian force also present, and Andocides may have omitted to mention the Spartan through a slip of memory. — 11. **ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος ἥκειν** goes with *ἐκείνου πράξαντος.* — 13. **καί τινα μίαν νύκτα καί:** "And, in fact, there was a night when." — 16. **ἐπιτίθεσθαι:** Intention. G. M. T. § 15. 2. n. 2. — **τοὺς ὁμήρους:** In March, 416 B.C. Alcibiades took three hundred aristocrats from Argos. They were distributed through the islands for safe-keeping.

5. 84.— 17. **κειμένους** = *κατακειμένους*: In 5. 84 the verb is *κατατίθημι*.— 18. **διὰ ταῦτα**: As friends of Alcibiades' Argive partisans.— 19. **ὑποψία ἐς**: Cf. c. 60. l. 3: *ὑπόπτης ἐς τοὺς . . . λαβόντας*. — 21. **οὕτω** = *διὰ τὸ βούλεσθαι*.

23. **προειπεῖν**: Regularly used of official proclamations and summonses.— 24. **θεραπεύοντες, κ. τ. λ.**: The part. is construed, as if *εἰρήκεσαν* preceded. "Being anxious as to those who were in Sicily, both their own soldiers and the enemy, not to excite them." For **τὸ τε πρὸς τούς, κ. τ. λ.**, cf. c. 56. l. 12: *τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους*. *μὴ θορυβεῖν* (sc. *αὐτούς*) depends on *θεραπεύοντες*, cf. 7. 70. l. 20: *ἐθεράπευον . . . μὴ λείπεσθαι*. *τε* in *τό τε πρός* answers *καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα* (l. 26), as if *θεραπεύοντες* belonged to both clauses, whereas in the second *βουλόμενοι* takes its place; cf. 1. 16: *ἐπεγένετο δὲ ἄλλοις τε ἄλλοθι κωλύματα μὴ αὐξηθῆναι, καὶ Ἴωσι . . . Κῦρος καὶ ἡ Περσικὴ ἐξουσία . . . ἐπεστράτευσε*. — 28. **σφίσι**, for *σφᾶς*, Bekker and Stahl.— 33. **ἐπὶ διαβολῇ**: "With a prejudice existing against him."—38. **Θουρίας**: *Θούριοι· πόλις Ἰταλίας . . . λέγεται καὶ Θουρία, καὶ Θούριον . . . τὸ ἐθνικὸν ὁμωνύμως Θούριοι καὶ Θουρικοί*. Steph. Byz.— **ἐρήμῃ δίκῃ**: *ἐρήμη δίκη· ὅταν μὴ ἀπαντήσας ὁ διωκόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν κρίσιν καταδιαιτηθῇ*. Photius, Lex.

Chap. 62. The Athenians Sail towards Egesta and take Hyccara: they Return to Catana. Contingents Summoned from the Sicels. Unsuccessful Attack on Hybla.

Alcibiades gone, Nicias partially resumes his own plan.

5. **τὰ χρήματα**: The thirty talents, c. 46. l. 5.— 6. **τὰ διάφορα μαθεῖν**: Nothing more is heard of this part of Nicias's purpose. — 8. **τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν κόλπον**: The north coast. *τὸ μέρος* is in apposition with *τὴν Σικελίαν*.— 9. **ἔσχον ἐς Ἱμέραν**: See c. 52. l. 6.— 10. **Ἑλλάς**, as adj., is only found here in Thuc.— 12. **Ὕκκαρα**: On the north coast between Panormus and Egesta. — 15. **αὐτῶν**: *τῶν Ἐγεσταίων*. — **αὐτοὶ δέ**: *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*. *δέ* contrasts them with *Ἐγεσταίοις*, l. 14. *αὐτοί* is divided into *τῷ μὲν πεζῷ* and *αἱ δὲ νῆες*, and logically is as much the subj. of *περιέπλευσαν* as of *ἐχώρουν*, though grammatically *αἱ δὲ νῆες* takes its place with the second verb.— 16. **ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς Κατάνην** applies also to the fleet.

17. **Νικίας δὲ εὐθύς**: *δέ* = "for." We have here the reason why the fleet did not stop at Egesta. Cl.'s correction, *πρoπλεύσας*, is unnecessary; Nicias went *εὐθύς*, the rest, by implication, did not. After taking Hyccara, before the rest of the fleet

had started, Nicias sailed to Egesta, and, after transacting his business there, rejoined the fleet and sailed back with it to Catana. Jow. supposes Nicias to have rejoined the fleet at Catana; but one general would naturally conduct the march across the island, and the main body of the fleet would hardly be left without the presence of the other during the circumnavigation. — 19. **τὸ στράτευμα**: Here, the fleet. — 20. **ἀπέδοσαν** = *ἀπέδοντο*, which Bekker reads. "Cf. Eur. Cycl. 239: *ἀποδώσειν τινί*, ubi activum cum eadem significatione dictum metri necessitate defenditur." Stahl.— **ἐγένοντο**: Plural with neuter subj., because of the numerals *εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν*.

21. **τῶν Σικελῶν**: Partitive gen. For the order, cf. 3. 36: *οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμπράσσοντες*. The gen. is thus thrust between the art. and a *part.*; but *ξυμμάχους* here = *ξυμμάχους ὄντας*.— 22. **περιέπλευσαν**: "Sailed round to the points on the coast which were nearest the Sicel settlements. There is no force in the objection that the Siccls dwelt inland, and no need of altering *περιέπλευσαν* to *περιέπεμπον*" (as Cl. has done). Jow.— 23. Hybla Geleatis: A Sicel town on the south slope of Aetna.

Chap. 63. The Syracusans, becoming Bolder, are Eager to Attack the Athenians; their Cavalry Ride up to the Athenian Camp with Taunts.

1. **τοῦ . . . χειμῶνος**: Nov., 415 B.C.— 4. **πρὸς . . . προσδοκίαν**: "As in their first panic they expected." Jow. — 5. **τὴν ἡμέραν ἑκάστην**: With *ἕκαστος* the art. may be used or omitted. Cf. 4. 98: *τῆς γῆς ἑκάστης*. — 6. **προϊοῦσαν**: "As it passed." — 7. **τά τε ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα τῆς Σικελίας**: "On the farther side of Sicily;" adverbial. *τε* answers to *καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ὕβλαν*, and is placed as if *πλέοντες* belonged to both clauses. Cf. c. 61. l. 24: *θεραπεύοντες τό τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Σικελίᾳ . . . μὴ θορυβεῖν, καὶ . . . τοὺς Μαντινέας βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι*.— 8. **πειράσαντες**: *πειράσαντες τοῦ χωρίου* is the full expression.— 9. **βίᾳ**, "vi et armis," goes with *πειράσαντες*.— **κατεφρόνησαν**: Aor. of the instantaneous feeling; **ἀνεθάρσουν**, l. 6, expresses the gradual recovery from the first scare.— 12. **ἑαυτούς** represents the emphatic *ἡμᾶς* of the Syracusans, while **σφᾶς**, l. 11, represents an unemphatic *ἡμᾶς*. The context makes the sense clear, and so the direct reflexive *ἑαυτούς* could be used.— 13. **τῶν Συρακοσίων** goes with *ἱππῆς*: that these were *κατάσκοποι τῶν Συρακοσίων* explains the order. — 14. **ἐφύβριζον ἄλλα τε καί**: "Among other insults kept casting at them (the question)

whether, etc."— **σφίσιν αὐτοῖς**: "Their good friends, the Syracusans." Jow. See note on *ἑαυτούς*, l. 12.

Chap. 64. Plan of Nicias to Secure a Strong Position near Syracuse.

3. **ἐν τοσούτῳ**: The use of *τοσοῦτος* shows the sufficiency of the interval.— **ὑπὸ νύκτα** gives the time of embarkation.— 5. **οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως δυνηθέντες, καί**: "Better able (to do so) than." Cf. 7. 28. l. 30: *αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὁμοίως καὶ πρίν, ἀλλὰ πολλῷ μείζους καθέστασαν. οὐκ . . . ὁμοίως* may mean "more" just as well as "less:" that we usually attach the latter sense to it is no reason for refusing to give it the former, when the context manifestly calls for it; cf. *τοσοῦτος* in the sense of "so small." There is no reason for bracketing *καί* or reading *λυπηθέντες* with Cl. The sense is: "Knowing they would be better able to effect their purpose than if they should attempt to disembark in the face of an enemy prepared for resistance, or should be detected in an attempt to march across the country."— 6. **ἐκβιβάζοιεν**: Sc. *τοὺς στρατιώτας*.—7. **τοὺς ψιλούς** and **τὸν ὄχλον** are obj. and **τοὺς ἱππέας** subj. of *βλάπτειν*, which depends on an implied verb of thinking. — 9. **σφίσι δ' οὐ παρόντων**: "While they had none." *δέ* could not, as Cl. thinks, be omitted here. It shows that the danger arose not merely from the strength of the Syracusan cavalry, but from that strength combined with their own utter lack of horsemen; *δέ* connects *πολλοὺς ὄντας* with *οὐ παρόντων*.—11. **ὅθεν**: "Ex ea parte ubi." Stahl.

12. **πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπιείῳ**: Close to the inner bay of the great harbor, on a hill to the right of the Anapus, near where the Helorine road crossed that river.— 19. **ἠπίσταντο**: Sc. *οὕς*, from *ὧν*, l. 18.— 20. **τοὺς Ἀθηναίους**: Not all, but the bulk of them.— 23. **αὐτοί**: The speaker and his friends.— 24. **τὸ στράτευμα**: Bracketed by most edd. and omitted by some. "After having been used for the whole, *τὸ στράτευμα* could hardly be immediately afterwards used of a part of the Athenian forces." Jow. But *τὸ στράτευμα* has the same meaning here and in l. 22. The army, as an army, belonged in the stockaded camp; the unarmed soldiers dispersed through the city were not, properly speaking, the army. The envoy says that the bulk of the Athenians (so many that, in his exaggerated story, he says "the Athenians") slept in the city, leaving but a small body to guard the camp and arms and represent the whole force, being for the time the

only organized and efficient part of it: this guard he calls τὸ στράτευμα, and it is this the Syracusans are to march against, and this that can easily be taken by a vigorous attack on the stockaded camp. — 25. ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνδράσοντας = τοὺς ταῦτα ξυνδράσοντας. — 27. ὧν: Antecedent, τοὺς ξυνδράσοντας. — ἥκειν: G. M. T. § 92. 1. n. 3 (a).

Chap. 65. The Syracusans March to Catana: the Athenians Seize a Position near the Olympiëum. The Syracusans, finding the Athenians gone, Return.

1. μετὰ τοῦ...θαρσεῖν καὶ εἶναι: "Besides being, etc." — 2. καὶ ἄνευ τούτων: Neuter. — 3. παρεσκευάσθαι is not needed and very awkward. — 4. ἀπερισκεπτότερον: Than they would have been but for their self-confidence. — 6. ἤδη γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: Explains how the whole Syracusan force could leave the city; these allies would be a temporary garrison. — 10. Συμαίθῳ: Now Simeto; a little south of Catana. — 13. ἡ ἄλλος τις is contrasted with Σικελῶν, not with ὅσοι Σικελῶν: "All that joined them, Sicels and others (i. e. Siceliotes)." — 16. οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς: Emphatically expresses the simultaneousness of the two occurrences. — ἐς τὸ κατὰ τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον: On the coast in the neighborhood of the temple. — 19. ἀποστρέψαντες: "Instantly turning back." — 21. βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ πόλιν is "to march to the help of a city;" βοηθεῖν ἐπί τινα, "to bring aid against some one." Arn.

Chap. 66. The Athenians Encamp and Fortify. The Syracusans Offer Battle; the Offer is Declined.

1. μακρᾶς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ: By sea about thirty miles; by land much more. It had taken the Athenians all night. — 2. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. — 3. ἐπιτήδειον καὶ ἐν ᾧ: "Suitable and (one) in which." The rel. clause is equivalent to a second adj. Cf. "A village rendered memorable—and which, etc." Mahon, Hist. of England, vol. i. p. 148 (Tauchnitz). — 5. ἄν with fut. is exceedingly doubtful in Attic. There are five passages in Thuc. in which ἄν with fut. inf. is given by the MSS. — 6. τῇ μὲν γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: The camp was on the heights of the Olympiëum. The left wing rested on the village about the temple (τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιείῳ πολίχνῃ, 7. 4. l. 34), so that the houses and garden walls protected it. To the left and a little to the rear was the marsh of Cyane, now Pantano. The right (παρὰ δὲ τό) reached to the edge of the cliffs which form the northwest face of the heights. —

7. **παρὰ δὲ τό** answers *τῇ μέν*: *τό* is a pronoun. Cf. c. 45. l. 5: *πρὸς δὲ τούς*.— 8. **παρά τε** and **καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ** correspond, as do **ἔρυμά τε** and **καὶ τὴν . . . γέφυραν**.— 9. **Δάσκωνι**: Diodor. 13. 13: *τὸν κόλπον τὸν Δάσκωνα καλούμενον*. Steph. Byz.: *Δάσκων· Σικελίας χωρίον*. It was therefore the name of a bay and of a village. Holm takes it to be the promontory (now Punta Caderini) south of Olympiëum. The village of Steph. Byz. may have been near this promontory and given name to it and to the bay south of it. — 10. **λίθοις λογάδην**: Sc. *ἐπιλελεγμένοις λίθοις*. Cf. 4. 4.: *σιδήρια μὲν λιθουργὰ οὐκ ἔχοντες, λογάδην δὲ φέροντες λίθους*.— 11. **τὴν . . . γέφυραν**: On the Helorine road which passed the Olympiëum and would afford an approach to the enemy. The object was merely to gain time.

12. **παρασκευαζομένων**: Sc. *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*.— 15. **ξυνελέγη**: "Reformed."— **προσῆλθον ἐγγύς**: They must have crossed the Anapus by some ford, or perhaps another bridge. — 17. **διαβάντες**: They had crossed this road in their advance; they now recross it and put it between themselves and the Athenians as a sort of defence. They bivouacked, therefore, northwest of Olympiëum.

Chap. 67. Preparations for Battle on the Following Day.

3. **δεξιὸν κέρας**: Thuc. often omits the art. in speaking of divisions of an army. — 6. **ταῖς εὐναῖς**: "The camp." — 7. **πλαισίῳ**: The same formation in 4. 125 is called *τετράγωνος τάξις*.— **οἷς**: Antecedent is *τὸ ἥμισυ*.— 8. **ἐφορῶντας**: Acc. because of the inf. *παραγίγνεσθαι*, in spite of the dat. *οἷς*.— 9. **τοὺς σκευοφόρους . . . ἐποιήσαντο**: They placed them for safety within the hollow oblong: so this is generally understood. But would not this interfere with the relief these reserves were expected to give to any part of the army that was hard pressed? If *ἐντός* be taken to mean "in the rear of," there is no difficulty.— 11. **πανδημεὶ Συρακοσίους**: "The whole force of Syracuse."— 12. **ἐβοήθησαν δέ**: "For, etc." These are the allies mentioned in c. 65. l. 6, the few Geloans and Camarinaeans being the *ἄλλοι τινές* of that passage.— 13. **μάλιστα**: "In greatest force."— 19. **κατά τε . . . παρεκελεύετο**: "As he passed along the front of them, nation by nation, he addressed (to each) and to all the following exhortation."— **ἐπιπαριών** is similarly used in 7. 76. l. 2.— **ξύμπασι**, as if *ἔθνεσι ἑκάστοις* preceded.

Chap. 68. Nicias's Speech to the Troops.

Complectitur sequens contio quae singulas exercitus partes Nicias hortatus est. Van Herw.

2. **οἳ πάρεσμεν**: "Since we are." Antecedent implied in *τί δεῖ χρῆσθαι*.— **ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀγῶνα**: The struggle is the same for all, and consequently a long speech with special exhortations for each separate nationality is not needed. — **αὐτὴ ἡ παρασκευή**: "The mere (*αὐτή*) sight of this great army." Jow.— 4. **καλῶς λεχθέντες λόγοι**: "Fine speeches."— 8. **πανδημεί**: Consequently mere raw militia. — 9. **ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς**: Acc. by assimilation. Strictly speaking *καί* is in place only where the persons compared are alike; but *ὥσπερ καί* is almost a stereotyped phrase, and so is used here, though dissimilarity is to be brought out. — 10. **ὑπερφρονοῦσι . . . ὑπομενοῦσι**: A play upon words. — 12. **τινι**: "Each one of us." — 14. **ἤντινα . . . κτήσεσθε**: "Unless you get yourselves one by fighting." Second person after *ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν*, l. 13.— 17. **οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, ἐξ ἧς . . . ἀποχωρεῖν** = *ἐν γῇ οὐ πατρίδι οὖσῃ ἐν ᾗ κρατεῖν δεῖ ἢ μὴ ῥᾳδίως μέλλετε ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀποχωρεῖν*. For *οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι*, cf. *οὐκ ἐν καιρῷ*, "at the wrong moment." *ἐξ ἧς* and *δεῖ* belong by zeugma both to *κρατεῖν* and *ἀποχωρεῖν*.— 20. **καί** joins *προθύμως* (not *μνησθέντες*) and *ἡγησάμενοι*: "with courage and with the thought that, etc." Cf. 1. 63: *παρῆλθε βαλλόμενός τε καὶ χαλεπῶς*.

Chap. 69. Nicias Unexpectedly Attacks: the Battle is Begun with Great Courage on both Sides.

The Syracusans must be supposed to have recrossed the Helorine road.

2. **ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ ἦσαν ὡς ἤδη μαχούμενοι**: "Were not expecting an attack at this moment, having no idea of fighting at once." *ὡς μαχούμενοι* does not depend upon *ἀπροσδόκητοι*: for, wherever else Thuc. has *ἀπροσδόκητος* in the active sense, it is in the dat. and is absolutely used except in 7. 29. l. 14, where it takes *μή* with the inf. In *προσδοκητοὶ . . . ἦσαν ὡς ἤδη μαχούμενοι* the force of *ὡς ἤδη μαχούμενοι* ("ready for instant battle") would be plain; but the sentence here is only this phrase *negatived*, the negation covering *μαχούμενοι* as well as *προσδοκητοί*, although its force is obscured by its being expressed in the compound *ἀπροσδόκητοι* and not independently.— 5. **οἱ δὲ καί**: "And others," not the *τινές*, l. 4. These had strayed away

a short distance from their companies and now ran up, falling in where they found room.— 7. **γάρ** gives the reason for their readiness to face the Athenians and for the disorder just described.— 9. **ἧσσους**: Sc. *τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὄντες*.— **τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι . . . προυδίδοσαν**: "Yet from lack of it they failed, though unwillingly, to do justice even to their good-will."— 11. **ὅμως δέ**: Answers *ἀπροσδόκητοι μέν*: *ὅμως* must be taken with *ἀναλαβόντες . . . ἀντεπῆσαν*, G. M. T. § 109. n. 5 (a). *οἰόμενοι* and *ἀναγκαζόμενοι* are concessive. — 15. **τροπὰς . . . ἐποίουν**: *τροπήν τινος ποιεῖν*, "to cause one to fly," does not imply the same decisive result as *τροπήν τινος ποιεῖσθαι*, "to put to rout." Cl.— **οἷα εἰκός**: Sc. *ποιεῖν*.

16. **σφάγια προύφερον**: *ἔμπροσθεν τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐσφαγιάζοντο*. Schol. Every Greek army had its soothsayers to examine the sacrifices before battle. — 19. **πατρίδος**: With *πατρίς* the art. is often omitted, as with *πατήρ*.— **τῆς ἰδίας . . . ἐλευθερίας**: Note the careful arrangement of the words: *ἰδίας* belongs to both nouns. — 21. **οἰκείαν σχεῖν**: Purpose of *περὶ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας μαχούμενοι*.— 22. **καὶ . . . μὴ βλάψαι ἡσσώμενοι**: "And not by defeat to ruin." *μὴ βλάψαι* gives the purpose of *μαχούμενοι*: *καὶ* joins it to *περὶ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας*, not to *σχεῖν*. The construction is changed; the infs. *ξυγκτήσασθαί*, l. 23, and *ἐπιδεῖν*, l. 25, also express the purpose of *μαχούμενοι*.— 23. **ξυγκτήσασθαί . . . ἐφ' ἃ ἦλθον**: "To share with them (the Athenians) the conquests for which they had come." To these conquests is opposed *τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα*.— 25. **τὸ δ' ὑπήκοον**: Opposed to *οἱ αὐτόνομοι*, l. 23. The construction is changed.— 26. **ἀνελπίστου** and **ἣν μὴ κρατῶσι** go together.— 27. **ἔπειτα** is opposed to *αὐτίκα*: **ἐν παρέργῳ**, to *μέγιστον*.— 28. **καὶ εἴ τι . . . ὑπακούσονται**: "(They were zealous, too, in the hope) that their aid in subduing others would make their own yoke lighter." **αὐτοῖς** = *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*. MSS. read *ξυγκαταστρεψαμένοις . . . ὑπακούσεται*. Since *ἀκούω* and its compounds have no fut. act., *ὑπακούσεται* does not admit of a passive sense; hence the correction *ὑπακούσονται* is necessary, and with it the change of the part. to the nom. For *εἰ*, see G. M. T. § 56.

Chap. 70. Stout Resistance and Final Defeat of the Syracusans. The Syracusan Cavalry Protect the Retreat. The Olympiëum Garrisoned.

1. **ἐν χερσί**, like "hand to hand," may be used either of the combatants or of the fight. — **ἀντεῖχον . . . καὶ ξυνέβη**: "They were resisting and (during the resistance) there occurred."—

4. **πολέμῳ ὡμιληκόσι**: "Accustomed to." Cf. c. 55. l. 19: *ὡμιλήκει τῇ ἀρχῇ*.— 5. **ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ φόβου**: "Contributed to." Lit. "Laid hold of along with." *τοῦ φόβου* is gen. of the thing laid hold of. Cf. 8. 26: *ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι τῆς καταλύσεως*.— 7. **μὴ νικωμένους**: *μή*, because the part. expresses the condition on which *παρέχειν* depends; the whole is a general statement of a particular fact.— 10. **παρερρήγνυτο ἤδη**: "Was already breaking up." Each man was forced away from beside his neighbor in the line. *παραρρήγνυμι* is the opposite of *παρατάσσω*. See Jow. on 5. 73.— 15. **προδιώκοντας**: "Pushing forward beyond the rest in pursuit."— 17. **ἀθροισθέντες . . . ὁδόν**: They must have crossed it before the battle.— 18. **ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων**: "As well as circumstances permitted."— 19. **ἔς τε τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον**: Nicias's religious scruples had prevented his occupying it. Plut. Nic. 16.— **ὅμως σφῶν αὐτῶν**: "From their own ranks in spite of their defeat (*ὅμως*)."— 21. **κινήσωσι**: "Plunder."

Chap. 71. The Athenians Return to Catana. The Season, their Lack of Cavalry, and Want of Money Lead them to Put off the Attack upon Syracuse till Spring.

3. **αὐτοῦ**: On the field of battle.— 4. **ἀπέδοσαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκρούς**: To ask a truce for the burial of the dead was an acknowledgment of defeat.— 6. **τὰ ὀστᾶ ξυνέλεξαν**: To send to Athens for public burial in the Ceramicus. Cf. 2. 34: *τιθέασιν οὖν ἐς τὸ δημόσιον σῆμα, ὅ ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῦ καλλίστου προαστείου τῆς πόλεως* (the Ceramicus) *καὶ ἀεὶ ἐν αὐτῷ θάπτουσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων, πλήν γε τοὺς ἐν Μαραθῶνι*.— 9. **αὐτόθεν**: i. e. as a base of operations.— 10. **ἱππέας τε . . . καὶ χρήματα** (l. 13) **. . . τῶν τε πόλεών τινας** (l. 14) **. . . τά τε ἄλλα** (l. 16) is the series.— 11. **μεταπέμψωσιν**: See note, c. 52. l. 9.— 12. **ἱπποκρατῶνται**: This verb occurs only here.— 13. **χρήματα ξυλλέξωνται καὶ . . . ἔλθῃ**: "One of the rare cases where in the same period a neuter noun is at once object of one verb and subject of another." Cl.— 16. **καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὅσων δέοι**: "Both—and;" explanatory of *τά τε ἄλλα*.— 17. **ἐς τὸ ἔαρ**: Of the time to which an action is postponed or for which it is appointed. Somewhat similar is c. 16. l. 33: *ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν κατέστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ ἀγωνίσασθαι*.

Chap. 72. Hermocrates Encourages the Syracusans: to Secure Victory they only Need to Improve their Discipline by Constant Drilling, and Reduce the Number of Generals, at the same Time Giving them Full Powers.

2. **Νάξον καὶ Κατάνην**: See Jow., note on the geography of Thuc. vol. ii. p. lxxviii.—3. **ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίουν**: "Called;" "held an assembly" would require the mid.—4. **Ἑρμοκράτης**, though mentioned before, is here first fully described. Thuc. reserves such descriptions for the places in the narrative where they are most needed and will be most effective.—6. **ἱκανός** is not often used of persons.—7. **τῷ γεγενημένῳ ἐνδιδόναι**: "To give in by reason of what had occurred."—8. **ἡσσῆσθαι** and subsequent infs. depend on *ἔφη* implied.—10. **ὅσον εἰκὸς εἶναι**: G. M. T. § 92. 1. n. 3 (a). —**ἄλλως τε καί**: MSS. omit *καί*; but Thuc. always uses it.—11. **χειροτέχναις**: *πολέμου δὲ χειροτέχνας στρατιώτας εἴρηκε Θουκυδίδης*, Pollux, 1. 156; *παντὸς εἴδους μάχης χειρότεχναι*, Dio Cass. 50. 16. MSS. read *χειροτέχνας*, in which case *ἰδιώτας χειροτέχνας* must go together and mean "handicraftsmen unused to war." But why use two words where one would suffice? To have called them "unskilled in war" without adding "artisans, so to speak," or *χειροτέχνας ὡς εἰπεῖν* without prefixing *ἰδιώτας*, would have been enough; nay, more, *χειροτέχνας*, if it has any special force, must be an expression of contempt, suitable enough in the mouth of an Athenian, but not in the speech of Hermocrates. The dat. is supported by the above-quoted passages, and, besides, gives each word an appropriate and suitable force: "Raw hands, so to speak, fighting with regular craftsmen." Cl. objects: 1. That *χειροτέχνης* implies nothing as to the skill of the handicraftsman; 2. That the Greeks despised and always spoke contemptuously of handicraftsmen. But a mechanic, however small his skill, is always in his trade superior to the untrained hand; and the Greek contempt for *χειροτέχναι* is no objection to the dat., though, as I have shown, it is to the acc., for this contempt affected their social standing, but not their superiority of skill to the *ἰδιῶται*: nor has this contempt prevented Xenophon (Mag. Eq. 6. 1) from comparing the obedience of cavalry to their officers to that of his materials to the mind and intent of the *χειροτέχνης*.—12. **μέγα δέ** answers *τὴν μὲν γνώμην*, l. 8.—**τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατηγῶν**: Bracketed by Pluygers. It is a reader's explanation of *πολυαρχίαν*, l. 13.—14. **τὴν ἀξύντακτον ἀναρχίαν**: "Their disorderly insubordination."

18. **τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ προσαναγκάζοντες**: "Forcing them to drill besides (ἄλλῃ)."—19. **σφᾶς**: The speaker is included.—20. **ἀνδρείας μὲν . . . ὑπαρχούσης, εὐταξίας . . . προσγενομένης**: "When to the courage they already had discipline had been added." *ὑπαρχούσης* is causal, *προσγενομένης* conditional.—23. **ἑαυτῆς . . . θαρσαλεωτέραν**: Regular idiom to express the possession of a quality in a higher degree than at any other time. "Firmer than ever." This is a more definite repetition of *ἐπιδώσειν*.—**μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης**: "With their confidence in their skill."—25. **τὸ ὅρκιον**: "The (following) oath."—28. **παρασκευασθῆναι**: *ἄν* belongs to this inf. also.

Chap. 73. The Syracusans Follow the Counsel of Hermocrates. Embassy to Sparta and Corinth.

4. **τούτους τρεῖς**: "These three (only)."—6. **ξυμμαχία**: "An allied force."—7. **τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον**: See c. 7.—8. **ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ὑπὲρ σφῶν**: "Openly (and) in their interest." There had as yet been no declaration of war.—9. **ἀπαγάγωσιν**: Sc. *οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι*. *ἀπάγω* is to draw away, by guile or by force.—10. **ὠφελίαν**: "Reinforcements."—11. **ἐπιπέμπωσι**: *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*.

Chap. 74. Vain Attempt of the Athenians at Messana; they go into Winter Quarters at Naxos.

1. **τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ στράτευμα**: They sailed to Catana and Naxos, but before going to Naxos they make this attempt on Messana. The words mean, "the army after reaching Catana," not, "the army at Catana," as distinguished from some other force.—3. **ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο**: "The intrigues came to nothing." *πράσσω* is regularly used of treasonable intrigue.—6. **ξυνειδὼς τὸ μέλλον**: "Being in the secret." The plan was probably his own. Cf. cc. 48 and 50.—7. **τότε**: Sc. when the Athenians appeared.—**στασιάζοντες**: *στασιάζω* may be used of only one of the parties in a dissension.—8. **ἐπεκράτουν μὴ δέχεσθαι**: Construed as with verbs of hindering.—**οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι**: Repetition of *οἱ δέ*: Van Herw. brackets the words.—9. **ἡμέρας δέ** answers *ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο*, l. 3.—12. **ὅρια καί**: MSS. have the impossible reading Θρᾶκας. As the Schol. says *ὅρια περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ποιησάμενοι*, Pluygers conjectured that ΘΡΑΙΚΑΣ was a mistake for ΟΡΙΑΚΑΙ.

Chap. 75. The Syracusans Improve their Defences, Devastate the Territory of Catana, and Send Envoys to Camarina to Prevent its Joining the Athenians.

2. **τὸν Τεμενίτην**: The temple of Apollo Temenites and the suburb about it; this was west of the southern portion of Achradina. As the new wall is *παρὰ πᾶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς ὁρῶν*, it must have started from the northern extremity of the west wall of Achradina, or somewhere near it, and gone across Epipolae towards the great harbor, with a bend to enclose Temenites and rejoin the wall of Achradina. The Epipolae was a triangle of high ground sloping up from Achradina westward and ending in a conical mound. On the north and south it was bounded by precipitous sides, fifteen or twenty feet high, and only accessible in some few places where openings had been made for the purpose. This slope was three or four miles long. Cf. c. 96.— 3. **τεῖχος, τὰ Μέγαρα**, l. 5, and **ἄλλο**, l. 5, are objects of *ἐτείχιζον*.— **ὅπως μὴ δι' ἐλάσσονος εὐαποτείχιστοι ὦσιν**: i. e. "that might not be easily walled off (as they could be if the *ἀποτείχισις* could be built) closer to the city."— 5. **τὰ Μέγαρα**: Megara Hyblaea. **φρούριον** is pred.— 6. **τὴν θάλασσαν προεσταύρωσαν**: In the great harbor (for the Athenians, c. 97, find no difficulty in landing at Leon), and especially *πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοίκων*, 7. 25. l. 20.

13. **κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Λάχητος ... ξυμμαχίαν**: In 427 B.C., when Laches came to aid Leontini, Camarina was one of the allies of Athens; cf. 3. 86. *κατά* = "on the strength of." Jow.— 14. **εἴ πως προσαγάγοιντο**: G. M. T. § 53. n. 2. and § 77. 1 (c).— 17. **μὴ βούλωνται**: The construction is changed (*μὴ πέμψαι*, l. 16) because *ὕποπτοι* implies fear for the future.— 23. **προδιαβάλλειν**: "To get the first word and so prejudice them against the Athenians."

Chap. 76. Speech of Hermocrates. The Dealings of Athens with the Ionians Prove that her Object here is not to Restore Leontini, but to Subdue Sicily.

1. **τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν** and **τοὺς ... λόγους** (l. 3) are both objects of *δείσαντες*. The first is explained by *μὴ ... καταπλαγῆτε*, the second by *μὴ ... πείσωσιν*. "By means of this simple proleptic construction Thuc. is enabled to give appropriate prominence to the emphatic ideas." Cl.— 3. **τοὺς μέλλοντας ... λόγους**: "Their as yet unuttered words." Jow.— 4. **πρίν ... ἀκοῦσαι** goes with *πείσωσιν*.— 5. **ἥκουσι γάρ**: Gives the reason for *μὴ πεισθῆτε αὐτοῖς*,

"believe them not," implied in what precedes. "For the truth is, whatever they may say." — **ἢ πυνθάνεσθε**: Sc. *ἥκειν αὐτούς*. — 7. In **κατοικίσαι** and **ἐξοικίσαι** the preps. are emphatic. — 8. **τὰς ἐκεῖ πόλεις**: e. g. Aegina, Scione, Melos. — 11. **Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ ... δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν**: Chalcis had been subdued and four thousand Athenians settled there in the days of Clisthenes. *δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν* = "enslaved and held." Cf. c. 39. l. 11. — 13. **πειρῶνται**: Sc. *σχεῖν*. — 14. **ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν**: Sc. *ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων*. Cf. 1. 12: *Ἴωνας Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς ᾤκισαν*. "The Ionians and, in general, all that are colonies from Athens." That none but Athenian colonies are mentioned is no difficulty, and Kr.'s conjecture, *ἄλλοι*, is unnecessary. — 15. **τοὺς μέν** and **τοὺς δέ** depend on *κατεστρέψαντο*, **τοῖς δ'** on *ἐπενεγκόντες*. — 17. **ἐπενεγκόντες** has objects: 1. *λιποστρατίαν*, 2. *στρατεύειν*, 3. *ὡς ... εἶχον αἰτίαν*. In 1. 99 Thuc. gives among the charges included in this latter category: *αἱ τῶν φόρων καὶ νεῶν ἔκδειαι*.

19. **τῷ Μήδῳ ἀντέστησαν**: The war was kept up till 449 B.C., after all danger, therefore, of subjection to Persia had passed. — 20. **περὶ δὲ οἱ μέν, κ. τ. λ.**: *περί* is put first, as if Thuc. had intended to say: "Neither fought to liberate either other Greeks or themselves, but for another purpose." This purpose was not, however, the same for both parties, so that the aim of each had to be stated separately; in such case it would be most natural for us to say: "but the one for, etc.;" but *οἱ μέν* could not be put first because of the *δέ*, and *περί* again must be put first with *δέ* because the real and unreal purpose are to be contrasted. It is true he might have written: *περὶ δὲ ἄλλου τινὸς ἰδίου ἕκαστοι· οἱ μὲν γάρ, κ. τ. λ.*; or *ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν περί, κ. τ. λ.* But the first would have lost force by its diffuseness and the second by doing away with the correspondence of position with *περί*, l. 18. — **σφίσιν ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐκείνῳ καταδουλώσεως**: Cf. c. 57. l. 5: *τῶν ξυνωμοτῶν σφίσιν*. — 21. **ἐπὶ ... μεταβολῇ**: The change of preposition makes a more natural order possible. — **οὐκ ἀξυνετωτέρου, κακοξυνετωτέρου δέ**: "Not less clever, but more dishonestly clever." *κακοξυνετώτερος* is coined for the occasion.

Chap. 77. Let us Unite and not be Subdued like Ionians; Disunited, our Cities will Fall One by One into their Power.

1. **ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ δή**: "But enough of this, for assuredly." — 4. **ἔχοντες**: "Having before our eyes." — **τε** answers to *καὶ νῦν*: a more regular position would have been after *παραδείγματα*. —

5. **σφίσιν αὐτοῖς** = *ἀλλήλοις*.— 6. **ταὐτὰ παρόντα σοφίσματα**: As if dependent on *ὁρῶντες*, to which *ἔχοντες* is here equivalent.— 8. **ξυστραφέντες**: Said of an army that serries its ranks.—9. **τάδε**: *τὰ ἐνθάδε, ἡμεῖς*.— **εἰσίν** agrees with Ιωνες, the pred.— 10. **ἕνα γέ τινα**: "Some one or other, for one they must have (*γε*)."— **ἀεί** belongs to *δουλοῦνται*.—11. **μεταβάλλοντες** = *μεταβαλλόμενοι*: "Taking in exchange."— 13. **ἢ μένομεν**: "Or are we waiting?"— 15. **εἶδος**: Cf. *ἰδέᾳ*, c. 76. l. 12: "form of policy."— 17. **τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἑκάστοις**: *ἑκάστοις* depends on *λέγοντες*, and *τοῖς δέ* is dat. by attraction.— 18. **δύνανται**: Sc. *κακουργεῖν*. Most editors supply *λέγειν*. Stahl brackets the word.— 19. **αὐτόν τινα**: "Himself individually."— 20. **πρὸ αὐτοῦ**, put first for emphasis, goes with *τὸν πάσχοντα*: **μᾶλλον** belongs to *καθ' αὑτὸν δυστυχεῖν*.— **καθ' αὑτόν** = "by himself," "alone." "That the one who has suffered before him will be alone in his misery."

Chap. 78. Defend Syracuse and you Defend Yourselves. Let not Athenian Representations or your own Jealousy Mislead you: you may yet Regret that we are not Powerful enough to Arouse Jealousy. If we Fall, Camarina will be the Second Victim.

1. **παρέστηκε**: Cf. c. 68. l. 12: *παραστήτω δέ τινι καὶ τόδε, κ. τ. λ.* — **τὸν Συρακόσιον**: The use of the sing. here Dionys. Hal., de Thuc. jud. 48, calls puerile. It has, however, a manifest effect; it makes the warning personal for each of his hearers.— 2. **ἑαυτόν** rarely occurs as subj. of inf.; the context makes it necessary here.— 5. **ὅσῳ . . . ἀγωνιεῖται**: "In that he will fight not (destitute of help through) my previous destruction, but with me for an ally, and not a solitary one either." Some MSS. read *ἐρῆμος*, but most MSS. and Dionys. Hal., de Thuc. jud. 48, read *ἐρῆμον*.— 8. **κολάσασθαι** depends on *βούλεσθαι*, and this on *ἐνθυμηθήτω*.— **τῇ ἐμῇ προφάσει**: "Under pretext of attacking me." For the possessive as objective gen., cf. c. 89. l. 1: *τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς*.— 9. **τὴν . . . φιλίαν . . . βεβαιώσασθαι** is bitterly ironical. They will be made "firm friends," as the other allies of Athens had been.— **ἐκείνου**, referring to *τις*, is very emphatic.— **οὐχ ἧσσον** = *μᾶλλον*.

11. **τὰ μείζω**: "Great powers."— 12. **σωφρονισθῶμεν**: "Be brought to reason," and cured of our ambition.— 13. **οὐκ . . . βούλησιν ἐλπίζει**: "He hopes what he wishes, but his wish is beyond man's power to accomplish." Cf. Dem. 3. 19: *ὃ βούλεται, τοῦθ' ἕκαστος καὶ οἴεται, τὰ δὲ πράγματα πολλάκις οὐχ οὕτως πέφυ-*

κεν.— 14. **οὐ γὰρ . . . ταμίαν γενέσθαι**: "Man cannot control fate as he can his own desires." Cf. 4. 64: *μηδὲ μωρίᾳ φιλονικῶν ἡγεῖσθαι τῆς τε οἰκείας γνώμης ὁμοίως αὐτοκράτωρ εἶναι καὶ ἧς οὐκ ἄρχω τύχης.* — 18. **ἀδύνατον**: Sc. *τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς φθονῆσαι.* — **προεμένῳ**: Sc. *ἐμέ.*— 19. **οὐ περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων, κ. τ. λ.**: Sc. *ὄντας.*— 20. **λόγῳ μὲν γάρ**: "For though men may say."— 22. **εἰκὸς ἦν**: G. M. T. § 49. 2. n. 3 (a).— 24. **αὐτά**: "These matters."— 25. **αὐτούς** goes with *ἰόντας* and with *ταῦτα παρακελευομένους φαίνεσθαι*, **ἅπερ** goes with *δεόμενοι*: *ταῦτα*, l. 27, is its antecedent. "Of your own accord you should rather have come to us openly and have now openly been exhorting us not to yield, just as with entreaties you would have been calling upon us, had Camarina been attacked first."— 29. **ἐπὶ ταῦτα ὥρμησθε**: "Have shown eagerness in this direction."

Chap. 79. Your Alliance with Athens is no Plea in this Case. Join not your Natural Foes against your Kinsmen. That our Union will Defeat their Plans, their Failure at Syracuse Proves.

1. **τὸ δίκαιον . . . θεραπεύσετε λέγοντες**: "You will show your regard for what is right by pleading."— 3. **ἤν γε . . . ἐποιήσασθε**: "Which you did make, I grant (*γε*), but not against your friends."— 4. **ἤν . . . ἴῃ**: G. M. T. § 77 (c).— 5. **βοηθεῖν**: Purpose.— **ὅταν ὑπ' ἄλλων**: Sc. *ἀδικῶνται.*— **μή** grammatically belongs to *ἀδικῶσιν*, logically to *βοηθεῖν*: "not when, etc."— 7. **ὄντες Χαλκιδῆς Χαλκιδέας ὄντας**: Cf. c. 44. l. 19: *Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Χαλκιδεῦσιν οὖσι.*— 8. **δεινὸν εἰ ἐκεῖνοι . . . ὑμεῖς δέ**: "It is monstrous that (*εἰ*) they . . . while (*δέ*) you."— **τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαιώματος**: "The real nature of the fine (ironical) claim of right." *ἔργον* is used here, as it is when opposed to *λόγος.*— 9. **ἀλόγως** repeats the idea of *ἔργον*: they saw the *ἔργον* and were unmoved by the *λόγος*, and in this sense acted *ἀλόγως*. The sense is: "They were uninfluenced by the specious claim of right and resisted it, though kinsmen of the Leontines; will you, then, in obedience to reasons just as specious, help the Athenians, your natural-born enemies?" —11. **τοὺς δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον φύσει ξυγγενεῖς**: The Camarinaeans were Dorians. *ἔτι μᾶλλον*: "By a higher law." Jow. The idea is: "To harm us would be even more unnatural than to help them," since kinship has a deeper root in nature than enmity.— 12. **ἀμύνειν**: Sc. *τοῖς φύσει ξυγγενέσι.*— 14. **ξυστῶμεν** and **διαστῶμεν** are opposites: cf. c. 33. l. 28, c. 77. l. 16.— 16. **μόνους** and **περιγενό-**

μενοι are logically joined by καί: "Though we were alone and were beaten, too."

Chap. 80. United we Run no Risk; Help will Come from Greece. Neutrality is not your Best Policy; for, if we are Beaten, you will be the Prize of Victory; if we Succeed, you will Pay us the Penalty. Make your Choice.

1. ἀθρόους γε ὄντας: Sc. ἡμᾶς.— ἰέναι, sc. ὑμᾶς, depends on εἰκός. — 2. προθυμότερον: Than hitherto. Cf. c. 78. l. 24: μή μαλακῶς ὥσπερ νῦν ξυμμαχεῖν.— 5. προμηθία is now the established form in the Attic poets, and would therefore seem the more probable in Thuc. The MSS. have both this form and προμήθεια.— δοκεῖν depends on εἰκός. — 6. τὸ μηδετέροις δὴ ὡς ... βοηθεῖν: Explains προμηθίαν: "(That precaution of) neutrality, which is so natural (δή), when one can plead (ὡς) an alliance with both sides."— 7. τῷ δικαιώματι: "In plea."

8. δι' ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας: Cf. c. 3. l. 11: μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθείσας.— 9. τί ἄλλο ἤ = τί ἄλλο ἐποιήσατε ἤ.— 10. σωθῆναι = ὥστε σωθῆναι: it gives the result of ἠμύνατε.— 14. φίλους δὴ ὄντας: "Your friends, as you claim."— 16. οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι: "There is no use." Depends on λέγομεν. Cf. Eur. Hipp. 913: σιγᾶς; σιωπῆς οὐδὲν ἔργον ἐν κακοῖς.— 17. δεόμεθα: "We prefer a prayer." What the prayer was the context shows. — 20. Δωριῆς Δωριέων: Cf. c. 79. l. 7. The juxtaposition forcibly expresses the heinousness of such a desertion.— 21. ταῖς γνώμαις κρατήσουσι, τῷ ... τιμηθήσονται: "Your decision will give the victory, but they will reap the glory."— 23. ἆθλον is neuter: "as prize."

24. οἱ αὐτοὶ ... ὑφέξετε: "You will none the less."— 26. τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλείαν: Adverbs of time and place are often used as adjs., others more rarely and chiefly with verbal nouns. "Slavery to be had without present risk." "Present safety and slavery." αὐτίκα and ἀκινδύνως go together.— 27. μὴ αἰσχρῶς ... λαβεῖν: "Not incur the disgrace of accepting, etc."— 28. μὴ ἂν ... γενομένην = ἢ οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο. οὐ would have been more regular, since the part. is not conditional; but μή seems to be used because the speaker is not stating a fact merely, but pointing to this fact as one his hearers would do well to bear in mind.

Chap. 81.

1. εἶπεν is regularly used after a speech, as ἔλεγεν is before it. — ὁ Εὔφημος: "Euphemus, above-mentioned." He is not otherwise known to us.

Chap. 82. Speech of Euphemus. Self-defence against the Peloponnesians Led us to Form our Empire. We did not Wrong the Ionians: they first Wronged us.

2. **ἀνανεώσει**: Art. omitted because the dependent gen. precedes. — **καθαψαμένου**: Sc. *ἡμῶν*. Cf. c. 16. l. 2: *ἐπειδή μου Νικίας καθήψατο*.— 3. **ὡς εἰκότως ἔχομεν**: Sc. *αὐτήν*. "By how just a title we hold it." — 5. **ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως**: "It is, moreover, even so."— 7. **παροικοῦντες**: Cl. for *παροικοῦσιν*. *καί* is bracketed by Stahl. **Πελοποννησίοις** depends on *παροικοῦντες* and **αὐτῶν** on *ὑπακουσόμεθα*. "We who are Ionians, dwelling near the Peloponnesians, who are Dorians and more numerous than we, etc." — 8. **καί**: "And consequently." — 11. **μᾶλλόν τι**: Cf. c. 1. l. 6: *οὐ πολλῷ τινι*.— 13. **αὐτοὶ δέ** answers *τῆς μὲν ... ἀρχῆς*, l. 9.— 14. **καταστάντες οἰκοῦμεν**: "Are firmly established as." Stahl reads *οἰκειούμεθα*: Cl. proposes *ἰσχύομεν* or *ἠρκοῦμεν*. — 15. **οὕτως**: Sc. *ἡγεμόνες καταστάντες*. — 16. **ὡς**: Stahl and Kr. for *ἐς*. — **εἰπεῖν**: Inf. abs. — 20. **οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν, κ. τ. λ.**: "Did not dare to revolt and thus expose themselves to ruin, etc."— 22. **ἐβούλοντο** = *μᾶλλον ἐβούλοντο*, as often.— **τὸ αὐτό** = *τὴν δουλείαν*.

Chap. 83. Self-defence is the Cause of our Empire, and has Brought us here, not to Enslave, but to Prevent Enslavement.

1. **ἄξιοί τε ὄντες** answers to *ἅμα δὲ ... ὀρεγόμενοι*, l. 4. The length of the interposed clause (explaining *ἄξιοι ὄντες*) leads to the use of *δέ* instead of *καί*: ambiguity as to the correspondence is also thus avoided.— 2. **τε** is placed after and not before *πλεῖστον*, because *καί* has a natural attraction for *τε*, because *πλεῖστον* is the important word, and because *ὅτι τε ναυτικόν τε* is to be avoided. Cf. the remarks of Herod. 7. 139. — **ἀπροφάσιστον**: "That looks for no pretext for shirking."— 3. **παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας**: Not merely "supplied the Greeks with," as would be the sense if the dat. were used, but "brought into the Greek fleet as our contingent." — 4. **ἑτοίμως**: "With alacrity." — **τοῦτο**: "The service we rendered the Greeks."

6. **καλλιεπούμεθα**: "Dress up our deeds in fine phrases, saying that." Cf. 5. 89: *μετ' ὀνομάτων καλῶν ὡς τὸν Μῆδον καλύσαντες ἄρχομεν*.— 9. **πᾶσι δὲ ... ἐκπορίζεσθαι**: "Moreover, to seek his own safety in his own way (*προσήκουσαν* = that which suits him) is every man's right and no subject for blame."— 10. **καὶ νῦν ...**

παρόντες ὁρῶμεν: "And so (i. e. acting under this general principle) we are here too now, and see, etc." By writing *παρόντες*, and not *πάρεσμεν*, more prominence is given to the identity of the interests of Camarina and Athens. Some read *ταῦτα* = "our presence;" not so well.

12. **ἀποφαίνομεν δέ**: "Moreover, our proofs are the very accusations these men bring and the suspicions you cherish, magnifying them beyond all reason." Cf. c. 34. l. 47: *ἀγγελοίμεθα δ' ἂν . . . ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον.*— 13. **εἰδότες** gives the reason for this boldness in appealing to the charges of the enemy and the suspicions of his hearers.— 15. **τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει ὕστερον** answers *τὸ παραυτίκα*, and **τὰ ξυμφέροντα**, *ἡδονῇ*.— 16. **τήν τε γάρ**, κ.τ.λ., gives the promised proof. "Fear (of subjection), I have said, led to our empire in Greece; precisely the same cause has led to this expedition, with its purpose of aiding our friends to right matters in Sicily, and of preventing conquest rather than of conquering."— 19. **παθεῖν τοῦτο** = *δουλωθῆναι*, sc. *τοὺς Σικελιώτας*.

Chap. 84. It is our Interest that you should be Safe and the Leontines Restored: the same Interest Governed us in our Treatment of the Chalcidians of Greece.

1. **οὐδὲν προσῆκον**: Sc. *ὑμῶν κήδεσθαι ἡμᾶς*.— 2. **σῳζομένων . . . καὶ διὰ τὸ . . . ἀντέχειν**: Protasis of *ἧσσον ἂν . . . βλαπτοίμεθα*. This condition, if realized, becomes the cause of the conclusion; moreover, the resistance of the Camarinaeans, supposing them strong enough, is assumed as certain; hence the change in the second part to the causal form, *διὰ τὸ . . . ἀντέχειν*.— 3. **ἧσσον** = *οὐ*: it (as also *ἄν*) belongs both to the part. and to the verb. "They would not send and we would not be harmed."— 5. **ἤδη** = "immediately."— 6. **εὔλογον**: Answer to c. 76. l. 8.— 7. **ὥσπερ τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς** = *ὥσπερ εἰσὶν οἱ ξυγγενεῖς*.— 10. **αὐτοί**: "Single-handed." Jow.— 11. **ἀλόγως**: "Whose subjection, he maintains, is inconsistent with, etc."— 12. **ξύμφορος**: Personal construction; we must resort to the impersonal.— 13. **χρήματα μόνον φέρων**: Sc. not ships. They did furnish soldiers. See 7. 57.

Chap. 85. Interest is the only Policy for an Imperial State. Our Interest, and yours, too, Calls for an Alliance that will Hold Syracuse in Check.

1. **ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ**, κ. τ. λ.: The same pitiless argument is urged by the Athenian officers in the conference at Melos, 5. 89.

— 2. **οἰκεῖον** = *ξυγγενές*, and refers to the Chalcidians.— 3. **μετὰ καιροῦ**: "As circumstances dictate."— 4. **καὶ ἡμᾶς, κ. τ. λ.**: Application of the principle just stated. Cf. c. 83. l. 10: *καὶ νῦν, κ. τ. λ.* — 7. **ὡς ἕκαστοι χρήσιμοι** = *ὡς ἑκάστοις χρήσιμον ἐξηγεῖσθαι*: Cf. c. 84. l. 11: *ὁ Χαλκιδεὺς, . . . ξύμφορος ἡμῖν ἀπαράσκευος ὤν.*— **Χίους καὶ Μηθυμναίους**: Cf. *τοῖς . . . ξυμμάχοις*, l. 6. As *ἐξηγέομαι* in this sense takes acc. or dat., the change of case can be explained; cf. c. 91. l. 36: *τὰς . . . προσόδους . . . ἀποστερήσονται, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσόδου.*

8. **παροκωχῇ**: *παροκωχή · παροχὴ παρὰ Θουκυδίδῃ.* Photius, Lex. Methymna stood by Athens when Lesbos revolted, and so was left autonomous after the reduction of the rest of the island. — **αὐτονόμους, βιαιότερον,** and **ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντας** qualify *ἐξηγούμεθα.* — 9. **ἄλλους**: e. g. Cephallenia and Zacynthus, 7. 57.— 13. **ὃ λέγομεν**: "As I have all along been saying."— **ἐς Συρακοσίους δέος**: *πρὸς τό* belongs also to *δέος*: see note, c. 17. l. 10. "In accordance with the fear (we feel) towards the Syracusans." Cf. Eur. Or. 101: *αἰδὼς ἐς Μυκηναίους.*— 14. **ἐπὶ τῷ . . . ὑπόπτῳ**: "To unite you to themselves by playing upon your suspicions as to our intentions." For the sense I have given to *ἐπὶ τῷ . . . ὑπόπτῳ*, cf. c. 83. l. 13: *ὑμεῖς . . . ἐπὶ τὸ φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖτε.*— 15. **κατ' ἐρημίαν** is said of Syracuse: "For lack of opposition." Cf. Dem. 3. 27: *ὅσης ἅπαντες ὁρᾶτ' ἐρημίας ἐπειλημμένοι, καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν ἀπολωλότων, Θηβαίων δ' ἀσχόλων ὄντων, τῶν δ' ἄλλων οὐδενὸς ὄντος ἀξιόχρεω περὶ τῶν πρωτείων ἡμῖν ἀντιτάξασθαι, κ. τ. λ.* — 17. **ἀνάγκη δέ**: Sc. *ἄρξαι αὐτοὺς τῆς Σικελίας.* In this phrase *ἐστί* is commonly omitted.

Chap. 86. As you once Asked our Help, it is but Fair you should Join us now. Syracuse is Nearer than Athens, and therefore more Dangerous. Desert us now, and you may Wish, when it is too Late, for even a Fraction of our present Force to Help you.

1. **αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον ἐλέγχει**: "The bare facts of the case prove." In this phrase we perhaps see the origin of the proverbial expression, *αὐτὸ δείξει, δηλώσει*, which was further abridged to *δείξει, δηλώσει*: "the event will show."— 3. **προσείοντες**: Cf. 5. 17: *παρασκευὴ προεπανεσείσθη ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων.* Eur. Herc. Fur. 1218: *τί μοι προσείων χεῖρα σημαίνεις φόνον.* The verb is used of a sign, not of a threat.— **φόβον . . . ὅτι**: G. M. T. § 46. n. 6 (a), where, however, the construction is said to be confined to *ὡς* and *ὅπως.*—

εἰ περιοψόμεθα precedes ὅτι for emphasis' sake.— 6. μείζονι is absolute, "greater than ever before."— πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε ἰσχύν: "In view of the power of these our adversaries." The argument is: "You did not distrust us before, why do so now? True, our force is greater, but the enemy are powerful; so that this is no ground for suspicion." The subj. of ἀπιστεῖν is ὑμᾶς and of ὑποπτεύεσθαι (pass.), ἡμᾶς.

8. μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν: "Except with your help."— 9. γενόμενοι κακοὶ κατεργασαίμεθα: Sc. τὴν Σικελίαν. "A mocking allusion to the insinuation of Hermocrates, c. 77 and c. 80. l. 10: τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐκωλύσατε κακοὺς γενέσθαι." Jow.— 10. ἀπορίᾳ . . . ἠπειρωτίδων: "From inability to keep under guard cities, large and in resources continental."— 12. οὐ στρατοπέδῳ . . . ὑμῖν: "They not (coming like us) with an (invading) army (from a distance), but from (lit. with) their city greater (in its resources) than our force here present (as from a near-lying stronghold), constantly (pres.) threatening you."— 13. ἐποικοῦντες = "dwelling in hostile observation of:" cf. 7. 27. l. 9: ἡ Δεκέλεια . . . τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπῳκεῖτο.— ὑμῖν depends on ἐποικοῦντες. ἐπιβουλεύουσι is absolutely used.— 15. τολμῶσιν: "They have the face."— 16. ἀνέχοντας: "By our support preventing."— 17. ὑπ' αὐτούς: As if ποιεῖσθαι followed. — ὡς ἀναισθήτους: "Treating you as if you were blind."—18. The unusual position of πολύ makes it very emphatic.— 22. παρασχήσειν: Impersonal: "will the chance offer." In this use the acc. abs. is more frequent."— 24. ἔτι βουλήσεσθε: "The time will come when you will desire."

Chap. 87. Our Policy does more Good than Harm to the Greeks. Join us and Accept our Protection against these Aggressive Syracusans.

3. περὶ ὧν ὑποπτευόμεθα: Sc. your suspicions.— 7. πολλὰ . . . πράσσειν corresponds to πολυπραγμοσύνης, l. 13. This restless and meddlesome policy, which caused so much complaint, had been adopted, says Euphemus, in sheer self-defence.— 8. ξύμμαχοι: They came not of themselves, but as allies.— 9. οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ: Double statement of this sort is frequent. Cf. Eur. Hipp. 1: πολλὴ μὲν ἐν βροτοῖσι κοὐκ ἀνώνυμος | θεὰ κέκλημαι.— 11. σωφρονισταί: "Moral instructors."— 12. ὅ: Antecedent, ἀποτρέπειν. ἀποτρέπω (the opposite of προτρέπω) is used of one who by moral instruction and warning turns another from a vicious course. It repeats the sarcasm of σωφρονισταί.— 12. καθ' ὅσον δέ

. . . **ξυμφέρει**: "But in so far as our meddlesomeness and our general character are in any respect (*τι*) useful alike (*τὸ αὐτό*) to you and to us." **τρόπου** is the genus; **πολυπραγμοσύνης,** the species. **τὸ αὐτό** (sc. *ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν*) repeats *τι*, defining it more closely.— 15. **ἐν ἴσῳ**: "Alike."

17. **κἂν ᾖ**: Stahl, for *καὶ ᾖ*.— 18. **διὰ τὸ . . . ἐλπίδα**: "On account of the ever-present (underlying, *ὑπεῖναι*) expectation."— 19. **ἀντιτυχεῖν**: In opposition to the intended wrong. Jow.—**μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν**: "Have reason to fear they are running risks." *ἀδεεῖ*: Cl. for MSS. *ἀδεεῖς*. Stahl (after Reiske), *ἀδεές*, striking out (unnecessarily) *κινδυνεύειν*. For inf. cf. Eur. Hec. 768: *πατήρ νιν ἐξέπεμψεν ὀρρωδῶν θανεῖν*.— 21. **ἀπραγμόνως**: *χωρὶς πόνου*. Schol.—**σῴζεσθαι** depends on *οἷοί τέ εἰσιν*, supplied from *ἀναγκάζονται*.— 22. **τὴν κοινὴν . . . νῦν παροῦσαν** = *ἡ κοινὴ τῷ τε δεομένῳ* (sc. *ἡμῖν*) *καὶ ὑμῖν πάρεστιν*.— 23. **ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις**: "Putting yourselves in a line with the rest (of the Siceliotes)." *ἐξισόω* is intransitive also in 5. 71.— 25. **ἀντεπιβουλεῦσαί ποτε . . . μεταλάβετε**: "Change your course and join (*ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου*) finally in counterplotting them."

Chap. 88. Camarina Decides on Neutrality. Athenian Negotiations with the Sicels, and Embassies to Carthage and Etruria. Syracusan Envoys at Corinth and Sparta. Alcibiades Urges Sparta to Aid Syracuse.

2. **ἐπεπόνθεσαν**: Pluperfect, since this feeling had existed before.—**τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὖνοι ἦσαν, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ . . . ᾤοντο**: "They were friendly to the Athenians, except in so far as (they would naturally cease to be so) if they thought (as they did not)." In *πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ* there is an ellipsis, to be supplied from *εὖνοι ἦσαν*: *πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰκὸς ἦν εὔνους μὴ εἶναι αὐτούς, εἰ . . . ᾤοντο*. The idea is: The Camarinaeans were friendly to Athens, but there was a natural limit to their friendship; the slightest sign of a desire on the part of Athens to subdue Sicily would put an end to it. Reiske would omit *εἰ*, as Stahl, Bo., and most editors do.—By inclination the Camarinaeans were friends of Athens and foes of Syracuse; but from fear of the latter and possibly distrust of the cautious policy of Nicias they had sent a few horsemen to Syracuse: the Athenian victory increased their perplexity; but, as it was barren of results, they still felt that the greater danger threatened them from Syracuse. Hence their resolve to give help, but as little as possible, to Syr-

acuse, but in their reply to proclaim a strict neutrality, that they might not be exposed to instant attack from the Athenians.— 8. **μᾶλλον** goes with *τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*.— 9. **ἔργῳ**: Take with *ὑπουργεῖν*. "Really."

9. **ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι**: Contrasted with *τὸ λοιπόν*.— 10. **ἔλασσον ... νεῖμαι**: "To be less favorable to." Cf. Plat. Prot. 337 A: *χρὴ γὰρ τοὺς ἐν τοιοῖσδε λόγοις παραγιγνομένους κοινοὺς μὲν εἶναι ἀμφοῖν τοῖν διαλεγομένοιν ἀκροατάς, ἴσους δὲ μή· ἔστιν γὰρ οὐ ταὐτόν· κοινῇ γὰρ ἀκοῦσαι δεῖ ἀμφοτέρῳ, μὴ ἴσον δὲ νεῖμαι ἑκατέρῳ, ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν σοφωτέρῳ πλέον, τῷ δὲ ἀμαθεστέρῳ ἔλαττον*.— 11. **ἀποκρίνασθαι**: Aor., of the instantaneous answer: *ὑπουργεῖν*, l. 8, is pres. of continuous action.— 12. **οὕτω**: Join to *βουλευσάμενοι*.

18. **ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι**: "Settled in their quarters." See c. 74. —22. **οἱ πολλοὶ ἀφειστήκεσαν**: "Stood aloof." Cf. Dem. Fals. Leg. 45: *ἐγὼ δ' ἀφίσταμαι*: "I have nothing to do with the matter." Arn. *οὐ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀφειστήκεσαν, ἀλλ' οἱ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις οἰκοῦντες ἀφειστήκεσαν καὶ οὐ προσεχώρησαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*, Schol., who plainly read *οἱ πολλοί*. *οὐ πολλοί*, proposed by Canter, and read by Stahl and Cl., is based on the supposition that *ἀφειστήκεσαν* necessarily means "revolted."— **τῶν δὲ, κ. τ. λ.**: Take the gen. with *πλὴν ὀλίγοι* (= *πάντες πλὴν ὀλίγων*), and *αὐτόνομοι ... οἰκήσεις* as an explanatory parenthesis. So Jow. This mode of construing alone explains the nom. in *πλὴν ὀλίγοι* (a construction only found here) and the masc. *ὀλίγοι* in connection with *οἰκήσεις*, besides bringing out the contrast between *αὐτόνομοι ... οἰκήσεις* and *ὑπήκοοι ὄντες τῶν Συρακοσίων*. *αἱ* is therefore not needed, as Bekker thought, before *οἰκήσεις*. "All but a few of the inland Sicels, villages which had hitherto been independent." —29. **ἀπεκωλύοντο**: Bekker, for *ἀπεκώλυον*, sc. *προσαναγκάζειν*.

32. **ἔπεμψαν μὲν ... ἔπεμψαν δέ**: For *ἐς μὲν Καρχηδόνα ... ἐς δὲ καὶ Τυρσηνίαν*.— 34. **ἔστιν ὧν**: "Some."— 36. **πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον** merely repeats *περιήγγελλον*.— 38. **σίδηρον**: "Tools." Jow. In 4. 69 *σίδηρος* is explained by the Schol. as *λιθουργός*.— **ὅσα ἔδει**: Sc. *ἑτοιμάζειν*.— 41. **ἅμα παραπλέοντες**: G. M. T. § 109. 7. n. 2.— 43. **ἐπιβουλευόμενα**: This verb in pass. more commonly has a personal subject. What the Athenians were planning was "planned against them too."— 46. **ὥστε ... ἀμύνειν**: G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 2.— 48. **αὐτοῖς**: *τοῖς πρέσβεσι τῶν Συρακοσίων*.— 49. **σαφέστερον**: Cf. c. 73. l. 7: *τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον βεβαιότερον ποιεῖσθαι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ὑπὲρ σφῶν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους*.— 53. **τότ' εὐθύς**: After his flight.— 54. **Κυλλήνην**: In the north of Elis.— 56. **ὑπό-**

σπονδος: "With a safe-conduct." Why so is explained by ἐφοβεῖτο γάρ, κ. τ. λ. — 60. πείθειν: Conative: τὰ αὐτά goes with δεομένους. — 61. τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων = τῶν ἄλλων ἐν τέλει ὄντων. Such passages show how complete a control the ephors exercised over Sparta's foreign policy. — 62. κωλύοντας: Pres. part. of purpose. — 64. παρώξυνε: "Stimulated their minds." — 65. ἐξώρμησε: "Urged them to action."

Chap. 89. Speech of Alcibiades. Be not Prejudiced against Me. My Family has been Democratic from Opposition to Tyrants, but our Policy has always been Moderation and the Maintenance of the Existing Constitution. I know, to My Cost, the Evils of Democracy; but with an Enemy at our Gates no Change of Constitution was Possible.

1. τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς: Cf. l. 2: τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου. — 3. τῶν δ' ἐμῶν: Haacke, for τῶν δ' ἡμῶν. — προξενίαν: There were no accredited ministers-resident in Greece; but what his ξένος was to an individual, its πρόξενος was to a state. These πρόξενοι were named by the state they represented. Thuc. 2. 29. — 4. ἀπειπόντων: This was done by his grandfather, Alcibiades. Thuc. 5. 43. — 5. τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφοράν: Cf. 5. 43: τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου αὐτῶν αἰχμαλώτους θεραπεύων. — 6. διατελοῦντός μου προθύμου: Sc. ὄντος. — 8. δι' ἐκείνων: διὰ Νικίου καὶ Λάχητος, 5. 43. — 10. καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἠναντιούμην = καὶ ὑμῖν ἐναντιουμένου ὅσα ἄλλα ἠναντιούμην. — 11. καὶ νῦν . . . ἀναπειθέσθω: "And, even if *then*, in the moment of suffering, you (τις) were carried away to undue (οὐκ εἰκότως) anger, look at the matter *now* in the clear light of truth and change your minds (ἀναπειθέσθω)." The sense is: You were wrong to be angry at me, for I was right to attack you who attacked me; but, even if you were so unwarrantably angry at me then, your minds should now be open to receive the truth. — εἴ τις καί = εἰ καί τις. — 12. οὐκ εἰκότως = ἀπεικότως. — 13. τῷ δήμῳ: Democracy in general. — 14. οὕτως: "On this account."

15. τοῖς . . . τυράννοις . . . ἐσμέν: His grandfather was the friend of Clisthenes and his mother an Alcmaeonid; so that the traditions were the same on both sides. — 16. τῷ δυναστεύοντι: "Tyrannical, unconstitutional government," in which individuals, whether one or many, possess absolute power. In 3. 62 δυναστεία ὀλίγων is opposed to ὀλιγαρχία ἰσόνομος and to δημοκρατία. Alcibiades is playing on the Spartan hatred of tyrants. — 17. ὠνόμασται: Cf. c. 39. l. 4. — ἀπ' ἐκείνου: From the double fact just mentioned. —

ξυμπαρέμεινεν: Sc. *ἡμῖν τε καὶ τοῖς προγόνοις*. — 18. **τοῦ πλήθους**: Not a democratic faction, but the whole people. The words are carefully chosen so as not to shock the aristocratic Spartan mind. Cf. *τοῦ ξύμπαντος*, l. 23.— 19. **τὰ πολλά**: "In the main." Take with *ἔπεσθαι*.

21. **ἄλλοι**: Ephialtes, Cleon, Hyperbolus. — 23. **οἵπερ**: "The very men who." The demagogues Androcles and Cleonymus were especially active against him. Cf. 8. 65: *Ἀνδροκλέα . . . τοῦ δήμου μάλιστα προεστῶτα . . . ὅσπερ καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐξήλασε*.— 24. **δικαιοῦντες**: "Thinking it our duty."— **σχῆμα** in the sense "constitution" occurs only here.— 26. **δημοκρατία** here = the rule of a democratic faction. The whole clause, *ἐπεὶ . . . λέγοιτο*, forms a parenthesis and gives the reason for *τοῦ ξύμπαντος προέστημεν*, and for their efforts to maintain the existing constitution as against the demagogues, who would make it more radically popular.— 28. **ὅσῳ καὶ λοιδορήσαιμι** is the MS. reading: to explain it we must supply *γιγνώσκοιμι* with *χεῖρον* and *μᾶλλον ἄν* or *δικαιότερον ἂν* with *λοιδορήσαιμι*. This is awkward, and *γιγνώσκω* rather than *γιγνώσκοιμι ἄν* is needed. I would suggest reading *ὃς εἰ καὶ λοιδορήσαιμι*, omitting *ἄν*. There would then be an aposiopesis, filled up by *ἀλλὰ . . . λέγοιτο*. By misreading ΄ΟΣΕΙ might have become ΄ΟΣΗΙ, and this might have been corrected to *ὅσῳ, ἄν* being inserted because of the opt. The sense would be: "All of us that have any sense know what a democratic faction is, and I as well as any one, who, were I even to indulge in abuse of it— But there is nothing new to be said about such universally acknowledged folly." This seems to me the simplest correction, despite Dion. Hal., who denies the use of aposiopesis in Thuc. Stahl marks a lacuna after *ὅσῳ καί*.— 29. **καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι**: Connect with *ξυνδιασῴζειν*, l. 26.

Chap. 90. Athens Aims at the Conquest of Sicily, Italy, and Carthage. With this Accumulated Power she will then Crush you and become the Capital of Greece.

2. **εἴ τι πλέον οἶδα** is used to soften the superiority implied in *ἐσηγητέον*. — 6. **τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς**: Their towns in Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.— **ἀποπειράσοντες**: *ἀποπειράω* with gen. is often "to risk an attempt upon," and implies either excessive confidence or the courage arising from a desperate position. Cf. 7. 17. l. 15, 7. 43. l. 2.— 11. **ἄλλους**: O. Müller takes these to be Celts.— 12. **βαρβάρων**: Bekker, Haase, and Stahl bracket. Cl. retains and

takes it with *τῶν ἐκεῖ*, the insertion of *ὁμολογουμένως*, which belongs to *μαχιμωτάτους*, "being entirely in Thuc.'s manner." — 14. **οἷς**: All the resources just mentioned. — 15. **ἐφορμαῖς**: Rare in prose. — 16. **ἐντειχισάμενοι**: *περιτειχίσαντες ἢ φρούρια ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ αὐτῶν ἐπιτειχίσαντες.* Schol. The first explanation is preferable. — 17. **καταπολεμήσειν**: Sc. *αὐτήν*. — 19. **ὥστε εὐπορώτερον γίγνεσθαί τι αὐτῶν**: "So that there should be no difficulty in any of these projects." For *αὐτῶν*, cf. c. 2. l. 6, note. — **τὰ προσγενόμενα ἐκεῖθεν χωρία**: Cf. *τὴν ἐκεῖθεν προσγενομένην δύναμιν*, l. 9.

Chap. 91. To Escape this Danger you must Send an Army, and, above all, a General, to Sicily. Occupy Decelea, and you will Deal a Serious Blow to Athens at Home.

1. **οἰχομένου**: Perf. in sense. — 5. **μάθετε ἤδη**: "I will now show you." — 10. **ἔχεται**: "Is theirs." The pres. shows the certainty of the result. — 12. **ἐκεῖθεν προεῖπον**: "I have proclaimed as threatening from that quarter." — 16. **αὐτερέται**: *αὐτερέται Θουκυδίδης ὠνόμασε τοὺς καὶ ἐρέττοντας καὶ μαχομένους.* Pollux, 1. 95. — 17. **ὃ . . . νομίζω, ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα**: The campaigns of Brasidas had shown what the presence of a Spartan general, even without Spartan troops, could accomplish. — 22. **ἐκπολεμεῖν**: "Adopt an out-and-out war policy." As he is not calling upon them to incite others to war *ἐκπολεμοῦν* (Stahl) is a needless correction.

25. **Δεκέλειαν τῆς Ἀττικῆς**: See 7. 19. — **ὅπερ**: Sc. *τὸ τειχίζειν*, the building of a fort, not necessarily of that at Decelea. — 26. **μόνου αὐτοῦ**: In compound relative sentences *αὐτός* is often substituted for the rel. in the later clauses, especially if the case is changed. Cf. 1. 42: *ὧν ἐνθυμηθέντες καὶ νεώτερός τις παρὰ πρεσβυτέρου αὐτὰ μαθών.* — 29. **αἰσθάνοιτο**: Assimilation. — 30. **εἰκὸς . . . φοβεῖσθαι**: "For it is likely that in each case fear springs from a most accurate personal (*αὐτούς*) knowledge of the dangers that threaten them." — 31. **τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν δεινά**: Cf. *τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς*, c. 89. l. 1. — 32. **ἅ** depends on *ὠφελούμενοι* and on *ὠφελεῖσθαι*, to be supplied with *κωλύσετε*. "What advantages you will gain for yourselves and what damage you will inflict on the enemy." — **ἐπιτείχισις** is the establishment in a country, or near it, of a fort from which to operate against it as occasion offers.

34. **οἷς . . . κατεσκεύασται**: Everything the country is furnished

with for the purposes of agriculture, slaves included.— 35. **τὰ δ' αὐτόματα ἥξει**: The slaves. Cf. 7. 27 and Aristoph. Nub. 5: *ἀπόλοιο δῆτ', ὦ πόλεμε, πολλῶν οὕνεκα | ὅτ' οὐδὲ κολάσ' ἔξεστί μοι τοὺς οἰκέτας.*— 36. **Λαυρείου**: Near Cape Sunium. These mines were state property and contributed largely to the state revenue.— 37. **ἀπὸ γῆς** includes probably public lands, rented out, as well as private.— **δικαστηρίων**: The citizens, being constantly under arms, litigation would cease, and there would be an end of the deposits paid by litigants to the state, as well as of fines; the jury pay, too, would cease; so that both the state and the private citizen would suffer in purse.— 38. **τῆς ... προσόδου**: Change of construction.— 39. **διαφορουμένης**: "Regularly paid in." Elsewhere *διαφορέω* = "to plunder."— **τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν**: "On your part."— 40. **πολεμεῖσθαι** is impersonal.— **ὀλιγωρήσουσι**: Sc. *τοῦ φέρειν τοὺς φόρους.*

Chap. 92. The Affair is in your Hands. Distrust me not as a Traitor. I am a Patriot Seeking by all Means to get Home again. That I have Done you Harm Proves I can Do you Service. Now is your Chance to become Supreme and make the Greeks your Willing Subjects.

1. **γίγνεσθαι** = *ποιεῖσθαι.*— **τι αὐτῶν**: "Any (= each and all) of these plans." Cf. c. 90. l. 19.— 6. **ἐγκρατῶς**: *καρτερῶς*, Schol. A rare sense. *ἐγκρατής*, with gen. = "having control of," or, absolutely used = "self-controlled."— 7. **ἐς** = "on the score of."— **τὴν φυγαδικὴν προθυμίαν**: *τὴν συνήθη τοῖς φυγάσι προθυμίαν.* Van Herw.— 8. **φυγάς**: There is a play on the two senses: "one who seeks escape from something," and "an exile." The sense is: "I am an exile, true (*γάρ*), but I seek escape from the wickedness of my adversaries, not from the chance of helping you, if you will but listen to me." The artful antithesis between *πονηρία* and *ὠφελία* cannot be brought out in translation.— 9. **καὶ πολεμιώτεροι ... γενέσθαι**: *καί* answers *φυγάς τε.* He now takes up the objection that he was helping his country's foes. The ideas of "hostile to Athens," "hostile consequently to me as an Athenian," and "hostile to me personally," are sophistically confounded by Alcibiades. "You were open enemies (of my country and of me) and acted accordingly; far more hostile (to me personally) are those who found me a friend and by injustice have made me a (personal) enemy:" i. e. "I am fighting my personal enemies with your help, and am not leagued with the worst

enemies of my country (and therefore of myself) against it."— 10. **οἱ βλάψαντες** is the genus, **ὑμεῖς** the species.— 11. **ἢ οἱ** is written as if the negative preceded *πολεμιώτεροι*. *ἀλλά* would rather have been expected.— **τοὺς φίλους**: Sc. himself.

12. **τό τε φιλόπολι**: He now answers the objection, implied in *φιλόπολίς ποτε δοκῶν εἶναι*. Jow. correctly renders *ἐν ᾧ* "in that:" *εἶχον* is not to be supplied with the second *ἐν ᾧ*, for he will show that the expression "once a patriot" is incorrect, since he is one still. "The wrongs I have suffered have nothing to do with my patriotism: I once enjoyed the rights of a citizen; from this comes my patriotism." — 13. **οὐδ' ... ἀνακτᾶσθαι**: The point of the argument lies in *ἐπὶ ... ἰέναι* and *ἀνακτᾶσθαι*. "As I look at the matter, I am not attacking a country that is mine, but trying to regain my country which has been taken from me." — **ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὖσαν** = *ἐπὶ γῆν ἣ πατρίς ἐστιν*. Kr.— 18. **ἐμοί τε** answers *καὶ αὐτούς*, l. 23.— 20. **τοῦτον δή**: "This, which every one knows." — **προβαλλόμενον**: "Put forward as an argument."— 21. **ὡς ... ᾤκαζον**: The general saying applied to the particular case.— **ἔβλαπτον**: Fact.— 22. **ὅσῳ**: Its influence extends to *ᾤκαζον*. — 23. **αὐτοὺς ... μὴ ἀποκνεῖν** depends on *ἀξιῶ*.— 24. **τῶν διαφερόντων**: "Questions at issue," "interests." — 26. **μεγάλα**: Pred. and in antithesis to *βραχεῖ μορίῳ*.— 27. **τὴν μέλλουσαν δύναμιν**: "Their looked-for power."— 30. **ἡγῆσθε**: Athens looked for an empire founded upon force (c. 90); to Sparta will come a hegemony built on the more enduring basis of good-will.

Chap. 93. The Spartans Choose Gylippus Commander-in-Chief for Sicily: he Arranges his Plans. The Athenians Vote Supplies and a Force of Cavalry for Sicily.

2 **καὶ αὐτοί**: Without his urging even.— 3. **περιορώμενοι**: "Temporizing." Cf. c. 103. l. 8: *ἦλθον ... τῶν Σικελῶν πολλοὶ ξύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἳ πρότερον περιεωρῶντο*.— 4. **διδάξαντος ... νομίσαντες**: Change of construction from gen. abs. to a part. in agreement with the subject.— 8. **τιμωρίαν**: "Help."— **Γύλιππον**: Here first mentioned. His father had lived in exile at Thurii and become a citizen there. It was perhaps his superior acquaintance with the circumstances of the Italian and Sicilian Greeks, due to this residence of his father in Italy, that led to the present appointment. Gr. VII. p. 243.— 10. **μετ' ἐκείνων**: The Syracusan envoys.— 11. **ποιεῖν ὅπῃ**: Propr. "operam dare quomodo, i. e. ut." Stahl.— 13. **ἤδη**, "at once," goes with *πέμ-*

πειν.—**Ἀσίνην**: In Messenia.—**τὰς λοιπάς**: Obj. of *παρασκευάζεσθαι* and subj. of *ἑτοίμας εἶναι*.—19. **τήν τε τροφήν**: Sc. *τὰ χρήματα*, the money that had been asked. This is the common meaning of *τροφή* in military matters. Cl.—21. **καὶ ἕβδομον . . . ξυνέγραψεν**: A regular formula, with which Thuc. closes his accounts of important years in his history.

Chap. 94. Spring Opens. The Athenians Capture Centoripa. Returning to Catana, they Find there the Horsemen they had Sent for.

1. **ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἦρι, κ. τ. λ.**: March, 414 B.C.—3. **τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ**: Stahl brackets.—4. **οὓς**: Antecedent implied in *Μεγάρων*.—8. **καὶ πεζῇ καὶ ναυσί**: "Some by land and some by sea." *πορευθέντες*, or some such word, must be supplied with *πεζῇ*. Gr. and Cl. strangely understand *πεζῇ* only of a return to the ships. Cl. says the force of *αὖθις* requires this; yet he himself has shown (note to c. 90) that *αὖθις* does not necessarily imply mere repetition, but denotes the advance to a second step in the general action. The force that had disembarked marched by land, while the fleet continued to coast along.—9. **ἀναβάντες**: From the coast inland. The force that had come by land did this.—14. **πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ**: It seems that in the forays just mentioned only a part of the army was employed.—**Κεντόριπα**: Now Centorbi. *κεῖται ὑπὲρ Κατάνης τὰ Κεντόριπα συνάπτοντα τοῖς Αἰτναίοις ὄρεσι καὶ τῷ Συμαίθῳ ποταμῷ ῥέοντι ἐς τὴν Καταναίαν.* Strabo, 6. 2. 4.—16. **Ἰνησσαίων**: Inessa, a Sicel town, about half-way between Catana and Centoripa.—17. **καταλαμβάνουσι**: "They find there."—19. **τῶν ἵππων**: "The necessary horses."—**σκευῆς**: "Horse furniture."

Chap. 95. Hostilities in Greece.

2. **μεχρὶ μὲν Κλεωνῶν**: In c. 7 we are told they marched to Orneae, in the same part of Argolis; hence Cl. thinks they must have wished to establish a permanent post there.—6. **ἔλασσον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι**: For *ἔλασσον*, cf. note c. 1. l. 9. For *πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι*, see Goodw. § 175. 1. n. 2.—**Θεσπιέων**: Thespiae, in spite of its opposition to Thebes, had been forced to join the Boeotian league, and had lost the flower of its citizens at Delium fighting in the ranks of the league. The next year Thebes charged Thespiae with Atticizing and razed its walls (4. 133). The government the people now rose against was probably set up by Thebes.—8. **οὐ κατέσχεν**: Sc. *ὃ ἐβούλετο*. "Did not succeed."—**Θηβαίων**: Poppo. *Ἀθηναίων*, MSS.

Chap. 96. The Syracusans form a Corps of Six Hundred to Guard Epipolae.

5. **εὐθύς**: "Phryn. Ecl. p. 144, *Εὐθύ· πολλοὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ εὐθύς. διαφέρει δέ· τὸ μὲν γὰρ τόπου ἐστίν· εὐθὺ Ἀθηνῶν, τὸ δὲ χρόνου.* He ought rather to have said *φορᾶς* or *μεταβολῆς τόπου ἐστίν. εὐθύς* is frequently topical." Thompson, note to Plat. Gorg. 525 A. —**σφᾶς** refers to the subj. of *νομίσαντες*.—7. **αὐτῶν**: *τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν.* —**ταύτας**: *τὰς προσβάσεις.*—9. **δυνηθῆναι** depends on *ἐνόμιζον* implied in *διενοοῦντο*.—**ἐξήρτηται**: "Is hung up," "raised on high." Cf. Strabo, 7. 1. 3: *ἐξήρτηται ἡ χώρα πρὸς νότον.*—11. **ἔσω**: On the side of the town.—12. **ἐπιπολῆς** really is gen. of *ἐπιπολή*, "above," "raised on high."—13. **τὸν παρὰ τὸν Ἄναπον**: *τόν* before *παρά* is inserted (after Kr.) by Stahl and Van Herw. The meadow is near the mouth of the river, which is ten stadia from the city (Plut. Dion, 27).—15. **οἱ . . . στρατηγοί**: See c. 73.—**παραλαμβάνω** is the regular word for "entering on an office as successor."—16. **ἑξακοσίους**: So 6. 97 and 7. 43, though the MSS. here have *ἑπτακοσίους*.—19. **εἶεν . . . δέῃ . . . παραγίγνωνται**: Change of mood after a secondary tense.

Chap. 97. The Athenians, having Sailed by Night from Catana, Seize Epipolae. The Syracusans Hurry to its Defence, but are Driven back to the City.

1. **ᾗ** is inserted by Poppo, Stahl, and others, so as to give the sense: "the night on the day after which they (the Syracusans) were holding their review." According to the MS. reading the Athenians held a review (an unlikely thing to do when they were bent on surprising Epipolae) on the day after this night; but what night is meant?—3. **παντὶ ἤδη τῷ στρατεύματι**: In contrast to the predatory detachments spoken of in c. 94.—5. **ἀποβιβάσαντες** and **καθορμισάμενοι** depend on *ἔλαθον*.—Thapsus is a peninsula about three miles northwest of Leon. Now Magnisi.—10. **διασταυρωσάμενος**: *σταυροῖς ἀπολαβών.* For *δια*, cf. *διατείχισμα*, 7. 60. l. 9.

12. **Εὐρύηλον**: The knoll in which Epipolae ends; now Belvidere. The Syracusans were fully three miles from Leon and Epipolae was between the two armies.—16. **προσμῖξαι**: "Reach." Cf. c. 69. l. 6: *ὡς ἕκαστός πῃ τοῖς πλείοσι προσμίξειε.*—**ἐγίγνοντο αὐτοῖς**: They had to pass over.—18. **αὐτοῖς**. *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.*—24. **ὡς οὐκ ἐπεξῇσαν αὐτοῖς** goes with *ἐπαναχωρήσαντες*. Cl.'s

suggestion of ὡς δ' is tempting. Labdalum was on the north edge of Epipolae and to the west, not, however, near Euryelus, since Gylippus (7. 2 and 3) ascends the heights at Euryelus without opposition, and only the day after attacks Labdalum.— 26. **ὁρῶν πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα**: Cf. c. 75. l. 3: *πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς ὁρῶν.* The part. agrees with *φρούριον.*

Chap. 98. The Athenians Establish a Garrison at Labdalum and a Fort at Syce. The Syracusans Advance to Hinder them, but Retire without Fighting, leaving their Horse to Watch the Athenians. Defeat of the Syracusan Horse.

3. **ὑπῆρχον**: "There were already."— 8. **Συκῆν**: "Lower down (than Labdalum), seemingly midway between the northern and southern cliffs." Gr. VII. p. 249.— 9. **ἐτείχισαν τὸν κύκλον**: "The circular fort." So Did. and most subsequent editors. Jow. returns to the former interpretation, "the wall of circumvallation." The aor. *ἐτείχισαν*, "they built once for all," is against this, for it will hardly bear Jow.'s rendering "began to build." For the art., "Thuc. often speaks of places as if they were familiar to his readers; cf. *παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα* (c. 100. l. 18) and *ἐπὶ τὴν χηλήν* (7. 53. l. 5)." Bo.—The Athenians were noted for their rapid wall-building. Cf. 5. 75 and 82.— 11. **ἐπεξελθόντες**: Sc. *οἱ Συρακόσιοι.* — 12. **περιορᾶν**: Sc. *τὴν οἰκοδομίαν.* The sense is different from that in c. 93. l. 3.— 16. **ἐκώλυον**: Conative.— 17. **μακροτέραν**: Cf. 3. 13: *μακρὰν ἀπεῖναι*, and note on 7. 43. l. 31: *τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης.* —18. **φυλὴ μία**: The soldiers being arranged in troops and corps according to tribes, *φυλή* is often used for *τάξις.* Cf. 3. 90: *ἔτυχον δύο φυλαὶ ἐν ταῖς Μυλαῖς φρουροῦσαι.*—The Athenian cavalry are only afterwards heard of in 7. 51. l. 16.

Chap. 99. Athenian Wall Begun. The Syracusans Begin a Wall to Cut the Line of the Circumvallation.

2. It is much more natural to take **τοῦ κύκλου** with **τὸ πρὸς βορέαν** than with **τεῖχος**, and, so taken, it must mean the fort from which the wall starts. — 3. **Τρώγιλον**: See note on c. 50. l. 22. Both parties were working on the same side of the circle. The contrast is between *ἐτείχιζον* and *παρέβαλλον.*— 4. *ἀεί* goes with *παρέβαλλον.* — **ἐγίγνετο**: *ἔμελλεν ἔσεσθαι.* Schol. — 5. **τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν**: "The sea on the opposite side," sc. at Trogilus.

6. **οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἑρμοκράτους τῶν στρατηγῶν**: "The generals and especially Hermocrates."— 8. **ὑποτειχίζειν**: "To build a wall that

should pass under (i. e. across) the line of the Athenian wall."— 10. **γίγνεσθαι** belongs to the rel. clause and depends on *ἔμελλον*, hence *ἀποκλήσεις*, which is now subj., is plural. The subj. of **φθάσειαν** is *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*. — 11. **ἐπιβοηθοῖεν**: Sc. *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*. — 12. **αὐτούς** is inserted because the verbs from *ἔμελλον* to *ἐπιβοηθοῖεν* have for subj. *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*: its distance from *ἐδόκει* led Thuc. to use the acc. instead of dat., as Bekker would read. H. J. Müller has recently proposed to read *ἐπ' αὐτούς*. — **καί**: "And thus."— **φθάνειν** depends on *ἐνόμιζον*, to be supplied from *ἐδόκει*, l. 9; hence *προκαταλαμβάνοντες* is nom.— 13. **τὰς ἐφόδους**: "The lines of attack." — 14. **ἄν**: Not being in Vat., nor yet needed, Stahl and Did. bracket it.— 16. **κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου**: Probably between the fort and the great harbor and up the slope of Epipolae, since they would want to hold as much of the plateau as possible. — **ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος**: A wall that cuts another at any angle, right or acute.— 17. **τοῦ τεμένους**: Of Apollo.

Chap. 100. The Syracusan Counter-work Destroyed.

2. **ὅσα τε ἐσταυρώθη**: As if *καὶ ὅσα ᾠκοδομήθη* followed. The words *ἀρκούντως ἐδόκει* seem to imply that the wall reached just beyond the line of the intended circumvallation; it was surrounded by a stockade, within which a body of troops was stationed; that these might pass freely from one side of the wall to the other, there was somewhere in the wall the *πυλίς* of l. 18. This is Holm's view and alone accounts for the ease with which the wall was taken; had it reached the edge of the cliff, the fall of the stockade would hardly have ended the struggle. — 6. **φυλὴν . . . φύλακα**: Cf. 8. 73: *ναῦς κατέλειπον φύλακας*. — 9. **ποτοῦ ὕδατος**: For its position in the rel. clause, cf. 4. 12: *τὸ τρόπαιον ὃ ἔστησαν τῆς προσβολῆς*. On the water supply of Syracuse, see Curt. III. p. 256. — 10. **τηρήσαντες**: "Having watched till they saw."— **τούς τε ἄλλους** answers to *καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι* (l. 12); *τινας* (l. 11) are some of the *τοὺς ἄλλους*.— **κατὰ σκηνὰς ὄντας**: Probably on the far side of the counter-wall, where the Athenians, from their higher ground, could easily see them.— 12. **τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι**: Within the palisade that enclosed the wall. There are three bodies of Syracusans; one in the city, a second *ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι*, and a third *κατὰ σκηνάς*: and three bodies of Athenians, which march, one to the city, the second *πρὸς τὸ ὑποτείχισμα* (these take the *σταύρωμα*), and the third *πρὸς τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα*. As the first two bodies of

Syracusans correspond to the first two of the Athenians, Holm argues, the third detachments also correspond, and hence, where the *σκηναί* were, there also was the *πυλίς*, viz. in the cross-wall, and not in the city wall.—17. **εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν**: *οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.* G. M. T. § 77 e.

20. **τὸ προτείχισμα**: Recently built. See c. 75.—21. **οἱ διώκοντες** includes soldiers from both the attacking parties, for there were Argives among them, while the three hundred were *σφῶν αὐτῶν*, and the Argives were all hoplites (c. 43).—25. **ὑποτείχισις** is more comprehensive than *ὑποτείχισμα*: it is the "work," including its objects and purposes.

Chap. 101. The Athenians Begin Work on the Southern Part of the Circumvallation. A Palisade and Ditch Built to Intercept this is Taken. Lamachus Falls.

1. **ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου**: "At a distance from." Cf. c. 64. l. 20: *αὐλίζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων.*—2. **τὸν κρημνόν**: They fortify the cliff, leaving the wall from the circle to the cliff to be built afterwards.—**τοῦ ἕλους**: *τῆς Λυσιμελείας λίμνης καλουμένης*, cf. 7. 53. l. 10. Between the southern cliff and the great harbor.—**τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ταύτῃ** go together.—3. **καὶ ᾗπερ**: *καί* connects *κρημνόν* and *ᾗπερ*, which has nothing to do with *ταύτῃ*.—6. **ἀπεσταύρουν αὖθις**: "Made a second attempt to cut them off, (this time) with a palisade," the nature of the ground hardly admitting of a wall. As only imperfects are used, this work was probably never finished. —9. **μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης ἀποτειχίσαι**: Sc. by a wall reaching to the sea.

10. **τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν**: So much as was needed to give them command of the cliff.—15. **ᾗ πηλῶδες ἦν καὶ στεριφώτατον**: Where it was marshy they put down planks, choosing of course the firmest spots to lay them on.—17. **διαβαδίσαντες** is to be taken with *διὰ τοῦ ἕλους* and again with *ἐπ' αὐτῶν*. *ᾗ πηλῶδες ἦν . . . ἐπιθέντες καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν διαβαδίσαντες* gives the mode of *διὰ τοῦ ἕλους διαβαδίσαντες.*—19. **ἐν αὐτῇ** is before *καί* in the Vat. and wanting in the other MSS. Hence Cl., Van Herw., and Stahl bracket it.—22. **παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν**: Along the left bank. Their purpose was to cross to the right bank and put the river between them and the victors; this the Athenians sought to prevent. The bridge may have been the one previously broken down by Nicias (c. 66).

24. **ἠπείγοντο**: Intransitive; in c. 100. l. 5 it is transitive.—

25. **ἦσαν γάρ** explains *ὁμόσε χωροῦσι, κ. τ. λ.*— 26. **ὁμόσε χωρέω** is regularly used of hand-to-hand conflicts.—29. **ξυνεφοβήθη**: "Was carried along in the panic."—**φυλή**: Duker, for *φυλακή*.—32. **ἐπιδιαβάς**: "Having pushed across after them (*ἐπι*)."—**τινά** shows this was not the ditch along the palisade, but one dug for drainage.—33. **ἀποθνήσκει**: The victory was dearly purchased by the forfeit of the gallant officer's life. Gr. VII. p. 255.—35. **ἁναρπάσαντες**: G. M. T. § 24. n. 1. Most MSS. *ἁρπάσαντες*, Vat. *ἀναρπάσαντες καὶ διαβιβάσαντες*. *ἀναρπάσαντες* seems preferable, cf. *ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς νεκρούς*, but *καὶ διαβιβάσαντες* unnecessary. They snatched up the bodies and conveyed them across the river, but did not themselves cross (trusting probably to the ditch in their front as a defence) until the approach of the Athenians in force; had they already crossed the river they would hardly have retired at once from a position so easily defensible.—36. **αὐτοὶ δέ**: In contrast with *τούτους*: this cannot be brought out in English.

Chap. 102. The Right Syracusan Wing Returns and Attacks the Circle; they Carry an Advanced Work, but not the Fort itself. The Athenian Fleet Enters the Harbor and simultaneously a Part of the Athenian Forces Returns to Defend their Works. The Syracusans Retire and Give up all Hopes of Preventing the Circumvallation.

2. **ταῦτα γιγνόμενα**: The momentary success of the Syracusan horse.—4. **τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς Ἀθηναίους**: The Athenian left wing.—**αὐτῶν**: Bekker, for *αὐτῶν*.

6. **τὸ μὲν δεκάπλεθρον προτείχισμα**: An advanced work to protect the fort and perhaps to cover part of the gap between the fort and the works at the edge of the cliff.—7. **αἱροῦσι καὶ διεπόρθησαν**: A change of tense often found in tragedy. The aor. seems to denote the completeness of the destruction.—8. **διεκώλυσεν**: Sc. *αἱρεθῆναι*.—**ἔτυχε . . . ὑπολελειμμένος**: G. M. T. § 24. n. 2. Rem.—**δι' ἀσθένειαν**: He suffered severely from disease of the kidneys.—11. **ὑπηρέτας**: As no such attack was expected, but few soldiers were left in the fort.—**ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους**: Sc. Nicias and his men.—16. **ἐπανῄει** and **κατέπλεον**: Imperfects of simultaneous events.—17. **ὥσπερ εἴρητο**: "According to orders."—18. **ἡ ξύμπασα στρατιά**: Both wings.—19. **νομίσαντες μὴ . . . γενέσθαι**: "The idea of fear which is prominent here in *νομίζειν* leads to the use of *μή*." Cl.

Chap. 103. Double Wall from Epipolae to the Harbor Begun. Disheartenment of the Syracusans; they Send Proposals to Nicias, but no Definite Agreement is Reached. The Syracusans Elect New Generals.

3. **ἐκομίσαντο**: This verb is often used of the recovery of the dead after battle. — 5. **καὶ τοῦ κρημνώδους**: "Namely (*καί*), from the before-mentioned cliff."—7. **τείχει διπλῷ**: They were exposed to attacks from the Olympiëum as well as from the city.—11. **καὶ πάντα, κ. τ. λ.**: They had now gained three important points: abundance of supplies; allies in large numbers from the Sicels; allies from Italy. "Consequently (*καί*) everything was succeeding to their wish."— **πάντα . . . ἐς ἐλπίδα**: Vat. Other MSS.: *τἆλλα . . . ἐς ἐλπίδας*: for *ἐς ἐλπίδα*, cf. *ἐς καιρόν*, *ἐς καλόν*, *ἐς κέρδος*.

12. **πολέμῳ μέν**: In contrast with *τοὺς δὲ λόγους* (l. 14).—14. **τοὺς δὲ λόγους ἔν τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐποιοῦντο ξυμβατικούς**: "Their talk among themselves was of making terms." Cf. c. 77. l. 2: *ἀποφανοῦντες ἐν εἰδόσιν*. With **πρὸς τὸν Νικίαν** render *λόγους*, "proposals."— 17. **κύρωσις**: "Definite decision."— **οἷα δὲ εἰκός**: Sc. *λέγεσθαι*.— 18. **πολιορκουμένων**: "Feeling the pressure of the siege." Syracuse was now hemmed in except on the northern portion of Epipolae, and if, as Grote thinks, some Athenian ships were still at Thapsus, egress was closed to them in that direction as well.— 22. **ἐφ' ὧν**: "Under whose command."— 23. **τῷ ἐκείνων** goes with both nouns.— 24. **Ἡρακλείδην**: Not the Heraclides of c. 73, but another, the son of Aristogenes. Xen. Hell. 1. 2. 8: *οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἵππωνος καὶ Ἡρακλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους στρατηγῶν*.

The proposals that now were coming to Nicias led him to think that the fall of Syracuse was only a question of time. This persuasion, together with his cautious disposition and his bodily suffering, probably caused the dilatoriness he showed in the after-operations of the siege.

Chap. 104. Gylippus Sails with Four Ships. Nicias Hears of his Approach, but Makes no Attempt to Intercept him.

4. **ἐφοίτων, κ. τ. λ.**: "Kept coming in, terrible, and all falsified in the same sense." For **ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό**, cf. c. 34. l. 47: *ἀγγελλοίμεθα δ' ἄν . . . ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον*.—5. **ὡς . . . εἰσι** depends on *ἀγγελίαι ἐφοίτων*. —7. **τὴν Ἰταλίαν . . . περιποιῆσαι**: "To save Italy," which, accord-

ing to Alcibiades, would be the next victim of Athenian lust of conquest.—12. προσπληρώσαντες goes with *πλεύσεσθαι*.

14. πρεσβευσάμενος: *πρεσβευτὴς ὢν αὐτός*. Schol. Cobet and Van Herw. explain it as *πρέσβεις πέμψας*.— καὶ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς . . . πολιτείαν is the reading of Vat. Cf. note c. 93. l. 8. Gylippus resumes the citizenship his father had enjoyed, and bases his claims upon it.— 17. κατὰ τὸν Τεριναῖον κόλπον: As this gulf is on the west coast of Italy, the reading cannot be correct. No satisfactory correction has been given: the best that can be done is perhaps to bracket the words.—18. κατὰ βορέαν means merely "in a north and south direction," which may be "from the north," as here, or "towards the north."—21. ἐπεσκεύαζεν: "Set about refitting."—23. ὅπερ . . . ἔπαθον: "Just as the Thurians had done."—24. ληστικώτερον: Sc. *ἢ πολεμικώτερον*.—παρεσκευασμένους: Gylippus and his men.—This was the capital mistake of Nicias.

Chap. 105. The Athenians Join the Argives in an Invasion of Laconia: this gives Sparta a Pretext for Declaring War.

1. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους: 414 B.C., probably September. A considerable time must have elapsed since the events of the early summer narrated in c. 94.—9. ξυνεπολέμουν: Vat. On their own account they made only forays from Pylos, but engaged in more serious expeditions as *allies* of Argos and Mantinea; even thus, however, they refused to attack Laconia.—10. ὅσον σχόντας μόνον: "Only so much as to land and depart." For *ὅσον*, cf. 4. 16: *ὅσα μὴ ἀποβαίνοντες*, and the common phrase *ὅσον οὐ*, c. 34. l. 63: *ὅσον οὔπω πάρεισιν*.—12. Πυθοδώρου: The same who had commanded in Sicily in 425 B.C.—13. Epidaurus Limera is on the east coast of Laconia; Prasiae a little north of it.—14. ὅσα ἄλλα depends on *ἐς*.—τῆς γῆς is partitive.—16. τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι depends on *τὴν αἰτίαν*. *ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*, instead of *ἐς σφᾶς*, is used to express the Spartan feeling rather than the mere fact. For *ἐς*, cf. c. 103. l. 20.: *ὑποψίαν . . . ἐς ἀλλήλους εἶχον*.—17. ἐκ τοῦ Ἄργους: The Athenian fleet must have returned to Argos before sailing home. —18. τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων: Sc. *ἀναχωρησάντων*.

BOOK VII.

Chap. 1. Gylippus Lands at Himera, Collects a Force of Greeks and Sicels, and Advances towards Syracuse.

3. **πυνθανόμενοι**: The news kept coming in. — 6. **ἀφικομένους**: Sc. *σφᾶς*. — 7. **διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεῦσαι**: "Should risk sailing in." Sc. *ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα*. The Athenian wall had not yet reached the harbor; see c. 2. l. 19. — 8. **αὐτούς τε ἐκείνους**: *τοὺς Ἱμεραίους*. — 9. **οὕς**: Antecedent is *στρατιάν*. — 12. **ὅμως** goes with *ἀπέστειλε*. Though Nicias at first despised Gylippus, he *still* tries to prevent his getting nearer than Locri. — 15. **σχόντες Ῥηγίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνῃ**: Cf. 3. 29: *τῇ Δήλῳ ἔσχον*. See 6. 52. l. 6 for the more usual construction.

16. **τούς τε Ἱμεραίους**: Vat. omits *τε* and Cl. says: "The circumstances of the Himeraeans and the Selinuntines are so different that there seems no ground for the closer connection (*τε-καί*) between them." But the connection is rather between the dealings of Gylippus with the two. — 18. **τῶν σφετέρων**: His and Pythen's. — **ὅσοι μὴ εἶχον ὅπλα**: Sailors were not usually equipped as hoplites; so that *ὅσοι* must mean all, unless Gylippus had followed the advice of Alcibiades (6. 91) and partially manned his vessels with hoplites. — 19. **γάρ** shows how the sailors came to be available for land service. — 23. **πολὺ προθυμότερον . . . ἑτοῖμοι ἦσαν**: "Were ready much more zealously." — 32. **τοὺς πάντας** belongs to **Σικελῶν**, and is perhaps added because they were of various tribes. — Gylippus's force was twenty-eight hundred, besides the few light-armed and horse from Selinus and Gela.

Chap. 2. The Syracusans Hear of the Approach of Gylippus, and Give up all Thought of Surrender. Arrival of Gylippus: he Marches At Once against the Athenian Wall.

2. **καὶ Γογγύλος**: As if *αἵ τε ἄλλαι νῆες* preceded. — 4. **ὀλίγον δέ**: "Only a short while, however." Probably before Gylippus reached Himera. — 5. **περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς**: See 6. 103. — 8. **Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειλάντων**: The important point, emphasized by the construction. — 10. **ἀπαντησόμενοι**: Classic writers used the fut.

mid. of *ἀπαντάω*, never fut. act. Plut. Nic. 19: **ἦκεν ἄγγελος παρὰ τοῦ Γυλίππου κελεύοντος ἀπαντᾶν.** — 12. **Ἰετάς**: Go. MSS. read *Γέτας, γε τά*, etc. Cf. Steph. Byz.: *Ἰεταί, φρούριον Σικελίας, Φίλιστος ἕκτῃ*. The sixth book of Philistus contained the Sicilian expedition.— 14. **κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον**: 6. 97. l. 12, note. Why did not Nicias attempt to intercept Gylippus, or at least occupy in force Euryelus, which his own experience had shown to be the key to Epipolae?

19. **πλὴν κατὰ βραχύ τι**: Cf. 6. 54. l. 26: *πλὴν καθ' ὅσον.*— **τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν**: Adverbial: "At the end towards the sea." — 20. **τοῦτο δ'**: The *βραχύ τι* just mentioned.— **τοῦ κύκλου** here is the circumvallation; but, as elsewhere *κύκλος* is the circular fort, either the words should be bracketed or Holm's change of *ἄλλῳ* to *ἀπὸ* adopted. *πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον* Stahl and Cl. bracket. — 23. **ἡμίεργα**: Sc. *ἦν*.— **κατελείπετο**: Impf.: "Had been left and were lying in this condition." Logically *κατελείπετο* refers to the whole wall; grammatically it goes only with *τὰ δέ*.— 24. **παρὰ τοσοῦτον κινδύνου**: "So near danger (of ruin)." Lit. "within such a distance (= so small a distance) of." This remark of Thuc. points to the coming of Gylippus as the turning-point in the tide of Athenian success.

Chap. 3. The Athenians, Summoned to Leave Sicily in Five Days, Return no Answer, but Prepare for Battle. Gylippus Retires, but Next Day Seizes Labdalum. An Athenian Trireme Captured.

This advance upon the Athenian wall (c. 2) and offer of battle seem to have taken place just after Gylippus got within the line of the circumvallation (the condition of which is given in detail obviously to show the possibility of this), but before he entered the city. Hence perhaps the difficulty Gylippus found in forming his troops.

2. **ἐθορυβήθησαν**: The sudden boldness of the Syracusans might well take the Athenians aback.— 3. **θέμενος τὰ ὅπλα**: Shield and spear were rested on the ground, but so that they could be easily caught up at the word of command.— 6. **ἑτοῖμος εἶναι** because *προσπέμπει κήρυκα λέγοντα* = *κηρυκεύει*.— 10. **ἐπανῆγε . . . μᾶλλον**: "Into the more open ground;" lit. "more into the open ground." He retired towards the harbor, where the Athenian wall was unfinished: this movement also brought him nearer the city.

11. **ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐπῆγε**: Gylippus's summons showed "how the

odds of the game were changed," and this action of Nicias "was tantamount to a confession of inferiority in the field. It was a virtual abandonment of the capture of Syracuse." Gr. VII. p. 268. — 12. **τῷ . . . τείχει**: The double wall. — 18. **τὸ Λάβδαλον**: The capture of this fort was necessary to insure the complete mastery of Epipolae. "Its loss was the more serious to the Athenians because here (6. 97. l. 28) was *τοῖς τε σκεύεσιν καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη*." Cl. — 19. **οὐκ ἐπιφανές**: The northern verge of Epipolae is lower than the centre, and hence was hidden from the Athenians, who were posted near the southern cliff. — 21. **ἐφορμοῦσα**: As the fleet was stationed *ἐν μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος* (c. 4. l. 20), ships had to be sent out to the mouth of the harbor to blockade it and watch the Syracusan ships in the small harbor. — This event no doubt greatly encouraged the besieged.

Chap. 4. The Syracusans Begin a Third Counter-wall: Unsuccessful Attempt on a Weak Point in the Athenian Lines. Nicias Fortifies Plemmyrium: its Disadvantages as a Naval Station. Twenty Ships Sent to Intercept the Approaching Corinthian Fleet.

2. **διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν . . . ἄνω**: The Athenian wall to the harbor being now completed, the Syracusans determine to intercept the wall north of the circle, which was hardly more than begun. Their intercepting wall runs *διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν* and is built *ἄνω*, "above" the circle; cf. *κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου*, 6. 99. l. 16. To render *ἄνω* "upwards" makes it a mere repetition of *διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι*. — 3. **πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον = ἐγκαρσίως**: Dobree compares: *πρὸς ὄρθιον*, Xen. Hell. 2. 4. 15; *πρὸς ἄναντες*, ib. 5. 4. 54; *πρὸς τὸ σιμόν*, ib. 4. 3. 23. — **ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ μὴ δύναιντο κωλῦσαι, μηκέτι οἷοί τε ὦσιν ἀποτειχίσαι**: Note the change of mood. The thought of Gylippus was: *εἰ μὴ δύναιντο κωλῦσαι, οὐκέτι οἷοί τε ἔσονται ἀποτειχίσαι*.

5. **οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος**: The parataxis brings out vividly the simultaneity of the events. The instant advance of Nicias to meet Gylippus is emphasized in the same way (l. 8), *οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἀντεπῆσαν*. Not to disturb this effect the causal clauses in both cases are parenthetical. — 8. **αὐτό = τὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενές**. — 9. **ἔξω**: Sc. *τοῦ στρατοπέδου*. — 10. **τοὺς σφετέρους**: Cf. c. 1. l. 17: *τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων*. — 11. **ἐποικοδομήσαντες αὐτὸ ὑψηλότερον**: "Building it up higher." — 12. **τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους**: Cf. 6. 72. l. 18: *τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ*.

15. **τὸ Πλημμύριον** now becomes the critical point in the further operations. — 17. **λιμένος** depends on *στόμα*. — **καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη**: The subj. is still *ἦπερ*. English idiom requires that we begin a new sentence. — **ῥᾷον** seems to qualify *ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ ἔσεσθαι*, rather than *ἔσεσθαι* alone. — 18. **ἐφαίνετο** must be rendered impersonally. — **δι' ἐλάσσονος**: Nearer to Plemmyrium. — 19. **τῷ λιμένι** is the smaller harbor. Cf. l. 21: *ἦν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται* with c. 22. l. 7: *ἐκ τοῦ ἐλάσσονος* (λιμένος) *οὗ ἦν τὸ νεώριον αὐτοῖς*. — 22. **κινῶνται**: Sc. *οἱ Συρακόσιοι*. *κινέομαι* is often used of hostile movements by Thuc. — **προσεῖχέ τε**: This clause states a general fact of which the preceding is a particular case. *τε* often connects two clauses, one of which may be considered as implied in the other. Render "and in general."

24. **στρατιάν**: "A body of troops." — 25. **ἐξετείχισε**: "Built and finished." These forts take the place of Labdalum as an arsenal. — 28. **οὐχ ἥκιστα** = *μάλιστα*. — **τῷ τε . . . χρώμενοι** answers *καὶ ἐπὶ φρυγανισμόν, κ. τ. λ.* (l. 29). The logical connection is given by *ἅμα*, which shows the sense to be: "when they went out for water and when they went out for fire-wood." — **χρώμενοι σπανίῳ καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν** really explains why they were forced to go after water: "Since water was scarce and not to be had near by." — 35. **ἐπυνθάνετο δὲ καί** resumes the narrative, interrupted by *ὥστε καὶ τῶν πληρωμάτων, κ. τ. λ.* — 36. **ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν**: "To watch them." — 38. **τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας**: Cf. 6. 48. l. 7: *ἐν πόρῳ καὶ προσβολῇ εἶναι τῆς Σικελίας*. — **ναυλοχεῖν**: *ναῦς λοχᾶν καὶ ἐνεδρεύειν. Θουκυδίδης ἐβδόμῳ*. Photius, Lex.

Chap. 5. Gylippus Attacks the Athenians, but is Defeated. He Takes the Blame upon Himself and Promises the Syracusans a Speedy Revenge.

1. **ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ** (l. 3): The expression admirably pictures the multifarious activity of Gylippus. — 3. **σφίσιν**: *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*. "For their own use." There is a tinge of irony in the word. — 4. **τοῦ τειχίσματος**: The cross-wall. — 6. **ἦρχε τῆς ἐφόδου**: Nicias, despairing of success on land (c. 4. l. 22), no longer takes the initiative. — 7. **τῶν τειχισμάτων**: The city wall and the Athenian wall. The battle-field was on Epipolae, probably not far from the end of the cross-wall. In this battle Gongylus fell, Plut. Nic. 19. — 8. **ᾗ** = "on ground where;" more general than *οὗ*, "on the spot where." — 10. **νεκρούς**: For the omission of the art. cf. 4. 14: *τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ νεκροὺς ἀπέδοσαν*.

11. **ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος** answers **ὁ δὲ Νικίας**, c. 6. l. 2.— 12. **οὐκ ἔφη**, *κ. τ. λ.*: A master stroke: only a man who felt his position secure could risk it.— 14. **τῇ τάξει**: "By the position he had taken up;" further explained by *ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας* (sc. *τὴν τάξιν*). — 15. *νῦν* contrasts the actual circumstances (not the time) with the past circumstances. Experience had shown, what had not been felt before, the necessity of choosing a more open field. "In the light of this experience, therefore, he would again." Cf. the frequent use of *νῦν δέ* to contrast the real with supposed circumstances. — 16. **ὡς . . . ἔξοντας**: G. M. T. § 113. n. 10 (c). *διανοέομαι* regularly takes inf.—**τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ**: The material preparation, including the choice of position; all that depended on the general.— 17. **τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ**: Their own individual disposition and state of mind; to be taken with *ἀξιώσουσι*, not with *ἀνεκτόν*. Gylippus says: "You may feel sure that in material preparation you shall be superior to your enemies, and as to your personal confidence, you surely cannot endure, Peloponnesians and Dorians as you are, to abandon your claim," etc.— **ἐσόμενον** goes with *ὡς*. Acc. abs. G. M. T. § 110. 2 and 113. n. 10 (b) and (c). — 18. **εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι**: G. M. T. § 50. 1. n. 1.

Chap. 6. In a Second Battle the Athenians are Routed. The Cross-wall Pushed across the Line of the Circumvallation.

1. **καιρός**: Cl. puts this battle on the next day. Cf. c. 11. l. 9, where it is called *ὑστεραία μάχη*.— 2. **καὶ εἰ ἐκεῖνοι**: Compare this with *εἰ καὶ κρατοῖεν* (l. 20). *καὶ εἰ* is "*Even* if;" *εἰ καί*, "*If* even." The first puts a case merely for argument's sake, as one not to be expected; the second a case that may be realized, but cannot influence the result. — 4. **παροικοδομούμενον**: *παρεληλύθει* (l. 5) shows that *παροικοδομέω* here is "to build past;" it has the same sense in c. 11. l. 15.— 6. **προέλθοι**: Cl. needlessly writes *παρέλθοι*, and thus weakens the sense, which is: "It had all but passed the end of the Athenian wall, (so nearly that) but a little more and," etc.—7. **ταὐτὸν . . . ἐποίει**: "produced the same result." *νικᾶν*, *κ. τ. λ.*, is subj. Cf. 2. 89: *ποιήσειν τὸ αὐτό*: "will have the same effect." This result is so sure to follow that it is spoken of as if it had occurred.— **αὐτοῖς**, not *σφίσιν*, because this is a remark of Thuc.— 8. **ἀντεπῆσαν οὖν**: "As I was saying." "So they went out." Jow.

9. **ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον**: Gylippus, as in the first battle, draws up his line in front of the cross-wall, but leads them

off obliquely towards the gap still left between the extremities of the cross-wall and the Athenian wall. This gave him an open space on his right, where his cavalry could manœuvre.— 16. **κατηράχθη**: "Was beaten back." Cf. c. 63. l. 3: *τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὁπλίτας ἀπαράξητε.*— 18. **καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν**: An emphatic repetition of *παροικοδομήσαντες*, which the importance of the event fully justifies. Cl.— 19. **ὥστε μηκέτι, κ. τ. λ.**: "So that all interference with their work on the part of the Athenians was over, and it was altogether impossible henceforth for Nicias to wall them off, if even he should gain a victory."— **αὐτοί** and **σφᾶς** (l. 21): The Syracusans.— **αὐτῶν** and **ἐκείνους** (l. 20): The Athenians.— **τε** (l. 20) answers to *μήτε* (l. 19), *καί* being adverbial.— **ἀπεστερηκέναι** has for subj. *αὐτοί* and for obj. *ἐκείνους*.— **μὴ . . . ἀποτειχίσαι** (l. 21): G. M. T. § 95. 2. n. 1 (a).

Chap. 7. The Peloponnesian Fleet Arrives; the Cross-wall Finished. Gylippus Goes into Sicily, and a Second Embassy to Greece, to Seek Reinforcements. The Syracusans Begin Training their Fleet.

1. **αἵ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες** answers to *καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος* (l. 6).— 3. **δώδεκα**: These with the four of Gylippus and one of Gongylus make the seventeen of 6. 104.— 4. **ξυνετείχισαν**: Sc. the crews of these twelve ships.— 5. **μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους** is the reading of all MSS. *ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος* cannot be the Athenian wall, for the cross-wall had passed it; nor can Grote's idea be correct that they began at Euryelus and built back to the end of the wall already constructed, for the fort at Euryelus and the three fortified camps afterwards mentioned (c. 43. l. 21) would secure them the possession of Epipolae. The only purpose of the cross-wall was to prevent the circumvallation; that object was attained, and it only remained so to finish the wall as to prevent its being turned; this might be done by pushing it to the cliff, or, more likely, by establishing a fort at the extremity. With this view *μέχρι* is inexplicable and must be bracketed, as Cl., Holm, and Van Herw. have done. Stahl brackets all the words.

6. **ἐπὶ στρατιάν**, the purpose of *ᾤχετο*, is repeated in *ξυλλέξων* (l. 7).— 9. **ἀφειστήκει**: cf. 6. 88. l. 22.— **πρέσβεις τε**: Four facts are mentioned, the arrival of the ships (l. 1), the departure of Gylippus (l. 6), the embassy and the practice of the fleet (l. 14). The first two are connected by *τε . . . καί*, the third and fourth

are each introduced by τε.— 10. ἄλλοι: "Besides." These are the only ambassadors mentioned. The reference of Kr. and Bo. to the former embassy (6. 73) is too far-fetched.— 12. ἐν ὁλκάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἄν (sc. προχωρῇ) is explanatory of τρόπῳ ᾧ ἂν προχωρῇ: "In whatever way was available, in merchant vessels, in barges, or in any other available way." Bekker and Stahl bracket the words.— 14. ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο: Continued action. ἀναπειράομαι, which Pollux (1. 123) gives as a nautical term, means to drill so as to make the crews perfectly familiar with their ships and the mode of handling them. Dem. (51. 5) uses it of a single ship.— 16. ἐπέρρωντο: "Were in high spirits." Jow. Cf. c. 2. l. 9: ἐπερρώσθησαν and note the difference between the aor. there and the imperf. here.

Chap. 8. Nicias Sends Home a Full Account of what had Befallen; he Keeps Strictly on the Defensive.

1. τοῦτο: All that was going on in the city.— 3. τὴν σφετέραν: τῶν Ἀθηναίων.— καὶ αὐτός: As Syracuse sent to Sparta, so he sent to Athens; but his messenger may have started first.— 4. πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε belongs to ἀγγέλλων only; μάλιστα δέ καὶ τότε (l. 5) to ἔπεμπε ἀγγέλλων.— 6. μεταπέμψουσιν: The fut. ind. in protasis and the pres. inf. (εἶναι, l. 7), representing pres. ind., in apodosis, show the strength of Nicias's persuasion.

9. ἀδυνασίαν: ἀδυναμίαν is commoner.— μνήμης: Vat. MSS. γνώμης.— γιγνόμενοι: Present; while making their report. — 10. πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες: πρὸς χάριν λέγω is used of speakers whose only care is to curry favor with their hearers.— 12. τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας explains οὕτως (l. 11). For ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ cf. 6. 1. 1. 9: ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίων μέτρῳ διείργεται: Aesch. Cho. 762: ἐν ἀγγέλῳ γὰρ κρυπτὸς ὀρθοῦται λόγος.— 15. ὁ δὲ τὰ κατά, κ. τ. λ.: ἡ διάνοια· ἐπιμέλειαν εἶχε τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ κινδυνεύεσθαι ἑκουσίως. Schol.— 16. διὰ φυλακῆς . . . ἔχων: "Keeping his army (τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον) on the defensive." Cf. διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, δι' ὀργῆς ἔχειν. ἔχων goes with δι' ἑκουσίων κινδύνων by zeugma, since ἰών would be more appropriate.— 17. ἐπεμέλετο: Absolute: "He looked after his charge." διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων, κ. τ. λ., gives his mode of doing so.

Chap. 9. Unsuccessful Attempt of the Athenians on Amphipolis.

1. ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει: Sept., 414 B. C.— καί belongs to the whole clause; this event also occurred.— 2. Perdiccas, when last

heard of, was an ally of Sparta. "His changes during the war were so numerous that Thuc., as it seems, has forgotten to chronicle one of them." Jow. — 4. **περικομίσας**: From Eion at the mouth of the Strymon. — 5. **Ἰμεραίου**: Unknown.

Chap. 10. The Despatch of Nicias Reaches Athens.

1. **τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος**: Nov., 414 B. C. — 3. **ἐπηρώτα, ἀπεκρίνοντο**: Imperfs.: the answers were given as often as questions were asked. *ἐπερωτάω* = "to ask further." — 4. **ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως**: The official clerk of the assembly, chosen by the people (Pollux, 8. 98). As to other clerks see Schoemann, Griechische Alterthümer, vol. I. p. 401.

Chap. 11. Despatch of Nicias. Successful for a While, we are now Shut up within our Walls. A Cross-wall, which we are not Strong enough to Take, Prevents our Walling them off. In short, it is We that are Besieged.

1. **ἐν ... ἐπιστολαῖς ἵστε**: "Condensed for *ἐν ἐπιστολαῖς ἠγγελμένα ἐκ τῶν ἐπιστολῶν ἴστε*." Kr. These despatches may or may not have been written. — **πολλαῖς** has great force; it is Nicias's reply in advance to the question, that would be sure to be asked: "Why have you left us till now in ignorance of this dreadful state of things?" — **οὐχ ἧσσον** = *μᾶλλον*. — 4. **Συρακοσίους**: Cf. 6. 2. l. 27: *τούς τε Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ*. — 6. **ἐν οἵσπερ νῦν ἐσμέν**: Slightly inaccurate. Plemmyrium was fortified and the *ἀποτείχισις* finished only after Gylippus came. — 8. **ἔστιν ὧν**: Cf. 6. 88. l. 34. — 9. **τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ**: Plut., Nic. 19, puts the battle *εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν*. Grote takes *ὑστεραίᾳ* as = *ὑστέρᾳ*. — **πολλοῖς** belongs to both nouns. — 10. **ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη**: A softening of *κατηράχθη ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα*, c. 6. l. 16.

12. **οὐδὲ γάρ**, *κ. τ. λ.*: A further and stronger reason for his inactivity. — 13. **ἀπαναλωκυίας**: "Consuming." Thuc. and the dramatic poets use almost exclusively the unaugmented forms of this verb. Veitch. — 16. **τὸ παρατείχισμα**: *τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος*. So called now that it had crossed (*παρα*) the line of circumvallation. — 18. **ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν**: "On land at least." Cf. 4. 48: *ὅσα γε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε*. — 19. **τῆς χώρας** depends on *ἐπὶ πολύ*. Cf. 1. 50: *ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς θαλάσσης*.

Chap. 12. They have Sent to Greece and to the Towns Here for Reinforcements. They will Attack us by Sea and Land. Our Ships, from Constant Service, are Water-logged, and our Crews are Degenerating.

3. **καὶ πείσων** and **καὶ στρατιὰν . . . ἄξων** correspond. "Both to persuade the one and to bring from the other."—4. **ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν** = *ἀπὸ τῶν δέ*: cf. 6. 45. l. 5: *πρὸς δὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις*.—6. **πυνθάνομαι**: cf. c. 8. l. 1; Nicias seems all along to have had sources of information in Syracuse.—11. **σωτηρίᾳ**: "Excellent condition."—12. **τοσοῦτον χρόνον**: July, 415, to Sept., 414 B. C. "It seems that in Greek ship-building moist and unseasoned timber was preferred, from the facility of bending it into the proper shape. (Theophr. Hist. Plant. v. 74)." Gr. VII. p. 276, note.—14. **διαψῦξαι**: "To air;" **ἀποξηρᾶναι** (l. 17) is the effect of this.—**ἀντιπάλους**: "Equal." Lit., "Able to contend with."—16. **φανεραί**: Sc. *αἱ νῆες*.—18. **ἐξουσία**: "The possibility is in their hands (*ἐπ' ἐκείνοις*)." Stahl needlessly brackets the word.

Chap. 13. As we must Convoy all Provisions past the City, we Could not Relieve any of our Ships from Constant Duty, had we even a Decided Naval Superiority. Our Crews Suffer from the Attacks of the Enemy's Horse and from Desertion.

1. **ἐκ . . . περιουσίας νεῶν** and **μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις . . . πάσαις φυλάσσειν** form the protasis of *ἂν ὑπῆρχε*.—2. **τοῦτο**: *τὸ ἀνελκύσαντας διαψῦξαι αὐτάς*.—4. **παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν, κ. τ. λ.**: "Since our convoys pass close to the city and consequently, even under the actual circumstances (i. e. with our whole fleet to guard them), are brought in with difficulty."—6. **διὰ τόδε**: The causes follow. In stating them Thuc. first uses the gen. abs. (*τῶν ναυτῶν, κ. τ. λ.*), but afterwards changes to the finite verb (*οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, κ. τ. λ.*, l. 8).—7. **τῶν μέν** answers to *οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, κ. τ. λ.* (l. 8). **ναυτῶν** here includes all who served in the fleet, and thus is made to include *οἱ θεράποντες*, who were not sailors.—8. **μακράν** in sense belongs to the three nouns, cf. c. 4. l. 28.—10. **οἱ ξένοι**, another class of *τῶν ναυτῶν* (l. 7), is subdivided into *οἱ μέν* and *οἱ δέ* (l. 11).—**οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάντες**: The sailors from the subject towns.—11. **κατὰ τὰς πόλεις**: Sc. *τῆς Σικελίας*.—12. **χρηματιεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι**: Cf. 6. 31. l. 42.—13. **ναυτικόν τε δή**: *δή* shows

that the naval strength of Syracuse was to these *ξένοι* the most alarming sign.

15. **ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει**: "On a pretext for desertion." Jow. The real reason for their action was the probability of Syracusan success: but once they were resolved on desertion, any pretext would serve; they would allege Athenian injustice and a hundred other excuses. *πρόφασις* is an assigned cause, true or false; but there is no call to make it here a synonym of *αἰτία*.— **ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται (πολλὴ δ' ἡ Σικελία)**: "Each as he can (and Sicily, remember, is a large place);" so that chances of escape would not fail them.— 17. **αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι**: "Themselves absorbed in traffic." Cf. 6. 31. l. 42.—**Ὑκκαρικά**: Cf. 6. 62. ll. 12 and 20.— **ἀντεμβιβάσαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν**: To favor them by accepting in their stead (*ἀντι*) these slaves. — 18. **τὴν ἀκρίβειαν**: "The efficiency." Cf. 6. 55. l. 16: *τὸ ἐς τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἀκριβές*.

Chap. 14. For all this I have no Remedy; nor can I make Good our Daily Losses. Naxos and Catana cannot Help us, and if the Italian Cities, whence we Draw our Supplies, Join the Enemy, the War is Over. In your Interest and in my own I have Written you the Plain Truth.

1. **γράφω**: Absolutely used. **ὅτι, κ. τ. λ.**, depends on *ἐπισταμένοις*.— **βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος**: "A crew's excellence is short-lived." To render: "the élite of a crew are few in number," makes what follows mere repetition, and does not agree so well with what Nicias has been saying about the running down of the crews. — 2. **οἱ ἐξορμῶντές τε ναῦν καὶ ξυνέχοντες τὴν εἰρεσίαν**: "Who start the ship and keep the rowing together."— 4. **οἷόν τε εἶναι . . . ἐμοί**: Cf. Plat. Parm. 160 E: *εἶναι τῷ ἑνὶ οὐχ οἷόν τε*.—6. **καὶ ὅτι, κ. τ. λ.**: Change from inf. (*εἶναι*), *not* of indirect discourse, to *ὅτι* with ind. — **ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα**: "Reinforce our crews."— 7. **ὅ**: The possibility of recruiting their forces.— **ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὧν ἔχοντες, κ. τ. λ.**: "All that we can draw upon to supply our available strength for the day and to make good the losses of the day is the force we brought with us;" i. e., we must lessen the effect of these daily losses by what makeshifts we can. The reference is only to the crews, *τὰ πληρώματα*. For *τά τε ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα*, see note, 6. 17. l. 10.

9. **ξύμμαχοι**: Pred. with *οὖσαι*.— 11. **ὥστε . . . πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι**: Explains *ἐν ἔτι*. G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 2.— 12. **ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων**: The acc., depending on *ὁρῶντα*, would be more regu-

lar: note the position of τε. But Nicias wishes specially to impress upon the Athenians that a failure to reinforce their army will surely lead to defection among the Italian allies: hence the gen. abs., which is logically co-ordinate with ὁρῶντα. As the part. is contingent, though it expresses reason, μή is used.—13. **διαπεπολεμήσεται**: G. M. T. § 29. n. 1 and n. 2. MSS., except Vat., have the simple fut.—14. **ἐκπολιορκηθέντων**: "Starved out." Cf. 1. 134: ἐξεπολιόρκησαν λιμῷ.—16. **εἰ δεῖ**: "If you are to."—17. **ἐπιστάμενος**: As εἰ with ind. (l. 16), as often, practically = ἐπεί, the change to the causal part. is easy and natural.—19. **ἀπ' αὐτῶν**: Sc. τῶν ἡδίστων.—**ὁμοῖον**: "Corresponding" to what you have been told.

Chap. 15. We Have Done our Best; but Peloponnesus Combined with a United Sicily is too Strong for us. Order us Home, or Send us Reinforcements and Another General, for my Health Unfits me for Command. Act Promptly.

1. **ὡς ... γεγενημένων**: G. M. T. § 113. n. 10 (b).—2. **ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν**: Cf. Xen. Mem. 1. 1. 1: ὡς ἄξιος εἴη θανάτου τῇ πόλει.—4. **ξυνίσταται**: Action still in progress.—5. **αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε**: Vat. αὐτοί is emphatic. Nicias says: "We have done our best, but now it is *you* who must decide." This force is lost, if we read προσδόκιμος αὐτοῖς with most MSS. The aor. imper. calls for instant action.—**τῶν ἐνθάδε** and **τοῖς παροῦσιν** are neuter.—For **ἀνταρκούντων** (l. 6) and **δέον** (l. 7) with **ὡς** (l. 5), see G. M. T. § 109. n. 4 (a).—8. **ἐπιπέμπειν**: Cf. c. 14. l. 6: ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα. 6. 73. l. 11: ἐπιπέμπωσι.—10. **νόσον νεφρῖτιν**: This may go farther to account for Nicias's lack of energy than has been generally admitted.—**παραμένειν**: "Stand to the work."

12. **εὖ ἐποίησα**: "Have done good service."—13. **μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς πράσσετε**: "Without dilatoriness." Cf. Herod. 8. 21: οὐκέτι ἐς ἀναβολὰς ἐποιεῦντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν.—14. **δι' ὀλίγου**: Of time.—15. **σχολαίτερον μέν**: Sc. ποριουμένων.—16. **τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν ... τὰ δὲ φθήσονται**: Sc. ποριζόμενοι. Change from gen. abs. to finite verb, which still expresses reason, so that "since" must be supplied in rendering.—See Grote's commentary on this despatch, VII. pp. 280 ff.

Chap. 16. The Athenians Refuse to Recall Nicias; Two of his Officers Appointed his Colleagues; Ten Ships are to be Sent at Once, and a Large Armament under Demosthenes in the Spring.

3. **παρέλυσαν**: *ἀπήλλαξαν, μετέστησαν*, Photius, Lex. Cf. 8. 54: *Φρύνιχον . . . παρέλυσεν ὁ δῆμος τῆς ἀρχῆς.* — 4. **αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ**: Cf. Soph. O. C. 78: *ἐνθάδ' αὐτοῦ.* — **προσείλοντο**: "As colleagues (*προς*)."— 9. Demosthenes was the hero of Pylos and Sphacteria. — Eurymedon had held command in Sicily in 425 B.C.— 11. **περὶ ἡλίου τροπὰς τὰς χειμερινάς**: Dec., 414 B.C.— 12. **εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν**: One MS. Vat. and all others omit *ἑκατόν*, as do Boeckh, Holm, and Cl. Valla renders: centum viginti. As Grote justly remarks, to send so small a sum as twenty talents, after the urgent cry of Nicias's despatch, would be a positive discouragement. Diodorus, 13. 8, says they sent one hundred and forty talents.

Chap. 17. Demosthenes Sets About Getting his Fleet Ready. Corinth and Sparta Resolve to Send over an Army. Twenty-five Corinthian Ships Ordered to Cover the Sailing of the Transports by an Attack on the Athenian Cruisers at Naupactus.

1. **τὸν ἔκπλουν** goes both with *παρεσκευάζετο* and *ποιησόμενος*. — 2. **στρατιάν τε ἐπαγγέλλων**: "Milites imperans." **ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους** is added because *πέμψας* is implied.— 3. **αὐτόθεν**: *ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν.* — 5. **ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν**: *πέμπουσι* is virtually a secondary tense. — 6. **μηδένα . . . περαιοῦσθαι**: G. M. T. § 46. n. 8 (b).— 8. **αὐτοῖς . . . ἦκον**: Cf. 6. 46. l. 12: *ἦλθον αὐτοῖς.* 6. 96. l. 2.— **βελτίω ἤγγελλον**: Cf. Eur. Hec. 423: *ἄγγελλε πασῶν ἀθλιωτάτην ἐμέ.*— 9. **καὶ τὴν προτέραν**: In English we would say: "Thinking the first opportune, resolved to send a second also;" by putting *καί* with *τὴν προτέραν*, Thuc. is enabled to throw in *πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωντο.* — 11. **ἐν ὀλκάσι**: This special mention shows that it was unusual to transport troops in merchant vessels.— 13. **οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι**: Sc. *παρεσκευάζοντο.* Not "the Lacedaemonians were to do the like" (Jow.), but "the Lacedaemonians were doing the like." The sudden introduction of the second subj. in a subordinate clause need not astonish us in Thuc. The news from Sicily had undoubtedly produced as great an effect at Sparta as at Corinth. — **ναῦς τε**: *τε* introduces the third fact about the Corinthians.

15. **ἀποπειράσωσι** seems to contain the express orders and

κωλύοιεν (l. 17) the perhaps unexpressed reasons for those orders. Cf. 6. 96. l. 16: *ἐξακοσίους . . . ἐξέκριναν . . . ὅπως . . . εἶεν φύλακες, καὶ ἢν ἐς ἄλλο τι δέῃ, . . . παραγίγνωνται*, where the opt. gives the general purpose, "they were to be guards," and the subjunct. seems to give part of the special orders given to these guards.— **τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν**: Cf. c. 19. l. 28: *ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖς (ναυσίν)*. Not the twenty ships just sent from Athens, but the squadron regularly stationed there during the war.— 17. **τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων** = *τὴν ἀντ. τῶν σφετέρων τριηρῶν*.

Chap. 18. The Spartans Prepare to Invade Attica; they Feel that Athens now is in the Wrong, whereas in the Previous War the Wrong had been on their Side, and hence (they thought) their Ill-success.

1. **καί**: Besides sending a force to Sicily.—**τὴν . . . ἐσβολήν**: The attack already projected; cf. *προεδέδοκτο*. See 6. 93.— 2. **ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς** expresses the agreement of their present action with their previous resolution. The gen. abs., **τῶν Συρακοσίων . . . ἐναγόντων** (l. 3), gives the cause why that determination is put into effect. *ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐνῆγον* would not have expressed this.— 4. **ἐπυνθάνοντο**: *οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι*.— 6. **προσκείμενος**: "Instans."—**ἐδίδασκε**: "Instructed them to."— 7. **ἀνεῖναι**: Vat. *ἀνιέναι*: other MSS. The aor. is preferable. Alcibiades warns them not against lack of energy in carrying on the war, but against letting slip the favorable moment for beginning the war. War had not been openly declared and he would have them declare it by instant vigorous action. He had already urged them to this, but as yet they had done nothing; now, he said, is the time for a blow at Athens.— 8. **ῥώμη**: "Confidence." Cf. c. 7. l. 16.— 10. **εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους**: Cf. 6. 83. l. 6: *τὸν βάρβαρον μόνοι καθελόντες . . . ἄρχομεν*.

13. **ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταιαν ἦλθον Θηβαῖοι**: Sparta had, by her share in the siege of Plataea, become an accomplice in this crime.— 14. **εἰρημένον**: Acc. abs.— **ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις**: The thirty years' truce (445 B.C.).— 15. **αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον**: "It was they who refused to listen."— 17. **ἐνεθυμοῦντο**: "Took seriously to heart." Jow.— 19. **ἐγένετο**: The reading of the British Museum MS., adopted by Stahl.— 20. **ἐξ Ἄργους ὁρμώμενοι**: Cf. 6. 105. l. 4: *αἴπερ, κ. τ. λ.*

22. **τῶν . . . ἀμφισβητουμένων**: Amphipolis had not been restored

to Athens, Panactum had been, but not as required by the treaty; Athens still held Pylos and Cythera.— 24. **ἐπιτρέπειν**: "To allow it."— 26. **σφίσι**: Dat. of agent; **ἡμάρτητο** is pass.— **τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι**: "That precisely the guilt themselves had formerly incurred, had been transferred to the Athenians unchanged in kind and equal in degree." *περιεστάναι* usually means "to pass from one state to another;" cf. 4. 12: *ἐς τοῦτο περιέστη ἡ τύχη*.— 28. **περιήγγελλον**: Cf. 2. 85: *ναῦς περιήγγελλον*. Usually construed with the inf.— 29. **τἆλλα ἐργαλεῖα** makes clear the sense of *σίδηρον*: cf. 6. 88. l. 38.— 30. **τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ** goes with **ἐπόριζον**, **ἐπικουρίαν** (l. 31) with *ἀποπέμψοντες* and *ἐπόριζον*.— 32. **προσηνάγκαζον**: Sc. *πορίζειν*.

Chap. 19. The Spartans Fortify Decelea. Despatch of Reinforcements to Syracuse.

1. **τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἦρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου**: March, 413 B.C.— 2. **πρωΐτατα**: For the form, see L. and S., *πρωΐ*.— 5. **τὸ πεδίον**: North of Athens, reaching from the western frontier to Mt. Parnes. The road to Boeotia runs north and crosses Parnes by a pass, at the head of which is Decelea, now Tatoi. Decelea is really not so far from Boeotia as from Athens. Probably Thuc., who must have been well acquainted with the geography of Attica, means the distance by the road that led to Boeotia through Oropus.— 9. **ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ**: "To threaten the plain, etc."— 10. **ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν** develops the sense of *ἐπί*.— **ἐπιφανὲς μεχρὶ τῆς . . . πόλεως**: Jow. questions this, but surely Thuc. must have spoken of what he had seen. One must remember the remarkable transparency of the Attic atmosphere.

15. **Εἱλώτων**: Brasidas had first utilized the Helots in foreign service. This, at the same time, in a degree relieved Sparta of a dangerous element at home.— 16. **νεοδαμώδων**: Helots, manumitted for service rendered in war. Their position perhaps resembled that of the Perioeci. They are first heard of in the Peloponnesian war. Schoemann, Griech. Alterth. I. p. 205 ff.— 19. **οὗτοι μὲν οὖν**: "These now."— 20. **ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι**: Dobree, for *πρώτοις*. A stereotyped phrase in Thuc., amounting almost to a single word (cf. *ἔστιν οἵ, ἔστιν ὃν, κ. τ. λ.*). It does not denote absolute precedence, but only relative, and that, too, as probable rather than certain. Cl., note to 1. 6. That is, in one or two scattered instances others may have preceded, but, all things considered, these were the first of any consequence. *ἐν τοῖς πλεῖσται* (3. 17) shows that *ἐν τοῖς* is virtually one word and invariable.

21. **ἐς τὸ πέλαγος**: They were to sail not by the usual route along the coast, but straight across sea.— **ἀφῆκαν**: Sc. *τὰς ναῦς*. Stahl reads *ἀφεῖσαν*. "The Attic dialect evidently long wavered between *ἀφῆκαν* and *ἀφεῖσαν*." Cl.— 25. **Σικυώνιοι**: Sicyon had been forced into the Spartan alliance, 417 B.C. Hence in c. 58. l. 17 they are called *ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες*.

Chap. 20. Charicles Sails from Athens with Thirty Ships to Peloponnesus; Demosthenes with Sixty-five Ships and Twelve Hundred Hoplites to Sicily.

2. **περί τε** answers to *καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην* (l. 6).— 5. **κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικόν**: Formed in 420 B.C. through the agency of Alcibiades. — **παρακαλεῖν . . . ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς**: "To call for and take on board."— 7. **ἀπέστελλον**: "Were preparing to despatch." *ναυσίν* and **ὁπλίταις** are a sort of instrumental dat.— 10. Render **ἑκασταχόθεν** and **πλείστοις** in the antecedent clause.— **χρήσασθαι**: "Obtain for service."— 11. **τῶν ὑπηκόων**: Contrasted with the Chians; they furnished only money and supplies. — **εἴ ποθέν τι, κ. τ. λ.**: "Supplies of all sorts for the war." Jow.— 12. **ξυμπορίσαντες** goes only with *ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων*. The part. has the same force as the dats. *ναυσίν* and *ὁπλίταις*, with which *καί* (l. 10) connects it. Elsewhere *ξυμπορίζεσθαι* is used.

13. **περιπλέοντα**: The part. is separated from *αὐτῷ* and side by side with the inf., hence by a sort of attraction it is put in the acc. instead of the dat. This, of course, could only occur where the part. so attracted agrees with the unexpressed subj. of the inf.— 15. **ὑπελείπετο**: Impf. = "was still remaining behind."— 16. **τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παραλαβεῖν**: The second obj. of *περιέμενε*. To have written simply *καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα* would have been more logical. *περιμένω* is not usually construed with the inf.

Chap. 21. Gylippus Brings Reinforcements: he Urges an Attack on the Athenian Fleet; Hermocrates Seconds him in this.

6. **ἀπόπειραν** occurs only here. Herod. has *πεῖραν ποιεῖσθαι*.— 7. **ἀπ' αὐτοῦ**: *τοῦ ναυμαχεῖν*, Schol. — **ἐς τὸν πόλεμον** = "towards accomplishing the ends of the war."— 8. **ξυνανέπειθε . . . τοῦ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν**: "By persuasion helped in contributing to." Cf. Eur. Med. 284: *ξυμβάλλεται δὲ πολλὰ τοῦδε δείματος*. In the text the verb of contributing expresses also the mode of contributing.— 9. **ἐπιχειρήσειν πρός** is an inadmissible construction, and the fut.

is out of place. The construction is *ἀθυμεῖν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*. Cf. 2. 88: *πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν ἀθυμοῦντας*.—10. **οὐδὲ ... οὐδέ**: "Not even ... nor."—11. **ἀίδιον** refers to the future.—12. **ἀλλ' ἠπειρώτας**: Stahl brackets *ἀλλ'*, which Vat. omits; Hermocrates wishes to show that Athens was not naturally a maritime power, and the parts are added to prove this.—13. **γενέσθαι** depends on *ἀναγκασθέντας*. —**καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας, κ. τ. λ.**: "And in a contest with daring men, like the Athenians, those who show like boldness appear to them most formidable."—15. **αὐτοῖς**, bracketed by Stahl, is not a mere repetition of *πρὸς ἄνδρας*. For **Ἀθηναίους**, cf. 6. 68. l. 8: *πρὸς ἄνδρας ... οὐκ ἀπολέκτους, ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς*.

15. **ᾧ** has antecedent *τὸ αὐτό* (l. 18), and is instrumental dat. with **καταφοβοῦσι**: **δυνάμει** (l. 16) goes with *προύχοντες* and *τῷ θράσει* (l. 17) with *ἐπιχειροῦντες*. The sense is: "They themselves would bring to bear on the enemy the very same quality by which these frighten their neighbors, (which they do) not by superiority of force, for often they are not superior in force, but by boldness of attack."—**προύχοντες** (l. 16) at once gives a reason and states a fact. —18. **ὑποσχεῖν**: *ὑποβάλλειν*, Schol. Cf. Pind. Ol. 2. 54: *πλοῦτος βαθεῖαν ὑπέχων μέριμναν*.—19. **τῷ τολμῆσαι** goes with *περιγενησομένους*, which, along with *βλάψοντας*, depends on *εἰδέναι* (l. 19). "He was sure that by boldly and unexpectedly facing the Athenian fleet they would be more likely to overcome the Athenians (*αὐτῶν*), disturbed as these would be by such a proceeding, than the Athenians would be to damage them through superior skill." —25. **καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου**: A rare attraction. Cf. 4. 20: *ἀσαφῶς ὁποτέρων ἀρξάντων*. Bo.

Chap. 22. Gylippus Prepares to Attack Plemmyrium; the Syracusan Fleet Simultaneously Attacks the Athenian.

2. **ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα**: He marched forth under cover of the night, and then waited till the attention of the Athenians was called off to the naval attack. As he made his attack *ἅμα τῇ ἕῳ* (c. 23. l. 4), he probably had not long to wait.—3. **αὐτὸς μέν, κ. τ. λ.**, **αἱ δὲ τριήρεις, κ. τ. λ.**: Notice how the parataxis brings out the simultaneity.—4. **ἔμελλε** = "waited for the proper moment."—5. **ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος**: The two divisions sailed simultaneously and at a preconcerted signal, which was probably given by Gylippus.—6. **αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα**: The art. is added to numbers which denote a part of a whole, whether the whole number is given or not. Cf. *ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι* (l. 11).—

8. **περιέπλεον**: Around Ortygia.— **τὰς ἐντός**: Sc. *ναῦς τῶν Συρακοσίων*.— 10. **ἀμφοτέρωθεν**: By land and sea.— 13. **ἐπιλοίποις**: Elsewhere Thuc. uses *ὑπόλοιπος*.— 14. **ἀπαντάω** is usually construed with *πρός* and acc., or with the dat.; **ἐπί** denotes hostile intent. — 17. **κωλύειν**: Sc. *ἐκείνους βιάσασθαι τὸν ἔσπλουν*.

Chap. 23. The Forts on Plemmyrium Taken. The Syracusan Fleet, at First Successful, is Finally Repulsed.

1. **ἐν τούτῳ δέ**: *ἐν τούτῳ* is virtually one word.— 2. **ἐπικαταβάντων**: Thuc. has this verb four times, always in the part. "Going down to the water's edge." Cf. 4. 11: *ἐπικαταβάντες ἐτάξαντο παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν θάλασσαν*.— 3. **φθάνει προσπεσών**: Before they could prepare for defence.— 7. **ἐκ τοῦ πρώτου ἁλόντος**: "From the first that was taken."— **χαλεπῶς . . . ἐξεκομίζοντο**: "Were having a hard time to reach."— 8. **τὸ στρατόπεδον** is the camp near the double wall which reached the harbor. Only troops enough were posted on Plemmyrium to hold the forts.— 9. **γάρ** explains *χαλεπῶς*.— 12. **ἡλίσκετο** and **ἐτύγχανον νικώμενοι** (l. 13) are imperfs. of simultaneous events.— 13. **αὐτῶν**: *τῶν δύο τειχισμάτων*.— 14. **αἱ γάρ**: Now come the details of the sea-fight.

15. For the position of **ναυμαχοῦσαι**, cf. 6. 37. l. 4: *τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς . . . ἐπιούσης*.— 16. **ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας**: "Falling foul of one another." Elsewhere *ἐν ἀλλήλαις* or *ἐν σφίσιν αὐταῖς*. — 17. **παρέδοσαν**: "Handed over."— 21. **πλὴν ὅσον ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν**: "Except from." *πλὴν ὅσον* is adverbial; the full expression would be *πλὴν ὅσον τοὺς ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν οὐκ ἀπέκτειναν, οὓς, κ. τ. λ.* — 24. **ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ**: Either Isola del Castelluccio, or San Marciano.

Chap. 24. Gylippus Razes One and Garrisons the Other Two of these Forts. The Loss of Plemmyrium a Vital One to Nicias.

1. **οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν**: Unless the contrary is specified, this phrase is used of unfortunate results.— 3. **αὐτῶν**: Sc. *τῶν τειχῶν*. Cf. 6. 98. l. 20: *τροπαῖον τῆς ἱππομαχίας*.— 5. **ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἁλώσει**: Cf. 6. 33. l. 2: *περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἀληθείας*.— 7. **ὥσπερ**: Stahl, for *ὥστε*, which is never so used in Attic prose.— 9. **χρήματα**: Both money and wares.— 10. **ἐπεὶ καί** introduces, in the form of a reason, a more remarkable fact, that removes all surprise at the previous statements: "nay more."— 11. **ἐγκατελήφθη**: Sc. *ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν*.— 12. **μέγιστόν** and **ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον** go with *ἐκάκωσε*. **τε** is

connective, not correlative to καί.— 14. τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων depends on ἔσπλοι, and = τῶν ἐπαγομένων ἐπιτηδείων. Cf. 5. 82: ἐπαγωγὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.— 17. ἔς τε τὰ ἄλλα: "And in general," Jow. τε is connective.

Chap. 25. The Syracusans Send Envoys to Greece with News of their Success; a Squadron Sent to Italy Seizes Supplies Intended for Nicias. Conflicts in the Harbor. Envoys from Syracuse Urge the Siceliotes to Attack the Athenians.

3. ᾤχετο: It had sailed at once.— 4. τά τε σφέτερα corresponds to καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον.— 5. μᾶλλον goes with γίγνεσθαι.— 7. χρημάτων: "Supplies;" cf. c. 14. l. 11.— 8. τῶν τε πλοίων: The dat. is commoner with ἐπιτυγχάνω.— 10. Caulonia is north of Locri; the woods of the neighboring Mt. Sila furnished much timber and pitch.— 12. μία τῶν ὁλκάδων: One of the fleet that had sailed from Taenarum ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι. These sailed διὰ τοῦ πελάγους, and this one probably had lost its course and made for the nearest point of Italy. Though these Thespians were not mentioned (they were counted among the Boeotians), Hegesander, a Thespian, was one of the commanders.— 13. ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς...ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς: The transport may have been damaged, and, at all events, was not as swift a sailer as the triremes.— 15. φυλάξαντες δ' αὐτούς: "Watching for them."— 16. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: "Men and all," Goodw. § 189. 5. n.— 17. ἀποφεύγουσιν: The subj. is changed.

20. νεωσοίκων: Not the navy-yard (νεώριον), which was in the small harbor (c. 22), but ship-houses for temporary shelter of ships that came to land there and were, as usual, drawn out of the water. They held a ship apiece.— 23. μυριοφόρον: The unit was a talent; cf. 4. 118: πλοίῳ ἐς πεντακόσια τάλαντα ἄγοντι μέτρα, and Herod. 1. 194: τὰ δὲ μέγιστα αὐτῶν (τῶν πλοίων) καὶ πεντακισχιλίων ταλάντων γόμον ἔχει, ib. 2. 96: ἄγει ἔνια (πλοῖα) πολλὰς χιλιάδας ταλάντων. This vessel, then, was of about two hundred and fifty tons.— 24. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς σταυρώμασι δηλονότι. Schol.— 25. παραφράγματα: "Bulwarks."— τῶν ἀκάτων: Miri aliquid habet usus articuli, nisi forte plures uni navigio lembi esse solebant. Van Herw., who suggests τινων.— ὤνευον: Cf. ὄνος, "a windlass," Herod. 7. 36.— 26. ἀνέκλων: "Bent over so as to draw up," "wrenched up." Frost. Cf. Eur. Or. 1471: ὤμοις ἀριστέροισιν ἀνακλάσας δέρην.— 29. ἀνεῖλον: "Made away with."

30. τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος: Cf. 6. 7. l. 4: τῆς τε γῆς... οὐ πολλήν. —ἦσαν τῶν σταυρῶν οὓς: More common is ἔστιν οὓς τῶν σταυρῶν.

Though ἔστιν ὅς had become virtually one word, the second part only being declined, yet the words were at times construed separately.— 32. προσπλεῦσαι is subj. of δεινὸν ἦν. The danger incurred is expressed in the ordinary way by μή, κ. τ. λ.— 33. περιβάλῃ: Cf. περιπίπτειν ἀλλήλαις of collision and entanglement of ships.— 36. εἰκός: Sc. ἦν αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι.— ἐγγὺς ὄντων: The fleet of Nicias was now stationed in the northwestern part of the harbor, where the double walls reached the water's edge.— 38. πείραις: The word occurs only here in the plural. τὴν πεῖραν is used of a hostile attempt in 3. 20.— 39. τὰς πόλεις: Sc. τῶν Σικελιωτῶν. Spartan and Corinthian envoys would make a greater impression, as showing the interest felt by their states in behalf of Syracuse; their statements, too, would be less suspected of exaggeration and boastfulness.— 42. οὐ . . . μᾶλλον ἤ: "Not so much as."— 43. τά τε ἄλλα: Take τὰ ἄλλα ("in general") with ὅτι εἰσί.— 44. καὶ ἀξιώσοντας: "And chiefly, etc." For τά τε ἄλλα . . . καί, cf. ἄλλως τε καί.— 47. αὐτοί: οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι αὐτῶν.— 48. διαπεπολεμησόμενον: Acc. abs. with ὡς (l. 45). Veitch (Irregular Verbs, δέω) denies the use of this tense in Attic.

Chap. 26. Demosthenes and Charicles Build a Fort on the Coast of Laconia. Demosthenes Sails to Corcyra and Charicles Returns Home.

1. αὐτῷ: "For him."— 2. ὅ ἔδει ἔχοντα: "With which he was to."— 5. παραλαβόντες refers to both commanders.— 6. ἐς τὴν Λακωνικήν gives the specific destination; πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, the general direction of the voyage.— 8. τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς: "The coast of Laconia opposite Cythera."— τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος: Site unknown.— 10. ἰσθμῷδές τι χωρίον: Probably Ὄνου γνάθος, near Malea.— 11. λῃσταί: "As plunderers."— 13. ξυγκατέλαβε: Sc. σὺν τῷ Χαρικλεῖ.— 14. παρέπλει: He hugged the coast. Most MSS. read ἐπέπλει, Vat. ἐπιπαρέπλει.— 15. ξυμμάχων: Partitive; cf. 6. 105. l. 14: ἐδήωσαν τῆς γῆς.— 17. ἐξετείχισε: εἰς τέλος ἤγαγεν. Schol.

Chap. 27. Damage Done to Athens by the Fort at Decelea.

1. μαχαιροφόρων: They were armed with short swords, "dirks." Jow.— 5. ὕστερον: "Too late." So ὕστερον ἦλθεν, 2. 80.— 8. δραχμήν: Hoplites received four obols a day.— 9. τὸ μὲν πρῶτον and ὕστερον δέ (l. 10) correspond, though τειχισθεῖσα and ἐπιούσαις

are differently construed. — 11. **κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου**: Per temporis successionem, i. e. certo temporis ordine. Stahl.— 12. **ἐπῳκεῖτο**: Cf. 6. 86. l. 12.— The subj. of **ἔβλαπτε** and of **ἐκάκωσε** (l. 14) is *τὸ τὴν Δεκέλειαν ἐποικεῖσθαι*.— 13. **χρημάτων τ' ὀλέθρῳ**: Cf. c. 28. l. 32: *αἱ δέ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο*.— 14. **βραχεῖαι**: Of the five Spartan incursions, the first was the longest, lasting forty days; the last the shortest, lasting fifteen days.

16. **ἐπικαθημένων**: Sc. *τῶν πολεμίων*. Cf. *ἐπῳκεῖτο* (l. 12).— 17. **ὁτὲ μὲν καὶ πλειόνων, κ. τ. λ.**: "At times even larger bodies invading the country, and at others the regular garrison, under stress of necessity, overrunning it." — **πλειόνων**: Bodies more numerous than the garrison; **τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς**: the garrison, which was kept of a fixed strength, in a sense therefore "at par." Arn.— **ἐξ ἀνάγκης**: Because left to subsist on the country. **ὁτὲ μὲν . . . ὁτὲ δέ**: Cf. Diod. 1. 62. 2: *τὴν μορφὴν μεταβάλλειν ὁτὲ μὲν εἰς ζῴων τύπους ὁτὲ δὲ εἰς δένδρων*.— 19. **βασιλέως τε**: The third important cause was the constant presence of one of the Spartan kings.— 20. **ἐκ παρέργου**: Cf. *ἐν παρέργῳ*, 6. 69. l. 27.

23. **δύο μυριάδες**: Not a large proportion, the total number of slaves in Attica being, according to Boeckh, three hundred and sixty-five thousand.— 24. **χειροτέχναι**: Many slaves worked at a trade alone, paying a fixed sum to their owners; the workmen in factories, too, were slaves, often hired from their owners by the proprietor. These would have more chances of slipping off than household slaves; hence *τὸ πολύ* (Vat.) is correct. Cl. adopts from other MSS. *πολύ*.—The plupf. is used throughout this statement, because at the end of the war the Athenians found they *had* lost. Frost. — 25. **ὁσημέραι** = *ὅσαι ἡμέραι*. — 27. **οἱ μὲν ἀπεχωλοῦντο, κ. τ. λ.**: "Were lamed by the hard ground and by continuous hard service." *ἐν* with dat. is frequently used in poetry in place of an instrumental or causal dat.— **ἀποκρότῳ**: "Trodden," "hard." The ancient horses were not shod.

Chap. 28. Further Account of the Damage to Athens. Surprise of the Greeks at the Persistence of Athens in the Face of all Dangers. Bad State of the Athenian Finances.

In enumerating the damage done, Thuc. connects the first two particulars by *τε . . . καί, τῆς τε χώρας* (c. 27. l. 21) . . . *καὶ ἀνδραπόδων* (c. 27. l. 22), and introduces the subsequent ones by *τε, πρόβατά τε* (c. 27. l. 24), *ἵπποι τε* (c. 27. l. 25), *Ἥ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων* (l. 1).— 3. **θᾶσσον οὖσα**: Cf. c. 4. l. 17: *ῥᾷον . . . ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ . . .*

ἔσεσθαι.—4. **πολυτελής**: "At great cost." Jow.—**τῶν τε πάντων, κ. τ. λ.** = *πάντα τε ὢν ἐδεῖτο ἡ πόλις ἐπακτὰ ἦν.* **τε** = "And it must be remembered." At all times Athens imported corn and provisions largely, but now everything had to be brought from abroad.—6. **τῇ ἐπάλξει**: Collective.—8. **ὅπλοις**: The posts all through the town where armed men were stationed. Cf. Arist. Lys. (acted in 411 B.C.) 559: *καὶ μὴν τό γε πρᾶγμα γελοῖον | ὅταν ἀσπίδ' ἔχων καὶ Γοργόνα τις κᾆτ' ὤνηται κορακίνους.*

12. **τὸ γὰρ αὐτούς, κ. τ. λ.**: A difficult passage. Some make **ὅσον** = "inasmuch as" and connect **ὥστε** with **τοσοῦτον**, and attribute the absence of a finite verb to Thuc.'s neglect in leaving his sentence unfinished. The Schol. and Bo. make *τὸ γάρ, κ. τ. λ.*, depend on *ἠπίστησεν ἄν*; but the trouble then is to explain *γάρ*. Stahl and Van Herw. write *παρ' αὐτοῖς*: Cl. would change **ὥστε** to *ὅμως δέ*. But Kr. and Jow. seem right in referring both **ὅσον** and **ὥστε** to **τοσοῦτον**, and Jow. in supplying *ἄπιστον ἦν* at the end, since the sense of *ἠπίστησεν* was running in the author's mind. "For (incredible certainly was) their persisting in the war in Sicily, so completely contradicting the general estimate of their resources that at first the Greeks thought they could hardly hold out a year—(so completely) that seventeen years after, etc." Thuc. might have said: "So unheard-of was the action of the Athenians that at the beginning of the war the Greeks thought, etc.," or: "So contrary was the action of Athens to the belief of the Greeks, that she did so and so." These two expressions he has combined without modifying either; hence the difficulty.—16. **τῆς Ἀθηναίων**: Sc. *αὐτῆς καθ' αὑτήν*. "That is (*γε*), if city be compared with city, without counting in allies."—**παράλογον**: "Mistaken judgment," "contradiction of a judgment or expectation."—19. **τριῶν γε ἐτῶν**: "Even three years;" depends on *χρόνον*.—23. **τετρυχωμένοι**: Thuc. only uses the perf. part. pass. of this verb.

25. **δι' ἃ καὶ τότε, κ. τ. λ.**: "For which reasons (in general), as well as at this particular moment from the damage done them by (the occupation of) Decelea, and besides from the magnitude of the expenses they incurred, they were in great financial straits."—27. **ἀδύνατοι ... τοῖς χρήμασι**: Cf. 1. 25: *ἐν χρημάτων δυνάμει δυνατώτεροι*. Lys. 6. 48: *δυνάμενος τοῖς χρήμασι*.—**τὴν εἰκοστήν**: Sc. *μερίδα*: five per cent. on imports and exports: it was farmed out to *εἰκοστολόγοι*, and collected at the ports of the subject allies. "How long this method of collecting the revenue lasted we

cannot tell. It may at once have proved a failure." Jow.— 29. **ἐπέθεσαν**: Badham, for MS. *ἐποίησαν*, which is impossible.— 31. **ὁμοίως καί**: Cf. 6. 11. l. 5: *ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρίν*.— 32. **αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο**: Take with *ὅσῳ*.

Chap. 29. The Thracian Peltasts, Sent Home by Athens, Plunder the Territory of Tanagra and Sack Mycalessus.

1. **τῷ Δημοσθένει**: "To go with Demosthenes."— 3. **δαπανᾶν**: Absolutely used.— **ἀπέπεμπον**: The imperf. of verbs of sending, saying, commanding, is frequently used where the aor. would have been expected, thus presenting the action as in progress. Bo. note to 1. 26.— **προστάξαντες ... Διειτρέφει**: Cf. 6. 42. l. 8: *στρατηγῷ προστεταγμένοι*. *Διειτρέφης* is the spelling in Attic inscriptions.— 4. **κομίσαι**: Purpose.— 6. **ἀπ' αὐτῶν**: "To get anything out of them which he could in the way of damage to the enemy." Jow.— 7. **Τάναγραν**: The territory, not the town, which was some distance from the sea.— 9. **ἀφ' ἑσπέρας**: "Directly evening had set in." Cf. c. 43. l. 13: *ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου*.— 10. Mycalessus, almost opposite Chalcis, is three or four miles from the sea.

13. **προσέκειτο**: *πλησιάσας ἐπέκειτο*, Schol.— 14. **αἱρεῖ**: Change of tense.— **ἀπροσδοκήτοις μὴ ... ἐπιθέσθαι**: G. M. T. § 95. 2. n. 1 (a). —**ἐπιπεσών, κ. τ. λ.**, and the gens. abs. that follow explain why the town was so easily taken.— 17. **βραχέος**: Predicative. Cf. c. 4. l. 11: *ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ .. ὑψηλότερον*.— 20. **ἐπόρθουν, κ.τ.λ.**: "They began plundering and kept at it, etc." The imperfs. present the scene very graphically.— 22. **ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν**: While sacking the city, if they met anybody, they would kill him. General condition, though within a circumscribed time.— 24. **ὁμοῖα**: Adverbial, as also in 1. 25, but nowhere else in Attic.— **τοῖς μάλιστα**: Sc. *φονικοῖς*. "Like the bloodiest of barbarians, is bloodiest when," etc.

25. **καὶ τότε**: "So in particular on this occasion, besides plundering and destroying in every imaginable way, they chiefly (showed their cruel nature by) falling upon, etc."— 28. **καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον, κ.τ.λ.**: Supply *ἐς ὅ* from *ὅπερ*. Cf. 6. 64. l. 17: *ἀπ' ἀνδρῶν ... ἥκειν ἔφη ὧν ἐκεῖνοι τὰ ὀνόματα ἐγίγνωσκον καὶ ἠπίσταντο ... ὑπολοίπους ὄντας*.— **μέγιστον**: Evidently this small place had more than one school.— 30. **οὐδεμιᾶς ἧσσων, κ. τ. λ.**: That the whole city was affected (*πάσῃ*), that the magnitude of the calamity was unprecedented (*οὐδεμιᾶς ἧσσων*), that the suddenness of the visitation was beyond compare (*μᾶλλον ἑτέρας ἀδόκητος*), are all distinct

points expressed with equal force and brevity. Jow. well renders: "No greater calamity ever affected a whole city; never was anything so sudden or so terrible."

Chap. 30. The Thebans Come to the Rescue; the Thracians Driven off with Great Loss.

1. **ἐβοήθουν**: While they were still sacking the town.— 2. **προκεχωρηκότας**: *καταλαμβάνω* in this sense takes the pres. or perf. part., never the aor. Cl., note to 1. 59. The retreat had begun.— 3. **φοβήσαντες**: "Putting to flight."— 6. **τοὺς πλείστους**: "The bulk of the slain."— 7. **ὁρμισάντων**: Cf. c. 59. l. 11: *ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὁρμίζοντες*.— 8. **ἔν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει**: "In the retreat itself (*γε*) on the other hand (*ἄλλῃ*).— 10. **προεκθέοντές τε καί, κ. τ. λ.**: "Running forth from the ranks and closing together again after their native fashion."— 15. **ἀπό**: "Out of a total of."— 17. **ὁμοῦ**: "All told."— 18. The Bœotarchs were eleven in number, two of them from Thebes.— **Μυκαλησσίων**: Sc. of those who had escaped the massacre.— 19. **τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν ... τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη**: Cf. 3. 50: *τὰ κατὰ Λέσβον οὕτως ἐγένετο*.— 20. **χρησαμένην**: Reiske, for *χρησαμένων*. "Which met with."— **ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει**: "Considering the size." Cf. 3. 113: *ὡς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως*.— **τὸν πόλεμον**: The Peloponnesian war.

Chap. 31. Demosthenes Embarks Troops from Zacynthus, Cephallenia, and Naupactus. Eurymedon Brings Word of the Loss of Plemmyrium. They Send Ten Ships to Naupactus; after which they Busy Themselves Collecting Troops.

2. **μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχισιν** more exactly defines *τότε*. *ἐκ* probably by reason of *ἀποπλέων*. Dodwell's suggestion of *ἐπί* may be correct.— 3. **οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὁπλῖται**: Only a part of the Corinthian hoplites. The art. is used merely because the Corinthian force has been before mentioned.— 7. Zacynthus belonged to the Athenian empire and was faithful throughout the war. Cephallenia joined Athens in 431 B.C.— 8. **τῶν Μεσσηνίων**: Who had taken refuge here after the third Messenian war.— 9. **τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας**: In 426–425 B.C. Demosthenes commanded in Acarnania and acquired influence there.— 10. **αὐτοί**: Sc. *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*.

11. **περὶ ταῦτα**: "In this region."— 12. **τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος**: "The time before mentioned." See c. 16. l. 11.— 14. **ἤδη** shows that the voyage from Sicily is meant.— 18. **καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον**: Cf. *καταλύειν τὸν βίον, τὴν φυλακήν*. "Do not abate their hostile

attitude." The phrase is generally used of a formal peace, but this is accidental. Jow. — 19. **ὡς ... οὔσας**: Acc. abs. G. M. T. § 110. 2. n. 1. — 20. **δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι**: Predicative. — 22. **Κόνωνι** depends on *ξυμπέμπουσι* (l. 23). — 24. **περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ξύλλογον**: Cf. c. 24. l. 5 and 6, 33. l. 2. *ξύλλογος* in this sense occurs only here. — 26. **Κέρκυραν**: In 425 B.C. Eurymedon helped to overthrow the aristocrats in Corcyra; hence his influence there. — 28. **ἀποτραπόμενος**: From his homeward voyage; why he had started for home does not appear.

Chap. 32. A Force of Siceliotes, Marching to Syracuse, is Waylaid and Defeated by Sicel Allies of Athens.

1. **τότε** is defined by *μετὰ τὴν ... ἅλωσιν*. — 2. **οἰχόμενοι**: Cf. c. 23. l. 15: *αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι*. — 3. **ἔμελλον ἄξειν**: Three weeks or a month after leaving Syracuse. Grote. — 6. **διαφρήσουσι**: Dobree, for *διαφήσουσι*, *διαφείσωσι*, and *ἀφήσουσι* of MS. Cf. Arist. Av. 193: *διὰ τῆς πόλεως ... τῶν μηρίων τὴν κνῖσαν οὐ διαφρήσετε*. G. M. T. § 45. n. 5 (a). — 8. **πειράσειν**: Depends on the idea of saying implied in *πέμπει*. For the act. cf. 2. 72: *πειράσωσι*. — **Ἀκραγαντῖνοι γάρ**: See c. 33. l. 6. This refusal of Agrigentum and the mention of Centoripa (l. 5) prove the line of march was through the centre of the island. — 11. **τινὰ τριχῇ**: Most editors bracket one or both of these words. I agree with Van Herw. in thinking *τριχῇ* might stand. — **ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἐξαιφνής**: Cf. 3. 4: *ἀπαράσκευοι ... καὶ ἐξαιφνής*. — 13. **τοῦ Κορινθίου** seems to imply that there was only one Corinthian, and **πάντας** that there were more than than three envoys. — This success gave Nicias and his men a new lease of life.

Chap. 33. Syracuse Reinforced. The Proposed Attack on Nicias Postponed. Demosthenes Reaches Italy; Obtains some Italian Auxiliaries, and Persuades Thurii to Join Athens.

1. **οἱ Καμαριναῖοι**: They had proclaimed neutrality, 6. 88. Naxos and Catana still sided with Athens. — 6. **ἡ Σικελία**: Sc. the Siceliotes. — 7. **οἱ δ' ἄλλοι** repeats *ἡ Σικελία*, **δέ** joins it to **οὗτοι δ' οὐδὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων ἦσαν**. Cf. 6. 21. l. 9: *αὐτόθεν δὲ παρασκευῇ ἀξιόχρεῳ*, and note. — 8. **οἱ πρότερον περιορώμενοι**: Camarina. — 11. **ἐπέσχον τὸ ... ἐπιχειρεῖν**: Cf. 2. 81: *ἐπέσχον τὸ στρατόπεδον καταλαβεῖν*. — 16. **Χοιράδας νήσους**: In face of the harbor of Tarentum. — 17. **τινας** goes with the numerals. — 21. **Μεταπόντιον**: Nowhere else mentioned as an ally of Athens. — 24. **ταῦτα**: The

troops and ships.— 26. **ἐκπεπτωκότας**: Cf. c. 30. l. 2: *προκεχωρηκότας*, note.— 27. **εἴ τις ὑπελέλειπτο** depends on *ἐξετάσαι*: the review would show if any had been left behind. G. M. T. § 70. 2. n. 2.— 29. **ἐν τούτῳ τύχης**: Cf. l. 25: *καταλαμβάνουσι, κ. τ. λ.*— 31. **ταῦτα**: These negotiations with the Thurians.

Chap. 34. Indecisive Battle in the Corinthian Gulf.

1. **περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον**: About the end of May, shortly before Demosthenes reached Sicily. Grote.— 7. **Ἐρινεόν**: On the south shore of the Corinthian gulf, east of Rhium.— **αὐτοῖς**: "In their case;" it is loosely connected with the whole clause.— 8. **τοῦ χωρίου**: The harbor.— 9. **τῶν τε Κορινθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων** explains *ἑκατέρωθεν*. At the beginning of the war *τούτοις* (*τοῖς Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἀχαιοῖς*) *ἐς ἀμφοτέρους φιλία ἦν. Πελληνῆς δὲ Ἀχαιῶν μόνοι ξυνεπολέμουν τὸ πρῶτον* (*τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις*), *ἔπειτα δὲ ὕστερον καὶ ἅπαντες.* 2. 9.— 11. **ἐμφράξασαι**: "Fencing it in." *ἐν* often has this force in composition with verbs of enclosing, covering, hiding.— 13. **τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισίν**: When Demosthenes left him Conon had twenty-eight (c. 31); Diphilus, who is now in command, may have brought the other five.— 15. **ἀρθέντος τοῦ σημείου**: Cf. 1. 49: *ἐπειδὴ τὰ σημεῖα . . . ἤρθη.*

19. **κατέδυ . . . ἁπλῶς**: "Was absolutely sunk." Note the change of tense.— 20. **ἄπλοι**: May be used either of water or of boats.— **ἐμβαλλόμεναι**: Pres., they were rammed again and again; the aor. **ἀναρραγεῖσαι** is used of what happened once for all. Personally construed, though *ἐμβάλλω* takes the dat.— 21. **παρεξειρεσίας**: *ἐστὶ τὸ κατὰ τὴν πρῷραν πρὸ τῶν κωπῶν, ὡς ἂν εἴποι τις τὸ παρὲξ τῆς εἰρεσίας.* Schol.— 22. **ἐπωτίδας**: *τὰ ἑκατέρωθεν πρῴρας ἐξέχοντα ξύλα.* Schol. They were to give the prow additional protection, and were used to hang the anchors on, Eur. I. T. 1350. This improvement of strengthening the ear-caps is made by the Corinthians, the same people who had built the first triremes.— 23. **ὡς . . . ἀξιοῦν νικᾶν**: "So that both claimed the victory." G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 1. *αὐτοὶ ἑκάτεροι* would be more regular.— 25. **διά τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπωσιν**: Exspectes *ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου.* Van Herw. Cf. 2. 49: *τῶν γε ἀκρωτηρίων ἀντίληψις αὐτοῦ.*— 26. **αὐτῶν**: *τῶν ναυαγίων.*— **διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν**: *διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπανάγεσθαι αὐτοῖς τοὺς Κορινθίους. οὐκέτι* is used adjectively.— 30. **διεσῴζοντο**: They escaped as fast as the ships were sunk.— 34. **οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν**: Sc. *ἐνόμιζον.*

Chap. 35. Demosthenes Obtains Troops from Thurii and Sails to Petra, in the Territory of Rhegium.

1. **ξυστρατεύειν . . . παρεσκευάσθησαν**: "Had been induced to join them." In 3. 36 *παρασκευάζω* is found with personal obj. and inf.—5. **ἐπὶ τῷ Συβάρει**: Thurii was near the site of Sybaris. —7. **Ὑλίᾳ**: It probably separated the territories of Crotona and Thurii. Grote.—8. **σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι**: Goodw. § 185. 3. n. 5. The subj. is *τὸν στρατὸν ἰέναι*. —10. **πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολήν** goes with *ἐπικαταβάντες*.—11. **ἐς τὸ αὐτό**: Cf. c. 36. l. 32: *ξυμφερομένους αὐτοὺς . . . ἐς ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτό*.—13. **πλὴν Λοκρῶν**: Cf. 6. 44. l. 13.—**Πέτραν**: Elsewhere *Λευκοπέτρα*.

Chap. 36. Syracusan Preparations for the Attack upon the Athenian Fleet.

2. **ταῖς ναυσίν**: Dat. of instrument.—3. **τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ**: *ἄλλῃ* = "besides."—4. **ξυνέλεγον**: "Had collected and were still collecting."—5. **παρεσκευάσαντο**: This and the following aors. have a pluperfect sense.—**ὡς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας, κ. τ. λ.**: "As they had seen, judging from the former battle, would give them the advantage." *ἐνοράω* Thuc. often uses of what is learned by experience.—7. **ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον**: Cf. 8. 86: *ἐς εὐτέλειάν τι ξυντέτμηται*. Diodorus (13. 10) says they also lowered the beaks so as to strike nearer the water-line.—9. **ἀντήριδας**: Stays, which joined the ear-caps on the under side (*ὑπέτειναν*) and passed into the hull of the ship near the water-line.—10. **ἓξ πήχεις**: "The size and proportions of the ancient trireme prove that the meaning is six cubits inside and six cubits outside the ship's side." Jow.—12. **ἐπισκευασάμενοι**: "Having improved the build of." Cf. c. 1. l. 2: *ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς*.—**πρῴραθεν** goes with *ἐπισκευασάμενοι*.

14. **ὁμοίως ἀντινεναυπηγημένας**: "Built in like fashion to meet the build of their ships." So *ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι*, c. 62. l. 11.—16. **περίπλου**: Passing a ship, sailing round it, and ramming it on the other side before it could change its course.—19. **ἀναρρήξειν**: "Rip up." Cf. c. 34. l. 21: *ἀναρραγεῖσαι*.—20. **κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ**: Sc. *τὰ πρῴραθεν*.—21. **παίοντες**: Vat. only. Cf. Aesch. Pers. 409 and 416.—**τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις**: *δέ* = "for."—22. **σφῶν**: *τῶν Συρακοσίων*. Obj. gen. with *περίπλουν* and *διέκπλουν*.—**ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ**: Since the battle would occur in a confined space. —The *διέκπλους* consisted in breaking through the enemy's line,

doing as much damage as possible, and then wheeling around upon their rear.—25. **κωλύσειν ὥστε**: G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 2.—**τῇ τε πρότερον, κ. τ. λ.**: "What used to be thought, etc."—26. **τὸ ἀντίπρῳρον ξυγκροῦσαι**: *ἀντίπρῳρον* agrees with the subj. of *ξυγκροῦσαι*. The whole phrase seems to me to depart quite naturally from the logical construction and to stand absolutely by itself.

27. **πλεῖστον . . . περισχήσειν**: Stahl, for *πλεῖστον σχήσειν*. "Se maxime superiores fore." Valla.—28. **ἐν αὐτῷ**: See note on *ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ*, c. 27. l. 27.—29. **ἐς τὴν γῆν**: They could only back water towards the land, and this was too near to afford them room enough for an effective rush upon the enemy.—30. **ἐς ὀλίγον**: The short strip between the Anapus and Lysimeleia.—31. **αὐτοί**: *οἱ Συρακόσιοι*.—32. **αὐτούς**: *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*.—37. **περιπλεῦσαι**: In order to attack the enemy in the rear.—**τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν**: "The open."—**σφῶν ἐχόντων, κ. τ. λ.**: "Since they could attack from the sea and back water towards it," and so intercept any Athenian squadron that should try to get into the open sea and take the Syracusans in the rear. The next clause makes this clearer.—39. **τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε . . . ὄντος**: The Athenians could thus only get into the open by sailing straight across the harbor, which was a disadvantage. The irregular position of *τε* emphasizes *πολεμίου*.

Chap. 37. The Syracusans Attack on Land and Sea.

1. **πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν, κ. τ. λ.**: "Having thus adapted their plans to the degree of naval skill and strength they possessed." Jow.—3. **ἐπεχείρουν**: Sc. *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*. "Resolved to attack."—5. **τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως** is added because of *οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου*, l. 7.—7. **αὐτοῦ** goes with *καθ' ὅσον*.—**οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου**: See c. 4. l. 32.—8. **γυμνητεία** is found nowhere else.—9. **ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα**: "On the opposite side." Cf. Xen. Anab. 5. 4. 3: *ἐκ τοῦ ἐπέκεινα*.—10. **ἐπεξέπλεον**: Vat. This verb is not in L. and S.—14. **ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη**: "(Mounting) upon the walls."—16. **τῶν ἔξω** depends on *ἀπό*, "From the far side," "the side away from the city."—**πολλούς**: Sc. *ὄντας*. Only the horse and javelin men are mentioned, because they alone came *κατὰ τάχος*.—18. **ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβοήθουν**: To help any ship that should be driven to land. Cf. c. 34. l. 10.—19. **ναῦς**: Cf. 8. 95: *ἀνῆγε τὰς ναῦς*. The dat. could have been used.

According to Plut. (Nic. 20) Nicias was induced to fight

against his will by Menander and Euthydemus, who wished to win some laurels before Demosthenes should arrive.

Chap. 38. Indecisive Skirmishing. The Athenians Repair their Ships and Construct a Harbor of Refuge.

1. **τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολύ**: Cf. c. 39. l. 4: *ἐπὶ πολὺ διῆγον τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἀλλήλων.* — **προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι**: Pres., giving the mode of *πειράσαντες*. Hence Cl. and Stahl bracket *καί* before *πειράσαντες*.— 3. **παραλαβεῖν**: Sc. *ἀπ' ἀλλήλων*. "Gain." Cf. Herod. 7. 211: *οὐδὲν ἐδυνέατο παραλαβεῖν . . . τῆς ἐσόδου.*— 5. **διεκρίθησαν**: Cf. c. 34. l. 27: *διεκρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων.* — 7. **τὸ μέλλον**: "Next."— 11. **σταυρώματος**: Not the *σταύρωμα* of 6. 66, which the Syracusans would hardly have left standing, but another, the building of which (perhaps after the loss of Plemmyrium) Thuc. has neglected to mention.— 13. **διαλειπούσας**: "Leaving an opening," "at intervals of."— 14. **βιάζοιτο** is pass.—15. Thuc. alone uses *κατάφευξις*.

Chap. 39. Renewal of the Sea-fight on the Second Day after. Stratagem of Ariston.

1. **τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρῳαίτερον**: So *ὀψὲ τῆς ὥρας, τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψέ*, 4. 93.— 5. **πειρώμενοι**: Mid. in the same sense as act. in c. 38. l. 2. Cf. *παρασκευαζόμενοι . . . διετέλεσαν*, c. 38. l. 16.— **πρὶν δή**: "Until finally." It introduces a decisive event: cf. c. 71. l. 24: *παραπλήσια . . . ἔπασχον, πρίν γε δὴ οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . ἔτρεψαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.*— **Ἀρίστων**: Diodorus attributes to him the improvements in the Syracusan ships mentioned in c. 36. He fell in the final battle in the harbor, Plut. Nic. 25.— 7. **σφετέρους**: "Their commanders," who were over Ariston as well as over the other subordinate officers.— 8. **τοὺς . . . ἐπιμελομένους**: The proper officials, the *ἀγορανόμοι*.— 9. **τῶν πωλουμένων**: Kr. and Stahl bracket, perhaps rightly.— 10. **μεταστήσαντας . . . κομίσαι**: "To move and bring to the shore."

12. **αὐτοῖς**: *τοῖς ἄρχουσιν*. Portus's generally adopted emendation, *αὐτοῦ*, has no force that is not already expressed by *εὐθὺς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς* (*αὐτοῦ*, c. 40. l. 4, is not similar, for it is differently placed and the words *παρὰ τὰς ναῦς* do not occur); whereas *αὐτοῖς* has a decided force of its own. The message of Ariston ran: *ὅπως ὑμῖν ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιησόμεθα, κ. τ. λ.* *ὑμῖν* in indirect discourse has become *αὐτοῖς*: it is the ethical dat. of the eager speaker, who would interest his hearers in the plan proposed. With this view the subj. of the

clause is οἱ τριήραρχοι. — 13. ἀριστοποιήσονται: The sailors are tacitly included.— 15. ἐπιχειρῶσι: Change from fut. ind. to pres. subjunct.

Chap. 40. The Syracusans Retiring, the Athenians do the Same, and are Preparing their Meal, when the Hostile Fleet Reappears. Though Surprised, and Many of them Fasting, the Athenians Advance to the Attack.

1. οἱ μέν: "The admirals." The rapid succession of short clauses joined by καί graphically depicts the instant execution of Ariston's plan.—3. πρύμναν κρουσάμενοι = ἀνακρουσάμενοι. Retreating thus, they could not be attacked in the rear.— 5. ὡς ἡσσημένους: "Because they felt they had been beaten by the Athenians (σφῶν)." ὡς shows that the Athenians attributed this motive to the Syracusans. In this sense ἡσσάομαι usually has ὑπό with the gen.— 6. καθ' ἡσυχίαν: "Leisurely."— 10. διὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου: Cf. δι' ὀργῆς εἶναι or ἰέναι. The condition is one through which they pass.— 11. οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ: "In the greatest disorder."

13. ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν and κόπῳ both go with ἁλίσκεσθαι: "To be overcome with toil through their own fault in delaying action." Cf. Soph. Aj. 216: μανίᾳ ἁλούς. Stahl adopts Madvig's tempting suggestion, ἀναλίσκεσθαι. — 15. ἐπιφερόμενοι ἐκ παρακελεύσεως: "Bearing down on them with cheers." Cf. 1. 72: ἐκ τῶν λόγων: "In consequence of, etc." — 17. ἐμβόλων: Abresch. MSS.: ἐμβολῶν. But ἐμβολή, the act, and ἔμβολον, the instrument, are distinguished in c. 36.— 20. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. — 22. ἔς τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες: "Dashing against the oar-blades." Jow. ταρσοί are the flat blades, the palms, as it were, of the oars. Boeckh takes the word of the whole broadside of oars, regarding it as a figure taken from the wings, also called ταρσοί, of a bird.— 23. ἐς τὰ πλάγια: "Sailing up alongside."— 24. αὐτῶν: τῶν πλοίων.

Chap. 41. Victory and Consequent Elation of the Syracusans.

4. ὅρμον: The refuge they had constructed; see c. 38.— 5. αἱ κεραῖαι . . . δελφινοφόροι: Yard-arms rigged up on the ὁλκάδες and equipped with dolphins, which could be let fall on a hostile ship and hauled up again for a second blow. The δελφίς was σιδηροῦν κατασκεύασμα ἢ μολίβδινον εἰς δελφῖνα ἐσχηματισμένον. Schol. "The form of the dolphin was probably chosen on account of the wide-spreading, and at the same time sharp, tail."

Kr. Jow. doubts whether an interval of two hundred feet, the space left between the ὁλκάδες, could have been commanded by the dolphins, and suggests that this space may have been narrowed by palisades, so as to leave only room enough for one trireme to pass. But in this case, however many such openings were left, the Athenian ships would have found it hard, in the confusion of the rout, to escape the victorious enemy. As the ὁλκάδες were placed, if a number of hostile ships tried to enter, some would be crushed by the dolphins, and the few that would get in could easily be handled by the Athenians.— 6. **αἱ** Kr. and Cl. would place before *ὑπέρ*—a better position.

8. **προσέμιξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγύς**: Sc. *τῶν ὁλκάδων*. Cf. 4. 93: *προσέμιξεν ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατοπέδου*.— 9. **αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν**: Hence the crew of the other ship escaped, so that **διεφθάρησαν** (l. 8) only means "were sunk."— 10. **κατατραυματίσαντες**: Cf. 4. 14: *ἔτρωσαν πολλὰς (ναῦς)*.— 14. **ταῖς μὲν ναυσί**: As if *τῷ δὲ πεζῷ* followed; the expression, however, is altered by the introduction of *ἐδόκουν*, after which *δέ* is placed, as if *τὴν μὲν ἐλπίδα ἤδη ἐχυρὰν εἶχον* preceded.— 16. **κατ' ἀμφότερα**: "By sea and land." Cf. 6. 31. l. 17: *κατ' ἀμφότερα . . . καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ*.

Chap. 42. Demosthenes Comes. Terror of the Syracusans; Renewed Confidence of the Athenians. Plans of Demosthenes.

1. **ἐν τούτῳ**: While the Syracusans were preparing for a second attack. How soon after the battle cannot be said. Plut. (Nic. 21) says the fleet sailed in *ὅπλων κόσμῳ καὶ παρασήμοις τριήρων καὶ πλήθει κελευστῶν καὶ αὐλητῶν θεατρικῶς καὶ πρὸς ἔκπληξιν πολεμίων ἐξησκημένον*.— 2. **παραγίγνονται** includes the junction with Nicias.— 3. **τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα**: Most MSS. add *μάλιστα*, but the number is exact. — 8. **κατάπληξις . . . ἐγένετο, εἰ . . . ἔσται**: G. M. T. § 77. 1 (c).— 9. **τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι**: Appositional gen. with *πέρας*: cf. Dem. 40. 40: *τί γὰρ ἂν ἦν πέρας ἡμῖν τοῦ διαλυθῆναι*.— 10. **ὁρῶντες**: Construed as if *κατεπλάγησαν* preceded instead of *τοῖς Συρακοσίοις κατάπληξις ἐγένετο*: cf. 3. 36: *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . . ἐπικαλοῦντες*.— **οὔτε** corresponds to *τε* (l. 12); **οὐδέν** (l. 11) merely repeats the negative.

14. **ὡς ἐκ κακῶν**: "Considering the misfortunes that had preceded." Their encouragement was increased (*τις* = "great") by the contrast of their past with their present condition. Cf. Herod. 8. 101: *ταῦτα ἀκούσας* (the advice of Mardonius after Salamis) *Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη*: he would hardly have been pleased

with his advice, had it not been for his previous defeat and dejection. — 16. **οὐχ οἷόν τε εἶναι**: "Inadmissible." — **οὐδὲ παθεῖν**: Sc. *οἷόν τε εἶναι*. — 22. **αὐτοί**: "Unaided." — **ἅμα τ' ἂν ἔμαθον, κ. τ. λ.**: "The moment they recognized their inferiority, they would have found themselves blockaded." — 25. **οὖν**: Resumptive. — **ἀνασκοπῶν**: "Looking back upon and considering." — 26. **τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα** go together. — 28. **ἀποχρήσασθαι**: "Get the full benefit of." Cf. 6. 17. l. 6: *ἀποχρήσασθε τῇ ἑκατέρου ἡμῶν ὠφελίᾳ*.

32. **αὖθις** means "going a step further in the execution of his plans." — **τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου**: The camp (or camps; see c. 43) established to defend the *παρατείχισμα* and secure communication with the interior. — 33. **ὑπομεῖναι** depends on *ἐνόμιζε* implied. — 34. **οἱ ξυντομωτάτην, κ. τ. λ.**: "He thought it (*τὴν πεῖραν*) his shortest way of ending the war." Stahl and Van Herw. insert *ταύτην*: this seems needless, as *τὴν πεῖραν* is naturally supplied from *τῇ πείρᾳ* immediately preceding. **διαπολέμησιν** is pred. after *εἶναι* understood. Success in this project would result in the surrender of the city; failure would show the siege to be hopeless. — 36. **τρίψεσθαι**: Cf. 6. 18. l. 38: *τὴν πόλιν, . . . τρίψεσθαί τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτήν*. — **Ἀθηναίους τε τούς** = *Ἀθηναίους τούς τε*. — 40. **ἐπεκράτουν**: "They prevailed." — 41. **οὐδὲ . . . καθ' ἕτερα** = *κατ' οὐδέτερα*. — 42. **ὅ τι μή**: "Nisi." See L. and S.: *ὅ τι*. Elliptical for *ὅ τι μὴ ἀντεπεξῆσαν, κ. τ. λ.*

Chap. 43. Fruitless Attack on the Cross-wall. Night Attack on Epipolae from Euryelus; Successful at First, the Athenians are Finally Routed.

3. **προσαγαγόντι**: The attack was from the south, and probably at some point near the line of the projected circumvallation. — 5. **ἀπεκρούοντο**: Imperf., sc. in all their attacks. *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι* is subj. — 6. **πείσας τόν τε Νικίαν**: Nicias opposed the plan as a desperate one, and maintained that Syracuse would soon surrender for lack of means, as his correspondents in the city (cf. c. 12. l. 6) assured him. Plut. Nic. 21. Grote, without reason, disbelieves this; and Curtius, with as little reason, thinks the information sent Nicias was intended to mislead him; cf. c. 48. l. 12. — 7. **ὡς ἐπενόει, καὶ . . . ἐποιεῖτο**: "As he proposed, so also he made." *ὡς* is only in Vat. — 9. **ἀδύνατα**: The Syracusans held in force the whole northern part of Epipolae. Hence to seize the ascent at Euryelus, as was proposed, necessitated a march for some dis-

tance along the Anapus, then to the north, and around the western end of Epipolae to Euryelus. Such a march by daylight could not be concealed from the enemy; so that, as they could hope to effect their purpose only by a surprise, there was nothing for it but to try a night-attack. — 12. **τοξευμάτων**: Archers may be useful in a siege, but they have nothing to do with wall-building. The word is evidently wrong, but probabilis emendatio nondum inventa est. Stahl.

13. **ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου**: Cf. c. 29. l. 9: *ἀφ' ἑσπέρας*, 2. 2: *περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον*. — 14. **ἀναλαβὼν . . . ἐχώρει**: Sing. part. and verb after several subjs. Demosthenes conceived the plan, and is viewed as the one who alone carries it out, the others merely accompanying him. — 19. **τὸ τείχισμα**: A fort (not previously mentioned) intended to command the ascent at Euryelus. The end of the *παρατείχισμα* was evidently not far off. — 20. **ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων**: Cf. 6. 54. l. 9: *ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστῶν*. — 21. **τὰ στρατόπεδα**: Called *στρατόπεδον*, c. 42. l. 32. — 22. **ἐν προτειχίσμασιν** explains the position of *τὰ στρατόπεδα*. They were advanced positions in the direction of Euryelus, to secure this portion of Epipolae. *τὸ τείχισμα* (l. 19) was also a *προτείχισμα*, but its position is so clearly defined that it was not necessary to call it such. — 24. **τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις**: Cf. 6. 96. l. 16: Hermocrates now commanded this picked regiment, Diod. 13. 11. — 26. **ἔφραζον**: The tense is changed.

28. **ἀμυνομένους**: Change of case. — 30. **τοῦ περαίνεσθαι**: Pass.; depends on *μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται*, which = *μὴ ὑστερήσωσι*. Schol. — 31. **τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα**: "The nearest part of the cross-wall." Cf. *τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης ἐχθροῦ*, 3. 40; *εἰς μακράν*, Dem. 2. 20. Some general word like *ὁδός* may easily be supplied; "but it is better, instead of supplying substantives which are never present to the mind, and sometimes interfere with the sense, to regard the adverbial use in *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης* and the like expressions as appropriate to the fem. no less than to the neut." Jow.

34. **ὁ Γύλιππος, κ. τ. λ.**: "Comparing this with what precedes, it should seem that Gylippus had command of the lately arrived force from the Siceliote towns, while Hermocrates commanded the Syracusans and their dependent allies." Cl. — 35. **προτειχισμάτων**: The camps above mentioned. Evidently the six hundred were distinct from the troops in those camps. — 37. **ἐκπεπληγμένοι** contains the main idea. They were panic-stricken

before encountering the Athenians. For the tense see G. M. T. § 18. 4.—39. **ἐν ἀταξίᾳ μᾶλλον**: This often happened to hoplites. —40. **διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου**: Neut. Cf. 4. 96: *πρὸς τὸ μαχόμενον κατέφυγε*.—41. **διελθεῖν**: "Finish with." Cf. 3. 45: *διεξεληλύθασιν διὰ πασῶν τῶν ζημιῶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι*.—42. **οἱ Βοιωτοί**: The Thespians, c. 25. l. 13. The Boeotians were noted for stubborn fighting and for the weight of their onset.

Chap. 44. Thrown into Confusion, the Athenians are Driven Headlong from Epipolae.

2. **ἐγίγνοντο**: The confusion was spreading.—4. **σαφέστερα**: Sc. *τὰ γιγνόμενά ἐστι*.—5. **πάντα**: "In all their details."—**πλὴν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτόν, κ. τ. λ.**: "Except that each man knows what goes on in his own neighborhood, (and that only) with difficulty." *πλήν* = *πλὴν ὅτι*. **οἶδεν** agrees with the nearest subj., *ἕκαστος*. Observe the condensed construction.—6. **ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἣ μόνη**: General antecedent and particular rel. "In a night-battle, of which this was the only instance."—7. **γε**: "At all events."—**πῶς ἄν τις σαφῶς τι ᾔδει**: *εἰδείη*, which some MSS. give, would refer to the general case; but Thuc. has in the relative clause taken up the particular instance, and to this he restricts himself in the clause before us. He therefore puts this apodosis in the form which implies the non-fulfilment of the implied protasis: "If any one had tried to find out all the details of this battle." The next sentence makes this quite clear.—9. **προορᾶν** and **ἀπιστεῖσθαι** explain *ὡς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκός*, and are in a sort of apposition to *ὁρᾶν* understood. "As they were likely to see in moonlight, viz. to see before them, etc." *ἀπιστεῖσθαι*, "was made doubtful," is pass., and *τὴν γνῶσιν* is its subj.

13. **ἐφόδῳ** = *ὁρμῇ*, c. 43. l. 30.—15. **οὐκ ἠπίσταντο**: They did not know what had happened, and orders could not be given in the confusion.—16. **τὰ πρόσθεν**: "The troops in front."—17. **χαλεπά** agrees with *τὰ πρόσθεν*, **διαγνῶναι** (l. 18) is limiting inf. Cf. 1. 1: *τὰ γὰρ . . . παλαιότερα σαφῶς μὲν εὑρεῖν . . . ἀδύνατα*.—20. **σημῆναι**: *σημαίνειν* is regularly used of military orders.—21. **ἐδέχοντο**: Take *ὡς κρατοῦντες* ("in the confidence of victory") (l. 18) with this verb also.—**οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι**: Those who had just come up.—22. **τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας**: Cf. c. 43. l. 31: *τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα*.—24. **ξυνθήματος**: *ξύνθημα λόγος ἐν πολέμῳ ἐπὶ γνωρισμῷ τῶν οἰκείων διδόμενος*. Etym. Mag.—29. **ἀγνοεῖσθαι**: Pass. Sc. *ἐν ἀλλήλοις*.—**ἐντύχοιεν**: *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*.—30. **διέφευγον**: *οἱ πολέ-*

μιοι. **αὐτούς** and **ἐκείνων** (l. 31) both mean the Athenians.— **ἅτε . . . ἐπιστάμενοι**: G. M. T. § 109. n. 3. — 31. **εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνοιντο**: *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.* The answer to be given was *τὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ξύνθημα.* The Syracusans are now supposed to be the stronger party. *ὑποκρίνομαι* for *ἀποκρίνομαι* occurs also in Herod.

33. **ἔβλαψε**: Aor., because this is a summary statement, rather than a part of the description. — 36. **παρεῖχε**: Sc. *τὸ παιανίζειν αὐτούς.* *Ἀργεῖοι, κ. τ. λ.*, are subjs. of *παιανίσειαν.* The Doric paean of the Argives, etc., was taken for that of the Syracusans. — 40. **καθίστασαν**: Sc. *αὐτούς.* Stahl, for *κατέστησαν.*— 41. **ἀπελύοντο**: "Let go their hold of one another," "ceased fighting." Cf. c. 63. l. 2: *ξυμπεσούσης νηὶ νεὼς μὴ πρότερον ἀξιοῦν ἀπολύεσθαι ἤ, κ. τ. λ.*— 42. **πολλοί**: Cl. *οἱ πολλοί*, the MS. reading, does not agree with what follows.—44. **οἱ σῳζόμενοι**: "The fugitives." — 45. **καὶ ὅσοι**: "And especially (*καί*)."— 46. **ἐμπειρίᾳ μᾶλλον**: Cf. c. 43. l. 39: *ἐν ἀταξίᾳ μᾶλλον.*— 47. **διεφύγγανον**: The only instance of *φυγγάνω* in Thuc. Aesch., P. V. 511, has the simple, and the orators various compounds.—48. **ἐπλανήθησαν, κ. τ. λ.**: In relating what happened repeatedly and to isolated troops severally Thuc. has used imperfs.; now he uses the aor. in summary statement of the fate of a comparatively small number of individuals.

Chap. 45. The Syracusans Erect Trophies, and Give Up the Athenian Dead.

2. **ᾗ ἡ πρόσβασις**: Sc. *ἐγένετο.*— 3. **πρῶτον,** though omitted by Vat., seems correct, because the place where the first stand was made would naturally be chosen for the trophy. *πρῶτοι* is in any case incorrect. — 5. **οὐκ ὀλίγοι**: Two thousand says Plut., Nic. 21; Diodorus, 13. 11, puts the loss at twenty-five hundred.— **ὅπλα**: "Shields."— 7. **ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων** is needed to make the sense of *ψιλοί* clear.— 8. **ἀπώλλυντο**: Impf. "one after another." — **ἐσώθησαν**: "Escaped at once" (aor.).

Chap. 46. Renewed Confidence of the Syracusans; They Send into Sicily for Further Reinforcements.

2. **εὐπραγία** and *εὐπραξία* are both used by Thuc.— **πάλιν αὖ ἀναρρωσθέντες**: "From despair changing (*ἀνα*) back (*πάλιν*) to renewed (*αὖ*) confidence." Their former confidence had given place to despair on the coming of Demosthenes, but now returns. — 3. Domestic faction in Agrigentum might lead, they hoped, to an abandonment of its policy of neutrality.— 4. **Σικα-**

νόν: See 6. 73. l. 4.—**ἐπαγάγοιτο**: Pluygers, for *ὑπαγάγοιτο*, which never bears the sense required here, "win over."—6. **ἐν ἐλπίδι ὤν**: Cf. c. 25. l. 4: *ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσί*.

Chap. 47. Demosthenes Urges the Abandonment of the Siege.

1. **δέ** answers to *μέν*, c. 46. l. 1.—3. **κατὰ πάντα**: "Complete."—**ἀρρωστία** is the opposite of *ῥώμη*, c. 42, l. 14. Cf. 3. 15: *ἐν ἀρρωστίᾳ (ἦσαν) τοῦ στρατεύειν*.—4. **ἐπιχειρήμασιν**: dat. of instrument. **κατορθοῦντες** is intransitive.—5. **νόσῳ τε γάρ, κ. τ. λ.**, gives the reasons for their disheartenment; these were disease, and the utter hopelessness of their position. *τε* answers *τε* in *τά τε ἄλλα* (l. 9). The use of *τε . . . τε* shows the reasons were equal in their effect upon the soldiers.—6. **κατ' ἀμφότερα**: "On two accounts;" the first cause of disease is given by a gen. abs., the second by an independent clause, *καὶ τὸ χωρίον . . . ἦν*.—**τῆς τε ὥρας**: *μεταπώρου γὰρ ἦν ἡ ἀρχή*, Plut., Nic. 22. Aug., 413 B. C.—9. **τά τε ἄλλα ὅτι**: "And in general because." The insertion of the independent clause, *καὶ τὸ χωρίον . . . ἦν*, has obliterated the force of *γάρ* (l. 6); consequently a causal conjunction is needed here to restore the connection with *ἀχθομένους* (l. 5).

10. **ἅπερ, κ. τ. λ.**, is a remark of Thuc., not a reason assigned by Demosthenes, hence *διεκινδύνευσεν* (Vat.) is the only admissible reading.—11. **ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς**: Cf. 3. 36: *ἐς Ἰωνίαν . . . παρακινδυνεῦσαι*.—12. **ἕως ἔτι, κ. τ. λ.**: Before November.—13. **τοῦ στρατεύματος**: Partitive gen. with *ταῖς ναυσί*. Van Herw. brackets the words—perhaps rightly.—16. **ἡ Συρακοσίους**: Sc. *πρός*.—17. **εἶναι**: G. M. T. § 93. 1. n. 3 (a).—**οὐδ' αὖ**: Sc. without taking into account the war in Attica.—**ἄλλως**: "To no purpose."—18. **προσκαθῆσθαι**: "Obstinately persist in the siege."

Chap. 48. Nicias Opposes Retreat, partly from Fear of the Athenians and partly from the Belief that Their Chances are Even Yet Better than Those of the Enemy.

1. **πόνηρα**: *ἀσθενῆ*. Schol. In this sense the adj. is properoxytone.—3. **ἐμφανῶς . . . ψηφιζομένους**: This open vote in a numerous council was what he objected to.—5. **καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι**: Personal construction. Really, this is his reason for objecting to such a vote.—**λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν**: *εἰ κατάγγελτοι γίγνοιντο*.—6. **τὸ δέ τι καί**: "Partly, too, in some degree (*τι*)." *τὸ δέ*, adverbial, has no *τὸ μέν* preceding.—7. **ἀφ' ὧν, κ. τ. λ.**: "From his fuller information as to their affairs (*αὐτῶν*)." *αὐτῶν* depends on

ἅ, involved in ἀφ' ὧν.— 10. **ἐκτρυχώσειν**: Subj. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.— 11. <σφῶν> . . . **θαλασσοκρατούντων**: Aut θαλασσοκρατοῦντες scribendum est, quod tamen si scriptum fuisset, vix in genetivum conversum esset, aut σφῶν addendum. Genetivus enim absolutus pro nominativo participii esse non potest, nisi aut pronomen addatur aut ipsum nomen repetatur. Stahl. Demosthenes recognizes that their retreat must be made while they still command the sea; Nicias is blindly confident that their naval strength will still secure them the victory.—12. **ἦν γάρ τι, κ. τ. λ.**, is a parenthesis giving Nicias's sources of information. καί before it goes with ἐπεκηρυκεύετο, the subj. of which is to be inferred from the parenthesis.

15. **ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων**: "Wavering." Jow. "An unusual expression, the sense of which is made clear by διασκοπῶν." Cl.— 16. **διασκοπῶν**: "Looking at all sides," "considering," but without coming to a decision. Cf. c. 71. l. 35, where it is said that, after the defeat of their fleet, "some of the Athenians rushed to defend the ships, others to the walls, while others περὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὕπῃ σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν."— **ἀνεῖχε**: "Reserved his decision."— **τῷ δ' ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ**: "In the speech he then made openly."— 18. **ὥστε . . . ἀπελθεῖν** explains ταῦτα. G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 2.— 19. **καὶ γάρ, κ. τ. λ.**: "And the more so as not the same persons would vote and would form their judgment, etc.," is one way of saying: "The voters would not be men whose judgment would be based on the evidence of their eyes, rather than upon the fault-finding speeches of others." ἐπιτιμήσει and ἀκούοντας (l. 23) both express the ground of the judgment.— 22. **ἐξ ὧν ἂν . . . διαβάλλοι**: In direct discourse: ἐξ ὧν ἂν διαβάλλῃ. G. M. T. § 74. 1. n. 2.

26. **ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες**: Cf. Lys. 7. 21: κατηγορεῖς ὡς ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τῶν ἐμῶν χρημάτων οὐδεὶς ἐθέλει σοι μαρτυρεῖν.— 30. **ἰδίᾳ**: As a private man. Condemned by the Athenians, he would die δημοσίᾳ, on a public charge and as a public criminal.— 31. **ὅμως**: Sc. however bad their own case might be. — **χρήμασι** goes with ξενοτροφοῦντας.— 33. **βόσκοντας**: Commonly in Attic prose of animals. Cf. Herod. 6. 39: πεντακοσίους βόσκων ἐπικούρους.— 34. **τὰ δ' ἔτι ἀμηχανήσειν**: "And would shortly be in greater difficulties." Cf. 6. 86. l. 24: ἔτι βουλήσεσθε.

36. **τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς** depends on ὁτιοῦν.—37. **τροφήν**: Pay and all needed supplies.— 38. **δι' ἀνάγκης**: Compelled by patriotism and duty.—39. **τρίβειν** = διατρίβειν.— **καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὡς, κ. τ. λ.**:

"And not depart, overcome by the expense (of the siege), since they are more powerful (and consequently are likely to prevail)." Cf. c. 47. l. 17: *οὐδ' αὖ ἄλλως χρήματα πολλὰ δαπανῶντας εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθῆσθαι*, "it is useless to waste money on a hopeless siege." This plea Nicias now answers by saying: "Since (as I have shown) we are the stronger, (and since, consequently, the siege is not hopeless), fear of expense should not drive us to abandon the siege." There is no occasion for changing *ὡς* either to *ὧν*, or to *ἕως*.

Chap. 49. Demosthenes then Proposes to Retire to Catana or Thapsus, and thence to Operate against the Enemy. But Nicias Obstinately Opposes any such Plan, and Carries the Majority with Him.

1. **ἰσχυρίζετο**: "Spoke with assurance."— 2. **καὶ τὴν . . . καὶ ὅτι**, κ. τ. λ., explains *τὰ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις*.— 3. **πολύ**: Linwood, for *που*. Cf. Plut., Nic. 21: *ἦσαν ἄνδρες οὐκ ὀλίγοι διαλεγόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ κρύφα ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι*.— 4. **τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις**: The gen. is often thus used with *γίγνεσθαι*, cf. Dem. 2. 30: *ὑμῶν αὐτῶν . . . γενομένους*.— 6. **ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρσησε καὶ κρατηθείς**: MSS. read *ἢ πρότερον θαρσήσει* (Vat. *ἐθάρσησε*) *κρατηθείς*. Go. proposed *ἤ*, and Cl. inserted *καὶ* before *κρατηθείς*, so as to give the sense: "In the fleet, at all events, he had, as before, full confidence, even in spite of his defeat." *θαρσήσει κρατηθείς* is doubtful Greek, and these corrections, though not fully satisfactory, are the best yet proposed.— 8. **ἐνεδέχετο**: Cf. 5. 15: *οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες νῦν μᾶλλον ἂν ἐνδεξαμένους (αὐτοὺς) ποιοῦνται τὴν ἐνιαυσίαν ἐκεχειρίαν*.

10. **αὐτούς**: subj. of *τρίβειν*. *αὐτούς* for *σφᾶς* is admissible, *δεῖ* being impersonal. Jow.— 12. **θρέψονται** and **βλάψουσι** are descriptive, not final, futures.— 14. **ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλόν ἐστι**: This argument should have convinced Nicias after his experience of fighting in the confined harbor.— 16. **τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν ἔσται**: "The advantage of skill would be theirs." Cl.— 18. **καταίροντες**: Sc. *ἐς βραχύ*. Note the chiastic arrangement: *ἀναχωρήσεις, ἐπίπλους, ὁρμώμενοι, καταίροντες*.— **ἔξουσι**: Cf. c. 36. l. 37: *σφῶν ἐχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν*.— **τό τε ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν**: G. M. T. § 100.— 21. **ἐξανίστασθαι**: "To withdraw from their position;" *ἀνίστασθαι* is "to move."— 25. **διεμέλλησαν**: "Came to put off their departure."— **κατὰ χώραν**: "On the spot," "without moving." A frequent phrase.

Chap. 50. Gylippus Returns with Large Reinforcements, including the Hoplites from Peloponnesus, and Determines to Renew Hostilities. The Athenians Decide to Withdraw. Eclipse of the Moon; Nicias Insists on Remaining Twenty-seven Days Longer.

1. **δέ** answers to *μέν*, c. 49. l. 24.— 4. **φιλία**: Bauer, for *ἐς φίλια* or *ἐς φιλίαν* of MSS. For the order cf. c. 23. l. 15: *αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι.*— **ἄλλην**: This was the second army Gylippus had thus collected. Cf. c. 21.— 8. **ἀπενεχθέντες**: By stress of weather. Cf. 6. 104. l. 17: *ἁρπασθεὶς ὑπ᾽ ἀνέμου . . . ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος.*— 10. **Εὐεσπερίταις**: *Εὐεσπέριδες πόλις Λιβύης· τὸ ἐθνικὸν Εὐεσπερίτης.* Steph. Byz. It belonged to the Libyan Pentapolis and was near the Syrtis major: later named Berenice after the wife of Ptolemy Euergetes.— 12. **Νέαν πόλιν**: Neapolis, or Leptis. It was six thousand stadia from it to Locri Epizephyrii. Strabo, 17. 3. 18. West of Syrtis major.— 13. **ὅθενπερ Σικελία**: Bo. for *ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν.*— 14. **πλοῦν** (the Vat. reading) is a sort of cogn. acc.

20. **ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα**: Cf. 5. 57: *ἐπὶ πλέον . . . χωρήσεσθαι*, Eur. Hec. 380: *ἐπὶ μεῖζον ἔρχεται.*— **τοῖς πᾶσι**: *κατὰ πάντα.* Schol. Cf. 6. 20. l. 11: *παρεσκευασμέναι τοῖς πᾶσιν.*— 21. **ἴσχοντα**: *ἴσχειν* is rarely intrans.— 23. **ἀναστάντες**: G. M. T. § 112. 1.— **ὁμοίως**: "As he had done."— 24. **ἀλλ᾽ ἤ . . . ἀξιῶν**: "Except that he insisted." The phrase is best explained as *ἄλλο ἤ*, the accent of *ἄλλο* having been lost. It is used after negatives. Cf. 5. 60: *οὐ μετὰ τῶν πλειόνων . . . βουλευσάμενος ἀλλ᾽ ἢ ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ κοινώσας.*— 25. **προεῖπον . . . παρασκευάσασθαι**: "With all possible secrecy they issued orders for the departure, and for making ready (to sail) the moment the signal should be given." *καί* Cl. and Van Herw. needlessly bracket, for *ὡς ἠδύναντο ἀδηλότατα* goes with *προεῖπον*: the orders were, as the voting had been, secret. The apodosis to *ὅταν τις σημήνῃ* is *ἐκπλεῦσαι* understood; it was the signal to sail they were to wait for, and they were expected to be ready to sail (not to prepare to sail) as soon as it was given. The change of construction *ἔκπλουν . . . παρασκευάσασθαι* is quite in Thuc.'s manner. *τις* = "the proper officer."— 27. **μελλόντων**: Sc. *ἐκπλεῦσαι.* — **ἡ σελήνη ἐκλείπει**: Aug. 27, 413 B. C., after 8 P. M. About a month must have passed since the attack on Epipolae, when *ἦν σελήνη λαμπρά* (c. 44. l. 8).

30. **ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι**: "From religious scruples." Cf. Herod.

8. 54: *ἐνθύμιόν οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρήσαντι τὸ ἱρόν.*— 31. **τῷ τοιούτῳ** is ironical. — **προσκείμενος**: "Given to." Cf. 6. 89. l. 14: *τῷ δήμῳ προσεκείμην.* — 32. **διαβουλεύσασθαι**: "Discuss." — 33. **ἐξηγοῦντο**: The regular word for such interpretation by diviners, etc.— **τρὶς ἐννέα**: So Plut., who adds that the usual term in such cases was three days; this was perhaps what led Diodorus to say that a delay of "the three customary days was ordered." That the Athenians did not remain twenty-seven days is no objection to reading *τρὶς ἐννέα*, for they could not help themselves. Skilful diviners maintained that an eclipse was a favorable sign for fugitives.— **ὅπως ἂν πρότερον κινηθείη**: Depends on *διαβουλεύσασθαι* (l. 32). *ἄν* belongs to the verb. *πρότερον* repeats *πρίν, κ. τ. λ.*— 34. **μελλήσασι . . . ἐγεγένητο**: "Having once deferred (aor.)—the delay became a fixed fact (pluperf.)."

Chap. 51. The Syracusans Prepare for a Naval Attack; in a Slight Skirmish on Land they Have the Advantage.

1. **τοῦτο**: Both the resolution to withdraw and the delay caused by the eclipse.— 2. **μὴ ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων**: "Not to relax their pressure upon the Athenians."— 3. **κατεγνωκότων**: *καταγιγνώσκω* denotes an unfavorable judgment. Cf. 3. 45: *καταγνοὺς ἑαυτοῦ μὴ περιέσεσθαι τῷ ἐπιβουλεύματι.*— 4. **σφῶν, τῶν Συρακοσίων**, depends on *κρεισσόνων.* — 5. **καὶ ἅμα οὐ βουλόμενοι** is connected with *ὡς αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων*, and gives the second reason for their resolution.— 8. **καὶ ἐν ᾧ**: The rel. expresses reason. "And especially as there, etc." They fully recognized that it was an advantage for them to fight in the harbor, where but little manœuvring was possible.— 14. **τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν**: The whole force, not merely the *ὁπλιτῶν τινας.*— 16. **ἵππους**: Abandoned, perhaps, by their riders.— **ἀπολλύουσι** and *ἀπολλύασι* appear to be interchangeably used.

Chap. 52. Sea-fight on the Following Day. Eurymedon and His Division Cut Off and Destroyed, and the Whole Athenian Fleet Routed.

3. **ἓξ καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα**: Not the whole fleet, for seventy-three ships came with Demosthenes; probably there was not room to use all to advantage. For the case of *ναυσίν* see note on c. 37. l. 19. —8. **ἐπεξαγαγόντα**: "Having extended his line." Cf. 5. 71: Agis, fearing to be outflanked on the left, ordered that wing *ἐπεξαγαγόντας ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐξισῶσαι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσιν.* By attempting this,

Eurymedon got too close to the shore.— 11. **ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ**: "In the hollow recess." Hendiadys.— 12. **μετ' αὐτοῦ . . . ἐπισπομένας**: Cf. c. 57. l. 48: *μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων . . . ἠκολούθουν*.— 13. **ἤδη**: They had abandoned the pursuit of the centre and left to fall upon Eurymedon, that he might not take them in the rear. They now resume the pursuit.

Chap. 53. The Syracusan Army Fails in an Attempt to Help Capture the Athenian Ships; Eighteen Athenian Ships Taken. Fruitless Attempt to Destroy the Athenian Fleet by means of a Fireship.

3. **καταφερομένας**: "In their headlong flight." Cf. 6. 2. l. 19. Most probably they were driven aground on the side of the Athenian camp towards Olympiëum, as the right wing under Eurymedon had been driven (according to Diodorus) into Dascon. If this be so, Gylippus now comes from the direction of Olympiëum.— **βουλόμενος**: The object was to aid the Syracusans in dragging off the ships, and to prevent the Athenians from interfering with the operation, by occupying the strand and so "making it friendly." Note that *βουλόμενος* is followed first by a simple inf. and then by the acc. with inf. — 5. **τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης** is gen. abs.— **ἐπὶ τὴν χηλήν**: This ran along the sea in front of Lysimeleia.— 6. **οἱ Τυρσηνοί**: See 6. 88. l. 34 and 6. 103. l. 10.— 10. **Δυσιμέλειαν**: See 6. 101. l. 2.

12. **ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες**: The two parts. are joined by *καὶ*, though *δείσαντες* really gives the reason for *ἐπιβοηθήσαντες κατέστησαν*. Cf. 1. 1: *ξυνέγραψε τὸν πόλεμον . . . ἀρξάμενος εὐθὺς καθισταμένου καὶ ἐλπίσας μέγαν τε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀξιολογώτατον τῶν προγεγενημένων*. — 14. **ἐπεδίωξαν**: Cf. 6. 101. l. 32: *ἐπιδιαβάς*. "Pursued closely."—16. **κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον**: Exadversum castra. Stahl. — **δυοῖν δὲ δεούσας εἴκοσιν** does not include the ships of Eurymedon, which, according to Diodorus (13. 13), were seven in number.— 18. **πάντας ἀπέκτειναν**: Greek custom allowed this, though it was not always done. — 20. **δᾳδός**: Collective. — 23. **σβεστήρια κωλύματα**: Lit. "extinguishing checks." These were twofold: 1. They put out the fire in such of their ships as caught fire (*παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα*). 2. They thrust the fire-ship away before it reached the others. One MS. omits *τε* and Stahl brackets it, because *καί, κ. τ. λ.*, is explanatory of *σβεστήρια κωλύματα*.— 25. **τὴν ὁλκάδα** depends on *παύσαντες*, which, after the fashion of verbs of hindering, takes *τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν* as explanatory inf. G. M. T. § 95. 3.

Chap. 54. Both Sides Erect Trophies.

2. **τῆς ἄνω**: "On the higher ground." Stahl, Jow. The words look like a gloss. — 3. **ἀπολήψεως**: See c. 51. l. 14. — 4. **ἧς . . . τροπῆς** = *τῆς τροπῆς ἥν*.

Chap. 55. The Athenians are Cast Down.

1. **λαμπρᾶς**: Predicate.—2. **καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ**: The victory on Epipolae had given them the superiority on land.—**μέν** answers irregularly to the preceding *δέ*.—4. **ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας**: Cf. Plat. Rep. 579 B: *ἐν παντὶ κακοῦ εἴη*.— 6. **μετάμελος** is elsewhere found only in late writers.— **ὁμοιοτρόποις**: Predicate. "These being the only cities they had hitherto attacked whose customs were similar to their own." This is explained by *δημοκρατουμέναις*, which takes the place of *ὁμοιοτρόποις* in connection with what follows.— 8. **οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν . . . ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς**: Because both states were *δημοκρατούμεναι*. *ἐκ* = "from," "by means of;" *τι* = "in any respect;" *τὸ διάφορον* = "discord." "There was no change at all of constitution, through which they could raise discord among them."— 10. **προσήγοντο ἄν**: Sc. *εἰ τοῦτο ἐδύναντο ἐπενεγκεῖν*. — **ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος**: Sc. *προσάγεσθαι*. This could not be done because Syracuse had *ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη*. Thuc. is stating here, not his own opinion, but the feeling of the army.—11. **τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν**: Before the last sea-fight. *αὐτῶν* is neuter, and = "these last events." Cf. 6. 2. l. 6.

Chap. 56. The Syracusans Hope to Destroy the Athenian Force Utterly; they will Gain by this Achievement a Prominent Position and Permanent Fame, and will Become Co-workers with Sparta in the Liberation of Greece.

1. **τόν τε λιμένα παρέπλεον ἀδεῶς**: "This elate and visible manifestation of feeling ought not to pass unnoticed, as an evidence of Grecian character." Grote.— 6. **κωλύσωσι**: Sc. *σωθῆναι*. G. M. T. § 45.— 9. **ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας . . . φανεῖσθαι**: Cf. 1. 72: *ἐς τὸ πλῆθος εἰπεῖν*, 1. 90: *δηλοῦντες ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*.— 11. **ἐλευθεροῦσθαι** and **ἀπολύεσθαι** are pres., because the result is conceived as certain and instant. Stahl needlessly inserts *ἄν* before *ἐλευθεροῦσθαι*.— 13. **ἐπενεχθησόμενον**: "Sure to be brought upon them."— 14. **αὐτῶν**: "Of these results." Cf. c. 55. l. 11.

16. **καὶ ἦν δέ**: "And it was moreover." This is a remark of

Thuc.— 17. **μόνων**, and **μόνοι** (l. 18), are Stahl's corrections for MS. *μόνον*. The adj. is called for by the contrast with "the allies." — 18. **οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνοι**: They felt it to be an honor for their city to be the ally of Corinth and Sparta, and especially to stand side by side with those states as leaders of the Greeks.— 21. **ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεῦσαι**: "Offering their city to meet the first danger in (*ἐμ*)."— 22. **τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος προκόψαντες** is connected by *τε καί* with *ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεῦσαι*: *τε*, however, is placed as if Thuc. had thought of writing *προκόψαι*. "Making a great advance in their naval power." For *τοῦ ναυτικοῦ* cf. 4. 60: *τῆς ἀρχῆς ἅμα προκοπτόντων (ἡμῶν) ἐκείνοις*. *μέγα μέρος* is adverbial.— **ἔθνη γάρ, κ. τ. λ.**: "Of all concourses of people at one city, this at Syracuse was the greatest." *γάρ* = "in fact." After stating that there were numerous allies on both sides, Thuc. adds that the mere numbers were enough to make this siege memorable. — 23. **πλήν γε, κ. τ. λ.**: "Except, of course, the total count (of those) who came to Athens and Sparta." Kr., Cl., and Stahl object to **λόγου** and write *ὄχλου*, comparing c. 75. l. 28. But *ὄχλος*, "a promiscuous crowd," perfectly appropriate in c. 75, is out of place here; and the evident necessity of supplying *ξυνελθόντος* from the context prevents the possibility of mistaking the sense of *λόγου*, and taking *λόγου τοῦ πρός* to mean "ratio quae fuit ad," as Stahl maintains it must mean.

Chap. 57. List of the Greeks who Served against Syracuse.

1. **ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σικελίας**: "For (*περί*) and against Sicily." Take with *ἐπολέμησαν* (l. 3).— 2. **ξυγκτησόμενοι** repeats *ἐπὶ Σικελίαν*, as *ξυνδιασώσοντες* does *περὶ Σικελίας*.— 3. **ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις ἐπολέμησαν** = *τὸν ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις πόλεμον κατέστησαν*. Stahl. The dat. is Bauer's correction for MS. acc. *ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις* repeats more specifically *ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν*, c. 56. l. 23.— 4. **οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον**: "Not a whit more from a sense of right;" but, as *ἀλλά*, not *ἤ*, follows, "more" must be omitted in rendering the whole passage.— 5. **στάντες**: Aor., "Taking their stand." — **ὡς ἕκαστοι, κ. τ. λ.**: "According as individual circumstances at the time (aor.) determined the event, from interest or compulsion."— **τῆς ξυντυχίας** is not chance or circumstance in general, but *the* chance, or *the* circumstance, of their alliance with Athens, or Syracuse. The gen. depends on *ὡς*: cf. *ποῦ γῆς, ὡς τάχους ἔχει*.

6. **Ἀθηναῖοι . . . Ἴωνες . . . Δωριέας Συρακοσίους**: Chiastic order.

— 8. **νομίμοις**: Sc. *τοῖς αὐτοῖς*.— **ἔτι χρώμενοι**: Other colonies had changed their dialect and customs. — 9. **Λήμνιοι**: Lemnos was seized and its Pelasgian inhabitants expelled by Miltiades, Herod. 6. 137–140. —**Ἴμβριοι**: Imbros must have been conquered about the same time as Lemnos, for Miltiades, when flying from Chersonnesus, put in to the island (Herod. 6. 41), a thing he would hardly have done if the Pelasgians had still been dwelling there. Arn. — **οἳ τότε Αἴγιναν εἶχον**: The inhabitants had been expelled in 431 B. C., and the island new colonized from Athens. Cf. 2. 27. — 10. **οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ Ἑστίαιαν οἰκοῦντες**: There was another town of the same name in Acarnania.— 11. **ξυνεστράτευσαν**: Aor. "joined the expedition." *ξυνεστράτευον* (l. 13) = "took part in the expedition."

12. **ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας** tells how they came to join the expedition; **αὐτόνομοι** defines their position as allies. States like Corcyra, which had entered into formal alliance with Athens, are meant. The towns which belonged to the Athenian empire are called by Thuc. *ὑπήκοοι ξύμμαχοι* or simply *ὑπήκοοι*: of these there were two classes: 1. Those, like Chios, which were free from tribute, furnished a quota to the imperial fleet, and enjoyed at home their own laws and customs; these were in a limited sense *αὐτόνομοι*. 2. Those, like Mitylene, which were allowed to have no ships of their own and paid a fixed tribute to Athens; these were *ὑπήκοοι φόρου ὑποτελεῖς*. — 15. **νήσων**: The Cyclades.— 17. **τούτων δέ** would have been expected instead of simple **τούτων**. — **Χῖοι** are mentioned here for geographical reasons; to prevent misapprehension Thuc. immediately states that they were *οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς φόρου*. — 18. **ξυνέσποντο**: Aor. Thuc. is merely telling us how they came to be there.

19. **τὸ πλεῖστον**: "For the most part." These islanders were a mixture of Ionians and other tribes. — **ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων**: Cf. 6. 76. l. 14: *ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν*. — 20. **Δρύοπες**: Herod. 8. 43: *Δρύοπες, ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέος τε καὶ Μηλιέων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωρίδος καλεομένης χώρης ἐξαναστάντες*. — 21. **ὅμως Ἴωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας**: "(Though under compulsion) yet (not absolutely so), since it must be remembered (*γε*) that they were Ionians serving against Dorians." In 2. 9 Thuc. says: *τούτων ναυτικὸν παρείχοντο Χῖοι, Λέσβιοι* (Mitylene afterwards lost her privileged position), *οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πεζὸν καὶ χρήματα*. As a number of Ionian towns (Naxos, Ephesus, etc.) are omitted here, it should seem that not all the tributary allies were required to furnish troops. Stahl.

24. **τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς**: The Aeolian colonists had sailed from Boeotia, which therefore passed for their mother country. —26. **καὶ ἄντικρυς**: "Even actually Boeotians," i. e. not merely Aeolians. So Bo. for MS. *καταντικρύ*, which is used only of position. To join *καταντικρύ* with *ἐμάχοντο* gives no force whatever to the expression; and to render it, as Cl. does, "on the other hand," joining it to *εἰκότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος*, is to take no account of its position and to overlook *δέ*, which expresses all the contrast that is called for. Cf. l. 37: *Κορίνθιοι σαφῶς*. These Plataeans had escaped during the siege of their town and were now settled at Scione, see 5. 32.— 28. **Κυθήριοι**: Repeated to avoid ambiguity. "From this passage we learn incidentally that Cythera, like Pylos, had not been given back to the Lacedaemonians." Jow. —31. **καὶ ἀποίκοις**: "Not merely Dorians but—" Cf. 6. 4. l. 15.

33. **Κεφαλλῆνες μέν** answers *Κερκυραῖοι δέ* (l. 36). They came with Demosthenes. — 34. **κατὰ δὲ τὸ νησιωτικόν, κ. τ. λ.**: "Compelled rather by their insular position." — 38. **ἀνάγκῃ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς**: "Under a decent appearance of compulsion."— 40. **νῦν καλούμενοι**: Many, who had left their country at the close of the third Messenian war, had been settled by Athens in her then recent conquest, Naupactus. These were henceforth called **Μεσσήνιοι**, the residents of Messenia being, by contrast, *οἱ παλαιοὶ* **Μεσσήνιοι**. In 425 B.C. a garrison of these bitter foes of Sparta had been stationed at Pylos.— 43. **Μεγαρεῦσι**: Its position heightens the effect.— 44. **ξυμφοράν**: *ἅρτι τὴν φυγὴν λέγει*. Schol.— 45. **ἤδη** refers to the order of enumeration. "From here on in the list."

47. **τῆς παραυτίκα ἕκαστοι ἰδίας ὠφελίας**: "Each for his own private and immediate interest." Note the order, especially *ἕκαστοι ἰδίας*. The Argives, like the Arcadians, were in the habit of serving as mercenaries. Cf. Aristoph. Pax, 475–7: *οὐδ' οἵδε γ' εἶλκον οὐδὲν ἀργεῖοι πάλαι . . . καὶ ταῦτα διχόθεν μισθοφοροῦντες ἅλφιτα*. — 49. **ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων**: None but Mantineans are mentioned in 6. 43.— **ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀεὶ πολεμίους, κ. τ. λ.**: "Accustomed to attack those who at any time were pointed out to them as enemies." A frequent use of *ἀεί* (*τοὺς ἀεί* might here be rendered "whoever, etc."). Cf. Herod. 9. 116: *τοῦ αἰεὶ βασιλεύοντος*, "whoever is king," Aesch. P. V. 937: *τὸν κρατοῦντ' ἀεί*, "whoever is in power."— 51. **καὶ τότε**: "So at this time."— **οὐδὲν ἧσσον** belongs to *πολεμίους*.

54. **ξυγκτίσαντας**: For the case, cf. 6. 55. l. 20: *Ἱππάρχῳ δὲ ξυνέβη . . . ὀνομασθέντα . . . προσλαβεῖν*.— 55. **ἀποίκους ἑκόντας**: Vat.

ἐποίκους ἑκόντας, other MSS. ἀποίκους ἄκοντας. As they came for pay, they came not ἄκοντας, but ἑκόντας: the context calls evidently for ἀποίκους.— 60. ἐν τοιαυταῖς, κ. τ. λ.: "Found (by Demosthenes) at that moment in such straits by reason of a revolutionary crisis (that they were forced to join Athens)." Cf. c. 33. l. 25: καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπεπτωκότας.

Chap. 58. List of the Allies of Syracuse.

2. μετ' αὐτούς: Locative. "Next beyond."— 3. Ἀκραγαντίνων ἡσυχαζόντων: Gen. abs. —ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα: Sc. beyond Agrigentum. — 5. τετραμμένον: Note the order.— 6. μόνοι Ἕλληνες: Predicate. — 10. Σικελοὶ μόνοι: Even these were not numerous, c. 57. l. 63. — 13. δύναται δὲ ... εἶναι: The Schol.'s careful definition of νεοδαμώδης proves that his copy did not contain these words; moreover Thuc. has used the word in 5. 34 and 7. 19. l. 16 without giving a definition of it. Hence Stahl, Cl., and others bracket the clause.

14. Κορίνθιοι: Corinth alone furnished both ships and troops. The Ambraciotes and Leucadians furnished three ships, but Corinth manned them (6. 104).— 16. κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές: They were colonies of Corinth.— 17. Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοί: Cf. c. 19. l. 25.— 23. ὡς εἰπεῖν (in Plat. ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν) is used to qualify somewhat exaggerated statements. "Roughly speaking." — 24. διὰ μέγεθός τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι, κ. τ. λ.: Change of construction. "Because they were a large city," not "because their city was large," which would require the art.

Chap. 59. The Syracusans Close the Harbor's Mouth.

2. τότε: End of summer, 413 B.C.— 4. Οἱ δ' οὖν: Kr., for MSS. οἵ τε. οὖν is resumptive. — 7. αὐτούς: τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, subj. of διαφυγεῖν, which depends on καλὸν ἀγώνισμα εἶναι (l. 5).— 8. διὰ θαλάσσης: "Across sea."— ἔκλῃον: This took them three days. The vessels were bound together by chains (Diod. 13. 14). — 10. πλαγίαις belongs to the three nouns.— 11. ἦν ... τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο: G. M. T. § 77 (c).— 13. ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν: "None of their plans was in any respect on a small scale." Cf. c. 87. l. 24: οὐδὲν ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδὲν κακοπαθήσαντες.

Chap. 60. The Athenians Fortfy a Small Position Near their Fleet and Withdraw thither from all their other Positions. Preparations to Force the Exit of the Harbor.

3. **ταξίαρχοι**: In this emergency all officers of any considerable rank are called in to the council. Cf. 6. 98. l. 18. — **πρός**: "In view of." Take with *ἐβουλεύσαντο* (l. 7). — 6. **ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι**: Evidently this order had been sent before the eclipse; but why had it not been countermanded? Was it because they thought such orders could be of little avail in view of the renewed activity of the enemy? — 8. **τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω**: What these walls were we cannot tell. Grote thinks them to be the circle and other positions on Epipolae; but Jow. remarks that, if these were still held, it is strange they are not mentioned in connection with Demosthenes' operations on Epipolae, though it is equally strange, if they had been abandoned before, that we do not hear of their being occupied or dismantled by the Syracusans. A passage of Diodorus (13. 8), which might seem to clear away the difficulty, is so full of errors that no argument can be based upon it. — 9. **ὅσον οἷόν τε, κ. τ. λ.**: "Quum muro interjecto intercepissent (sive conclusissent) quam minimi loci posset ... sufficere." P. — 13. **πάντα τινά** is an exaggerated expression to show the unusual measures that were taken and the large numbers of soldiers that were put on board. — 15. **ξυνταξάμενοι**: "In close array." — 16. **ᾗ ἂν τάχιστα μέλλωσι**: "In whatever direction they were likely in the shortest time."

20. **ὁπωσοῦν** goes with *ἐπιτήδειος*. The sense is: "whoever, being not too old, seemed in any way fit for service." **ἡλικία** here is that youthful vigor that was specially needed for so unusual a form of service. Stahl brackets *ἡλικίας μετέχων*. — 22. **δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν**: The first armament contained 134, the second 73. Much damage had been done by the enemy; but more probably were unfit for service because of being waterlogged; cf. c. 12. l. 11. — 23. **Ἀκαρνάνων**: They were excellent slingers, 2. 81. — 24. **οἷόν τ' ἦν, κ. τ. λ.**: "As well as a plan forced upon them by circumstances (*ἀναγκαίου*) and so desperate in its character (*τοιαύτης*) permitted." Most commonly *ἀναγκαῖος* has three endings; but cf. 1. 2: *ἀναγκαίου τροφῆς*. They were forced to resort to a desperate plan, but made the best preparation circumstances permitted. — 27. **τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ εἰωθός, κ. τ. λ.**: While disheartened by defeat on the water, which he had regarded as

his peculiar element, the Athenian soldier was rendered desperate by the danger of starvation, and so was eager to fight. Both feelings equally threatened defeat to the adopted plan. Nicias therefore desires to soothe and quiet both.

Chap. 61. Speech of Nicias. Our Struggle is for Self-preservation: Victory will Give us to See our Homes again. Be not Cast down: Fortune is Changeable: Let us Hope She will now Favor us, and let us Fight as such an Army should.

1. **καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων**: "And of our allies as well."— 2. **ὁ μὲν ἀγών, κ. τ. λ.**: "The struggle now at hand is equally common to all, being for each of us, even more than for the enemy, (a struggle) for safety and country." Stahl and Cl. bracket *ἑκάστοις . . . πολεμίοις*. But surely it was in place to remind the troops that, whereas hitherto they had been fighting for conquest, and the enemy in self-defence, now the incentives on both sides were the same; nay, that their own safety and their own homes were in greater danger than the enemy's.— 6. **ἐπιδεῖν**: "To see once more."— **ἀθυμεῖν δέ** answers *ὁ μὲν ἀγών* (l. 2). — 8. **διὰ παντός, κ. τ. λ.**: "Altogether the expectation of their fear is like their (previous) disasters." Their fear makes them look for a repetition of these disasters.— 11. **τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων**: Cf. 1. 78: *τοῦ πολέμου τὸν παράλογον*, Diod. 11. 71: *τὰ παράλογα τῆς τύχης*. — 12. **καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης, κ. τ. λ.**: "And with the hope that fortune will even yet be with us, and with minds resolved (*ὡς*) to retrieve our defeats." **κἄν** goes with *στῆναι*.— 14. Render **ὅσον** "which," and transfer **ὑμῶν αὐτῶν** to the antecedent clause.

Chap. 62. We Have Done All that Careful Consideration Could Suggest to Meet the New Devices of the Enemy.

1. **ἐνείδομεν**: Cf. c. 36. l. 6.— **ἐπί**: "In view of."— 2. **μέλλοντα . . . ἔσεσθαι** go together.— **ὄχλον**: "The crowd," "the press."— 3. **τὴν . . . ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν**: Cf. c. 40. l. 19.—4. **οἷς**, neuter, refers both to *ὄχλον* and *παρασκευήν*.— **πάντα καί**: The sense is: "we have not merely seen, but have also made ready."—7. **καὶ ὄχλος**: "A multitude indeed." The *τοξόται* and *ἀκοντισταί* are called *ὄχλος*, because they had properly no place on shipboard. — 8. **βλάπτειν**: Sc. *τὸν ὄχλον*.— **τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης**: Cf. c. 61. l. 12: *τὸ τῆς τύχης*.— 10. **πρόσφορος ἔσται**: Sc. *ὅς*. MSS. *πρόσφορα*, Cl. *πρόσφορος*. Owing to the pecular character of this sea-fight, the

ὄχλος would in it be serviceable.— 11. καί = "namely."— 12. παχύτητας is attracted into the number of ἐπωτίδων. Cf. l. 13: ἐπιβολαί.— 13. πάλιν repeats ἀνα in ἀνάκρουσιν.— 14. τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις: "Quae postea requiruntur." Stahl.— 15. ἐς τοῦτο . . . ὥστε: "To that degree that we must;" δή = "as I tell you." Jow.— 16. καὶ . . . φαίνεται: "And accordingly it is evidently, etc."— 17. ἐᾶν: Sc. ἀνακρούεσθαι.— 18. ἐπέχῃ: "Occupies."

Chap. 63. Grapple with them and Sweep the Hoplites from their Decks. Our Army is still a Match for Theirs, and our Fleet is Better Prepared to Fight than it was. Fight as Becomes your Proud Distinction of Servants of Athens; Show these Corinthians and Siceliotes that, even in Misfortune, our Skill is Superior to the Brute Strength of others, though they have Fortune to Back it.

1. διαμάχεσθαι: "To the end (δια)."— 2. ἐξωθεῖσθαι: "Let yourselves be, etc."— αὐτήν = τὴν γῆν.— 3. μὴ . . . ἀξιοῦν: "Refuse."— 4. ἀπαράξητε: G. M. T. § 67. n. 3. Cf. Herod. 8. 90: τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς καταδυσάσης νηὸς βάλλοντες ἀπήραξαν.— 5. οὐχ ἧσσον τῶν ναυτῶν = μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ναύταις.— 6. ἄνωθεν: ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων.— 7. τὰ πλείω . . . ἐπικρατεῖν: Cf. 4. 19: ἐπικρατήσας τὰ πλέω. In the last encounter on land they had had the better of it.— 8. καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε καὶ δέομαι: "And in this same (breath) I even implore."— 9. τήν τε παρασκευὴν ἀπό: "The arrangements (for fighting) from."

11. ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονήν, κ. τ. λ.: This is generally supposed to be addressed to the metics, who served both in the army and the fleet; but Nicias is addressing the sailors, and must therefore include more than these, since Greeks from the subject states formed a large part of the crews. In 1. 121 the Corinthian envoy to Sparta says: δάνεισμα ποιησάμενοι ὑπολαβεῖν οἵοί τ' ἐσμὲν μισθῷ μείζονι τοὺς ξένους (the Greeks from the subject towns) αὐτῶν ναυβάτας. ὠνητὴ γὰρ Ἀθηναίων ἡ δύναμις μᾶλλον ἢ οἰκεία: and in 1. 143 Pericles says: εἰ (οἱ πολέμιοι) . . . μισθῷ μείζονι πειρῷντο ἡμῶν ὑπολαβεῖν τοὺς ξένους τῶν ναυτῶν, μὴ ὄντων ἡμῶν ἀντιπάλων ἐσβάντων αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν μετοίκων, δεινὸν ἂν ἦν. It is quite likely that these seamen from the subject towns tried to imitate the Attic language and manners, looking upon themselves, and being regarded by others, as quasi-Athenians. The desertion of the ξένοι, mentioned in Nicias's despatch (c. 13), does not affect the question, since meanwhile Demosthenes had arrived.

12. **οἱ τέως, κ. τ. λ.**: Note the change to the personal subject after the emphatic *ἐκείνην*.—13. **τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ**: "A remarkable testimony to the superiority of Attic culture as well as to its force of propagation." Cl.—15. **οὐκ ἔλασσον**: Sc. than we Athenians.—**κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι, κ. τ. λ.**: "In the benefit you derive from it, both in the respect and fear you inspire in the minds of our subjects, and in your immunity from injustice."—18. **ἐλευθέρως**: Cf. 6. 85. l. 10: *πάνυ ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντες*. — **δικαίως** qualifies, not *καταπροδίδοτε*, but *μὴ καταπροδίδοτε*: "As you have been free partners in our empire, so now it is but right you should refuse to betray it." No change but the omission of *ἄν* is required, or admissible.—19. **Κορινθίων**: The omission of the art. gives a tinge of contempt.—22. **ἠξίωσεν** = *ἐτόλμησε*.—24. **ἑτέρας . . . ῥώμης**: "The might of others."

Chap. 64. Athenians, we Must Conquer or Leave Athens Defenceless to her Enemies. You are the Army, the Fleet, the State, the Mighty Name of Athens; Think but of this and Do your Utmost.

3. **ὁπλιτῶν ἡλικίαν**: Sc. *ἄλλην ὁμοίαν τῇδε*. Cf. 3. 67: *τὴν . . . ἡλικίαν ἡμῶν διεφθαρμένην*.—5. **ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα**: Sc. to Greece.—**πλευσομένους**: Change to participial construction.—6. **τούς τε αὐτοῦ**: Sc. *ὄντας πολεμίους*.—7. **τοὺς ἐπελθόντας**: Sc. from Sicily.—8. **οἷς . . . ἐπήλθετε**: "And you know with what intentions you came against them." You can therefore judge of the fate their victory will bring to you.—10. **ἀμφοτέρων**: Your persons and your cities.—12. **οἱ . . . ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι**: "Those of you who will presently be." The whole force was present, but the sick and wounded, and the garrison of the *διατείχισμα*, would be left on shore.—14. **περὶ ὧν** goes with *ἀποδειξάμενος* (l. 16). Antecedent, *Ἀθηνῶν*. — **εἴ τίς, κ. τ. λ.**: "On no other occasion could a man do more for his own safety, and for the advantage of all, by displaying whatever superiority he has over his fellows in skill or courage."—16. **ἀποδειξάμενος**: Sc. *ὅ τι προφέρει ἑτέρου*.

Chap. 65. The Athenians Embark. The Syracusans Prepare to Meet them.

2. **ἐκέλευε**, as usual, where aor. would have been looked for.—3. **ὁρῶσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευήν**: "Since even the preparations were full in sight."—4. **προηγγέλθη δέ**: Even this detail, which they probably could not see, was known to them through spies.

— 6. **πρός τε τἆλλα . . . καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο**: "With a view to this as well as to the other devices of the Athenians severally."— 7. **τῆς νεῶς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολύ** is the second object of *κατεβύρσωσαν*. The gen. depends on *ἐπὶ πολύ*: cf. c. 38. l. 1: *τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολύ*.— 8. **ὅπως ἂν ἀπολισθάνοι**: *ὅπως* with opt. and *ἄν* has here a final coloring, "by which means;" this use is rare. Prof. Gildersleeve, Am. Journ. of Philol., vol. iv. p. 442, note 2.

Chap. 66. Speech of Gylippus. Great Glory have you already Won: You were the First to Withstand the Naval Power of Athens. Fear not Defeat: when Men's Proud Expectation is Broken, however Strong they be, they must Fall.

1. **ὑπὲρ καλῶν . . . ἔσται**: *καλὰ τὰ μέλλοντά ἐστι ὑπὲρ ὧν ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται*.— 3. **οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν, κ. τ. λ.**: "For if not, neither would you, etc." *οὐδέ* emphasizes the connection between *ἀντελάβεσθε* and *δοκεῖτε εἰδέναι*. Jow.—4. **αὐτῶν** = *τῶν προειργασμένων*.—5. **Ἀθηναίους** depends on *ὑποστάντες* (l. 10).— 9. **τὴν ἤδη μεγίστην**: "The hitherto greatest."— 11. **κατέσχον**: "Brought into subjection."— **ναυμαχίας**: Est *δείνωσις, semel* enim vicerant. Van Herw.— 13. **ᾧ ἀξιοῦσι** = *τούτῳ ᾧ ἀξιοῦσι*.— 14. **ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐστιν ἢ εἰ**: "Is at its weakest (and weaker) than if."— 15. **ᾠήθησαν**: Sc. *προύχειν*.— **τῷ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος** go together, as the parallel phrase *τὴν ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως* proves. "And failing through the overthrow of their braggart expectation, they give way more completely than the strength of their force warrants." *ἰσχύς* is the strength one possesses, whether much or little. In 4. 62 the phrase occurs, *τῷ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα μὴ χαλεπῶς σφαλλέσθω*.

Chap. 67. We have Better Ground for Hope than ever. Their Numbers in the Narrow Space of the Harbor will be an Advantage for us. In their Despair they Trust more to Luck than to the Sufficiency of their Preparations.

1. **τό τε ὑπάρχον**: Sc. their confidence.— 2. **ἀνεπιστήμονες**: In naval matters.— **ἀπετολμήσαμεν**: "Risked everything." Cf. c. 36. l. 2: *ἀποπειρᾶσαι*.— 5. **τὰ δὲ πολλά, κ. τ. λ.**: "And for the most part." *δέ* is often used in passing from a particular case to a general reflection.— 7. **τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως . . . ἡμῶν**: "Their counter-imitation of our arrangements."— 8. **ἀνάρμοστοι**: "Unprepared." — 10. **τὸ καθεστηκός**: "Established usage."— 11. **χερσαῖος** is used properly of animals, and is contemptuous.— **ὡς εἰπεῖν**, as usual,

qualifies a strong expression.—12. **Ἀκαρνᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι** are examples of *χερσαῖοι*.—13. **καθεζομένους**: Being landsmen, they could not keep their feet; and their sitting posture would interfere with the accuracy of their aim.—14. **σφαλοῦσί τε τὰς ναῦς**: "Imperil their ships."—**ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς . . . ταράξονται**: Cf. c. 23. l. 16: *ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας*, c. 36. l. 34: *προσπίπτοντες ἀλλήλοις ταράξεσθαι*.—15. **ἐν τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι**: Cf. 1. 130: *ἐν τῷ καθεστηκότι τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν*.—18. **ἀργότεραι . . . ἐς τὸ δρᾶν**: Cf. 6. 12. l. 11: *νεώτερος . . . ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν*.

19. **ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι**: This unusual construction is due to the parallelism of the clauses.—**ἀφ' ὧν**: A rare case of a relative nominative attracted into the case of its antecedent. For **ἀπό**, cf. c. 29. l. 6: *ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι*.—21. **ὑπερβαλλόντων . . . αὐτοῖς**: "Being excessive for them," "overwhelming them." Cf. 6. 23. l. 1: *μὴ ἀντίπαλον μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερβάλλοντες*. The gen. abs. and the part. **βιαζόμενοι** express cause.

23. **ἐς ἀπόνοιαν, κ. τ. λ.**: "They have come to the desperate resolution to run the uttermost risk with what skill they may, trusting, not so much to the efficiency of their armament, as to luck, in order that, etc." **ἀποκινδυνεῦσαι** (l. 24) is Duker's correction for *ἀποκινδυνεύσει*, which cannot be explained, and from which a verb must be supplied with *οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται*. That formal parallelism should have induced Thuc. to write *ἀποκινδυνεύσει* in place of *ἀποκινδυνεύσοντες*, as Jow. thinks, is hardly credible.—25. **ἢ κατὰ γῆν . . . ποιῶνται**: This undesirable and undesired alternative is stated as if it formed part of the purpose of the Athenians. It did enter into their plans, but only as a *pis aller*.—26. **ὡς τῶν γε, κ. τ. λ.**: "Since they feel they could not be worse off than they are."—**τῶν παρόντων** = *ἢ ἐν τῷ παρόντι πράσσουσι*: cf. 6. 89. l. 20: *τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας . . . μετριώτεροι*.

Chap. 68. Attack them and Gratify your Enmity to the Full. They have Come to Enslave you. Punish them, and Confirm the Liberty of Sicily. Rarely can Men Gain so Much at so Little Risk.

1. **πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν . . . προσμίξωμεν**: The dat. is more common. *πρός τινα προσμῖξαι* occurs c. 22. l. 8, though not of a hostile encounter.—**τύχην ἀνδρῶν**: The idea of a special *τύχη* attached to individuals and communities occurs nowhere else in Thuc. In Dem. the *τύχη* of Athens is often mentioned.—2. **ἑαυτὴν παραδεδωκυῖαν**: "Which has put itself in our hands."—3. **νομιμώτατον**

εἶναι . . . οἳ ἄν: Cf. 6. 14. 1. 7: *τὸ καλῶς ἄρξαι τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὃς ἂν τὴν πατρίδα ὠφελήσῃ ὡς πλεῖστα.*—**πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους** goes with *νομιμώτατον εἶναι.*—4. **ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ**: "In the consciousness that it is to punish the aggressor."—6. **ἐκγενησόμενον** depends on *νομίσωμεν*—a rare construction. *ἐκγίγνομαι* = "to become possible."—**καὶ τὸ λεγόμενόν που ᾕδιστον εἶναι**: "That namely (*καί*) which the proverb, I think, calls sweetest." *καί*, introducing a new aspect of a fact already mentioned, adds greatly to the force of the expression.

8. **οἵ γε**: "Yea, and men who, etc."—9. **ἐν ᾧ**: "Wherein," "whereby." *ἐν τῷ δουλώσασθαι ἡμᾶς*, Schol.—**τὰ ἄλγιστα προσέθεσαν**: Cf. 3. 42: *τίμην προστιθέναι*, 4. 20: *χάριν προστιθέναι.*—11. **τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπίκλησιν**: The appellation "subject."—12. **ἀκινδύνως**: "Without danger to us."—14. **ὁμοίως δράσουσι**: i. e. no more than this.—**τὸ . . . κολασθῆναι . . . παραδοῦναι**: As if *καλὸς ἀγών*, and not *καλὸς ὁ ἀγών*, were to follow. *κολασθῆναι* (subj. *τούσδε*) is pass.—**πραξάντων**: Sc. *ἡμῶν*, to be supplied from *βουλόμεθα.*—16. **ἐλευθερίαν** depends on *καρπουμένῃ* and upon *παραδοῦναι.*

Chap. 69. Both Sides Embark. Nicias Makes a Final Appeal to the Trierarchs. They Put Out, and Nicias Occupies with Troops as Much of the Beach as Possible.

7. **ὅπερ πάσχουσιν**: Sc. *οἱ ἄνθρωποι.* The general verb *πάσχω* in place of the specific *νομίζω.*—8. **πάντα** is the important word, and the contrast **ἔργῳ . . . λόγῳ** is purely formal; hence *τε* is placed after *πάντα.*—**σφίσιν** refers to the subj. of *νομίσας* as one of the Athenians.—9. **αὐτοῖς**: Those whom Nicias had been addressing.—**αὖθις, κ. τ. λ.**: Diodorus says he got into a boat and passed along the line, addressing the trierarch of each ship as he came to it.—10. **ἀνεκάλει** implies calling by name, and **ἐπονομάζων** evidently means *ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ὀνομάζων*: hence Stahl brackets *καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστί.*

11. **τό τε καθ' ἑαυτόν** is explained by *ᾧ ὑπῆρχε λαμπρότητός τι.* *ἑαυτόν* refers to *τινά* (l. 12), which is subj. of *προδιδόναι.*—13. **ὧν** = *τούτους ὧν.*—15. **ἀνεπιτάκτου**: "Without onerous regulation of law." *ἐπιτάσσω* is frequently used of a tyrant or of an oppressive government.—16. **ἄλλα τε**: *τε* is connective.—**ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἤδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες**: "Once they are, etc."—17. **οὐ . . . φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν**: "Would say, with no anxious fear that the topic might be thought old-fashioned." *φυλάσσομαι πρός τι* is rare.—

18. **καὶ ὑπὲρ ἁπάντων, κ. τ. λ.**: "Though brought forward in the same form, with mention of wives, children, and ancestral gods, with reference to all occasions."— 21. **ἐπιβοῶνται**: Shouting aloud is opposed to cautious speaking, *φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν*.

22. **ἀναγκαῖα**: Cf. 6. 37. l. 18: *ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς*.— 25. **ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν**: The sight and shouts of their comrades on shore would encourage them; and the more of the beach Nicias could occupy, the better would be the chances of a hard-pressed Attic ship.— 27. **στρατηγοί**: Predicate.— 29. **τὸ ζεῦγμα**: The obstruction that closed the harbor.— **καταλειφθέντα**: The Syracusans would naturally leave an opening ("perhaps closed by a movable chain," Grote) for their own vessels. That no mention of this opening has been made before is no reason for questioning this reading, which is in the best MSS. Thuc. often neglects to state facts when they occur, referring (and sometimes only incidentally) to them when they come to be of importance because of their consequences.— 30. **βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω**: "Force their way out."

Chap. 70. Having at First Overcome the Squadron at the Mouth of the Harbor, the Athenians are Set upon by the Syracusan Fleet from all Sides. Desperate Fighting Ensues.

1. **προεξαναγαγόμενοι**: Cl. MSS., *προεξαγαγόμενοι*. Dionys. Hal., quoting this passage, *προεξαναγόμενοι*. *ἐξαγωγή*, Herod. 4. 179, and *ἐπεξάγων*, c. 52. l. 8, are used of ships, but not of their putting out from land, for which *ἀνάγομαι* is the regular word.— 2. **παραπλησίαις . . . καὶ πρότερον**: Seventy-six ships.— 4. **κύκλῳ** from its position is virtually an adj.— 6. **παρεβοήθει**: A statement of Thuc. himself. It is connected with *κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον λιμένα* (*ἐφύλασσον*). "The ships were posted around the harbor, etc., and at the same time the army was drawn up on the beach ready to lend aid." This verb does not denote isolated attempts at rendering aid, but the helpful attitude assumed and kept by the army. Cf. c. 34. l. 8: *ὁ πεζὸς . . . προσβεβοηθηκὼς . . . παρετέτακτο*. The apodosis to **ᾧπερ . . . κατίσχυεν** is implied in *παρεβοήθει*.

7. **Σικανός**: c. 46. l. 4, c. 50. l. 2.— **Ἀγάθαρχος**: c. 25. l. 2.— 8. **Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι**: Sc. *εἶχον*.— 9. **οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι**: Cf. Plat. Alc. 1. 112 B: *αἱ μάχαι . . . τοῖς τε Ἀχαίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Τρωσὶν ἐγένοντο*.— 11. **ἐκράτουν**: State, not action.— **τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ**: Cf. 5. 112: *τῇ μέχρι τοῦδε σῳζούσῃ τύχῃ ἐκ τοῦ θείου αὐτήν*.— 12. **λύειν τὰς κλῆσεις**: The opening would have

to be enlarged to allow a whole fleet to escape.— 13. **σφίσι**: *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. αὐτοῖς* would be regular, but *σφίσι* is written as if *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι* were to be the subj. of this clause, as it is of the preceding.— 15. **κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο**: "Began to spread over the whole harbor." — 16. **οἷα οὐχ ἑτέρα**: "A popular expression for anything extraordinary." Cl.

17. **κελευσθείη**: Sc. *ὑπὸ τῶν κελευστῶν.*— 18. **ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις** has the art., because it is a necessary feature of every sea-fight.— 20. **ἐθεράπευον**: "Curabant." Stahl.— **λείπεσθαι** is pass.; its subj. is *τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος*, "the service on deck." — 21. **τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης** = *τῆς τῶν ἄλλων τέχνης*: Cf. c. 63. l. 23: *ἡ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη κρείσσων ἐστὶν ἑτέρας εὐτυχούσης ῥώμης.*— 25. **βραχὺ... ἀπέλιπον**: *ὀλίγου ἐδέησαν* is commoner. Cf. Herod. 7. 9: *ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι... ἀφικέσθαι.*— 26. **διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι**: "Because there was no chance for."— 27. **προσβολή** is a collision of any sort, **ἐμβολή** the regular blow struck with the beak.— 28. **ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλῃ ἐπιπλέουσα**: Cf. 6. 17. l. 13: *ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν... ἢ στασιάζων.*

32. **οἱ ἐπιβάται** Stahl brackets, because there was a multitude of soldiers on board besides the regular *ἐπιβάται*. But cf. c. 62. l. 14, where Nicias says: *ἦν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις* (after the grappling-irons have been thrown) *οἱ ἐπιβάται ὑπουργῶσιν.* In both passages the *ἐπιβάται* are the hoplites on board, and are contrasted with the darters and slingers. — 33. **ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν**: *ἐπί τι* or the gen. is the usual construction. — 35. **ἐμβεβληκέναι**: Sc. *τινάς.*— **αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλῆσθαι**: Cf. c. 34. l. 20: (*νῆες*) *ἀντίπρῳροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι.*— 37. **ξυνηρτῆσθαι**: *συμπεπλέχθαι*, Schol.— **τοῖς κυβερνήταις** depends on *περιεστάναι* (l. 39), of which *φυλακήν* and *ἐπιβουλήν* are the subjs. — **τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δ' ἐπιβουλήν**: "(The necessity of) defence against one party and the attack upon another." — 38. **μὴ καθ' ἓν ἕκαστον, κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν**: "Not one at a time, but many (and) in all directions."— 39. For **περιεστάναι**, cf. 6. 24. l. 6: *τοὐναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ.* — **μέγαν**: Sc. *ὄντα.*— 41. **οἱ κελευσταί**: Petty officers, who directed and regulated the rowing.

43. **κατά τε τὴν τέχνην, κ. τ. λ.**: "Both in the regular exercise of their functions and from present interest in the struggle."— 44. **τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις** depends on *ἐπιβοῶντες*, which is written as if *οἱ κελευσταὶ παρεκελεύοντο* preceded. Cf. 6. 24. l. 11: (*ἔρως ἐνέπεσε*) *τοῖς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ... εὐέλπιδες ὄντες.*— 47. **ἀντιλαβέσθαι**: "To lay hold of the work." It usually takes the gen.— **τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις**: Sc. *ἐπιβοῶντες.*— 53. **οὐ δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης**: "Ac-

quired by no brief labor." In 2. 62 *τὰ προκεκτημένα* is also pass. — 55. **Ἀθηναίους** is bitterly contemptuous, as its position shows. To strike it out is to injure the expression.

Chap. 71. The Two Armies Watch the Battle with Intense Interest: the Syracusans, hoping for still Greater Glory; the Athenians, because their Safety is Staked on the Result. Crushing Defeat of the Athenians.

1. **Ὁ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζός**: Cf. c. 70. l. 30: *οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων*.— 3. **ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης**: Cf. Eur. Hipp. 983: *μένος μὲν ξύστασίς τε σῶν φρενῶν δεινή*. *ξύστασις* is used by Herod. of the heat of battle; here it is the conflict of soul produced in the spectators by the prolonged indecisiveness of the battle. Cf. Dion Cass. 49. 9: *ἀντιπάλου ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς μάχης γενομένης ἰσορρόπῳ καὶ αὐτοὶ συστάσει τῆς γνώμης συνέσχοντο*.— **ὁ αὐτόθεν**: *ὁ Συρακόσιος πεζός*.— 4. **περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἤδη καλοῦ**: Glory they had already won; their desire henceforth is to add to that glory.

5. **χείρω πράξωσι**: More common is *χεῖρον*. Cf. 5. 9: *ἢν τὰ ἄριστα . . . πράξητε*.— **πάντων** is neut.— 6. As **ἀνάκειμαι** is here the pass. of *ἀνατίθημι*, it takes *ἐς*. Cf. Herod. 1. 97: *ὁ Δηϊόκης ἐς ἑωυτὸν πᾶν ἀνακείμενον*. — **ὅ τε φόβος ἦν . . . οὐδενὶ ἐοικώς**: Sc. *μέγιστος*. As the gen. abs. that precedes gives a reason only for this clause, while *καὶ . . . ἔχειν* has a reason of its own assigned (*διὰ τὸ, κ. τ. λ.*), *τε* would be more regularly placed after *πάντων*.— 7. **διὰ τὸ * * * ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν**: Some words have fallen out of the text between *τό* and *ἀνώμαλον*. Arn. would supply *ἀνώμαλον τῶν συμβαινόντων*: Cl. supplies *ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως*, to which Stahl objects—and the next sentence bears him out—that adspectus diversitas non ad res pertinet quae conspiciebantur, sed ad diversos animorum motus quibus conspicientes afficiebantur. Had Thuc. meant merely that their position prevented all from seeing the same thing, he would hardly have begun the next sentence with a distinct repetition of that fact, nor would he have used *γάρ*.

11. **ἀνεθάρσησάν τε ἄν**: G. M. T. § 30. 2.— 12. **στερῆσαι** depends on *πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν ἐτρέποντο*.— 14. **ἀπό** = "in consequence of;" it governs *τῆς ὄψεως*.— 15. **τὴν γνώμην . . . ἐδουλοῦντο**: Cf. 2. 61: *δουλοῖ γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἰφνίδιον καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον*.— 17. **τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχές**: "The prolonged indecisiveness."— 18. **καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν . . . ξυναπονεύοντες**: "With their very bodies, from excess of fear (*περιδεῶς*), swaying in sympathy (*ξυν*), in exact accordance with

their (momentary) impression."—19. **ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα**: Cf. c. 19. l. 20: *ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι.*

21. **ἀγχώμαλα**: *ἰσοσθενῆ.* Only in Thuc. and late writers.—22. **πάντα** is subj. of *ἦν* (l. 20)—**νικῶντες, κρατοῦμενοι** are the shouts of the excited soldiers.—23. **ἄλλα . . . πολυειδῆ**: "All the other various cries." **ὅσ' ἄν**: Van Herw., for *ὅσα.*—25. **αὐτοῖς**: *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.*—**πρίν γε δή**: Cf. c. 39. l. 5.—29. **κατεδίωκον**: Note the tense.—30. **κατενεχθέντες**: Cf. c. 53. l. 3, and 6. 2. l. 19.—32. **ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὁρμῆς**: *μιᾷ ὁρμῇ* is more common.—33. **δυσανασχετοῦντες**: First used by Thuc., who only has the word here. Pollux, 3. 130. For the acc., **τὰ γιγνόμενα**, cf. Plat. Leg. p. 908 B: *δυσχεραίνειν τὴν ἀδικίαν.*—35. **περὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς**: *περί* cum accus. interdum prorsus ut *περὶ* cum genet. dicitur. Stahl. Cf. 4. 51: *μηδὲν περὶ σφᾶς νεώτερον βουλεύσειν.*—38. **παραπλήσια . . . καί**: "Just what." Cf. c. 70. l. 1: *παραπλησίαις καὶ πρότερον.*—39. **διαφθαρεισῶν**: The ships had been surrendered to the Athenians pending negotiations for peace, but were not restored as stipulated.—40. **προσαπώλλυντο**: Since no hope of rescuing them remained.—41. **καὶ τότε**: "So at this time."

Chap. 72. The Syracusans Erect a Trophy. Demosthenes and Nicias would Make another Attempt to Break out of the Harbor at Daybreak; the Soldiers Refuse; Retreat by Land Resolved upon.

5. **οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι**, though in form co-ordinate with *οἱ Συρακόσιοι* (l. 2), is really the principal apodosis of the sentence beginning *γενομένης δέ, κ. τ. λ.* Jow.—7. **αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν** is explanatory of *περὶ νεκρῶν.* The forgetfulness of so sacred a duty proves how overmastering was the dread the survivors felt for themselves.—9. **γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο**: "Proposed." Cf. 1. 128: *γνώμην ποιοῦμαι.*—**ἔτι**, "once more," does not go with *λοιπάς.*—11. **νῆες χρήσιμαι** is virtually one word: hence the words are written together after *αἱ λοιπαί. χρήσιμος* in Attic is oftener of two terminations.—13. **ἑξήκοντα . . . πεντήκοντα**: The Athenians had therefore lost fifty, and the Syracusans more than twenty-five.

16. **καὶ μὴ ἂν ἔτι οἴεσθαι κρατῆσαι**: "And consequently." *ἄν* goes with *κρατῆσαι*: *μὴ οἴεσθαι* depends on *διὰ τό.* Van Herw. rightly objects to the reading *καταπεπλῆχθαί τε*, quia *τὸ . . . οἴεσθαι* est effectus *τῆς ἐκπληξίας.*—17. **ὡς κατὰ γῆν, κ. τ. λ.**: "Now, finally, all, without exception, made up their minds, fully persuaded that they must make their retreat by land."

Chap. 73. Hermocrates Urges that the Retreat of the Athenians be Cut off. He is Told that the People are Bent on Celebrating their Victory and will not Obey such Orders. By a Ruse he Persuades Nicias to Postpone the Retreat.

2. **δεινὸν εἶναι**: The pres. has much more force here than the fut.— 5. **ἐσηγεῖται**: "Suggests." Cf. 6. 99. l. 6: *οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἑρμοκράτους . . . ἐσηγησαμένου.*— **τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσιν**: Cf. 6. 88. l. 61: *τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων.*— 6. **λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει**: "He said what he thought." "He thought so and said so." Jow. The clause seems intended to mark the difference between Hermocrates and the authorities; they thought as he did, but kept their thoughts to themselves. It is awkward as placed, and Stahl may be right in bracketing it.— 8. **ἀποικοδομῆσαι**: *ἀποφρᾶξαι διά τινος οἰκοδομῆς*, Schol.— 9. **διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν**: So Vat. This reading is better than the *προφθάσαντας* of other MSS., since it gives a real antithesis to *ἀποικοδομῆσαι*, whereas *προφθάσαντας* is no more applicable to *φυλάσσειν* than to *ἀποικοδομῆσαι*. Cf. Polyb. 4. 67: *ὁ Φίλιππος κλείσας τὰς πύλας τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβὼν τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλακαῖς*, Diod. 14. 75. 7: *καὶ Διονύσιος τὰς ὁδοὺς διαλαβὼν φυλακαῖς.*

10. **ξυνεγίγνωσκον**: *τὰ αὐτὰ ἐγίγνωσκον*, Schol.—12. **ἀναπεπαυμένους . . . ἑορτῆς οὔσης**: Note the change from a simple part. to the gen. abs.— 14. **δοκεῖν**: Subj. is *τοὺς ἀνθρώπους* (l. 11). It depends on *ἐγίγνωσκον* understood. **ἄν** belongs to *ἐθελῆσαι*: when an inf. with *ἄν* depends on *δοκέω* or *οἴομαι*, the *ἄν* is regularly drawn over to the main verb.— 17. **σφῶν** must be taken with *πάντα* ("everything coming from them"), since in Attic prose *πείθομαι* is not found with the gen., though this construction occurs in poetry and in Herod.

19. **οὐκέτι ἔπειθεν**: "His attempts at persuasion were henceforth vain." Cf. 2. 93: *ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ οὐκέτι, ὥσπερ διενοοῦντο.*— 20. **ἐπὶ τούτοις**: "Under these circumstances."— 24. **ξυνεσκόταζεν**: Cf. *συγκαλύπτω.*— 25. **ἐξ ὅσου = ἐς τοσοῦτον ἐξ ὅσου.**— 26. **ἀνακαλεσάμενοι**: This calling by name would facilitate the deception. — 27. **διάγγελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν**: *μηνυταὶ καὶ ἐξαγγέλλοντες τὰ Συρακοσίων*, Schol.— 31. **οἱ μέν** corresponds to *οἱ δέ*, c. 74. l. 1.

Chap. 74. The Athenians Remain all Night and the next Day Meanwhile the Syracusans Block up the Roads and Occupy the River-crossings, and Drag off the Athenian Fleet.

1. **πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα**: "In view of the message." "Had Demosthenes been in command alone, we may doubt whether he would have been so easily duped." Gr. VII. p. 331. — 2. **καὶ ὥς**: i. e. even after having lost one precious night. — 4. **ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν**: "As well as could be expected from the possibilities of the case." — 5. **ὅτι χρησιμώτατα**: "In the most convenient form." Jow. — 6. **ἀναλαβόντας**: Acc. because of the inf. that follows, though *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς* precedes. — **περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν**: "For their bodily wants."

10. **ἀπεφράγνυσαν**: *φράγνυμι* is a rare form for *φράσσω*. *ἀποφράγνυμι* is also found in Soph. Ant. 241. — 14. **ἐνέπρησαν**: Render by pluperf. — 16. **ὡς ἑκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυίαν**: This shows, as Kr. says in his note on 1. 3, that *ὡς ἕκαστος* is an elliptical phrase, in which some verb is to be inserted from the context. Here *ἀνεδήσαντο* may be supplied. "Wherever they had severally run aground." Cf. 2. 92: *Τιμοκράτης . . . , ὡς ἡ ναῦς διεφθείρετο, ἔσφαξεν αὑτὸν καὶ ἐξέπεσεν ἐς τὸν Ναυπακτίων λιμένα.* Ita *ἐκπίπτειν* non raro ejici in terram valet apud Thuc. et Xenoph. Stahl.

Chap. 75. The Retreat Begins amidst Scenes of Indescribable Misery.

2. **παρεσκευάσθαι**: Impersonal. — **καί** shows the simultaneousness of decision and action; cf. 2. 93: *ὡς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἐχώρουν εὐθύς.* — 4. **καθ' ἓν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων** is explained by *ὅτι τάς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες*, and is opposed to *ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει . . . αἰσθέσθαι* (l. 7); i. e. the facts are contrasted with their effect on the minds of the army. "Not only were the circumstances in each particular terrible, but also in the impression they produced on the mind of every soldier." *οὐ μόνον* affects the whole expression *καθ' ἓν τῶν πραγμάτων*, notwithstanding the position of *μόνον*. If *οὐ μόνον* be taken with *καθ' ἕν* only, there is nothing for it but to suppose, with Stahl, that some words, like *ἡ μεταβολή*, have fallen out before *τῶν πραγμάτων*.

10. **κείμενον**: Dead, of course. — **μετὰ φόβου**: Quod scelestum judicabatur cognatum insepultum relinquere. Jacobs. — 12. **τοῖς ζῶσι** is unnecessary and objectionable because of *οἱ ζῶντες* (l. 11).

— 13. **τῶν ἀπολωλότων**: "*τῶν τεθνεώτων* is opposed to *οἱ ζῶντες*, while *τῶν ἀπολωλότων* is a more neutral word which generalizes the idea of death and implies a slight euphemism." Jow.— 15. **καθίσταsαν**: *τοὺς ἀπιόντας*.— 17. **ἤδη ἀπιόντων**: "At the moment they were starting off."— **ἐκκρεμαννύμενοι**: Cf. Eur. H. F. 520: *δεῦρ', ὦ τέκν', ἐκκρήμνασθε πατρῴων πέπλων*.— 18. **τῷ δὲ προλίποι**: *προλείπω* with dat. is rare: cf. Eur. Or. 816: *οὐ προλείπει . . . φόνος . . . δισσοῖσιν Ἀτρείδαις*.—19. **οὐκ ἄνευ ὀλίγων** can only be explained by supposing *οὐκ* to have been omitted before *ὀλίγων* "through a confusion perhaps due to the sense of euphony." Jow. But this is awkward, and Stahl is right to bracket *ὀλίγων*.— 20. **ὑπολειπόμενοι**: "Dropping behind." Plural after the indefinite *τῳ* (l. 18).

21. For **πλησθέν** with dat. cf. Eur. Or. 1363: *δακρύοισιν . . . Ἑλλάδα . . . ἔπλησεν*.— **ἀπορίᾳ** is co-ordinate with *πλησθέν*.— 23. **πεπονθότας** and **δεδιότας** are co-ordinate with *ἐκ πολεμίας* (sc. *ἀπιόντας*). Plural, because *στράτευμα* is collective.— **τῶν ἐν ἀφανεῖ**: *τῶν μελλόντων*.— 24. **κατήφεια**: Properly "a casting down of the eyes," "hanging of the head."— 25. **οὐδὲν . . . ἄλλο ἤ**: Cf. 6. 11. l. 25: *μηδὲ Λακεδαιμονίους ἄλλο τι . . . ἢ . . . σκοπεῖν*.— 27. **μυριάδες . . . οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων**: There had come to Sicily in all sixty thousand men (Böckh, Staatshaushaltung der Athener, 1. p. 372); to these must be added the Sicilian allies, who are included here in the forty thousand.— 29. **τις . . . ἕκαστος**: *ἕκαστος τις* is more common; but the order here found occurs also in 6. 31. l. 32.— 30. **παρὰ τὸ εἰωθός**: Each hoplite and horseman regularly had an attendant to look after his luggage.—31. **ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις**: Pluggers. The MSS. read *ὑπό*.— 33. **παραχρῆμα**: *ἐν τῷ τότε παρόντι*, Schol.

35. **ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἰσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν**: "The disgrace besides and the universality of the misfortune."— 36. **ὅμως** is often thus joined to a part., though in sense it belongs to the main verb.— **τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν** is obj. of *ἔχουσα*, and **τινα κούφισιν** is explanatory predicate.— 38. **ἀπὸ οἵας** = *ὅτι ἀπὸ τοιαύτης*: so **οἷς** (l. 41) = *ὅτι αὐτοῖς*.— 39. **ἀφῖκτο**: "Things had come," "they had come."— 42. **τοῦτο** depends on *πάθωσι*: it is put first for emphasis.— 44. **πάλιν** goes with *ἀφορμᾶσθαι*.—**τούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις**: Cf. 6. 64. l. 25: *ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνδράσοντας*, 6. 77. l. 20: *πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ . . . τὸν πάσχοντα*.— **ἐπιφημίσμασιν**: *οἰωνίσμασιν*, Schol.

Chap. 76. Nicias Tries to Raise the Spirits of his Men.

1. **ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὄν** expresses the same idea as *τὸ διάφορον*, c. 75. l. 40.— 3. **ἔτι μᾶλλον ἑκάστοις καθ' οὓς γίγνοιτο**: "More and more as he came to the divisions severally." *ἔτι μᾶλλον* can hardly mean "more than in his previous speeches," for, as Jow. and Van Herw. say, the last is in c. 69, and the reference is too distant; and, besides, we are not told that in that speech Nicias *ἐχρήσατο βοῇ*. *ἑκάστοις* is construed as if *ἐπιβοῶν*, and not *βοῇ χρώμενος*, followed. — 5. **γεγωνίσκειν** = *φθέγγεσθαι ἐξάκουστον*. Eustath. ad Il. M. p. 909.

Chap. 77. Speech of Nicias. Be not Cast Down: I Suffer with you, yet do I not Despair. Surely our Sufferings have Appeased the Divine Wrath. Wherever you Settle you are at once a State Equal in Power to any other. We must Press on Night and Day; not till we Reach the Sicel Country will we be Safe. Show yourselves Men, and you shall See every Man his own again, and Athens will be Re-established.

1. **Ἔτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων**: Cf. the phrase *ἔτι καὶ νῦν*.— 2. **ἤδη . . . ἐσώθησαν**: "Have escaped ere now." G. M. T. § 30. 1. n. 1. Cf. *ἦλθον γάρ που καὶ ἄλλοι ἤδη*, l. 15.— 3. **ἢ τοιῶνδε** = *ἢ ἐκ τοιῶνδε*: Cf. c. 47. l. 14: *καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελιμώτερον ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν ἐπιτειχίζοντας τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι ἢ Συρακοσίους*. — 4. **παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν**: "Undeserved."— 6. **προφέρων**: Cf. c. 64. l. 14: *εἴ τίς τι ἕτερος ἑτέρου προφέρει ἢ ἐπιστήμῃ ἢ εὐτυχίᾳ*.— **ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε δή**: "Nay, you see plainly."— 8. **ἐς τὰ ἄλλα**: In official life.— 9. **αἰωροῦμαι**: "Suspensus sum," "hang in doubt and danger." L. and S. — **καίτοι . . . δεδιήτημαι**: "And yet my life has been largely spent in." Cf. 1. 6: *πολλὰ δ' ἂν καὶ ἄλλα τις ἀποδείξειε τὸ παλαιὸν Ἑλληνικὸν ὁμοιότροπα τῷ νῦν βαρβαρικῷ διαιτώμενον*.

11. **ἀνεπίφθονα**: Fear of giving offence was a prominent trait of Nicias and one of the chief sources of his popularity. Plut. Nic. 2.— **ἀνθ' ὧν, κ. τ. λ.**: "Wherefore our hope (*ἡ ἐλπίς*) in the future is a confident hope, but our mishaps have inspired us with an excessive fear." Cl. refers the first clause to Nicias and the second to his hearers, rendering *οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν* "more than they ought." Grote, Jow., and most editors refer both to Nicias and make *οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν* = "less than they otherwise would." Cl. is more nearly right, but not altogether so. The hope is felt by

Nicias and based upon his pious and upright life; but the piety of the general is (and this is especially true of Greek feeling in these matters) a ground of hope for all his army: hence ἡ ἐλπίς is "our hope," "the hope we have a right to feel, whether we do feel it or not;" the next clause = "but excessive fear has seized us in consequence of our misfortunes," being equivalent to ὁ δὲ φόβος οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν τῶν ξυμφορῶν ἐστι, and clearly implies "our excessive fear has killed the hope we were justified in cherishing." Nicias now, in true Greek fashion, tries to draw encouragement from the very depth of their misery. For surely the "envy of God" must be ready to strike the exultant Syracusans; while the Athenians are so cast down that whatever "envy" God may have felt towards them must have wrought itself out by this time.

17. **τοῦ θείου**: Kr. The MSS. read θεοῦ. ὁ θεὸς apud Thuc. ubique Apollo est. Stahl.— 18. **αὐτῶν**: τοῦ θείου is collective.— 19. **καὶ ὁρῶντες**: καί answers τε in τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου (l. 17); so that καταπεπλῆχθαι, depending on εἰκός, would have been looked for instead of καταπέπληχθε (l. 20).— 22. **ἄλλη**: Other than yourselves. It is true Syracuse had beaten them; but a little sophistry would do no harm at such a time.— 23. **δέξαιτο**: Cf. c. 44. l. 21: τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέχοντο.— 25. **μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμενος**: μή because this is a disguised exhortation.— 27. **κρατήσας**: *Only* in case of victory.— 28. **ἔσται**: The fut. denotes necessity.— 31. **ἤδη**: "Not till then."

33. **εἰρημένον**: Acc. abs. The two καί's correspond. — **σιτία ἄλλα**: "Additional stores," referring to ἐπιτήδεια above. Reiske reads ἅμα; so Cl., Van Herw., and Stahl.— 36. **ὅποι ἄν**: ἄν belongs to σωθεῖτε, the apodosis of μαλακισθέντες.— 37. **τευξόμενοι** and **ἐπανορθώσοντες** (l. 39) depend on γνῶτε (l. 34).— 38. **ἐπιδεῖν**: Cf. c. 61. l. 6.— 39. **ἄνδρες γάρ, κ. τ. λ.**: Cf. Soph. O. T. 56: οὐδέν ἐστιν οὔτε πύργος οὔτε ναῦς | ἔρημος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ξυνοικούντων ἔσω.

Chap. 78. The Athenians Cross the Anapus and in Two Days March Sixty Stadia; the Third Day they are Forced Back to their Position of the Night before.

1. **παρακελευόμενος ἅμα** go together. Cf. c. 75. l. 36: ἔχουσα... ὅμως.— 2. **ἐπῆει**: Cf. c. 76. l. 2: ἐπιπαριών.— 3. **ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάς**: "Making them close up and form."— 5. **ἐν πλαισίῳ**: The whole army was thus arranged.— 7. **τὸν πλεῖστον ὄχλον** includes the light-armed.— 9. **ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει**: They marched west along

the left bank of the Anapus to this ford. Their plan was to take the shortest route for the Sicel country in the interior.— 12. **παριππεύοντες**: *οἱ ἱππῆς* might have been added; cf. *οἱ ψιλοί* (l. 13).

17. **ἄπεδον**: This spot is called *πεδίον*, cf. 79. l. 18. The word is rare; cf. Herod. 9. 102: *ἄπεδος χῶρος*. The place was not far from the village of Floridia.— 20. **στάδια**: Elsewhere Thuc. uses the masc. pl.— 21. **ᾗ ἔμελλον ἰέναι**: On the plateau to the west, which they never reached.— 24. **Ἀκραῖον λέπας**: One and a half miles from Floridia is a ravine, not quite two miles long, called Cava di Culatrello, or Cava Spampinata. From this ravine the road to the plateau ascends a hill, bounded north and south by deep ravines. This hill, Salita delle Forche, alone answers Thuc.'s description. Holm.— 30. **ἀποχωρεῖν**: *ἀποσκίδνασθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος*. Schol.

Chap. 79. The Fourth Day the Athenians can Force their Way only to the Acraean Hill. They Retire and Bivouac in the Plain. They Continue to Retreat, Hard Pressed by the Syracusans.

2. **ἐλθεῖν**: Bracketed by Stahl, because nowhere else in Thuc. does *βιάζομαι* take an inf.— 7. **διικνοῦντο**: Cf. Diod. 17. 42. 2: *συνέβαινε γὰρ τὰ φερόμενα βέλη πρὸς τὰ νῶτα τῶν ἀντιπροσώπων ὄντων ἐν στενῷ χώματι διικνεῖσθαι*.— 8. **βιάσασθαι**: Cf. l. 1. "Vi pervadere, perrumpere." Stahl.— 9. **βρονταί τινες**: Always plural in Thuc.— **γενόμεναι**: *γίγνομαι* is regularly used of natural phenomena. The effect of this storm upon the Athenians marks vividly the change that had been wrought in them since their first encounter with the Syracusans; a similar storm then had been regarded by them as an ordinary phenomenon of nature, while the enemy had taken it for a portent of ruin. It is the Syracusans now that see no sign of divine wrath in thunder and rain.— 10. **πρὸς μετόπωρον**: Sept. 413 B.C.

15. **ἀποτειχιοῦντας**: *μέρος* is collective.— **αὖ**: As they had done in front.— 18. **πρὸς τὸ πεδίον μᾶλλον**: "Towards the plain, rather (than in the opposite direction)." For fear of being cooped up in the ravine.— 19. **τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ**: The fifth day.— 23. **εἴ πως . . . φοβήσειαν**: G. M. T. § 53. n. 2.— **κατὰ βραχύ**: "In detail."— 26. **ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ**: They did not even succeed in entering the pass.

Chap. 80. Change of Plan. They Reach the Sea by a Night March. Nicias Strikes the Helorine Road, Forces the Passage of the Cacyparis, and Reaches the Erineüs. Demosthenes becomes Separated from the Van.

3. **κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν** does not depend on *ἐπειδή*, and is in sense co-ordinate with *ἀπορίᾳ*, giving the second reason for the wretched condition of the army. Cf. c. 47. l. 5: *νόσῳ . . . ἐπιέζοντο κατ' ἀμφότερα, τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης οὔσης ἐν ᾗ ἀσθενοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον . . . ἑλῶδες καὶ χαλεπὸν ἦν.*— 5. **καύσαντας**: Cf. c. 74. l. 6: *ἀναλαβόντας.*— 7. **τοὐναντίον ἤ**: Cf. 6. 68. l. 14: *τοὐναντίον ὑπομιμνήσκω ὑμᾶς ἢ οἱ πολέμιοι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς παρακελεύσονται.*— **πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν** gives the direction, which was in so far opposite to that of the previous march, as they were no longer going inland. They had been going west, now they turn south.

8. **ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδός** is the march ever since they left Syracuse, not merely the new direction they had taken. Diod. (13. 18), and after him Grote, Curtius, and Kr., has mistakenly supposed that at first they were making for Catana. After the defeat on Epipolae, Demosthenes (c. 49) had proposed a retreat to Catana or Thapsus; but after the loss of the fleet Catana is no more heard of in this connection. On the contrary, Nicias (c. 77) states their object to be to reach some secure position in the Sicel country, and this (see below, l. 22) they still hoped to accomplish, though to do so they were making a detour.— 9. **κατά**: "In the direction of;" vaguer than *πρός*.— 11. **οὖν**: Resumptive. — 12. **οἷον φιλεῖ . . . φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι**: A blending of the two constructions: *οἷον φιλεῖ φόβους καὶ δείματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι* and *οἷον φιλοῦσι φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι*. *δεῖμα* is stronger than *φόβος*, and is chiefly used of panic fear, or terrors sent by the gods. Bloomfield. — 16. **ἰοῦσιν** agrees with *αὐτοῖς* (l. 12).

17. **ὥσπερ ἡγεῖτο** gives reason only for *προύλαβε*. — **προύλαβε πολλῷ**: Sc. *τῆς ὁδοῦ*. Arn. — 19. **ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἕῳ**: The sixth day. The rest of this chapter relates only to Nicias's corps. Gr. VII. p. 339, note.— 22. **τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει**: Cf. c. 82. l. 16: *ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν Ἐρινεόν*. Now called Cassibili.— 28. **ἐχώρουν αὖθις**: "Resumed their march."— 29. **ταύτῃ γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκέλευον**: Why, remains a mystery.

Chap. 81. Demosthenes Overtaken, Driven into a Walled Enclosure, and Exposed to a Shower of Missiles. Nicias is Fifty Stadia in Advance.

2. **ἥ τε ἡμέρα**: "The day for which the Athenians had been looking," "the day of escape." Had he meant only day broke, Thuc. would not have used the art.— 4. **ἀφεῖναι** depends on *ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον*.— 5. **οὐ χαλεπῶς** goes with *ᾐσθάνοντο*.— 8. **τῆς νυκτὸς τότε**: "During the night at the moment already mentioned." Cf. c. 31. l. 12: *ὃς τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος . . . ἀπεπέμφθη*, where, however, *τοῦ χειμῶνος* depends on *τότε*.— 10. **δίχα δὴ ὄντας**: "Since, as we know (δή), they were separated from Nicias."— 11. **ξυνῆγον ἐς ταὐτό**: Cf. c. 36. l. 32: *ξυμφερομένους αὐτοὺς . . . πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτό*. —**δέ** = "for." — 12. **καὶ πεντήκοντα**: Vat. has *ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα*, which is too much. Stahl thinks a number has fallen out, and suggests *τρεῖς* (*γ'* for *ρ'* in Vat.); but Cl. rightly doubts whether an exact number could be given.—**θᾶσσόν τε γάρ** is answered by *ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης* (l. 16).— 14. **ἑκόντας εἶναι**: G. M. T. § 100. n. 2.— 15. **τοσαῦτα . . . ὅσα**: "Only so much as."

17. **ξυνεχεστέρῳ**: Sc. *ἢ Νικίας*.— 19. **οὐ προυχώρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ξυνετάσσετο**: "Instead of pushing on, he began preparing for battle."— 22. **Ἀθηναῖοι**: Bracketed by Kr., since many who were not Athenians were with Demosthenes. — **ἀνειληθέντες**: "Driven back and cooped up." Cf. Arr. Anab. 4. 5. 13: *τοὺς διαβαίνοντας ἀνείλουν ἐς τὸν ποταμόν*.— 23. **ἔνθεν τε καὶ ἔνθεν**: Sc. *ἦν*. "On each side." Grote tries to make this mean that the road ran through the enclosure, because he does not see why Demosthenes left the road. But clearly he was driven from the road; his soldiers were glad enough to get into any place that had a wall around it, and did not so much as think how they could get out again.— **ἐλάας . . . εἶχεν**: This does not mean that it was a regular olive yard. Supply *ᾧ* from *ᾧ* (l. 22). Cf. c. 29. l. 27: *διδασκαλείῳ παίδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες*. Demosthenes and Nicias got separated in the night (cf. l. 8: *ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ξυνεταράχθησαν*), and Nicias was now some fifty stadia in advance. This day Nicias marched to the Erineüs, which at noon he had not yet reached. Leake takes the Erineüs to be the Falconara, and Holm thinks it was the Cavallata. The first is only fifty, and the second forty, stadia from the Cacyparis. It follows that Demosthenes never reached the Cacyparis.

26. **εἰκότως**: "Rationally." — 27. **οὐ . . . μᾶλλον** = *ἧσσον*. — 28. **φειδώ τέ τις . . . προαναλωθῆναί τῳ**: "Each man (*τῳ*) took care not to throw away his life too soon," i. e. *πρὸ τοῦ καταδαμάσασθαι αὐτούς*. — **ἐπ' εὐπραγίᾳ ἤδη σαφεῖ**: "Feeling success henceforth assured." — 29. **μή**, because *φειδὼ ἐγίγνετο* is equivalent to a verb of shunning. — 30. **καὶ ὥς**: *χωρὶς τοῦ προαναλωθῆναι καὶ κινδυνεῦσαι*. Schol. — **ταύτῃ τῇ ἰδέᾳ**: *ἤγουν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ*. Schol. — **καταδαμασάμενοι**: Poetic word.

Chap. 82. Surrender of Demosthenes. Nicias Crosses the Erineüs and Encamps.

1. **οὖν**: Resumptive. *δ' οὖν*: Dobree. MSS.: *γοῦν*. — **δι' ἡμέρας**: "For a whole day." — 5. **τῶν νησιωτῶν** depends on *εἴ τις*. As many of the islanders served under compulsion, Gylippus rightly calculated they would be glad of a chance to desert. — 6. **ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ**: "On condition of personal freedom." — **ἀπιέναι** depends on *κήρυγμα ποιοῦνται* (l. 4). — 7. **ἔπειτα δ' ὕστερον**: "Then, after some time." An independent clause, though the antithesis *πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα δέ* would lead us to expect one dependent on *κήρυγμα ποιοῦνται*. — 9. **ὥστε**: G. M. T. § 98. 2.

12. **ἑξακισχίλιοι**: Forty thousand men were in the ranks when the retreat began; at the beginning of the night march Demosthenes had more than half the army (c. 80. l. 17); only some few bodies of the allies had gone over to the enemy: these facts give us some notion of the sufferings of this unfortunate army. — 13. **ὑπτίας**: "Turned hollow up." — 14. **τέσσαρας**: "A remarkable proof of the easy and opulent circumstances of many among these gallant sufferers." Gr. VII. p. 341. Plut. (Nic. 27) and Pausanias (1. 29), who follows the Syracusan Philistus, tell us that Demosthenes attempted suicide, but was prevented by the Syracusans, who rushed in and seized him.

Chap. 83. Next Day Nicias, Overtaken and Assured of the Fate of Demosthenes, Tries to make Terms with the Enemy, but in vain. He is Attacked, and the Fight Lasts till Nightfall. Vain Attempt to Steal away in the Dark; Three Hundred, however, Cut their Way out.

1. **τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ**: The seventh day. — 4. **σπένδεται . . . πέμψαι**: A rare construction; cf. 3. 109: *σπένδονται . . . ἀποχωρεῖν*. — 5. **παραδεδωκότας**: *τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους*. — 8. **ὥστε**: Cf. c. 82. l. 9. — 12. **τοὺς λόγους**: "The terms." — 14. **σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων**: "Food

and necessaries." Jow. The whole and the part are mentioned co-ordinately.— 15. **τῆς νυκτὸς . . . τὸ ἡσυχάζον**: "The dead of night."— 16. **ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε . . . καί**: The instant detection of their purpose is forcibly brought out by *τε . . . καί*.— 17. **αἰσθάνονται καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν**: For the change of tense, cf. Eur. Hec. 266: *κείνη γὰρ ἄλεσέν νιν εἰς Τροίαν τ' ἄγει*.— 19. **κατέθεντο**: *τὰ ὅπλα*.— 21. **ᾗ ἐδύναντο**: "As they could."

Chap. 84. Nicias Next Day Pushes on to the Assinarus. Parched with Thirst, his Soldiers Plunge Wildly into the Stream and are at the Mercy of the Enemy.

1. **ἡμέρα ἐγένετο**: The eighth day. Grote, by a curious error, gives only six days to the whole retreat.— 5. **Ἀσσίναρον**: The present Falconara, according to Holm.— **ἅμα μέν, κ. τ. λ.**: "At once because, under the harassing attacks, etc., they thought they would have it somewhat easier, once they were across the river, and because of their wretched plight from (lit. and) thirst." The two reasons were: 1. their belief that, once across the river, they would have some relief from the harassing attacks of the enemy; 2. their wretchedness and overpowering thirst. The first is expressed by *βιαζόμενοι*, with the explanatory *οἰόμενοι* added; the second in part by *ὑπό* with gen. and in part by the simple dat. *Οἰόμενοι* is added to *βιαζόμενοι*, to avoid the apparent absurdity of "they hurried on because they were attacked on all sides." The second motive needs no such explanatory addition and has none. Stahl, from a misconception of the use of *οἰόμενοι*, transposes it and its connected words after *ταλαιπωρίας*.

9. **οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἔτι**: "No longer keeping their ranks."— 10. **πᾶς τις** is one of the subjs. of *ἐποίουν*. Their own confusion, produced by the general rush for the water, no less than the attacks of the enemy, helped to make the passage difficult. The use of *ἀλλά* would lead us to expect *ἐσπίπτει* with *πᾶς τις*, but Thuc. preferred to describe the disorder and show the result of it in a single clause, adding at the same time the other cause that contributed to this result.— 13. **περί τε τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν = περιπεσόντες τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν**: "Pierced by their spears and entangled in their baggage." For the art. omitted with *σκεύεσιν*, cf. 6. 17. l. 10. *περί* has here the two senses "around" (without) and "around" (within), "encompassing" and "encompassed by:" see Gildersleeve's Pindar, O. 2. 33, P. 5.

58. For δορατίοις, cf. Soph. Aj. 828: πεπτῶτα τῷδε περὶ νεορράντῳ ξίφει. For the baggage, see c. 75. l. 30.

15. **ἐμπαλασσόμενοι**: ἐμπλεκόμενοι, Schol. A rare word. — **κατέρρεον**: "Were carried down stream." These **οἱ δέ** are those who became entangled in their baggage. — **ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα** being virtually one word, τε follows it. — 16. **ἦν δὲ κρημνῶδες**: Indefinite subj. Cf. 6. 101. l. 15: ᾗ πηλῶδες ἦν. — 18. **ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ**: "In the bed of a river which flowed between high banks." Jow. Cf. c. 87. l. 2: ἐν . . . κοίλῳ χωρίῳ, of the stone quarries. — **ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους**: Cf. c. 67. l. 14: ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς . . . ταράξονται. — 20. **ἐπικαταβάντες**: Cf. c. 23. l. 2: Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων. — 22. **ὁμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ ᾑματωμένον**: "Though foul with blood as well as muddy."

Chap. 85. Nicias Surrenders Unconditionally. The Prisoners Few. Many Escape, some at once, some afterwards, to Catana.

5. **πιστεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις**: For the reasons, see c. 86. l. 7. — 6. **χρήσασθαι . . . ὅ τι βούλονται** is the regular phrase for "unconditional surrender." Cf. 2. 4: ξυνέβησαν τοῖς Πλαταιεῦσι παραδοῦναι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς . . . χρήσασθαι ὅ τι ἂν βούλωνται, and 4. 69. — 9. **ζωγρεῖν ἤδη** go together. "ζωγρῶ, the opposite of φονεύω, is not so much 'to take prisoner' as 'to give quarter.'" Cl. — **τούς τε λοιπούς** answers to καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους (l. 11). — 10. **ἀπεκρύψαντο**: οἱ Συρακόσιοι, who kept them with a view to personal profit. — 11. **διεξῆλθον**: "Passed through and escaped;" it takes the acc. after the analogy of διαφεύγω. — 12. **τοὺς διωξομένους**: The fut. part. of purpose takes the art. when those who are to effect the purpose are otherwise unspecified. — **ξυνέλαβον**: The regular word for "to seize and arrest." — 13. **τὸ . . . ἀθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος**: Cf. c. 43. l. 40: διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναντίων . . . διελθεῖν. — **ἐς τὸ κοινόν**: As state property. — 14. **οὐ πολύ**: The total number was about seven thousand (c. 87. l. 19), and six thousand of these had surrendered with Demosthenes. — 15. **διεπλήσθη**: διά indicates their dispersion throughout the island.

16. **μέρος . . . ἀπέθανε** only refers to the battle at the Assinarus. The loss in the other conflicts is separately given below (l. 19). Plut. (Nic. 27) says the survivors all told were fewer than the slain. — 18. **Σικελικῷ** can hardly have been written by Thuc., who would be likely here to use the strongest expression possible,

and who (c. 87. l. 20) calls this expedition the greatest of the whole Peloponnesian war.— 23. **ἐς Κατάνην**: In Lys. 20. 24 Polystratus, alluding to this, says: *ἀνεσώθην ἐς Κατάνην*. From the same speech it is clear that these fugitives gave material aid to Catana in repelling the attacks of Syracuse.

The victors hung the trees about the Assinarus with the captured arms, cut off the tails and manes of the Athenian horses, and then, themselves and their horses hung with garlands, marched in triumph to the city with their prisoners. (Plut. Nic. 27.) In the assembly it was proposed: 1. To make the day, the 26th of the Doric month Carneüs, a festival to be called Assinaria; 2. To confine the Athenians and their Sicilian allies in the stone quarries, but to sell the other allies, as well as the slaves, of the Athenians; 3. To put Nicias and Demosthenes to death.

When was this battle fought? The data are: 1. The eclipse (c. 50), Aug. 27; 2. An interval, during which the Syracusans were making ready to attack by sea and land (c. 51); 3. Two days of fighting (c. 52); 4. Interval, during which the Syracusans sail round the harbor in triumph (c. 56) and close the harbor mouth (c. 59), while the Athenians (c. 60) hold a council of war, abandon *τὰ ἄνω τείχη*, and construct the *διατείχισμα*; 5. One day's fighting; 6. Delay of a night and a day; 7. Eight days of retreat. The intervals 2 and 4 can hardly have made less than from ten to fourteen days; counting them as ten gives Sept. 18 for the date; as fourteen, Sept. 22.

Chap. 86. The Prisoners Confined in the Stone Quarries. Nicias and Demosthenes Condemned to Death.

4. **τῶν ξυμμάχων ὁπόσους** does not seem to agree with the statement quoted from Plut. in the note appended to the last chapter; but cf. c. 87. l. 16.— 5. **ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας**: Cf. Cicero, Act. II. in Verr. 5. 27: Latomias Syracusanas omnes audistis, plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum regum et tyrannorum: totum est in saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso et multorum operis penitus exciso; nihil tam clausum ad exitus, nihil tam tutum ad custodias nec fieri nec cogitari potest. In has latomias, si qui publice custodiendi sunt, etiam ex ceteris oppidis Siciliae deduci imperantur.— **ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν**: Cf. c. 42. l. 34: *καὶ οἱ ξυντομωτάτην ἡγεῖτο διαπολέμησιν*. —7. **ἄκοντος Γυλίππου**: Hermocrates also opposed this execu-

tion. Plut. Nic. 28. — **ἀπέσφαξαν**: So Philistus, but Timacus (Plut. Nic. 28) says Hermocrates privately sent them word of the decree and provided them with the means of suicide. This, however, is in no "substantial contradiction with Philistus and Thucydides." Grote. — **καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμιζέν οἱ εἶναι**: Cf. c. 56. l. 9 and c. 59. l. 5.

9. **ξυνέβαινε**: "By a coincidence it happened." For the position of *Δημοσθένη*, cf. 6. 57. l. 15: *ὁ μὲν τοὺς δορυφόρους τὸ αὐτίκα διαφεύγει, ὁ Ἀριστογείτων.* — 11. **τῇ νήσῳ**: Sphacteria. — 12. **τοὺς ... ἄνδρας ... προυθυμήθη σπονδάς, πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ποιήσασθαι ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι**: I have adopted Jow.'s punctuation, for "Thuc. can hardly have meant to say that the liberation of the prisoners was the object Nicias had in view when negotiating the peace." *τοὺς ἄνδρας* is subj. of *ἀφεθῆναι*. *σπονδὰς ... ποιήσασθαι* depends on *προυθυμήθη*, and *ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι* denotes the result that would have followed the peace. This refers to the negotiations that took place after the Spartans were cooped up in the island, but before their capture. The Spartan proposals were then supported by Nicias, and defeated through the influence of Cleon.

18. **ἐκεκοινολόγηντο**: Cf. c. 48. l. 13 and c. 73. l. 27. — 19. **διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο**: He would be put to the torture with a view to such revelations. — 20. **καὶ ... οἱ Κορίνθιοι**: As if *τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων* had preceded. — 21. **πλούσιος**: He was said to be worth one hundred talents, Lys. 19. 47. — 24. **ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τούτων** has the force of an adj. with *αἰτίᾳ*. — **ἥκιστα ἄξιος ὤν, κ. τ. λ.**: As a private man—and it is as such he is spoken of here—Greek manners considered, Nicias fully deserved this encomium. The character of the man as a public servant the reader is left to infer from his recorded deeds. It is not the fashion of Thuc. to pass judgment in cases where he has put in the reader's hands the means of framing a verdict for himself, but only where some at least of the necessary data have not been presented in the narrative. This is why there is no eulogium on Demosthenes, whose glorious achievements in the service of Athens speak for themselves, and of whose private character Thuc. says nothing, because, probably, he had nothing to say. — 26. **διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν, κ. τ. λ.**: "On account of his constant practice and endeavor after uprightness in accordance with law and custom." Cf. c. 77. l. 10, where Nicias says: *πολλὰ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα (δεδιήτημαι)*. Others take *ἐς ἀρετήν* with *νενομισμένην* and render: "regulated in accordance with virtue."

Chap. 87. Sufferings of the Prisoners. All save the Athenians, Italiotes, and Siceliotes Sold as Slaves. No other Example of Success or Ruin so Complete is to be Found in all Greek History.

2. **τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους**: The seventy days mentioned in l. 15. — **μετεχείρισαν**: Cf. 6. 12. l. 17.— 3. **οἱ ἥλιοι**: So *ψύχη, θάλπη, καύματα* are used in the plural.— 4. **πνῖγος**: From being crowded in so small a space.— **καὶ αἱ νύκτες, κ. τ. λ.**: "The coldness of the night after the heat of the day." **τὸ πρῶτον** (l. 3) belongs to this clause also.— 6. **ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεωτέριζον**: "Brought about changes that resulted in sickness." Cf. c. 36. l. 7: *ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον.* "*νεωτερίζω* is used of all changes from established order, especially violent ones." Cl. — 9. **τὸ τοιοῦτον**: Cf. c. 50. l. 31: *θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ προσκείμενος.*—10. **καὶ ὀσμαί**: *καί* = "both." The connecting particle is *τε* in *πάντα τε ποιούντων* (l. 6).

12. **κοτύλην**: About half a pint. This was only half the usual allowance of a slave. To the Spartans on Sphacteria the Athenians allowed during the suspension of hostilities two choenices of barley meal and two cotylae of wine, besides meat; and to the Helots half these rations. See 4. 16. — 13. **ἄλλα τε ὅσα**: More often *ὅσα τε ἄλλα.*— **ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας**: *ἐν* is often thus used with the perf. part. Cf. c. 71. l. 40: *ἐν τῇ νήσῳ . . . διαβεβηκότας.*— 14. **ἐπεγένετο**: This verb is often used of sickness and suffering.— 17. **τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπέδοντο**: The survivors of those who remained unsold were doubtless disposed of in the same way at the end of the eight months mentioned in l. 12.

20. **Ἑλληνικόν**: Bracketed as unnecessary, since this was essentially a Greek war.— 21. **δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε**: "In my opinion." Absolute inf.— 22. **Ἑλληνικῶν**: Here the adj. gives a fitting limitation of the statement.— 24. **οὐδὲν ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδέν**: Cf. c. 59. l. 13: *ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν.*— 25. **πανωλεθρίᾳ**: The noun is found elsewhere only in late authors; but the phrase *πανώλεθρος ἀπόλλυσθαι* occurs in tragedy often, so that, though the noun may not have been current, equivalent expressions doubtless were.— 27. **ἀπενόστησαν**: A rare word in Attic.

Numbers of the Athenians (Plut. Nic. 29) obtained their freedom, and others, who had escaped, earned food and shelter, by reciting passages from Euripides, whose works were popular in Sicily. Many of these, on their return to Athens, went to the poet and warmly thanked him as their benefactor.

Thucydides might well comment, as he does, on this catastrophe; Athens never recovered from the blow.

ENGLISH INDEX.

A.

Abridged expression: 6. 44. l. 11, 6. 76. l. 20.
Acarnanians: 7. 60. l. 23.
Accusative absolute: 6. 24. l. 10, 7. 5. l. 17, 7. 25. l. 48.
Achaeans: 7. 34. l. 9.
Achradina: 6. 3. l. 9.
Acrae: 6. 5. l. 8.
Adjective, in agreement with dependent partitive gen.: 6. 7. l. 4; articular neuter = abstract noun: 6. 6. l. 20, 6. 16. l. 11, 6. 23. l. 2; articular neuter, denoting a class: 6. 18. l. 36, 6. 35. l. 7, 6. 69. l. 25; feminine, adverbial: 6. 98. l. 17, 7. 43. l. 31; ethnic: 6. 43. l. 4.
Adverb, as adj.: 6. 80. l. 26.
Aegina: 7. 57. l. 9.
Alcibiades: 6. 27. l. 11, 6. 28. l. 11, 6. 53, 6. 61. l. 1, 6. 89. l. 15.
Amphipolis: 7. 18. l. 22.
Anaxilas: 6. 4. l. 36.
Andocides: 6. 60. l. 10, 6. 61. l. 6.
Antiochus of Syracuse: 6. 2.
Aorist: 6. 63. l. 9, 6. 88. l. 11, 7. 18. l. 7, 7. 34. l. 20, 7. 44. l. 33, 7. 44. l. 48, 7. 50. l. 34; historical: 6. 34. l. 41; inceptive: 6. 6. l. 4, 6. 9. l. 18, 6. 18. l. 8, 6. 39. l. 12, 7. 66. l. 11; after verb of expectation: 6. 24. l. 4, 6. 55. l. 9; iterative with ἄν: 7. 71. l. 11.
Apollo, Archegetes: 6. 3. l. 3; Temenites: 6. 75. l. 2.
Archias: 6. 3. l. 6.
Argos: 6. 7. l. 6, 7. 57. l. 47.
Ariston: 7. 39. l. 5.
Article: 6. 98. l. 9, 7. 70. l. 18, 7. 81. l. 2; pronominal: 6. 36. l. 6, 6. 66. l. 7; with ἕκαστος: 6. 63. l. 5; with numerals: 6. 43. l. 5, 7. 22. l. 6; omitted: 6. 4. l. 17, 6. 8. l. 16, 6. 55. l. 5, 6. 67. l. 3, 6. 69. l. 19, 6. 82. l. 2, 7. 5. l. 10, 7. 63. l. 19; omitted with the first of two nouns: 6. 12. l. 3; omitted with the second noun: 6. 17. l. 10, 6. 44. l. 4, 6. 85. l. 13, 7. 14. l. 7.
Assimilation, of case: 6. 67. l. 8, 6. 68. l. 9, 6. 77. l. 17, 6. 99. l. 12, 7. 20. l. 13, 7. 21. l. 15, 7. 21. l. 25, 7. 68. l. 19, 7. 74. l. 6; of number, 7. 62. l. 12.
Athenian army: 6. 98. l. 18.
Athenian assembly: 6. 8. l. 22, 6. 13. l. 9; clerk of, 7. 10. l. 4.
Athenian navy: 7. 63. l. 11.
Athens, restless policy: 6. 87. l. 7.

B.

Boeotarchs: 7. 30. l. 18.
Boeotians: 7. 43. l. 42.
Brasidas: 6. 91. l. 17, 7. 19. l. 15.

C.

Camarina: 6. 5. l. 9; 6. 82. l. 2.
Carthage: 6. 34. l. 7.
Casmenae: 6. 5. l. 8.
Catana: 6. 3. l. 13.
Caulonia: 7. 25. l. 10.
Cause, mode of expressing shifted: 6. 6. l. 3, 7. 84. l. 5.
Cephallenia: 7. 31. l. 7.
Ceramicus: 6. 57. l. 1, 6. 71. l. 6.
Chalcis: 6. 3. l. 1, 6. 76. l. 11.
Colonies: 6. 3. l. 2.
Conditional clause explained: 6. 9.

l. 15, 6. 10. l. 17, 6. 11. l. 11, 6. 18. l. 38, 6. 34. l. 31, 6. 84. l. 2, 7. 13. l. 1, 7. 29. l. 22, 7. 44. l. 7.
Construction, proleptic: 6. 76. l. 1; blending of two constructions: 7. 80. l. 12; change of: 6. 1. l. 6, 6. 15. l. 5, 6. 18. l. 24, 6. 24. l. 12, 6. 31. l. 1, 6. 69. l. 22, 6. 75. l. 17, 6. 84. l. 2, 6. 85. l. 7, 6. 93. l. 4, 7. 14. l. 6, 7. 14. l. 17, 7. 42. l. 10, 7. 70. l. 44; changed from causal gen. abs. to finite verb: 7. 13. l. 6, 7. 15. l. 16, 7. 47. l. 6; changed from causal dat. to finite verb: 7. 80. l. 3; changed from rel. to independent clause: 6. 10. l. 10, 6. 11. l. 5; changed from dependent inf. to independent clause: 7. 82. l. 7; condensed: 7. 84. l. 10; influenced by synonym: 7. 85. l. 11.
Cyme: 6. 4. l. 26.
Cythera: 7. 57. l. 28.

D.

Dascon: 6. 66. l. 9.
Dative: 6. 31. l. 3, 6. 49. l. 5, 6. 58. l. 4; ethical: 7. 39. l. 12; causal, co-ordinate with causal part.: 6. 6. l. 3; instrumental, co-ordinate with part.: 7. 20. l. 12.
Decelea: 7. 19. l. 5.
Demosthenes: 7. 16. l. 9, 7. 82. l. 17, 7. 86. l. 7.
Dolphin (naval engine): 7. 41. l. 5.
Double statement: 6. 87. l. 9.

E.

Egesta: 6. 6. l. 12.
Elymi: 6. 2. l. 16.
Epipolae: 6. 75. l. 2, 7. 3. l. 19.
Euryelus: 6. 97. l. 12.
Eurymedon: 6. 1. l. 2, 7. 16. l. 9, 7. 31. l. 26.

F.

Fulness of expression: 6. 15. l. 14, 6. 19. l. 7.
Future, in protasis: 7. 8. l. 6; of necessity: 7. 77. l. 28; articular part. of purpose: 6. 64. l. 25, 7. 85. l. 12; fut. perf. pass.: 7. 25. l. 48.

G.

Gela: 6. 4. l. 15; treaty of: 6. 52. l. 7.
Gelas: 6. 4. l. 18.
Gelon: 6. 4. l. 10.
Genitive, absolute: 7. 2. l. 8, 7. 13. l. 6, 7. 14. l. 12, 7. 18. l. 2, 7. 48. l. 11; after comparative = ἤ and dat.: 6. 16. l. 1, 7. 63. l. 5; appositional: 7. 42. l. 9; articular, followed by articular governing noun: 6. 33. l. 2, 7. 24. l. 5, 7. 31. l. 24; partitive, placed between the governing noun and its article: 6. 62. l. 21; subjective and objective, depending on the same noun: 7. 34. l. 25.
Gephyra: 6. 56. l. 5.
Gylippus: 6. 92. l. 4, 6. 104. l. 14, 7. 2. l. 24.

H.

Helots: 7. 19. l. 15.
Hermae: 6. 27. l. 2, 6. 60.
Hermocrates: 6. 72. l. 4, 7. 43. l. 24.
Himera: 6. 5. l. 1.
Hippocrates, of Gela: 6. 4. l. 37, 6. 5. l. 14.
Horses, expensiveness of keeping, 6. 12. l. 11; Sicilian: 6. 20. l. 19; unshod: 7. 27. l. 27.

I.

Imbros: 7. 57. l. 9.
Imperfect: 7. 2. l. 23, 7. 10. l. 3, 7. 20. l. 15, 7. 30. l. 1, 7. 34. l. 30, 7. 44. l. 48; of intended action: 6. 1. l. 6, 6. 29. l. 1, 7. 20. l. 7, 7. 37. l. 3; of λέγω, κελεύω, etc.: 6. 29. l. 14, 7. 65. l. 2; of indirect discourse after secondary tense, representing pres. ind.: 6. 30. l. 14, 6. 33. l. 33.
Importation of corn to Athens: 6. 20. l. 20, 7. 28. l. 4.
Indirect discourse, verb unchanged after secondary tense: 6. 6. l. 17.
Infinitive, absolute: 6. 14. l. 8, 6. 82. l. 16, 7. 87. l. 21; in rel. clause: 6 72. l. 10; after word of fear: 6. 87. l. 19; of purpose: 6. 8. l. 13, 6. 36. l. 27.
Ionian colonies: 6. 76. l. 14, 7. 57. l. 19.

Italus: 6. 2. l. 26.
Italy, in Thucydides: 6. 2. l. 20.

L.

Labdalum: 6. 97. l. 24, 7. 3. l. 18.
Laches: 6. 1. l. 2, 6. 75. l. 13.
Lamachus, his plan of campaign: 6. 49.
Laurium: 6. 91. l. 36.
Lemnos: 7. 57. l. 9.
Leontini: 6. 3. l. 11, 6. 6. l. 16, 6. 8. l. 13.
Ligurians: 6. 2. l. 10.
Lindians: 6. 4. l. 20.
Lysimeleia: 6. 101. l. 1.

M.

Marriage, Greek notions as to: 6. 6. l. 9.
Megara, in Sicily: 6. 4. l. 5, 6. 4. l. 8.
Messenians: 7. 57. l. 40.
Middle voice: 6. 36. l. 15.
Mood, shifted: 6. 96. l. 19, 7. 4. l. 3, 7. 17. l. 15, 7. 39. l. 15.

N.

Neodamodes: 7. 19. l. 16.
Nicias: 6. 70. l. 19, 7. 15. l. 10, 7. 77. l. 11, 7. 86. l. 7; character: 7. 86. l. 24; plan of campaign: 6. 47; correspondents in Syracuse: 7. 12. l. 6, 7. 43. l. 6.

O.

Olympiëum: 6. 64. l. 12.
Opici: 6. 2. l. 20.
Opicia: 6. 4. l. 26.
Optative in *ην*, dual and plural of: 6. 11. l. 18.
Order of words explained: 6. 2. l. 23, 6. 14. l. 1, 6. 24. l. 2, 6. 36. l. 1, 6. 50. l. 5, 6. 60. l. 15, 6. 62. l. 21, 6. 76. l. 20, 6. 80. l. 20, 6. 100. l. 9, 7. 57. l. 47, 7. 72. l. 11.

P.

Pæan: 6. 32. l. 10.
Pammilus: 6. 4. l. 14.
Parataxis: 6. 4. l. 14, 6. 17. l. 20, 7. 4. l. 5, 7. 22. l. 3, 7. 83. l. 16.
Participle, attributive, position of: 6. 37. l. 4, 7. 23. l. 15; expressing the main idea: 6. 4. l. 14; present, of purpose: 6. 88. l. 62.
Pay, of hoplites: 7. 27. l. 8; of ship's crew: 6. 8. l. 3.
Perdiccas: 7. 9. l. 2.
Persian war: 6. 76. l. 19.
Personal construction: 6. 22. l. 11, 6. 84. l. 12, 6. 85. l. 7, 7. 4. l. 18, 7. 48, l. 5.
Philistus: 7. 2. l. 13.
Phocians: 6. 2. l. 18.
Phoenicians: 6. 2. l. 34.
Plemmyrium: 7. 4. l. 15.
Pluperfect: 7. 27. l. 24, 7. 50. l. 34.
Plural participle, with indefinite subject: 7. 75. l. 20.
Plural verb, with collective subject: 6. 4. l. 28; with neuter subject: 6. 62. l. 20.
Possessive pronoun = objective gen.: 6. 78. l. 8, 6. 89. l. 1.
Pythodorus: 6. 105. l. 12.

R.

Relative, particular with general antecedent: 7. 44. l. 6; relative clause as adj.: 6. 66. l. 3.
Rowers in trireme: 6. 31. l. 24.

S.

Sacrifice before battle: 6. 69. l. 16.
Sailors, equipment: 7. 1. l. 18.
Samians: 6. 4. l. 37.
Selinus: 6. 4. l. 12.
Ships: 7. 12. l. 12; unit of capacity: 7. 25. l. 23.
Sicani: 6. 2. l. 20.
Sicily, coast line: 6. 1. l. 9.
Sicyon: 7. 19. l. 25.
Sigeum: 6. 59. l. 19.
Singular for plural: 6. 78. l. 1.
Singular verb. and part. after several subjects: 7. 43. l. 14.
Slaves in Attica: 7. 27. l. 23, 7. 27. l. 24.
Spartan incursions into Attica: 7. 27, l. 14.
Squadron at Naupactus: 7. 17. l. 15.
Subject allies of Athens: 7. 57. l. 12, 7. 57. l. 21.

Superlative, idiomatic use of: 6. 13. l. 8.
Syracuse, generals: 6. 41. l. 1; harbors: 6. 50. l. 22; petalism: 6. 17. l. 13; stone-quarries: 7. 86. l. 5; water-supply: 6. 100. l. 9.

T.

Taxes, of Pisistratus: 6. 54. l. 23; on imports and exports in the Athenian empire: 7. 28. l. 27.
Temples as treasure-houses: 6. 6. l. 30.
Tense, shifted: 6. 102. l. 7, 7. 29. l. 14, 7. 83. l. 16; present for future: 7. 73. l. 2.
Terias: 6. 50. l. 13.
Thapsus: 6. 97. l. 5.
Thespiae: 6. 95. l. 6.
Thetes: 6. 43. l. 10.
Thucles: 6. 3. l. 2.
Thucydides, method of: 6. 72. l. 4, 7. 86. l. 24; chronology: 6. 1. l. 1.
Thurii: 6. 61. l. 38.
Transport-vessels: 7. 17. l. 11.
Truce for burial of the slain: 6. 71. l. 4.

V.

Verbal construction with nouns: 6. 57. l. 5.
Verbs of hoping and fearing: 6. 16. l. 8.

Y.

Year, division of, in Thuc.: 6. 1. l. 1, 6. 21. l. 14.

Z.

Zacynthus: 7. 31. l. 7.
Zancle: 6. 4. l. 25.

GREEK INDEX.

A.

ἀγγέλλομαι: 6. 34. l. 47.
ἀγοράζω: 6. 51. l. 6.
ἀγχώμαλος: 7. 71. l. 21.
ἄδειάν τινι ποιέω: 6. 60. l. 15.
ἀδυνασία: 7. 8. l. 9.
ἀεί: 7. 57. l. 49.
αἰσθάνομαι: 6. 59. l. 10.
αἰτίαν ἔχειν, αἰτίαν λαβεῖν: 6. 60. l. 3.
αἰωρέομαι: 7. 77. l. 9.
ἀκμάζω μετά τινος: 6. 17. l. 5.
ἀκμη: 7. 14. l. 1.
ἀκόλουθος: 6. 28. l. 1.
ἀκούω: 6. 69. l. 28.
ἀκρίβεια: 7. 13. l. 18.
ἀλίσκομαι: 7. 40. l. 13.
ἀλλά, after comparative: 7. 57. l. 4; ἀλλὰ δή, introducing second part of double question: 6. 38. l. 25; ἀλλ' ἤ: 7. 50. l. 24.
ἄλλος = "besides": 6. 20. l. 11, 6. 72. l. 18, 7. 4. l. 12, 7. 7. l. 10, 7. 30. l. 8, 7. 36. l. 3, 7. 61. l. 1, 7. 70. l. 9; ἄλλο τι ἤ: 6. 11. l. 25.
ἀλόγιστος: 6. 59. l. 2.
ἀλόγως: 6. 79. l. 9, 6. 84. l. 11.
ἄμεινόν ἐστι: 6. 9. l. 4.
ἀμφισβήτητος: 6. 6. l. 9.
ἀμφότερος, ἐπ' ἀμφότερα: 6. 60. l. 12, 7. 48. l. 15; κατ' ἀμφότερα: 6. 31. l. 17, 7. 41. l. 16, 7. 47. l. 6.
ἄν: 6. 72. l. 28; position: 6. 18. l. 36, 7. 73. l. 14; with iterative aor.: 7. 71. l. 11; with dependent rel. after secondary tense: 7. 48. l. 22; with fut. inf.: 6. 66. l. 5; with part.: 6. 34. l. 46.
ἀναγκάζω: 6. 22. l. 9.
ἀναγκαῖος: 6. 37. l. 18, 7. 60. l. 24.
ἀνάγκη: 6. 85. l. 17.
ἀνάγω: 7. 70. l. 1.
ἀνακαλέω: 7. 69. l. 10.
ἀνάκειμαι: 7. 71. l. 6.
ἀνακλάω: 7. 25. l. 26.
ἀναμιμνήσκω: 6. 6. l. 14.
ἀναπειράω: 7. 7. l. 14.
ἀναρρίπτω: κίνδυνον ἀ.: 6. 13. l. 8.
ἀναρρώννυμι: 7. 46. l. 2.
ἀνάστατος: 6. 5. l. 18.
ἀναστέλλω: 6. 2. l. 28.
ἀναψηφίζω: 6. 14. l. 4.
ἀνειλέω: 7. 81. l. 22.
ἀνέλεγκτος: 6. 53. l. 14.
ἀνέχω: 6. 86. l. 16, 7. 48. l. 16.
ἀντηρίς: 7. 36. l. 9.
ἀντί, in composition: 7. 13. l. 17, 7. 36. l. 14.
ἀντίπαλος: 6. 23. l. 2, 7. 12. l. 14.
ἀντιτίθημι: 6. 18. l. 4.
ἀξιόω: 6. 10. l. 19, 7. 34. l. 23, 7. 63. l. 22.
ἀξίωμα: 6. 54. l. 14.
ἀξίωσις: 6. 54. l. 14.
ἀπάγω: 6. 73. l. 9.
ἀπαναλίσκω: 7. 11. l. 13.
ἀπαντάω: 7. 2. l. 10.
ἀπαράσσω: 7. 63. l. 4.
ἀπαρτάω: 6. 21. l. 14.
ἀπαρχή: 6. 20. l. 18.
ἄπεδος: 7. 78. l. 17.
ἅπλοος: 7. 34. l. 20.
ἀπό: 6. 101. l. 1, 7. 14. l. 7, 7. 29. l. 6, 7. 30. l. 15, 7. 63. l. 9, 7. 67. l. 19; in composition: 7. 67. l. 2; ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς: 6. 34. l. 56; ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου: 6. 36. l. 9; ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκήτου: 6. 47. l. 11; ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης: 7. 43. l. 31; ἀφ' ἑσπέρας: 7. 29. l. 9.
ἀποδίδωμι: 6. 62. l. 20.
ἀποικοδομέω: 7. 73. l. 8.
ἀπόκροτος: 7. 27. l. 27.
ἀπολαμβάνω: 6. 2. l. 35, 6. 22. l. 10.
ἀπόλλυμι, οἱ ἀπολωλότες: 7. 75. l. 13.
ἀπολύομαι: 7. 44. l. 41.
ἀπονοστέω: 7. 87. l. 27.

ἀπόπειρα: 7. 21. l. 6.
ἀποπειράω: 6. 90. l. 6.
ἀποστέλλω: 6. 2. l. 28.
ἀποτρέπω: 6. 87. l. 12.
ἀποφέρομαι: 7. 50. l. 8.
ἀποχωρέω: 7. 78. l. 30.
ἄπρακτος: 6. 33. l. 22.
ἀπροσδόκητος: 6. 69. l. 2.
ἀπροφάσιστος: 6. 83. l. 2.
ἄρα: 6. 24. l. 16, 6. 33. l. 21, 6. 60. l. 11.
ἀρρωστία: 7. 47. l. 3.
ἀρχή: 6. 54. l. 20.
αὖθις: 6. 52. l. 5, 6. 94. l. 8, 6. 101. l. 6, 7. 42. l. 32.
αὐτερέτης: 6. 91. l. 16.
αὐτός: 6. 101. l. 36; demonstrative: 6. 2. l. 5, 6. 10. l. 19, 6. 38. l. 10, 6. 78. l. 24, 6. 84. l. 10, 6. 90. l. 19, 7. 48. l. 7, 7. 55. l. 11; = μόνος: 6. 23. l. 1, 6. 54. l. 25, 6. 68. l. 2, 6. 84. l. 10; for relative: 6. 91. l. 26; ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό: 6. 104. l. 4; ἐς τὸ αὐτό: 7. 35. l. 11.
ἀφίστημι: 6. 88. l. 22.

B.

βασανίζω: 6. 53. l. 12.
βιάζομαι: 7. 79. l. 8.
βοηθέω: 6. 65. l. 21.
βορρᾶς: 6. 22. l. 33.
βόσκω: 7. 48. l. 33.
βούλομαι: 6. 82. l. 22; τά τινος β.: 6. 50. l. 12.
βραχὺ ἀπολείπω: 7. 70. l. 25.

Γ.

γάρ: 6. 20. l. 3, 6. 23. l. 1, 6. 24. l. 9, 6. 33. l. 27, 6. 54. l. 1, 6. 69. l. 7, 6. 76. l. 5, 7. 1. l. 19, 7. 23. l. 9, 7. 56. l. 21.
γε: 6. 11. l. 2, 6. 34. l. 50, 6. 77. l. 10, 6. 79. l. 3, 7. 30. l. 8, 7. 44. l. 7, 7. 57. l. 21, 7. 68. l. 8.
γεγωνίσκω: 7. 76. l. 5.
γίγνομαι: 7. 79. l. 9; = ποιέομαι: 6. 8. l. 16, 6. 10. l. 8, 6. 26. l. 5; τὰ γιγνόμενα: 6. 54. l. 23.
γνώμη: 7. 5. l. 17.
γυμνητεία: 7. 37. l. 8.

Δ.

δαπανάω: 7. 29. l. 3.
δέ: 6. 19. l. 1, 6. 21. l. 9, 6. 38. l. 8, 6. 46. l. 10, 6. 60. l. 14, 6. 62. l. 17, 6. 64. l. 9, 6. 83. l. 1, 7. 33. l. 7, 7. 67, l. 5; δ' οὖν: 6. 15. l. 21, 6. 56. l. 1.
δεῖμα: 7. 80. l. 12.
δή: 6. 80. l. 6, 7. 13. l. 13, 7. 62. l. 15, 7. 77. l. 6, 7. 81. l. 10.
δημοκρατία: 6. 89. l. 26.
διά, in composition: 6. 41. l. 12, 6. 59. l. 6, 6. 97. l. 10, 7. 63. l. 1, 7. 85. l. 15; δι' ἀνάγκης: 7. 48. l. 38; διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν: 6. 60. l. 18; δι' ἐλάσσονος: 6. 75. l. 3, 7. 4. l. 18; διὰ θαλάσσης: 7. 59. l. 8; διὰ φόβου εἶναι: 6. 34. l. 8, 6. 59. l. 5, 7. 40. l. 10; διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχω: 7. 8. l. 16.
διάγγελος: 7. 73. l. 27.
διαδοχή: 7. 27. l. 11.
διαιρέω: 6. 51. l. 5.
διακρίνω: 7. 38. l. 5.
διαλαμβάνω: 7. 73. l. 9.
διαλείπω: 7. 38. l. 13.
διαπολεμέω: 6. 37. l. 2.
διασκοπέω: 6. 59. l. 6, 7. 48. l. 16.
διαφορέω: 6. 91. l. 39.
διαφρέω: 7. 32. l. 6.
διαφυγγάνω: 7. 44. l. 47.
διαψύχω: 7. 12. l. 14.
διδάσκω: 6. 9. l. 19, 7. 18. l. 6.
διέκπλους: 7. 36. l. 22.
διέρχομαι: 7. 43. l. 41.
διϊκνέομαι: 7. 79. l. 7.
δοκέω: 6. 18. l. 42, 6. 22. l. 11.
δοκιμάζω: 6. 53. l. 9.
δύναμαι: 6. 36. l. 9, 6. 40. l. 16.
δύναμις: 6. 31. l. 34.
δυναστεία: 6. 38. l. 13.
δυναστεύω: 6. 89. l. 16.
δυσανασχετέω: 7. 71. l. 33.
δυσέρως: 6. 13. l. 6.
δυστυχέω: 6. 16. l. 19.

E.

ἑαυτοῦ: 6. 63. l. 12, καθ' αὐτόν: 6. 77. l. 19; ἑαυτῆς θαρσαλεώτερον: 6. 72. l. 23; ἑαυτοῦ ἀσθενέστερον ἢ εἰ: 7. 65. l. 14; τὸ καθ' ἑαυτόν: 7. 69. l. 11.
ἐγγύς, with numbers: 6. 4. l. 21.
ἐγκάρσιος: 6. 99. l. 16.
ἐγκράτης: 6. 92. l. 6.
εἰ, with ind. = ἐπεί: 6. 10. l. 21; with fut. ind. after expression of fear: 7. 42. l. 8; with subjunct.: 6. 21. l. 5.
εἶδος: 6. 77. l. 15.
εἰκός: 6. 11. l. 13, 6. 55. l. 9.
εἶπον: 6. 81. l. 1.
ἐκ: 6. 29. l. 16, 6. 38. l. 26, 7. 55. l. 8;

=“in,” “at”: 6. 7. l. 14, 6. 89. l. 5, 7. 31. l. 2; in composition: 6. 91. l. 22; ἐξ ἀνάγκης: 6. 44. l. 5, 7. 27. l. 17; ἐξ ἐναντίας: 7. 44. l. 22; ἐκ παρακελεύσεως: 7. 40. l. 15; ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος: 6. 10. l. 8; ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς: 6. 73. l. 8; σκοπέω ἐκ: 6. 36. l. 12.
ἐκγίγνομαι: 7, 68. l. 6.
ἐκεῖνος: 6. 36. l. 17; τὰ ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνα: 6. 63. l. 7, 7. 58. l. 3.
ἐκκλησίαν ποιέω: 6. 72. l. 3.
ἐκπίπτω: 7. 74. l. 16.
ἐκπολιορκέω: 7. 14. l. 14.
ἔλασσον: 6. 1. l. 9, 6. 25. l. 7, 6. 95. l. 6; ἔλασσον νεῖμαι: 6. 88. l. 10.
Ἑλλάς, adj.: 6. 62. l. 10.
ἐμβάλλω: 7. 34. l. 20.
ἐμβολή: 7. 70. l. 27.
ἔμβολον: 7. 40. l. 17.
ἐμπαλάσσομαι: 7. 84. l. 15.
ἐν, of cause or occasion: 6. 1. l. 10, 7. 8. l. 12, 7. 27. l. 27, 7. 36. l. 28; in composition: 6. 12. l. 13, 7. 34. l. 11, 7. 56. l. 21; ἐν ἐλπίδι εἶναι: 7. 46. l. 6; ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι: 7. 19. l. 20; ἐν χερσί: 6. 70. l. 1.
ἐνάγω: 6. 15. l. 13.
ἐνδίδωμι: 6. 72. l. 7.
ἕνεκεν: 6. 2. l. 36.
ἐνθύμιος: 7. 50. l. 30.
ἐνίημι: 6. 29. l. 13.
ἐνοράω: 7. 36. l. 5, 7. 62. l. 1.
ἐξανίσταμαι: 7. 49. l. 21.
ἐξαρτάω: 6. 96. l. 9.
ἐξηγέομαι: 6. 85. l. 7, 7. 50. l. 33.
ἐξισόω: 6. 87. l. 23.
ἐξουσία: 6. 31. l. 34.
ἐπαγγέλλω, στρατιὰν ἐ.: 7. 17. l. 2.
ἐπανείπον, ἀργύριον ἐ.: 6. 60. l. 26.
ἐπεκπλέω: 7. 37. l. 10.
ἐπεξάγω: 7. 52. l. 8.
ἐπεξέρχομαι: 6. 38. l. 10.
ἐπεξέτασις: 6. 42. l. 2.
ἐπερωτάω: 7. 10. l. 3.
ἐπέχω: 7. 33. l. 11.
ἐπηλυγάζομαι: 6. 36. l. 8.
ἐπί, with dat.: 6. 29. l. 9, 6. 85. l. 14, 7. 19. l. 9, 7. 62. l. 14; in composition: 6. 2. l. 37, 6. 21. l. 8, 6. 26. l. 8, 6. 28. l. 12, 6. 101. l. 32, 7. 53. l. 14; ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωρέω: 7. 50. l. 20; ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον: 6. 34. l. 48.
ἐπιβοάω: 7. 69. l. 21.
ἐπιγίγνομαι: 7. 87. l. 14.
ἐπιδοχή: 6. 17. l. 10.
ἐπικαταβαίνω: 7. 23. l. 2.
ἐπικηρυκεύομαι: 6. 48. l. 3.
ἐπικωλύω: 6. 17. l. 27.
ἐπιπάρειμι: 6. 67. l. 19.
ἐπιρρώννυμι: 7. 7. l. 16.
ἐπισκευάζω: 6. 104. l. 21, 7. 36. l. 12.
ἐπιτάσσω: 7. 69. l. 15.
ἐπιτείχισις: 6. 91. l. 32.
ἐπιτρέπω: 6. 40. l. 18, 7. 18. l. 24.
ἐπιτυγχάνω: 7. 25. l. 8.
ἐπιφήμισμα: 7. 75. l. 44.
ἐποικέω: 6. 86. l. 13.
ἐπονομάζω: 6. 2. l. 26.
ἐπωτίς: 7. 34. l. 22.
ἔργον: 6. 79. l. 8, 6. 80. l. 16, 6. 86. l. 1.
ἐρημία: 6. 85. l. 15.
ἐρῆμος, ἐρήμη δίκη: 6. 61. l. 38.
ἐς: 6. 92. l. 7, 7. 56. l. 9; of appointed time: 6. 16. l. 33, 6. 71. l. 17; with articular inf. after comparative: 6. 12. l. 11, 7. 67. l. 18; ἐς ἀναβολὰς πράσσω: 7. 15. l. 13; ἐς ἐλπίδα: 6. 103. l. 11; ἐς φυλακήν: 7. 4. l. 36; δέος ἔς τινα: 6. 85. l. 13; ὑποψία ἔς τινα: 6. 61. l. 19.
ἐσηγέομαι: 7. 73. l. 5.
ἔστιν ὅς: 6. 88. l. 34, 7. 11. l. 8, 7. 25. l. 30.
ἔστιν ὅτε: 6. 38. l. 13.
εὐθύς: 6. 96. l. 5.
εὐπραγία: 7. 46. l. 2.
ἐφοράω: 7. 61. l. 6.
ἐφορμή: 6. 90. l. 15.
ἐφόρμησις: 6. 48. l. 9.
ἔχω: 6. 54. l. 10; with aor. part.: 6. 39. l. 11; ἔχων, idiomatic use: 6. 2. l. 31; ἐχόμενος, of temporal proximity: 6. 3. l. 3; ὥσπερ ἔχω: 6. 57. l. 10; σχεῖν ἐς: 6. 52. l. 6, 6. 62. l. 9.

Z.

ζωγρέω: 7. 85. l. 9.

H.

ἤδη: 6. 34. l. 60, 6. 43. l. 1, 7. 57. l. 45, 7. 75. l. 17, 7. 77. l. 2.
ἡλικία: 7. 60. l. 20.
ἡσσάομαι: 7. 40. l. 5.
ἧσσον=οὐ: 6. 84. l. 3.
ἤτοι γε . . . ἤ: 6. 34. l. 11, 6. 40. l. 4.

Θ.

θάμβος: 6. 31. l. 45.
θεωρός: 6. 3. l. 4.

I.

ἱκανός: 6. 72. l. 6.
ἰσοκίνδυνος: 6. 34. l. 51.
ἰσομοιρέω: 6. 16. l. 19.
ἴσος: 6. 16. l. 18, 7. 27. l. 17.
ἰσχυρίζομαι: 7. 49. l. 1.
ἰσχύς: 7. 66. l. 15.
ἴσχω: 7. 50. l. 21.

K.

καθίημι: 6. 16. l. 9.
καθίστημι, with inf.: 6. 16. l. 34; ἐς πόλεμον κ.: 6. 6. l. 8.
καί: 6. 32. l. 20, 6. 55. l. 21, 6. 60. l. 15, 6. 61. l. 5, 6. 85. l. 4, 6. 103. l. 5, 6. 103. l. 11, 7. 62. l. 11, 7. 68. l. 6, 7. 75. l. 2; in summary statement: 6. 37. l. 19; idiomatic use in correlative clauses: 6. 13. l. 14, 6. 68. l. 9, 7. 17. l. 9; repeated: 6. 60. l. 11; καὶ δῆτα: 6. 38. l. 25; καὶ εἰ: 7. 6. l. 2; καὶ . . . τε: 6. 44. l. 18.
κακοξυνετώτερος: 6. 76. l. 21.
κακῶς πράσσω: 6. 16. l. 19.
καυηφόροι: 6. 56. l. 5.
κατά: 7. 80. l. 9; with acc.: 6. 65. l. 16, 6. 75. l. 13; in composition: 6. 2. l. 23; κατὰ βορέαν: 6. 104. l. 18; κατὰ βραχύ: 7. 79. l. 19; κατὰ μέρη: 6. 39. l. 7; κατὰ χώραν: 7. 49. l. 25.
καταβαίνω: 6. 15. l. 1.
καταγιγνώσκω: 7. 51. l. 13.
καταγορεύω: 6. 54. l. 11.
καταγωγή: 6. 42. l. 7.
καταλαμβάνω: 6. 94. l. 17, 7. 30. l. 2.
κατάλογος: 6. 26. l. 6, 6. 43. l. 9.
καταλύω: 7. 31. l. 18.
καταράσσω: 7. 6. l. 16.
καταρρέω: 7. 84. l. 15.
καταφέρομαι: 6. 2. l. 19.
κατάφευξις: 7. 38. l. 15.
κάτειμι, κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνέμου: 6. 2. l. 23.
κατεργάζομαι: 6. 11. l. 1.
κατήφεια: 7. 75. l. 24.
κελευστής: 7. 70. l. 41.
κινδυνεύω, with dat.: 6. 9. l. 16, 6. 47. l. 13.
κινέω: 6. 70. l. 21; κινέομαι: 7. 4. l. 22.
κομίζομαι: 6. 103. l. 3.
κρατέω, with acc.: 6. 2. l. 28.
κρίσεις ποιέω: 6. 60. l. 24.
κύκλος: 6. 98. l. 9.

Λ.

λαμβάνω, μειζόνως λ.: 6. 27. l. 9; ὑπόπτως λ.: 6. 53. l. 18; χαλεπῶς λ.: 6. 61. l. 2.
λέγω, 6. 29. l. 14; πρὸς χάριν λ.: 7. 8, l. 10.
λογάδην: 6. 66. l. 10.
λογοποιέω: 6. 38. l. 3.
λόγος: 7. 56. l. 23.

M.

μέν: 6. 19. l. 1, 7. 55. l. 1.
μέρος: 6. 62. l. 8.
μέσος: 6. 54. l. 9.
μετά, μετὰ καιροῦ: 6. 85. l. 3; ἐφέπεσθαι μετά τινος: 7. 52. l. 12.
μεταβάλλω: 6. 77. l. 11.
μεταλαμβάνω: 6. 18. l. 20, 6. 87. l. 25.
μετάμελος: 7. 55. l. 6.
μεταπέμπω: 6. 52. l. 9.
μεταχειρίζω: 6. 12. l. 17.
μετέωρος: 6. 10. l. 19.
μή: 6. 36. l. 5, 6. 36. l. 15, 6. 70. l. 7, 6. 79. l. 5, 6. 80. l. 28, 6. 102. l. 19, 7. 77. l. 25, 7. 81. l. 29.
μήτε . . . τε: 7. 6. l. 19.

N.

ναυλοχέω: 7. 4. l. 38.
νεώσοικος: 7. 25. l. 20.
νεωτερίζω: 7. 87. l. 6.
νεώτερος, νεώτερα πράγματα: 6. 27. l. 11.
νῦν: 6. 11. l. 9, 7. 5. l. 15, 7. 64. l. 12.

Ξ.

ξένισις: 6. 46. l. 18.
ξυγκατανέμω: 6. 4. l. 28.
ξύγκειμαι: 6. 36. l. 10.
ξυλλαμβάνω: 7. 85. l. 12.
ξύλλογος: 7. 31. l. 24.
ξυμβαίνω: 7. 86. l. 9.
ξυμμαχία: 6. 73. l. 6.
ξυμπορίζω: 7. 20. l. 12.
ξύν, in composition: 6. 101. l. 29, 6. 105. l. 9, 7. 26. l. 13, 7. 71. l. 18, 7. 73. l. 10.
ξυνεπιλαμβάνω: 6. 70. l. 5.
ξύνθημα: 7. 44. l. 24.
ξύνοιδα: 6. 74. l. 6.
ξυντέμνω, ἐς ἔλασσον ξ.: 7. 36. l. 7.
ξύστασις: 7. 71. l. 3.
ξυστρέφω: 6. 77. l. 8.

O.

οἶδ' ὅτι: 6. 34. l. 48.

οἰκίζω: 6. 2. l. 1, 6. 4. l. 37.
οἰκιστής: 6. 3. l. 2.
Ὀλυμπίαζε θεωρία: 6. 16. l. 7.
ὁμιλέω: 6. 17. l. 3, 6. 70. l. 4.
ὁμοῖος: 7. 14. l. 17; ὁμοῖος καί: 6. 11. l. 5, 6. 21. l. 11, 6. 64. l. 5, 7. 28. l. 31; οὐκ ... ὁμοίως: 6. 64. l. 5; ὁμοῖα, adverbial: 7. 29. l. 24; ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου: 6. 87. l. 25.
ὁμόσε χωρέω: 6. 101. l. 26.
ὅμως: 7. 75. l. 36.
ὄπλον: 7. 28. l. 8, 7. 45. l. 5.
ὅπως with opt. and ἄν: 7. 64. l. 8.
ὅς ἄν = ἄν τις: 6. 14. l. 7, 7. 68. l. 3.
ὀσημέραι: 7. 27. l. 25.
ὅσον, limiting a part.: 6. 105. l. 10; ὅσον οὐ: 6. 34. l. 63, 6. 45. l. 9.
ὅστις, with plural antecedent: 6. 17. l. 13; with definite antecedent: 6. 3. l. 3; ὅ τι μή: 7. 42. l. 42.
ὁτὲ μέν ... ὁτὲ δέ: 7. 27. l. 17.
οὐδέ: 6. 20. l. 5.
οὖν, resumptive: 6. 15. l. 21, 6. 56. l. 1, 7. 42. l. 25.
οὔτε ... τε: 6. 17. l. 33, 6. 33. l. 25, 7. 42. l. 10.
ὄχλος: 7. 62. l. 2, 7. 62. l. 7.

Π.

παιανίζω: 6. 32. l. 10.
πανωλεθρία: 7. 87. l. 25.
παρά, παρὰ τοσοῦτον: 6. 37. l. 12, 7. 2. l. 24.
παρακελευστός: 6. 13. l. 1.
παραλαμβάνω: 6. 96. l. 15, 7. 38. l. 3.
παράλογος: 7. 28. l. 16, 7. 61. l. 11.
παραλύω: 7. 16. l. 3.
παραμένω: 7. 15. l. 10.
παραρρήγνυμι: 6. 70. l. 10.
παρασκευάζω: 7. 35. l. 1.
παρασκευή: 7. 5. l. 16.
παρατείχισμα: 7. 11. l. 16.
πάρειμι: 6. 15. l. 1.
παρεξιρεσία: 7. 34. l. 21.
παρέρχομαι: 6. 8. l. 22.
παρέχω: 6. 86. l. 22; ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας π.: 6. 83. l. 3.
παρίστημι: 6. 34. l. 58, 6. 68. l. 12, 6. 78. l. 1.
παροικοδομέω: 7. 6. l. 4.
παροκωχή: 6. 85. l. 8.
πάσχω: 7. 69. l. 7.
πεῖρα: 7. 25. l. 38.
πειράω: 6. 63. l. 8, 7. 32. l. 8.
πέλας, ὁ πέλας: 6. 12. l. 5.
περί, with dat.: 7. 84. l. 13; with acc.: 7. 71. l. 35.
περιαγγέλλω: 7. 18. l. 28.
περιΐστημι: 7. 18. l. 26.
περιμένω: 7. 20. l. 16.
περιοράω: 6. 93. l. 3, 6. 98. l. 12.
περίπλους: 7. 36. l. 16.
περιποιέω: 6. 104. l. 7.
πίμπλημι: 7. 75. l. 21.
πλῆθος: 6. 89. l. 18.
πλήν: 6. 23. l. 2, 7. 44. l. 5; πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ: 6. 88. l. 2; πλὴν κατὰ βραχύ: 7. 2. l. 19; πλὴν ὀλίγοι: 6. 88. l. 22; πλὴν ὅσον: 7. 33. l. 21.
ποιέω, ἐκκλησίαν π.: 6. 72. l. 3; π. ὁπῃ: 6. 92. l. 11; τὰς πομπὰς π.: 6. 58. l. 9; ταὐτὸν π.: 7. 6. l. 7.
πολυανδρέω: 6. 17. l. 8.
πολύς, οἱ πολλοί: 6. 1. l. 4, 6. 38. l. 15; ἐπὶ πολύ: 7. 11. l. 19, 7. 38. l. 1, 7. 64. l. 7.
πομπεύς: 6. 58. l. 2.
πόνηρος: 7. 48. l. 1.
πορθμός: 6. 2. l. 22.
πράσσω: 6. 15. l. 16, 6. 74. l. 3, 7. 24. l. 1; πολλὰ π.: 6. 87. l. 7; π. πρός τινα: 6. 56. l. 7.
πρεσβεύω: 6. 55. l. 11, 6. 104. l. 14.
πρίν, with subjunct.: 6. 29. l. 8; πρὶν δή: 7. 39. l. 5.
προδιαβάλλω: 6. 75. l. 23.
προείπον: 6. 61. l. 23.
προλείπω: 7. 75. l. 18.
προμηθία: 6. 80. l. 5.
προξενία: 6. 89. l. 3.
προπέμπω: 6. 30. l. 11.
πρός, with acc.: 6. 31. l. 46, 7. 21. l. 13; in composition: 6. 21. l. 13, 6. 24. l. 14, 6. 55. l. 21, 7. 16. l. 4, 7. 47. l. 18; πρὸς μέρος: 6. 22. l. 9; πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον: 7. 4. l. 3; πρός τινα ἀθυμέω: 7. 21. l. 9.
προσβολή: 7. 4. l. 38, 7. 70. l. 27.
προσείω: 6. 86. l. 3.
προσμίγνυμι: 6. 97. l. 16, 7. 41. l. 8; πρός τινα π.: 7. 68. l. 1.
προστάσσω: 6. 31. l. 32.
προστάτης, δήμου π.: 6. 35. l. 9.
προστίθημι: 6. 14. l. 3, 7. 68. l. 9; προστίθεμαι: 6. 18. l. 5.
πρόφασις: 7. 13. l. 15.
πρύμναν κρούομαι: 7. 40. l. 3.
πρύτανις: 6. 14. l. 1.

P.

ῥώμη: 7. 18. l. 8.

Σ.

σίδηρος: 6. 88. l. 38.
σπένδομαι: 6. 7. l. 7, 7. 83. l. 4.
στασιάζω: 6. 74. l. 7.
στορέννυμι, τὸ φρόνημα σ.: 6. 18. l. 22.
στρατιώτης, adj.: 6. 24. l. 13.
Συράκουσαι: 6. 3. l. 5.
σφάλλω: 7. 67. l. 14.
σφεῖς, in indirect discourse, denoting the class to which the speaker belongs: 6. 49. l. 8, 7. 69. l. 8.
σχῆμα: 6. 89. l. 24.
σωτηρία: 7. 12. l. 11.
σωφρονίζειν: 6. 78. l. 12.

T.

ταμιεύομαι: 6. 18. l. 14.
ταράσσω, ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τ.: 7. 67. l. 14.
ταρσός: 7. 40. l. 22.
τὰ τῆς πόλεως = τὴν πόλιν: 6. 9. l. 11 (cf. 7. 61. l. 12).
τάχα ἄν: 6. 2. l. 23.
τε: 6. 83. l. 2, 7. 4. l. 22, 7. 24. l. 17, 7. 28. l. 4, 7. 69. l. 16; in summary statement: 6. 37. l. 19; irregular position: 6. 14. l. 1, 6. 77. l. 4, 6. 83. l. 2, 7. 14. l. 12, 7. 36. l. 39, 7. 42. l. 36, 7. 56. l. 22, 7. 69. l. 8, 7. 84. l. 15; τε . . . τε: 6. 34. l. 18, 7. 47. l. 5; τε . . . καί . . . τε . . . τε: 6. 20. l. 8, 6. 22. l. 6, 6. 34. l. 4, 6. 45. l. 7, 6. 71. l. 10, 7. 7. l. 6, 7. 17. l. 11, 7. 27. l. 19, 7. 28. l. 1.
τελευτῶν: 6. 53. l. 16.
τέλος, οἱ ἐν τέλει ὄντες: 6. 88. l. 61.
τέμνω: 6. 7. l. 4.
τίθημι, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα: 7. 3. l. 3.
τις, of definite person: 6. 10. l. 18, 6. 12. l. 9; limiting: 6. 1. l. 6, 6. 51. l. 9, 6. 82. l. 11; with numerals: 7. 33. l. 17; αὐτός τις: 6. 31. l. 27, 6. 79. l. 19; τις ἕκαστος: 7. 75. l. 29.
τίς, τί ἄλλο ἤ: 6. 80. l. 9.
τοσόσδε: 6. 2. l. 42.
τρέπω, ἐς γέλωτα τ.: 6. 35. l. 6.
τροπὴν ποιέω: 6. 69. l. 15.
τροφή: 6. 93. l. 19, 7. 48. l. 37.
τρυχόομαι: 7. 28. l. 23.
τύχη: 7. 68. l. 1.

Υ.

ὑπερβάλλω: 7. 67. l. 21.
ὑπέχω: 7. 21. l. 18.
ὑπό, with gen., with act. verbs: 6. 4. l. 5, 6. 37. l. 17; with noun (= pass. verb): 6. 15. l. 10; ὑπὸ κήρυκος: 6. 32. l. 5.
ὑποκρίνομαι: 7. 44. l. 31.
ὑπολαμβάνω: 6. 28. l. 6.
ὑπόλοιπος: 7. 22. l. 13.
ὑπόσπονδος: 6. 59. l. 19, 6. 88. l. 56.
ὑποτειχίζω: 6. 99. l. 8.
ὑποτείχισις: 6. 100. l. 25.

Φ.

φοβέω: 7. 30. l. 3.
φόβος, φ. ὅτι: 6. 86. l. 3.
φράγνυμι: 7. 74. l. 10.
φρονέω, μέγα φ.: 6. 16. l. 18; τά τινος φ.: 6. 51. l. 7.
φυγάς: 6. 92. l. 8.
φυλασσω, φυλάσσομαι πρός τι: 7. 69. l. 17.
φυλοκρινέω: 6. 18. l. 10.

X.

χειροτέχνης: 6. 72. l. 11.
χερσαῖος: 7. 67. l. 11.
χράομαι: 6. 15. l. 11, 7. 20. l. 10, 7. 30. l. 20, 7. 42. l. 28, 7. 85. l. 6.
χρήσιμος: 7. 72. l. 11.

Ω.

ὡς, subjective: 6. 17. l. 7, 6. 30. l. 5, 6. 31. l. 6, 6. 31. l. 42, 6. 34. l. 53, 6. 45. l. 3, 6. 61. l. 28, 6. 69. l. 2, 7. 40. l. 5, 7. 42. l. 14, 7. 61. l. 12, 7. 67. l. 26, 7. 72. l. 17; with fut. part. of purpose: 6. 30. l. 5; with preps.: 6. 40. l. 9, 6. 45. l. 3, 7. 68. l. 4; ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: 7. 42. l. 14; ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ: 6. 46. l. 22; ὡς εἰπεῖν: 6. 30. l. 9, 6. 82. l. 16, 7. 58. l. 23, 7. 67. l. 11; ὡς ἕκαστος: 7. 74. l. 16; preposition: 6. 59. l. 20.
ὥσπερ, ὥσπερ ἔχω: 6. 57. l. 10; ὥσπερ καί: 6. 68. l. 9; ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλος τις: 6. 33. l. 1.
ὠφελία: 6. 73. l. 10.

THE END.

PA
4452
.A36
1886

10,392

PA
4452
.A36
1886

Lamberton, W.A.
Thucydides
10,392

DATE	ISSUED TO

Concordia College Library
Bronxville, New York 10708

3 6655 00023345 3
PA4452 .A36 1886
Thucydides./Sixth and seventh

DATE DUE